E068816

MANUAL

OF

COLLOQUIAL ARABIC

COMPRISING

PRACTICAL RULES FOR LEARNING THE LANGUAGE, VOCABULARY, DIALOGUE, LETTERS AND IDIOMS, &c. IN ENGLISH AND ARABIC.

BY

REV. ANTON TIEN, Ph.D., M.R.A.S.

DEPUTY ACTING CHAPLAIN TILBURY FORT,
HON. CURATE OF HOLY TRINITY, MILTON-NEXT-GRAVESEND;
MEDALLIST OF THE ROMAN UNIVERSITY DE PROPAGANDA FIDE;
FIRST CLASS HONOUR MAN IN ARABIC, SYRIAC, AND HEBREW; AND PROXI ACCESSIT IN CLASSICS.

FORMERLY FIRST-CLASS INTERPRETER TO THE ALLIED FORCES IN THE CRIMEA; K.C. OF THE ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, ETC. ETC.; AUTH OF THE "LEVANT INTERPRETER" AND THE "EGYPTIAN HANDBOOK"; AND REVISER OF THE ARABIC PRAYER BOOK,
ETC. ETC.

NEW AND REVISED EDITION.

W. H. ALLEN & CO., LIMITED,
LONDON AND CALCUTTA.

1891.

TO

FIELD MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

George W. F. C., Duke of Cambridge,

K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B.,
G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., A.D.C., &c. &c.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE FORCES,

THIS WORK

FOR THE STUDY OF THE ARABIC LANGUAGE IS,

BY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS'S KIND PERMISSION,

MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

IN REMEMBRANCE OF CRIMEAN DAYS,

BY

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

THE advantages of a practical acquaintance with colloquial Arabic are beginning to be more and more appreciated in this country; and it is hoped that this Manual of the Arabic language, both classical and colloquial, may supply a want which is already largely felt by students, soldiers, and merchants. There is no country in Western Europe to which the encouragement of the study of Arabic should be a matter of more vital interest than England. Yet, although opportunities for the study of the classical language are afforded by our Universities, comparatively few students have been able to attain colloquial Arabic. The *Daily Chronicle* of April 4, 1885, gives the following evidence on this subject:—

"GIBRALTAR, April 2, Night.

"The Iris, which brought Zebehr Pasha and other Egyptian prisoners here, left again this morning. This evening great difficulty has been experienced in communicating with the prisoners, as the interpreter here does not understand Oriental (colloquial) Arabic."

The following appeared in the *Standard* of January 16th 1885:

"Sir,—I heard with surprise some days ago, from a relative under instruction in the Staff College, that no opportunity was afforded to the officers of acquiring knowledge of Modern Arabic or Persian.

"Considering the nature of our relations with the Mohammedan world, whether in Africa or India, the Soudan or Afghanistan, does not this savour of unreadiness?

"Intelligence Department."

Russians are noted linguists, and excel in the Oriental tongues. During the Crimean war and since that time I have had the privilege of conversing with Russian officers of all ranks, and have discovered with surprise and pleasure, not only their perfect knowledge of the language and its accent, but also the freedom and ease of their idiomatic expression. Since the time of the learned Professor de Senrowski in 1825 an impetus has been given to the study of Arabic in Russia which accounts for this interesting fact. The *Morning Post* of May 30, 1885, contains the following announcement indicating the high value which Russia places on Oriental languages:—

"St. Petersburg, May 29.

"The *Russkij Invalid* publishes a Ministerial order, which will come into force from September 13 next, stating that officers will from that date be required to go through a course of study in Oriental languages."

Italians feel the importance of the Arabic language; and in a telegram from Rome dated March 1st, 1885, we find:

"The Minister of War has directed the commanders of the Tenth Army Corps at Naples and the Twelfth at Palermo to institute schools for the study of Arabic for the use of the officers and men. The experiment will probably be applied universally hereafter."

As a result, see the *Standard* of March 25th, 1885:

"The course of lectures in Arabic just opened at the Collegio Romano was so largely attended that, at the first lecture last night, it was found necessary to divide the class into two—a notable sign of the times."

Though the grammatical structure and syntax of classical Arabic do not materially differ from those of the modern language wherever it is spoken, there are dialectal differences in the latter, both as to pronunciation and idiomatic expressions. Thus, *e.g.* the words ما تقول *mâ taqûl*, "what do you say?" in classical Arabic, are in the modern vernacular of Egypt ای تقول *taqûl ey*, in Syria هو بتقول *shû bitqûl*, in North Africa ويش تقول *weish tkûl* (changing the sound of *q* into that of *k*), in the Hijâj ايش تقول *ish tkûl*, and in the Yemen كيف تقول *kîf tkûl* (with the same pronunciation of *k* for *q* in both dialects). Again, "come here" is in classical Arabic تعال هنا *ta'âli hunâ*, in Egypt تعالى هنا *ta'âli hana* or *hene*, in Syria تعا هون *ta'â houn*, in North Africa ايجه هنى *îjah hini*, in the Hijâz and the Yemen تعال هنا *ta'âl hinâ*. The phrase

"how do you do?" is expressed in classical Arabic by كيف تجدك *keifa tajiduka*, in Egypt by ازيك *ez-zaîyak*, in Syria by كيفك ايش لون *ish lûn keifak*, in North Africa by كيفنك *kifinnak*, in the Hijâz by كيف انت *keif inta*, in the Yemen by كيف حالك *kîf hâlak*. It will appear from these examples that in the different countries in which Arabic is spoken notable dialectal varieties exist. The author has endeavoured in this Manual to explain these, though prominence has throughout been given to the dialects of Syria and Egypt.

The names of the seven acknowledged Arabic dialects are—

القريش *el-Qoreish.*
الطاى *et-Tâi.*
الحوازينى *el-Hawâzînî.*
اليمنى *el-Yamanî.*
الصقيفى *ess-Ssaqifî.*
الحوزيلى *el-Hûzilî.*
التميمى *et-Tamînî.*

The various readings in the Qorân are not what are usually understood by that term among English authors, but arise from dialectal differences in the Arabic language. The Prophet, according to Ebn 'Abbâs, said, "Gabriel taught me to read the Qorân in one dialect; and when I recited it, he taught me to recite it in another dialect; and so on, until the number of dialects increased to seven."*

* *Mishqât*, book ii. chap. ii. pt. 1.

Mohammad seems to have adopted this expedient in order to satisfy the desire of the leading tribes to have a Qorân in their own dialects; for 'Abd el-Haqq* says, "The Qorân was first revealed in the dialect of the Qoreish, which was the Prophet's native tongue; but when the Prophet saw that the people of other tribes recited it with difficulty, then he obtained permission from God to extend its currency by allowing it to be recited in all the chief dialects of Arabia, which were seven (*as above given*). Every one of these tribes, accordingly, read the Qorân in its own dialect, till the time of Othmân, when these differences of reading were prohibited."

These seven dialects are called سبعة حروف *sab'at hurûf* or سبعة احروف *sab'at ehrûf*, and the science of reading the Qorân in the correct dialect is called علم التجويد *'elm et-tajwîd*.†

In the conjugation of verbs the letter ب *b* is prefixed to all the persons of the future except the first person plural, where م *m* is substituted. This mode of prefixing these two letters to the future is exclusively used in Syria and Egypt. For example:

Future: بيكتوب *biyektûb*, "he writes" *or* "will write," instead of يكتوب *yektûb*.

First person plural: منكتوب *mnektûb*, "we write" *or* "will write," instead of نكتوب *nektûb*.

* 'Abd el-Haqq, the Persian Commentator of the *Mishqât*.

†. See Hughes's *Notes on Mohammadanism* (W. H. Allen & Co.).

The feminine termination ة is represented by *-a(t)*, to show that in modern Arabic it is pronounced *a* unless the noun is placed in a state of construction with a pronominal suffix (as, قوة *quwwa(t)*, "power," قوتك *quwwatak*, "thy power"; كنيسة *kenîsa(t)*, "church," كنيستنا *kenîsetnâ*, "our church"), or another noun preceded by the article ال (as كنيسة المسيح *kenîsat el-masîh*, "Christ's church"). But in Syria and Egypt this feminine termination ة is written without the two dots (ه), and is pronounced colloquially more softly; as متمنة *Metemneh*, دبة *Debbeh*, محمودية *Mahmûdîyeh* (*Mahmudieh*), مودرية *Mudîrîyeh*, "Mayoralty," "Mairie," &c.

A noticeable feature in this book is that in it an attempt has been made for the first time to adapt the construction of Arabic Grammar to the Western mind, with the object of removing what has hitherto proved the greatest stumbling-block to the acquisition of the Arabic language by European students.

As yet there is no uniform system of transliteration adopted for the Arabic language. The author has endeavoured to give the approximate sound of the words upon the same plan as that of Dr. Steingass in his excellent Dictionary. He is indebted to his friends Professor Selim Kassab, Dr. Reinholt Rost, Chief Librarian of the India House, and Frederic Pincott, Esq., author of the "Hindi Manual," and editor of the "Alf Laila" in Urdû, for many valuable hints in the arrangement of this work.

The author feels the imperfections of this book, and will be glad of any fair and intelligent criticism which may be offered with a view to improvements in a future edition.. As it is, he ventures to hope that the present work may open out to students something of the richness of this remarkable language, and enable Englishmen to acquire it colloquially. In furtherance of this object he has prepared, and has now ready for the press, a Polyglot Dictionary in four languages, one of which is Modern Arabic.

على انى فى الوقت نفسه أقر بعجزى وقصورى والتمس ممن يرى خللاً فى هذا الكتاب ان يصلحه ويسبل ذيل الاغضا الذى هومن شان كل بشر لان العصمة لله وهو وحده جدير بالكمال .

ان تجد عيباً فسدَّ الخللا : جلَّ مَن لاعيبَ فيهِ وعَلا .

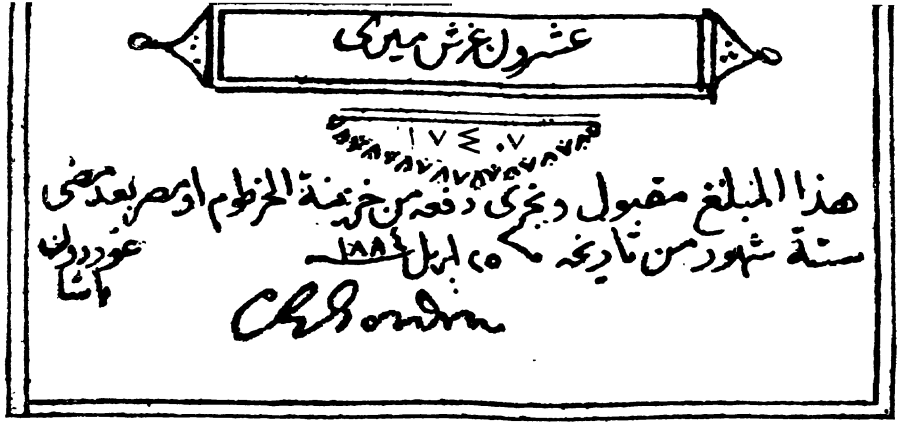
NOTE TO SECOND EDITION.

Opportunity has been taken of the reprint of this work to amend some oversights, especially in the Pronouns, which it is hoped will help to make the book still more useful to students.

A. T.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PART I.—GRAMMAR	1–102
Pronunciation, &c.	1
Verbs and Participles in general	9
Infinitives and Nouns	17
Declension, &c.	21
Number; Use of the Cases	24
Adjectives	32
Numerals	36
Pronouns	41
The Verb "to have"	55, 82
Particles, Adverbs, &c.	57
Verbs and Conjugation	71
Example of a Regular Verb	92
Active and Passive Verbs	98
PART II.—SYNTAX	103
PART III.—EXERCISES	120
Idiomatic Expressions	149
Dialogues	154
Models of Letters	186, 205
List of Arab Tribes	189
Divisions of Time, Weight, Money, &c.	193
Reading Lessons	211
VOCABULARY	231–419



Translation.

Treasury bond for 20 piastres (=3*s.* 8*d.*)
17407.

This bond will be accepted and paid, either at the Treasury of Khartûm or of Egypt, 6 months after date. April 25, 1884.

GORDON PASHA.

(Signed) C. G. GORDON.

Between the signatures of Gen Gordon in the English and the Arabic characters there is a fain impression of his seal in Arabic.]

MODERN ARABIC MANUAL.

PART I.—GRAMMAR.

القسم الاول *el-qism el-awwal.*

CHAPTER I.

الفصل الاول *el-fassl el-awwal.*

The Alphabet.

الحروف الهجائية *el-hurûf el-hejâiya(t).*

The Modern Arabic alphabet is the same as the Classical, which consists of twenty-eight letters. Their names, order, forms, power, and numerical value are as follows :—

Names.	Isolated.	Final, or joined to preceding letter.	Medial, or connected.	Initial, or joined to succeeding letters.	Power.	Numerical Value	Pronunciation.
. .	ا	ـا	ـا	ا	*a*	1	as an Italian *a*.
ر *bai* .	ب	ـب	ـبـ	بـ	*b*	2	*b*.
: *tai* .	ت	ـت	ـتـ	تـ	*t*	400	*t*.
ور *thai*	ث	ـث	ـثـ	ثـ	*th*	500	as in *throne, thermometer*, &c.
ر *gim*	ج	ـج	ـجـ	جـ	*j* or *g*	3	as in *Jupiter*, or *ground*. The latter is the language of Egypt.
· *hai* .	ح	ـح	ـحـ	حـ	*h*	8	a strong guttural aspirate.
ور *khai*	خ	ـخ	ـخـ	خـ	*kh* or *ch*.	600	a strong guttural, as in the Scotch *loch*.

The Alphabet—*cont.*

Names.	Isolated.	Final, or joined to preceding letter.	Medial, or connected.	Initial, or joined to succeeding letter.	Power.	Numerical Value.	Pronunciation.
Dal . .	د	د	د	د	*d*	4	*d*
Thal, or *zâl*	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	*th* or *z*	700	as *this*, and in common conversation, as *zeal*.
Ra, or *rai* .	ر	ر	ر	ر	*r*	200	*r*
Zine . .	ز	ز	ز	ز	*z*	7	*z*
Sin . .	س	س	سـ	سـ	*s*	60	*s*
Shin . .	ش	ش	شـ	شـ	*sh*	300	*sh*, as in English.
Ssad . .	ص	ص	صـ	صـ	*ss*	90	*ss*, a hard *s*.
Dâd . .	ض	ض	ضـ	ضـ	*dd*	800	a hard palatal *d*.
Tah . .	ط	ط	طـ	طـ	*tt*	9	a hard palatal *t*.
Thah. .	ظ	ظ	ظـ	ظـ	*th*	900	*th*, as in *though*.
Aine . .	ع	ع	ـعـ	عـ	*a*, or *ai*	70	guttural sound.
Ghaine .	غ	غ	ـغـ	غـ	*gh*	1000	a hard guttural sound.
Fa, or *fai* .	ف	ف	ـفـ	فـ	*f*	80	*f*
Qaf . .	ق	ق	ـقـ	قـ	*q*	100	a strong palatal.
Kaf . .	ك	ك	ـكـ	كـ	*k*	20	*k*
Lam . .	ل	ل	ـلـ	لـ	*l*	30	*l*
Mîm . .	م	م	ـمـ	مـ	*m*	40	*m*
Nûn . .	ن	ن	ـنـ	نـ	*n*	50	*n*
Wâou .	و	و	و	و	*wa*	6	as in *wand*, or *wax*.
Hai . .	ه	ه	ـهـ	هـ	*h*	5	as in *hay*, or *he*, pectoral aspirate.
Ya, or *ye* .	ى	ى	ـيـ	يـ	*y* or *i* or *ee*	10	as in *year*, *seen*, *give*, or *yell*.

Lâm-alef, لا composed of ل *lam* and ا *alef*, which is commonly added to the alphabet, cannot properly be called an independent letter.

There are no exact equivalents in English for the following letters ح خ ص ض ط ظ ع غ ق. Their pronunciation can only be learned by practice. There are some letters which can be represented by two or more English letters. They are ث *th*, as in *throne*; ذ *th*, as in *this*; ش *sh*, as in *shop*; و *waou*, as in *wax*. The rest have corresponding English letters: ا *a* Italian, ب *b*, ت *t*, ج *j*, د *d*, ر *r*, س *s*, ف *f*, ك *k*, ل *l*, م *m*, ن *n*, ه *h*, ي *y*, *i*, or *e*.

The Arabs write from the right to the left-hand.

The following six letters ا د ذ ر ز و are joined to their antecedent only, and never to the following letter.

When a word ends with ة *t* it is pronounced ه *h*, as صلاة *soláh*, "prayer"; but if followed by a genitive it is pronounced ت *t*, as بركة الله *barakat allah*, "the benediction of God." Should a possessive pronoun be affixed, the ة is changed into and pronounced ت *t*, as بركة *baraka(t)*, "benediction, بركتك *barakatak*, "thy benediction."

CHAPTER II.

الفصل الثانى *el-fassl el-thâni.*

On the Division of the Letters of the Alphabet.

فى تقسيم الحروف الهجائيّة *fi taqsîm el-hurûf el-hejâiyah.*

The Arabic alphabet is divided into five classes according to the organs of speech with which the letters are pronounced.

1. Gutturals, which are pronounced from the throat, ه ع غ خ ح.

2. Labials, which are pronounced by uniting the lips together, ب ف م و.

3. Palatals, in pronouncing which the tongue touches the palate, ج ق ك ي.

4. Dentals, in pronouncing which the tongue touches the teeth, ت ث د ذ ط ظ ل ن.

5. Linguals, which are pronounced entirely with the tongue, ر ز س ش ص ض.

The alphabet is also divided into two classes, which are called by the Arabs Solar and Lunar.

The Solar, الحروف الشمسية *el-hurûf ish-shamsíyah*, are so called because the word شمس *shams*, "sun," begins with one of them. There are fourteen, ت ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط ظ ل ن.

The Lunar are called الحروف القمرية *el-hurûf el-qamariyah*, because قمر *qamar*, "moon," begins with one of them. There are also fourteen: ا ب ج ح خ ع غ ف ق ك م ه و ى.

There is but one Article, ال which the Arabs call اداة التعريف *adât ut-ta'rîf*, "instrument of determination." When a word beginning with a solar letter has the article ال before it, the ل of the article is dropped in pronunciation, and its suppression is compensated for by pronouncing the solar letter as double; this is indicated by placing *tashdîd* (ـّـ) over it; e.g. التراب *et-turâb*, "the earth"; الرّب *ir-rabb*, "the Lord"; الشرق *ish-sharq*, "the East."

But when a lunar letter follows ال the ل of the article is pronounced, and *tashdîd* (ـّـ) is not required, as, امير *amîr*, "prince"; الامير *el-amîr*, "the prince."

All the letters of the alphabet are radical, that is, they may be used in the formation of root-words. Ten of them are called servile, or letters of augmentation, being used to modify verbs and nouns. They are called the letters of augmentation, and are collected in the word سألتمونيها *saaltumúnihâ*, "you have asked it me"; they are س أ ل ت م و ن ى ه ا. The first ا here is represented by the vowel (ـء) *hamzeh*.

There are three weak letters ا و ى, so called because they are sometimes changed and occasionally omitted. Thus, قال *qâla*, "he said," becomes in the present or future يقول *yaqûlu*, "he says or will say"; باع *bâ'a*, "he sold," becomes يبيع *yabî'u*, "he sells or will sell." When ى without the two dots (ـّـ) under it is placed at the end of a word, it is pronounced like *a*, as رمى *rama*, "he threw away"; but with the two dots it is pronounced like *i* or *y*, as عالى *'âlî*, "lofty."

When the particle ل "to," is prefixed to a noun having

the definite article ال before it, the ا of the article is dropped, as لليوم *lilyôm*, "to the day," for لاليوم; and if such a noun itself begins with ل, in order to avoid the meeting of several *lâms*, that of the article is also dispensed with, the article in this case being represented only by the *tashdîd* (ـّـ) over the radical ل, as لّيله *lillêleh*, "to the night," for لالليلة.

CHAPTER III.

الفصل الثالث *el-fassl eth-thâleth.*

Pronunciation.

لفظ *lafth.*

The modern Arabic differs from the classical language in (1) pronunciation; (2) simplicity of grammatical form; (3) vocabulary; and (4) in the use of local idioms.

The ا *alef* is pronounced classically like the *a* in "father," as, كتاب *kitâb*, "a book," but colloquially like *ay* in "say," as, جبال *jibayl*, "mountain," instead of *jibâl*.

ب *b* is pronounced in the Arabic world like the English *b*.

ت *t* is also pronounced everywhere as *t*.

ث *th*. In Egypt and Syria this letter is pronounced classically as *th* in "three"; but in common conversation it is sometimes pronounced as ت *t*; e.g. ثمن *taman*, "price," and sometimes as س *s*; e.g. ميراث *mirâs*, "inheritance."

ج is pronounced hard in Egypt, as *g* in *go*, *game*, *get*; e.g. جمل *gamal*, "camel." But in Syria, North Africa, and elsewhere it is soft, as *j* in "John"; this is the more correct pronunciation; e.g. جمل *jamal*, "camel"; جلب *jalâb*, "brought."

ذ is pronounced sometimes like د *d* and sometimes like ز *z*, as ذيب *dîb*, "wolf," instead of ذئب *thîb*; ذكر *zakar*, "male," instead of ذكر *thakar*.

ظ is pronounced like a hard *th*, as in *though*; but in common conversation it is often pronounced like ض a hard *d*; e.g. ظهر *dahr*, "back of anything," and sometimes like ذ *z*; e.g. عظم *'azim*, "a bone"; ظلم *zulum*, "injustice."

ق is a strong guttural letter, *q*, pronounced from the middle of the throat, as if in the act of suffocation; e.g. قام *qâm*, "he got up." But in some parts of Syria and Egypt it is pronounced soft like *â*; as قال *âl*, "he said"; قعد *a'ad*, "he sat down."

و is pronounced like *wa*, *o*, *u*, according to the position of the vowel placed over it; as وَلَد *walad*, "child"; سُوق *sûq*, "a street, or market"; قَوم *qaum*, "people"; يَوم *yaum*, "a day."

ى is pronounced like *i*, *e*, or *ay*; e.g. كتابى *ketâbi*, "my book"; فيل *fil*, "elephant"; بيت *bayt*, "house."

In Syria and Egypt the letter ب *b* is prefixed in common conversation to the first person singular of the present, perfect, and future tenses; as بكتب *bektub*, "I write," or "I shall write"; بمشى *bemshi*, "I walk," or I shall walk."

In common conversation, all words commencing with the letter ميم *mîm*, *m*, omit the vowel in the م, and the م is joined to the succeeding letter; e.g. مبارك *mubârak*, blessed," is pronounced *mbârak*.

CHAPTER IV.

الفصل الرابع *el-fassl er-râbe'*.

Of Vowels and Orthographical Signs.

فى الحركات *fi 'l-harakât*.

The Arabs have no regular vowels in their written language, but make use of the signs ـَ ـِ ـُ, which they call الحركات *el-harakât*, "movers" or vowels. These three signs, placed either above or under the consonants, determine their vowel sound. The following table shows their name, form, and value:

Name.	Form.	Value.
Dammah ضمة ("gathering")	ـُ	as *u* or *o* in "put," "pot."
Fathah فتحة ("opening")	ـَ	as *a* or *e* in "pat," "pet."
Kasrah كسرة ("breaking")	ـِ	as *i* or *e* in "pit," "pet."

The *fathah* and *dammah* are always placed above the letter; while the *kasrah* is placed below, as the above table shows.

When the *fathah* is placed above a letter which is immediately followed by ا *alef*, that letter is pronounced long; thus, بَاب *bâb*, "door"; كَلَام *kalâm*, "speech." But if it is placed upon a letter followed by the letter ى it is pronounced like *ay* (*ê*) in "bay"; as, بَيت *bayt*, "a house"; لَيل *layl*, "a night." Again, if placed upon a letter followed by و it is pronounced like *ow* in "fowl" (*au* in Italian), or like *o* (*ô*) in "pole"; as نَوم *naum*, "sleep"; صَوم *saum*, "a fast"; يَوم *yaum*, or *yôm*, "a day."

The *kasrah* (ـِ) has the sound of *e* short, which is inclined towards the sound of *i* short when placed either at the commencement or middle of the word, as in بِر *birr*, "righteousness, or justice." When the *kasrah* ـِ is placed under a letter followed by ى final, it is pronounced as short *i*; thus, رَامِى *râmî*, "throwing," or "one who throws"; if another consonant follows the ى it is pronounced like long *i* in "pique" (*î*), as نِير *nîr*, "yoke"; بِير *bîr*, "well"; حَكِيم *hakîm*, "a wise man," or "doctor."

The *dammah* (ـُ) has the sound of *o* inclined towards the sound of *u*, as in مُر *murr*, "bitter"; but when و follows the letter that has *dammah*, it is pronounced like *û* long, as in "sure"; e.g. نُور *nûr*, "light"; نَامُوس *namûs*, "law."

In classical Arabic the vowels *dammah* (ـُ), *fathah* (ـَ), and *kasrah* (ـِ) are called الرفع *er-rafe'*, النصب *en-nassb*, الجر *el-jarr*. These vowels or signs are sometimes doubled when placed with the final letters, and are then respectively pronounced (ـٌ) أَن *on*, (ـً) أَن *an*, (ـٍ) اِن *in*. This is called تنوين *tanwîn*, i.e. "giving the *n*-sound."

The (ـٌ) marks the nominative case, (ـٍ) the genitive, (ـً) the accusative; as, كِتَابٌ *kitâbon*, "a book," nominative; كِتَابٍ *kitâben*, "of a book," genitive; كِتَابًا *kitâban*, "a book," accusative.

The short vowels, *dammah* (ـُ), *fathah* (ـَ), *kasrah* (ـِ), correspond to the weak consonants و ا ى and the long vowels are formed by a combination of the two; as, بَا *bâ*, بُو *bû*, بِى *bi*. و and ى preceded by *fathah* (ـَ) form diphthongs; thus, بَو *bau*, pronounced like *ow* in "now," and بَى *bay*.

When the article ال is added to the indefinite noun, which thereby becomes definite, the *tanwîn* is dropped; thus, كِتَابٌ *kitâbon*, "a book," indefinite noun; الكتاب *el-kitâb*, "the book," definite noun.

Besides the vowel marks, the Arabs use the following five signs in their writing and reading:—1. (ـْ) سكون *sukûn*; 2. (ـّ) تشديد *tashdîd*; 3. (ـٓ) مدة *maddah*; 4. (ـٱ) وصلة *waslah*; 5. (ـٔ) همزة *hamzah*.

1. سكون *sukûn* (ـْ) makes the letter over which it is placed quiescent; thus, قَلْب *qalb*, "a heart"; قُلْت *qult*, "I have said"; لَسْت *last*, "I am not."

2. تشديد *tashdîd* (ـّ) doubles the letter over which it is placed; thus, فَرَّح *farraha*, and not فرح "he gladdened"; مَدَّ *madda*, "he extended"; نَزَّل *nazzala*, "he brought down," or "he caused to go down."

3. مدة *maddah* (ـٓ), a prolongation or extension, is placed over ا giving it a long sound; thus, آمن *âmana*, "he believed"; آدم *âdam*, "Adam."

4. وصل *wasl* (ـٱ) implies conjunction, and is only placed over the آ *alef* to mark the union with the preceding letter, when ا *alef* becomes silent, its sound being absorbed by the final vowel of the preceding word; thus, فى ٱلبيت *fi 'l-bayt*, "in the house"; كتاب ٱلملك *ketâb el-malek*, "book of the king." But if the letter that follows ل *lam* is solar, it receives the (ـّ) *tashdid*, i.e. is doubled in pronunciation, and the article ال is not pronounced at all; thus, فى ٱلجبل *fi 'j-jabal* (*fi 'g-gabal*), "in the mountain."

5. همزة *hamzah* (ـٔ) expresses a jerked sound, or hiatus, and is placed over, under, or by the side of ى و ا, some-

times instead of ا *alef*, indicating the consonantal power of this letter; thus, يأمن *ya'man*, "he will be safe." Sometimes *hamzah* (ء), preceded by *i* ى or *u*, is represented by ۂ, *i.e.* the ى without the two dots, or ۄ respectively, as in جئت *ji't* (*gi't*), "I came"; سۄ *su'*, "evil" or "bad"; شۂ *shay*, "a thing." The knowledge of the above five signs is absolutely necessary to enable the learner to read and write Arabic correctly.

CHAPTER V.

الفصل الخامس *el-fassl el-khâmes.*

Parts of Speech.

فى اقسام الكلام *fi aqsâm el-kalâm.*

The Arabs divide the parts of speech into three—

1. The Verb, classically called فعل *fi'lon.*
2. The Noun, اسم *ismon*, including the pronoun, adjective, participle, and adverb in part.
3. The Particle, حرف *harfon*, including the preposition, conjunction, some of the adverbs, and interjection.

In modern Arabic they are called فعل *fi'il*, اسم *ism*, and حرف *harf.*

CHAPTER VI.

الفصل السادس *el-fassl es-sâdes.*

On the Verb in General.

فى الفعل *fi 'l-fi'il.*

There are two kinds of verbs in Arabic, Primitive and Derivative.

Primitive verbs are divided into Sound (سالم *sâlem*) and Unsound (غير سالم *ghair sâlem*).

The Sound (سالم) are devoid of the weak letters ا و ى and of the تضعيف *tad'if*, "double letters," also of (ء) *hamzah*; as كتب *kataba*, "he wrote."

The Unsound (غير السالم) are divided into two, صحيح *sahîh*, "perfect," and معتل *mu'tall*, "infirm."

The Perfect, الصحيح *es-sahîh*, contains in its radicals either تضعيف *tad'if*, "double letters," such as عد *'adda*, "he counted"; شد *shadda*, "he pulled"; زلزل *zalzala*, "he shook"; or (ء) *hamzah*, such as قرأ *kara'a*, "he read"; سأل *sa'ala*, "he asked."

The Infirm, المعتل *il-mu'tall*, which contains one of the weak letters و ى, has four divisions:—

1. Assimilative, المثال *el-methâl*, the first radical letter of which is one of the weak letters و ى; as وقع *waqa'a*, "he fell"; وجد *wajada*, "he found."

2. Hollow or concave, الأجوف *el-ajwaf*, which has for its second radical letter one of the weak letters و ى; as داس *dâsa*, "he trampled under foot."

3. Defective, الناقص *en-nâqes*, which has for its last radical one of the weak letters و ى; as مضى *mada*, "he went"; رمى *rama*, "he threw away."

4. Collective, اللفيف *el-lafîf*, which has for its radicals the weak letters و ى either joined or separated, such as وفى *wafa*, "he paid"; طوى *tawa*, "he folded."

All the Arabic original verbs are either triliteral (الثلاثى *ath-thulâthiyu*) or quadriliteral (الرباعى *ar-rubâ'-iyu*), the former consisting of three radical letters (فعل *fa'ala*, "he did"), the latter of four (دحرج *dahraja*, "he rolled").

The Primitive verb cannot have less than three or more than four letters.

The root of the verb is called اصل *assl*, and its letters, اصلية *assliyah* (radicals).

The Arabs consider their verb as the first part of speech, and the third person singular masculine of the past tense as the root.

The Derivative verb comes from the Primitive, by the augmentation of one, two, or three of the following letters, ا س ت ن.

In the verb there are seven different things to be considered.

I.—Voice, صيغة الفعل *sîghat el-fi'il.*
II.—Conjugation, تصريف الفعل *tasrîf el-fi'il.*
III.—Mood, النوع *en-nau'.*
IV.—Tense, الزمان *ez-zamân.*
V.—Number, العدد *el-'adad.*
VI.—Person, الضمير *ed-damîr.*
VII.—Gender, الجنس *ej-jins.*

I. *Voice.*—There are two voices, active (معلوم *ma'lum*) and passive (مجهول *majhûl*). The latter is formed from the past tense of the active by placing (ـُ) *dammah* over the first letter, and (ـِ) before the last; thus, active, نصر *nassara*, "he gave the victory"; passive, نُصِر *nussira*, "he became victorious." But in the present and future passive (ـَ) *fathah* is placed before the last letter instead of *kasrah*; thus, active ينصر *yanssuru*, "he will give the victory"; passive, يُنصَر *yunssaru*, "he will be given the victory." This rule can be applied to all verbs without exception.

The past participle is formed from the passive voice of triliteral verbs by the addition of م before the first letter and و before the last; thus, قتل *katala*, "he killed," becomes مقتول *maqtûl*, "being killed"; حب *habba*, "he loved," محبوب *mahbûb*, "being loved"; ضرب *daraba*, "he beat," مضروب *madrûb*, "being beaten." In quadriliteral verbs م is added before the first letter, and (ـَ) *fathah* before the last; thus, اكرم *akrama*, "he honoured," مُكرَم *mukram*, "being honoured"; بارك *bâraka*, "he blessed," مُبارَك *mubârak*, "being blessed."

Some derivative verbs are used in the passive; such as, تعود *ta'awwad*, "he was accustomed"; تزوج *tazawwaj*, "he was married"; انكسر *inkasar*, "he (or it) was broken."

II. *Conjugation.*—The verb is divided into transitive (متعدى *muta'addi*) and intransitive (لازم *lâzem*). Examples of the first: كتب *kataba*, "he wrote"; علم *'allama*, "he taught"; اكرم *akrama*, "he honoured." Examples of the

second: جلس *jalasa*, "he sat down"; مشى *masha*, "he walked"; رجع *raja'*, "he returned." Intransitive verbs can often be made transitive by the augmentation of ا *alef* or (ـّـ) *tashdid* to the letters of the root; such as, اجلس *ajlasa*, "he made to sit down"; مشّى *mash-sha*, "he made to walk"; رجّع *raj-ja'a*, "he made to return." There are fifteen Conjugations. These are nothing more than augmented or derived verbs formed from the simple root by the addition of certain letters which modify or extend the sense.

III. *Mood.*—The moods are represented in Arabic under the different parts of the verb, which are (1) the infinitive, المصدر *el-masdar*; (2) the past, الماضى *el-mâdi*; (3) the present or future, الحال *el-hâl*, المضارع *el-mudâre'* (both have the same form in Arabic); (4) the imperative, الامر *el-amr*; (5) the participle present, اسم الفاعل *ism el-fâ'el*; (6) the participle past, اسم المفعول *ism el-maf'ûl*; (7) names of time and place (derived from the verb), اسم المكان والزمان *ism el-makân waz-zamân*; (8) the number and the mode of action, اسم المرة والنوع *ism el-marrah wal-nau'*; (9) the name of the instrument, اسم الالة *ism el-âlah*. The indicative mood, الاخبارى *el-ikhbâri*, comprises the past, present, and future; and the subjunctive, الشرطى *ish-sharti*, is indicated by using one of the subjunctive particles, ان *in*, اذا *itha*, لو *lau*, "if."

The indefinite, غير المحدود *ghair el-mahdûd*, is expressed by placing the verb in the present tense, الحال *el-hâl*, after the governing verb, and sometimes by using with it the particles حتى *hatta*, or ان *an*; thus,

اريد ان اصلى *urîd an ussalli*, I want to pray.
رايح حتى آكل *râyîeh hatta âkul*, I am going to eat.

IV. *Tense.*—The Arabic verb, properly speaking, has two tenses only: (1) the preterite, الماضى *el-mâdi*; and (2) the present, الحال *el-hâl*, or الحاضر *el-hâder*. The present serves also for the future, which they call المستقبل *el-mustaqbel*. The Arabs, to distinguish the future from the present, use certain particles before the latter. In classical language the two particles من and سوف are placed before the

present to express the future; as, سيفعل *sayaf'al*, "he will do," and سوف يفعل *sauf yaf'al*.

The present tense is sometimes indicated by the following particles: الان *el-ân*, "now," هذا الوقت *hatha 'l-waqt*, "this time"; but in ordinary conversational Arabic other particles are also used, such as, هل وقت *hal waqt*, هلق *hallaq*, اسا *issa*, هلقنية *hallaqnîyeh*, all of which particles mean "now," "at this present moment"; e.g. "He has just gone out," الان or هذا الوقت , اسا , هلق , هل الوقت , هلقنية خرج.

These particles are not necessarily added, except to express the immediate present, and they are often dropped when the meaning is understood.

For the future, besides س *sa*, and سوف *sauf*, the following words are sometimes used: مزمع *muzme'*, "resolved," عتيد *atîd*, "ready," غدا *ghadâ*, "to-morrow," but all three here simply imparting the sense of futurity; and the negatives لا *lâ* and لن *lan*; e.g. هو سيكتب *hu sayaktub*, or هو سوف يكتب *hu sauf yaktub*, or هو مزمع ان يكتب *hu muzme' an yaktub*, or هو عتيد ان يكتب *hu 'atîd an yaktub*, or هو غدا يكتب *hu ghadâ yaktub*, "he will or shall write."

لا يقطع *lâ yaqta'*, he will not cut.
لن يسافر *lan yusâfer*, he will never depart.
لا اكتب *lâ aktub*, I will not write.

The other tenses are expressed as follows:—The imperfect, الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâm*, is composed of the auxiliary verb كان يكون *kâna yakûnu*, "to be," followed by the present of the verb which is to be in the imperfect, agreeing with the former in person and number; thus,

كان يكتب *kân yaktub*, he was writing.
كنت اتمشى *kunt atmashsha*, I was walking.
كنت تنام *kunt tanâm*, you were sleeping.
هم كانوا يحكموا(ن) *hûm kânû yahkumu*, they were governing (in classical Arabic يحكمون *yah kumûn*).
انت كنت تاكلى(ن) *anti kunti tâkuli* (classical, تاكلين *takûlin*), you were eating (fem.).
انتم كنتم تمضوا(ن) *antom kuntom tamdu* (classical, تمضون *tamdûn*, &c.), you were going.

هى كانت تقرا *hi kânat taqra*, she was reading.
نحن كنا نستريح *nahen kunna nastarîh*, we were resting.

The pluperfect, الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi el-atamm*, is formed, as in the classical language, by the verb كان يكون *kân yakûn*, "to be," followed by the preterite, الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâm*, the short vowels being omitted, and agreeing in person and number as above; thus,

هو كان عمل *hu kân 'amal*, he had made.
انا كنت نظرت *ana kunt nathart*, or *nazart*, I had seen.
انت كنت اشتريت *ant kunt eshtarayt*, thou hadst bought.
انت كنت نمتى *anti kunti nimti*, thou hadst slept (fem.).
نحن كنا اكلنا *nahen kunna akalna*, we had eaten.
انتم كنتم كتبتم *antum kuntom katabtom*, you had written.
هم كانوا قالوا *hum kânû qâlû*, they had spoken.

The past future, المستقبل التام *el-mustaqbel et-tâm*, is formed by the preterite, الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâm*, of the verb كان يكون *kân yakûn*, "to be," with the preterite of the respective verb; thus,

اكون قلت *âkûn qult*, I shall have said.
تكون نمت *takûn nimt*, thou wilt have slept.
يكون اكل *yakûn akal*, he will have eaten.
تكون علمت *takûn 'alimat*, she will have known.
نكون قلنا *nakûn qulna*, we shall have said.
تكونوا(ن) كتبتم *takûnu(n) katabtom*, you will have written.
يكونوا(ن) ضربوا *yakûnu(n) darabû*, they will have beaten.

The optative, صيغة التمنى *sîghât et-tamanni*, is expressed by ليت *leyt*, "would to . . . ," or, "I wish I were." The personal pronoun is often affixed to it; as, ليتنى عالم *leytani 'âlem*, "I wish I were learned," or, "would to . . . I were learned." In ordinary conversation the word *leyt* is also used, but the letter ل *l* is often changed into ر *r*; thus, يا ريت ما كنت اخطيت *ya reyt ma kunt akhtayt*, يا ريتك ما كنت اخطيت *ya raitak ma kunt akhtayt*, "would to God you had not sinned"; يا ريتنى جيت *ya reytani jît*, "I wish I had come."

Sometimes the optative is also expressed by the word عسى *'assa*, which means "may, perhaps, I wish, I hope,"

&c., as, عسى يكون في البيت *'assa yakûn fi 'l-bayt*, "I wish he were at home," "I hope he is at home"; and sometimes it is expressed by the following sentence, انشا الله *inshá allah*, "God willing."

Subjunctive.

الشرط *ish-shartt.*

To express the tenses of the subjunctive in Arabic it is necessary to prefix one of the following particles to the verbs.

1. ان *in*, اذا *itha*, لو *lau*, meaning "if," or "were to"; حتي *hatta*, "when," "till"; thus, ان كنت تصبر تغلب العدو *in kunt tassbor taghleb el-'adû*, "if you will wait you will conquer the enemy"; اذا تعلمت تكسب *itha tá'llamt taksab*, "if you learn you will gain"; لو كنت هنا نظرتة *lau kunt huna nathartoh*, "were you here you would have seen him."

2. لولا *laula*, لوما *lauma*, and ان كان ما *in kân ma*, اذا كان ما *itha kân ma*, "if not," "were not," "had not"; thus,

لوما اخطيت ما كان وقع عليك هذا الشر *lauma akhtayt mâ kân waqâ' 'aleyk hatha esh-sharr*, if you had not sinned, this evil would not have happened to you.

ان كنت جيت البارح كنت هشتة *in kunt jît el-bareh* (*mbareh*) *kunt shiftoh*, if you had been here yesterday, you would have seen him.

لولا انة كذب ما كان خجل *laula innoh katheb ma kân khajel*, had he not told a lie he would not have been ashamed.

There are several other particles for the subjunctive which are too long to enumerate, but those given above are the chief ones.

The Participle (Present).

اسم الفاعل *ism el-fâ'el.*

The Arabic participle is formed from the triliteral root verb by adding ا *alef* after the first letter; thus,

كتب *kataba*, "he wrote," كاتب *kâteb*, "writing, or writer"; فهم *fahima*, "he understood," فاهم *fâhem*, "understanding"; علم *'alima*, "he knew," عالم *'âlem*, "knowing," &c. But in verbs composed of more than three letters it is formed by adding م *m* before the first letter of the verb, and (ـِ) *kasrah* before the last letter; thus, تعلم *ta'allama*, "he learnt," متعلم *muta'allem*, "learning, or learner"; تقدم *taqaddama*, "he progressed," متقدم *mutaqadem*, "progressing"; شارك *shâraka*, "he participated, or associated," مشارك *mushârek*, "participating, or associating." This rule is applicable to all verbs, without exception.

Sometimes in ordinary conversation the participle is used to express the present tense of the indicative, الاخبارى *el-ikhbârî*; thus, for the present they say, الى اين تمضى *ila ayn tamdi*, "where do you go?" or using the participle, الى اين ماضى *ila ayn mâdi*, "where (are you) going?"

Passive Participles.
اسم المفعول *ism el-maf'ûl.*

The passive participles are generally formed from the triliteral active verbs by placing the letter م *m*, with (ـَ) *fathah*, before the first radical letter of the preterite, and the letter و *waw* after the second radical letter; thus, from رجم *rajama, yarjumu*, "to stone," مرجوم *marjûm*, "stoned," is formed. But if the verb is quadriliteral, or more, the passive participle is formed by placing the letter م *m*, with (ـُ) *dammah*, before the first radical of the preterite, and (ـَ) *fathah* over the penultimate radical letter; thus, from برهن *barhan*, "to demonstrate," is formed مبرهن *mubarhan*, "demonstrated"; and for the feminine is added, in both the participle present and past, ة; thus, كاتبة *kâtiba-t*, "writing" (fem.).

V. *Number.*—There are three numbers: المفرد *el-mufrad*, singular, المثنى *el-muthanna*, dual, and الجمع *el-jam'*, plural. But in ordinary conversation the plural form is often used for the dual.

VI. *Person.*—There are three persons:—

Singular.	Plural.
First person (المتكلم *el-mutakellim*), انا *anâ*, I (m. and f.).	نحن *nahen*, we (m. and f.).
Second person (المخاطب *el-mukhâtab*), انت *ant* (m.), انت *anti* (f.), thou.	انتم *antom*, you (m. and f.).
Third person (الغائب *el-ghâyeb*), هو *hû*, he; هى *hi*, she.	هم *hum*, they (m. and f.).

Instead of the dual and the plural feminine, in the ordinary conversational verbs and pronouns, the plural masculine is generally used.

VII. *Gender.*—There are two genders — masculine, المذكر *el-muthakkar*, and feminine, المونث *el-muannath*.

CHAPTER VII.

الفصل السابع *el-fassl is-sâbeʿ*.

The Infinitive, or Noun denoting Action.

فى المصدر *fi'l-massdar*.

The مصدر *massdar*, "infinitive, or noun denoting action," is derived always from the third person singular masculine of the preterite of a triliteral or quadriliteral verb.

The formation of the infinitive from triliteral verbs has no special rule to follow, but is mostly acquired by practice. There are, however, some rules which can generally be applied. We give here a few illustrations of them. The infinitive of transitive verbs can often be formed by removing the vowel from the second radical letter, and placing the (ْ) *sukûn* instead; thus, from قَتَلَ *qatala*, "he killed," comes the مصدر *massdar* قَتْل *qatl*, "killing." The infinitive of intransitive verbs is mostly formed by inserting و *wau* before the third radical letter;

thus, from سعد *sa'ada*, "he ascended," comes سعود *su'ûd*, "ascension." The infinitive of the triliteral has also other formations, such as, from خرب *kharaba*, "he ruined, or destroyed," خراب *kharâb*, "ruin, or destruction"; from كتب *kataba*, "he wrote," كتابة *kitâba(t)*, "writing"; from حكم *hakama*, "he governed," حكومة *hukûma(t)*, "government, or governing," &c.

But all other infinitives have fixed rules. They are as follows:—All quadriliteral verbs which have the (ـّـ) تشديد *tashdîd* on their middle letter, form their infinitive by prefixing ت *t* to the first letter, and ى *i* to the last; thus, from علّم *'allâma*, "he taught," comes تعليم *ta'lîm*, "teaching"; from قدّم *qaddama*, "he advanced, or offered," comes تقديم *taqdîm*, "advancement, offering, supplying, or providing." All verbs in which the third person singular of the past tense begins with ت *t* form their infinitives by removing the (ـَـ) *fathah* from over the penultimate letter, and placing (ـُـ) *dammah* instead; such as, from تعلّم *ta'allama*, "he learnt," comes تعلّم *ta'allom*, "learning"; from تشارك *tashâraka*, "he was associated," comes تشارُك *tashârok*, "associating."

All verbs having ا *alef* as the second letter in the past third person singular, form their infinitives by placing the ا *alef* as a third instead of a second letter, and changing the (ـَـ) *fatha* of the first letter into (ـِـ) *kasrah*, or by adding م *m* with (ـُـ) *dammah* over it before the first letter, and ة *t* short at the end of the word; such as, from قاتَل *qâtala*, "he fought," comes قتال *qitâl*, or مُقاتَلَة *muqâtala(t)*, "fighting."

All the rest of the verbs (the triliteral not included) have their infinitives formed by adding ا *alef* before the last letter, and changing the (ـَـ) *fathah* of the preceding syllable into (ـِـ) *kasrah*; such as, from اكرم *akrama*, "he honoured," comes اكرام *ikrâm*, "honour, or honouring"; from استغفر *istaghfara*, "he asked pardon, or forgiveness," comes استغفار *istighfâr*, "asking pardon, or forgiveness."

These can be taken as fixed models for the formation of the infinitives from all Arabic verbs, except the triliteral.

CHAPTER VIII.

الفصل الثامن *el-fassl eth-thâmen.*

Of the Noun of Time and Place.

فى اسم الزمان والمكان *fi ism ez-zamân wa 'l-makân.*

The same form of noun is used to denote time and place, and is regularly derived from the third person singular masculine of the present tense of triliteral verbs, by substituting for ى *ya* the letter م *m* with the vowel (ـَ). If the present tense has on the second radical letter the vowel (ـَ) *fathah*, the noun of time and place will have the same; thus, from يفتح *yaftahu*, "he opens," comes مفتح *maftah*, "a place and time of opening." If the present tense has the (ـِ) *kasrah*, the noun will have it also; thus, from يجلس *yajlisu*, "he sits," comes مجلس *majles*, "a place and time of sitting." If the present tense has the (ـُ) on the second radical letter, it is replaced by (ـَ) *fathah*; thus, from يدخل *yadkhulu*, "he enters," comes مدخل *madkhal*, "a place and time of entering."

All nouns of time and place derived from verbs beginning with و *waw* and ى *ya* (assimilative, مثال *mithâl*) take (ـِ) *kasrah* on the second radical letter; thus, from وعد *wa'ada*, "he promised," comes موعد *mau'id*, "a place and time of promising."

The following are exceptions to the general rule, because, although they have (ـُ) on the second radical letter of the present tense, yet they take (ـِ) *kasrah* on the same letter, and not (ـَ) *fathah*: — مسجد *masjed*, "a place and time of worship"; مشرق *mashreq*, "east," or "a place and time of sun rising"; مغرب *maghreb*, "west," or "a place and time of sun setting"; مسكن *masken*, "a place and time of dwelling."

All nouns of time and place derived from quadriliteral verbs are formed like the passive participle of similar

verbs; thus, from اجتمع *ijtama'a*, "it was gathered," comes مجتمع *mujtame'*, "a place and time of gathering."

If anything abounds in a place, ة is affixed to the above and similar nouns; thus, in the form of مفعلة *mafa'ala(t)*, e.g. مسبعة *massba'a(t)*, "a place abounding with lions"; مكلبة *maklaba(t)*, "a place abounding with dogs."

CHAPTER IX.

الفصل التاسع *el-fassl et-tâsse'*.

THE NOUN DENOTING THE INSTRUMENT.

فى اسم الالة *fi ism el-âla(t)*.

THE noun denoting the instrument is derived from triliteral verbs in three ways: (1) by placing م *m* before the first radical letter; thus, from غزل *ghazala*, "to spin," comes مغزل *mighzal*, "a spindle"; (2) by adding ا *alef* before the last letter; as, from فتح *fataha*, "to open," comes مفتاح *miftâh*, "a key"; (3) by affixing ة to the word; as, from كنس *kanasa*, "to sweep," comes مكنسة *miknasa(t)*, "a broom."

CHAPTER X.

الفصل العاشر *el-fassl el-'âsher*.

OF THE NOUN DENOTING A SINGLE ACTION OR THE MODE OF ACTION.

فى المرة والنوع *fi 'l-marra(t) wa'n-nau'*.

THIS also is derived from the مصدر *massdar* of the triliteral verb, by affixing the letter ة. The difference between nouns denoting one action and those denoting the mode of action is, that the first are distinguished by (ـِ) *fathah*, while the latter have (ـِ) *kasrah* on the first letter. Thus, from نصر *nassara*, "to give victory," comes نصرة *nassra(t)*, "a single victory" and نصرة *nissra(t)*, "the mode of victory"; from نظر *nathara*, "to see," comes نظرة *nathra(t)*, "a

single sight," and نظرة *nithra(t)*, "the mode of seeing." But if the مصدر *massdar* ends with the letter ة, it is necessary to add the adjective "one," واحدة *wâhidah*; thus, رحمة واحدة *rahma(t) wâhida(t)*, "one mercy," بركة واحدة *baraka(t) wâhida(t)*, "a single blessing." All other nouns of the kind are formed from the infinitive مصدر *massdar*, by affixing the letter ة; thus, from انطلاق *intilâq*, "departure," or "going away," comes انطلاقة *intilâqa(t)*, "one departure," &c.

Declension.

فى تصريف الاسما *fi tasrîf el-assmâ.*

All nouns are declined as follows:—

	Singular.	
Nom.	a child	ولد *walad.*
Gen.	of a child	ولد *walad.*
Dat.	to a child	لولد *liwalad.*
Acc.	a child	ولد *walad.*
Voc.	O child	يا ولد *yâ walad.*
Abl.	from a child	من ولد *min walad.*

	Singular.	
Nom.	a house	بيت *bayt.*
Gen.	of a house	بيت *bayt.*
Dat.	to a house	لبيت *libayt.*
Acc.	a house	بيت *bayt.*
Voc.	O house	يا بيت *yâ bayt.*
Abl.	from a house	من بيت *min bayt.*

	Singular.	
Nom.	the book	الكتاب *el-kitâb* (*ktêb*).
Gen.	of the book	الكتاب *el-kitâb* ,,
Dat.	to the book	للكتاب *lil-kitâb* ,,
Acc.	the book	الكتاب *el-kitâb* ,,
Voc.	O book	يا كتاب *yâ kitâb* ,,
Abl.	from the book	من الكتاب *min al-kitâb* (*ktêb*).

CHAPTER XI.

الفصل الحادى عشر *el-fassl el-hâdi 'ashar.*

Of the Gender of Nouns.

فى جنس الاسم *fi jins* (*gins*) *el-ism.*

There are two genders in Arabic—masculine, مذكر *muthakkar*, and feminine, مونث *mu'annath.*

The gender of *masculine* nouns is not indicated by either the termination or the signification; as, اب *âb*, "father"; رجل *rajol*, "man"; بطرس *butros*, "Peter"; قمر *qamar*, "moon"; رمح *rumh*, "lance"; حر *harr*, "heat"; شوب *shaub*, "heat."

Some nouns, however, are masculine although their termination indicates the feminine; as, موسى *mûsa*, "Moses"; فتى *fata*, "young man"; بنا *banna*, "builder"; خليفة *khalîfa*(*t*), "khalif," &c.

Feminine nouns are recognized either by their signification, or by termination.

By signification—

1st. The names of women or female appellatives; as, اخت *ukht*, "sister"; بنت *bint*, "daughter" or "girl"; ام *umm*, "mother"; مريم *mariam*, "Mary"; عروس *'arûs*, "bride."

2nd. The proper names of cities, kingdoms, and provinces; as, مصر *missr*, "Egypt"; القدس *el-quds*, "Jerusalem"; اسكندرية *skandarîyah*, "Alexandria"; بغداد *baghdâd*, "Bagdad"; بيروت *beyrût*, "Beyrout"; مكة *mekkah*, "Mecca."

3rd. The double members of the body; as, عين *'ain*, "an eye"; اذن *uthen* (colloquially اذن *iden*), "an ear"; يد *yad*, "a hand"; ذراع *thirâ'* (*drâ'*), "an arm"; كتف *katef* (*kitf*), "shoulder"; ضلع *dile'*, "rib" or "loin"; رجل *rijl*, "foot"; ساق *sâq*, "leg"; فخذ *fakheth* (*fakhd*), "thigh"; كعب *ka'b*, "heel."

By termination—

(*a*) Nouns ending with the letter ا, over which the following two signs are placed, (ـّـ) *maddâ* and (ـٔـ) *hamzah*; as, عذرا *'athrâ* (*'adra*), "virgin"; كبريا *kabriyâ*, "pride";

حمرا *hamrâ*, "red"; (fem.) بيضا *baidâ*, "white"; صحرا *ssahrâ*, "desert."

(*b*) Nouns which have ة for their final letter; as, مدينة *madîna(t)*, "a city"; جنة *janna(t)*, "a garden"; فضيلة *fadîla(t)*, "virtue"; صداقة *ssadâqa(t)*, "friendship"; صغيرة *ssaghîra(t)*, "small."

(*c*) Nouns ending with ا *alef* short, written in the form of ى without dots, as, بشرى *bushra*, "good news"; اخرى *ukhra*, "another"; اولى *ûla*, "first"; ذكرى *thikra* (*dikra*), "a remembrance."

There are some feminine nouns whose gender is not indicated by either their termination or signification. These can only be learned by practice; as, شمس *shams*, "sun"; نفس *nafs*, "soul"; كاس *kâs*, "a chalice" or "tumbler"; ارض *ardd*, "ground"; قوس *qaus*, "arch" or "bow"; نار *nâr*, "fire"; خمر *khamr*, "wine"; عقرب *'aqrab*, "a scorpion"; غنم *ghanam*, "sheep"; جهنم *jahannam* (*gahannam*), "hell."

The following are both masculine and feminine: روح *rûh*, "a spirit"; طريق *tarîq*, "a road"; حال *hâl*, "a state" or "condition."

Feminines are formed by adding the letter ة to masculine nouns; as, عدو *'adû*, "an enemy"; عدوة *'adûwa(t)*, "an enemy" (f.); مسكين *maskîn*, "poor"; مسكينة *maskîna(t)* "poor" (f.); ملك *malik*, "a king"; ملكة *malika(t)*, "a queen."

The termination ة of feminine substantives is pronounced like *t* when the noun is followed by an adjective, a genitive, or a possessive pronoun; thus, محرمة *mahrama(t)*, "handkerchief," المحرمة البيضا *el-mahramat el-baydâ*, "the white handkerchief"; مايدة *mâydat*, "table" (sometimes colloquially طاولة *tâwla(t)*, مايدة اخى *mâydat akhi*, "the table of my brother"; شغلة *shaghla(t)*, "affair or business," شغلتى *shaghlati*, "my affair or business"; خليفة بغداد *khalîfat baghdâd*, "the khalif of Bagdâd," الخليفة الكبير *el-khalîfat el-kabîr*, "the great khalif."

CHAPTER XII.

الفصل الثانى عشر *el-fassl eth-thâni 'ashar.*

Of Number.

فى العدد *fi 'l-'adad.*

Arabic nouns have three numbers—

المفرد *el-mufrad*, singular.
المثنى *el-muthanna*, dual.
الجمع *ej-jame'*, plural.

The dual is formed by adding ان or ين, with (ـَـ) *fathah* over the ى, at the end of the word, whether masculine or feminine; such as, معلم *mu'allem*, "teacher," معلمان *mu'allimân* or معلمين *mu'allimayn*, "two teachers"; كتاب *kitâb*, "book," كتابان *kitâbân* or كتابين *kitâbayn*, "two books"; تفاحة *tuffaha(t)*, "an apple," تفاحتان *tuffâhatân* or تفاحتين *tuffâhatayn*, "two apples," &c.

The sign of the dual is ان for the nominative, and ين for the objective and possessive cases; thus, جا الرجلان *ja'a er-rajulân*, "the two men have come": رايت الرجلين *râyet er-râjulayn*, "I have seen the two men"; كتاب الرجلين *kitâb er-rajulayn*, "the book of the two men."

The plural has two great divisions, جمع سالم *jame' sâlem*, "sound plural," and جمع مكسر *jame' mukassar*, "broken plural." The first is subdivided into two, جمع مذكر *jame' muthakkar*, "plural masculine," and جمع مونث *jame' mu'annath*, "plural feminine." These two divisions are applied only to rational beings, and are called "sound" because the order of the letters in the singular is not changed in the plural; but certain letters are affixed. These are ون or ين with the (ـْـ) *sukûn* on the ى for the masculine plural, and ات for the feminine; thus, singular (m.) مومن *mu'men*, "believer," plural (m.) مومنون *mu'minûn* or مومنين *mu'menîn*, "believers"; singular (f.) مومنة *mu'mina(t)*, plural (f.) مومنات *mu'minât*; singular (m.) معلم *mu'allim*, "a teacher," plural (m.) معلمون *mu'allimûn*, or *mu'allimîn*, "teachers"; singular (f.) معلمة *mu'allima(t)*, plural (f.) معلمات *mu'allimât.*

When the noun is in the nominative case, it takes for

the sign of its masculine plural ون; thus, جا القوم العالمون *jâ el-qaum el-'âlimûn*, "the learned people have come." But when the noun is in the objective or possessive case, it takes as the sign of its masculine plural ين; thus, رأيت القوم العالمين *râyet el-qaum el-'âlimîn*, "I have seen the learned people"; كتاب الكاتبين *kitâb ul-kâtibîn*, "the book of the writers."

The ين is often colloquially used to represent the dual, which differs from the plural in having (ـَـ) *fathah* on the ى instead of (ـْـ) *sukûn*; thus مولفين *muallifayn*, "two authors," مولفين *muallifîn*, "authors."

The broken plural is applied to both rational and irrational beings, and is so called because the order of the letters is not kept. They are disarranged (1) by adding one or more letters at the beginning or end, or in the middle of the word; (2) by omitting one or more letters from the singular; and (3) by changing the vowels only.

Examples of the first—singular, رجل *rajol*, "man," plural, رجال *rijâl*, "men"; of the second—singular, رسول *rasûl*, "an apostle," or "messenger," plural, رسل *rusul*, "apostles," or "messengers"; of the third—singular, اسد *asad*, "lion," plural, اسد *usud*, "lions."

The broken plurals, الجمع المكسر *ej-jame' el-mukassar*, are so irregular and various that no rule would help the student. They must be learned by practice; as, بيت *bayt*, "a house," بيوت *beyût*, "houses"; نار *nâr*, "fire," نيران *nirân*, "fires"; كتاب *kitâb* (*ktêb*), "book," كتب *kutub*, books," &c.

The broken plural, الجمع المكسر *ej-jame' el-mukassar* is divided into جمع القلة *jame' el-qilla(t)*, "the diminutive," which is applied to numbers from three to nine, and جمع الكثرة *jame' el-kathra(t)*, "the multiplicate," which denotes any number from ten to infinity.

The first has four different forms—(1) افعلة *af'ila(t)*, as اردية *ardîya(t)*, "cloaks"; (2) فعلة *fi'la(t)*, as فتية *fitya(t)*, "young men"; (3) افعل *af'ol*, as اضلع *adlo'*, "ribs"; (4) افعال *af'âl*, as أظفار *athfâr*, "nails of the fingers." Their respective singulars are—(1) ردا *ridâ*, "a cloak," (2) فتى *fata*, "a young man," (3) ضلع *dil'*, "a rib," (4) ظفر *thifr*, "a nail of the finger."

The last two forms of diminutive plurals can be made multiplicate, and so raised as to be called صيغة منتهى الجموع *sighat muntaha ej-jumû'*, "the extreme multiplicate plurals"; thus, ضلع *dil'*, "a rib" (diminutive), اضلع *adlo'*, "ribs," (extreme multiplicate) اضالع *adâli'*, "many ribs"; ظفر *thifr*, "a nail," (diminutive) اظفار *athfâr*, "nails," (extreme multiplicate) اظافير *athâfîr*, "many nails." Also مفاتيح *mafâtîh*, "many keys," قناديل *qanâdîl*, "many lamps," مساجد *masâjed*, "many places of worship," محاكم *mahâkem*, "tribunals."

The former of these two plurals is formed by inserting ا *alef* after the second letter of the singular; thus, singular, مركب *markab*, "a ship"; plural, مراكب *marâkeb*, "ships." The latter, by inserting ا *alef* after the second letter of the singular and ى before the last letter of the word; thus, singular, تمثال *timthâl*, "an idol"; plural, تماثيل *tamathîl*, "idols."

Every noun which has only one form of plural may be used in both diminutive and multiplicate senses.

CHAPTER XIII.

الفصل الثالث عشر *el-fassl el-thâleth 'ashar.*

Of Case.

فى الحالة او النسبة *fi 'l-hâla(t) au en-nesba(t).*

Colloquial Arabic has no distinction of case as found in the classical language; therefore, in whatever case the noun may be it has always the same form; thus,

الكتاب *el-kitâb*, the book.
من الكتاب *min el-kitâb*, of the book.
للكتاب *li 'l-kitâb*, to the book.

The *Nominative* has no special sign to distinguish it; it can be used with or without the article ال; thus, الكتاب *el-kitâb*, "the book," كتاب *kitâb*, "book"; الحقل *el-haql*, "the field," حقل *haql*, "field"; العقل *el-'aql*, "the mind, the reason," عقل *'aql*, "mind." But in classical Arabic

the sign of the nominative is (ـُ) *damma* or (ـٌ) *damma-tain*, called الرفع *er-raf'*.

When a nominative is followed by a genitive, it may not have the article ال; thus, باب البيت *bâb el-bayt*, "the door of the house"; كتاب العالم *kitâb el-'âlem*, "the book of the learned"; ابواب السرايا *abwâb is-sarâya(t)*, "the doors of the palace."

Genitive.—The sign of the genitive is the government of one substantive or adjective by another; thus, بيت الحكمة *bayt el-hekma(t)*, "the house of wisdom"; عبد المسيح *'abd el-masîh*, "the servant of Christ."

The letter ل is also used where possession is implied; thus, لمن هذا الفيل *liman hatha 'l-fîl*, "whose is this elephant?"; ليعقوب *liya'qûb*, "James's"; ليوحنا *liyûhanna*, "John's."

When the genitive is governed by another noun, the governing noun does not receive the article ال; when several genitives follow each other, the last only receives the article, if it is definite; thus, مفتاح باب كنيسة المسيح *miftâh bâb kanîsat el-masîh*, "the key of the door of Christ's church"; ابن عم ملكة الانكليز *ebn 'am malikat el-inkliz*, "the son of the uncle of the Queen of England"; باب بيت قنصل سلطان المملكة *bâb bayt qonssol soltân el-mamlaka(t)*, "the door of the house of the consul of the king of the country." But if the last governed noun is indefinite, the article ال is entirely omitted; thus, بيت يوحنا (classical اخي) اخو *bayt akhû yûhanna*, "a house of John's brother"; دير راهبات مار يوسف *dayr râhbât mâr yûsef*, "a convent of the sisters of St. Joseph."

The genitive of proper nouns has not the article ال; thus, نهر لندرة *nahr Londrah*, "the river of London"; نهر بيروت *nahr Beyrout*, "the river of Beyrout."

The genitive of possession is sometimes expressed by ذو *thû* in the nominative, ذا *thâ* in the objective, and ذى *thi* in the possessive case or after a preposition, ذات *thât* for the feminine, and ذوو *thaû,û* for the masculine and feminine plural; as, رجل ذو عقل *rajol thû 'aql*, "a man possessed of learning"; ابنة ذات لطف *ibnat thât lutuf*, "a girl possessed of gentleness."

After adjectives which express certain qualities of

condition, state, complexion, or constitution, the article ال conveys the idea of "with respect to, or relative to, concerning"; thus, فقير الحال *faqîr el-hâl*, "of poor condition," that is, "a person of poor condition"; قصير القامة *qassîr el-qâma(t)*, "(a person) of short stature"; ضعيف المزاج *da'îf el-mazâj*, "(a person) of weak constitution, or health."

When, in classical Arabic, two nouns come together, the second being in the genitive, or the noun comes after a preposition, it receives (ـِ) *kasrah* or (ـٍ) *kaserteyn*, and is called مجرور *majrûr* (*magrûr*); thus, بيت الرجل *baytu 'r-rajuli*, "the house of the man," or بيت رجل *baytu rajulen*, "the house of a man"; من رجل *min rajulen*, "from a man." But when an adjective is added, it is considered as the attribute of the second noun; as in the sentence بيت الرجل العظيم *bayt ir-rajol el-'athîm*, "the house of the great man." Sometimes, however, it is considered as the attribute of the first noun; thus, وردة البستان الجميلة *wardat el-bustân ej-jamîla(t)*, "the beautiful rose of the garden." The Arabs, in ordinary conversation, sometimes insert بتاع *bitâ'*, متاع *mitâ'*, and خاصة *khassa(t)*, to indicate "property of, belonging to." The first two words are common amongst uneducated people, but the last is more used amongst the educated classes.

In Egypt the word بتاع *bitâ'* is used; thus, البيت العظيم بتاع الرجل *el-bayt el-'athîm bitâ' ir-ragol*, "the excellent house belonging to the man." But in Syria and North Africa the words متاع *mitâ'* and خاصة *khassa(t)* are substituted; thus, البيت العظيم متاع (خاصة) الرجل *el-bayt el-'athim mitâ'* (or *khassat*) *ir-rajol*. In the province of Baghdad the words مال *mâl* and حق *haqq* are used in the same way as بتاع and متاع.

Dative.—The sign of the dative is the letter ل prefixed to either noun or pronoun; thus,

ليوحنا *liyûhanna*, to John.
ليوسف *liyûsef*, to Joseph.
لي *li*, to me.
لك *lak*, to thee.
له (*lahu*) *loh*, to him.
لها *laha*, to her.
لنا *lana*, to us.
لكم *lakom*, to you.
لهم *lahom*, to them.

The dative "to" is expressed by the letter ل or by the particle الى *ila*; sometimes it is expressed in broken language by عل *'al*. The dative "in" is expressed by the particle فى *fi*, or by the letter ب; thus, رايح لمصر *râyeh limassr*, "I am going to Egypt"; وصل الى لندرة *wassel ila londrah*, "he has reached London"; فروح (منروح) عل صيد *narûh* (*minrûh*) *'as-sayd*, "we will go shooting"; فات عل بيت *fât 'al bayt*, "he entered into the house"; اجتهد بالعلم *ijtahed bil 'ilm*, "be diligent in learning"; ابى فى مصر *abi fi masser*, "my father is in Egypt"; كان فى الهند *kân fi 'l-hind*, "he was in India"; ما بيلتقوا (يوجدون) فى البيت *mâ biyaltaqû* (*yujadûn*) *fi 'l-bayt*, "they will not be found in the house."

The letter ل sometimes expresses "for"; thus هذا الكتاب لى *hatha 'l-kitâb li*, "this book is for me"; انا اشتريت له كتابا *ana ishtareyt lahu kitâb*(*an*), "I bought a book for him."

When a dative or an ablative is followed by a genitive, it does not take the article ال; thus, لبحر الهند *libahr el-hind*, "to the Indian Sea"; انا جاى (اتت classical) من بلاد الانكليز *ana jâye*(*t*) (*âti*) *min bilâd el-inglîz*, "I come from (the country of the English) England"; سلمه للشريعة *sallimoh lish-shari'a*(*t*), "hand him over to justice."

Accusative.—This case is recognized by the substantive being placed after a verb with a transitive signification; thus, بطرس نظر صاحبة *Butros nathar sâhiboh*, "Peter saw his friend."

Besides serving as objective case, the accusative is used in Arabic in various ways adverbially, viz. to express the time, place, aim, or circumstances of an action, the state or condition of a person, the kind or number of things, in which cases it mostly implies the meaning of the English "with regard to."

The accusative is thus employed under the following heads:—

1. المفعول معه *el-maf'ûl ma'oh* (*ma'hu*), the person or thing in whose company the action was performed; thus, سار الامير والجيش *sâr-l-amîr waj-jaysh*, "the prince marched with the army"; استوى الما والخشبة *istawa 'l-mâ wa 'l-khashaba*(*t*), "the water has become parallel with the

wood." In such cases the letter و *wa* has the signification of مع *ma'*, "with," not the conjunction "and."

2. المفعول له *el-maf'ûl loh* (*lahu*), the object for which the action is done; thus, نصحت بطرس خيرا له *nassahtu Butrusa khairan loh* (*lahu*), "I have advised Peter for his good." This kind of accusative always contains the meaning of "for." The ا *alef* and (ـّـ) can often be substituted by ل at the beginning of a word; thus, نصحت بطرس لخيرة *nassahtu Butrusa li-khayrihi.*

3. المفعول فيه *el-maf'ûl fîhi*, the time or place in which anything is done; thus, صمت يوما *seumtu yauman*, "I fasted one day"; سافرت بحرا *sâfartu bahran*, "I travelled by water."

4. المفعول به *el-maf'ûl bihi*, the object of the action; thus, كتبت مكتوبا *katabtu maktuban*, "I wrote a letter"; شربت خمرا *sharibtu khamran*, "I drank wine."

5. المفعول المطلق *el-maf'ûl el-mutlaq*, the absolute accusative; thus, ضربت ضربا *darabtu darban*, "I beat beating"; قسيت قسا *qassaytu qassan*, "I cut cutting"; where ضربا *darban* and قسا *qassan*, each of which is the accusative of the verbal noun, give force and decision to the expression.

The accusative case is also expressed in the following sentences; thus,

1. التحذير *et-tahzîr*, caution; e.g. اياك الكلب *ayyak al-kalba*, "beware of the dog."

2. العدد *el-'adad*, number; e.g. نظرت احد عشر حصانا *nathartu ahada 'ashara hassânan*, "I saw eleven horses."

3. الكناية *el-kinâya(t)*, ambiguous words. There are only two, كم *kam*, "how many," and كذا *katha*, "such," or "so much"; thus, كم لي غرشا (قرشا) *kam li ghirshan* (*qirshan*), "how many piastres have I?"

4. التمييز *et-tamyîz*, the accusative used specifically. اشتريت رطلين زيتا *ishtaraytu rattlayni zaytan*, "I bought two 'pounds' of oil"; طاب قلبا *ttâba qalban*, "he was good (or cheerful) of heart."

5. الحال *el-hâl*, the condition or state; e.g. جا بطرس ماشيا *jâ'a* (*ija, gâ, igâ*) *Butrosu mâshiyan*, "Peter came walking"; قال القول ضاحكا *qâla 'l-qola dâhikan*, "he spoke the words laughing."

6. المستثنى *el-mustathna*, the accusative used exception-

ally; e.g. نام القوم الا بطرس *nâma 'l-qauma illa Butrosa*, "all people slept, except Peter."

Vocative.—The following particles indicate the vocative:—

For the masculine, "O" is ايها *ayuha*; as, ايها الرب الاله *ayuha 'r-rabbu 'l-ilâh*, O Lord God.

For the feminine, "O" is ايتها *âyatuha*; as, ايتها السيدة المكرمة (الست) *âyatuha es-saydat* (*is-sit*) *el-mukarrama*(*t*), O honoured lady.

And for both masculine and feminine يا *yâ*; thus, يا اخوة (يا اخوان) *ya ekhwa*(*t*) (*yâ ekhwân*), O brethren; يا مومنين *yâ mu'minîn*, O believers.

Ablative.—The sense of the ablative is conveyed by the following particles:—

من *min*, from.
فى *fi*, in.
ب *b* and مع *ma'*, with.

Thus,

من كل موضع *min kull* (*kill*) *mauda'*, from every place.
من هنا *min huna*, from here, (Egypt) من هنى *min hini*, (Syria) من هون *min haun*.
فى البيت *fi 'l-bayt*, in the house.
فيه *fih*(*i*), in him.
معى *ma'i*, with me.
معك *ma'ak*, with you (thee).
معه *ma'oh*(*u*), with him.
معها *ma'aha*, with her.
معنا *ma'na*, with us.
معكم *ma'kom*, with you.
معهم *ma'hom*, with them.
بسيف *bi 's-seyf*, with or by the sword.
بيده *biyadihi* (*byadoh*), with his hand.

The preposition من *min*, "from," has six different uses. It expresses — (1) the beginning of the action, from a place, as سرت من البيعة *sirt*(*u*) *mina 'l-bay'at*, "I walked from the church, or from the time"; صمت من امس *summut min ames*, "I fasted from (since) yesterday"; (2) the specification of the sort, as نجنا من الشرير *najjinâ min esh-sharrîr*, "deliver us from the evil one";

(3) the meaning of "some," as اخذ من تراب الارض *akhath min turâb el-ardd*, "he took from the earth of the soil," *i.e.* "he took some earth," &c.; (4) it also expresses a cause, as افتقر من الكسل *iftaqar min al-kasal*, "he became poor from idleness," *i.e.* "from the cause, or on account of idleness"; (5) it has the meaning of "to," as دنوت منهُ *danaut minoh(u)*, "I approached to him"; and (6) may be used pleonastically, as ما جانى من احد *mâ jâni min ahad*, "nobody came to me."

The preposition عن *'an* expresses the meaning of "beyond"; as خرج يسوع عن تخومهم *kharaj yasû' 'an tukhûmihem(hom)*, "Jesus went beyond their borders." Sometimes it indicates the meaning of "about" and "of"; as احكى لى عن مصر *ihki li 'an masser*, "tell me about Egypt"; ماذا يقول الناس عنى *matha yaqûl ennâs 'anni*, "what do the people say of me?"

The force of a preposition may extend to several nouns or pronouns, all connected by the conjunction "and"; thus, راح لبستانا و بستانكم *râh libustaninâ wa bîstanikom*, "he went to our garden and your garden"; ذق (ذوق) من نبيذنا و نبيذ اخيك (اخوك) *thoq (dûq) min nabîthina (nabîdna) wa nabîth (nabîd) akhîk (akhûk)*, "taste of our wine and the wine of your brother"; فتشت فى بيتى و بيتك *fattashet fi bayti wa baytak*, "I have searched in my house and thy house."

But when the preposition is followed by a personal pronoun, it must be repeated; thus, اخذ منى و منك *akhath (akhad) minni wa mink (minnak)*, "he took from me and from you"; بينى و بينهُ *bayni wa baynoh*, "between me and him."

CHAPTER XIV.

الفصل الرابع عشر *el-fassl er-râbi' 'ashar.*

Of Adjectives.

فى النعوت *fin-nu'ût.*

Adjectives in Arabic are attributes either of the preceding or following noun. Example of the first — جا الرجل

العاقل *ja'a er-rajol el-'âqel*, "the intelligent man has come"; of the second — جا الرجل العاقل ابوه *ja'a er-rajol el-'âqel abûh*, "the man whose father is intelligent has come." The first is called النعت الحقيقى *en-na'it el-haqîqî*, "the real adjective," and the second, النعت السببى *en-na't es-sababî*, "the causative adjective." If the adjective be "real," it agrees with the noun in number, gender, and case; as, يسوع المخلص *yasû' el-mukhalless*, "Jesus the Saviour"; الرجال العالمون *ir-rijâl el-'âlimûn*, "the learned men"; النسا العاقلات *en-nissâ' el-'aqilât*, "the intelligent women." If "causative," it agrees with the preceding noun in case, but with the following noun in gender, and is best placed in the singular; as الرجل القوى بنوه *ir-rajol el-qawî banûhu*, "the man whose sons are strong"; الرجل جميلة بناته *ir-rajol jamîlah banâtuhu*, "the man whose daughters are handsome."

Adjectives, نعوت *nu'ût*, like participles, الاسما المشتركة *el-usmâ el-mushtarika(t)*, form their feminines by affixing ة; thus,

كبير كبيرة *kabîr, kabira(t)*, great.
صغير صغيرة *ssaghîr, ssaghira(t)*, small.
قصير قصيرة *qassîr, qassîra(t)*, short.
جميل جميلة *jamîl, jamîla(t)*, pretty, handsome.
مكتوب مكتوبة *maktûb, maktuba(t)*, written.

Certain adjectives are formed by adding to the substantive the letter ى with (ـّـ) *tashdîd*. This is called النسبة *en-nisbat*, "the relation," and the noun thus formed المنسوب *el-mansûb*, "the related"; thus, from ارض *ard*, "earth," comes ارضى *ardî*, "earthen"; from جبل *jabal* (*gabal*), "a mountain," comes جبلى *jabalî* (*gabalî*), "mountainous"; شمسى *shamsî*, "solar," from شمس *shams*, "a sun"; مائى *mâ'î*, "watery," from ما *mâ*, "water"; وردى *wardî*, "rosy," from ورد *ward*, "rose."

In colloquial as well as classical Arabic adjectives generally follow their substantives. If the substantive has the article ال the adjective must have it also; thus we say الكتاب الكبير *el-kitâb el-kabîr*, "the large book," and not الكتاب كبير *el-kitâb kabîr*, which would mean "the book is large," nor كتاب الكبير *kitâb el-kabîr*, when the adjective

would become noun, and the meaning would be "the book of the great." If neither has the article, as كتاب كبير *kitâb kabîr*, the meaning is indefinite, "a large book."

The Diminutive.
fi 't-tasghîr. فى التصغير

The diminutive in the classical language is generally formed by inserting the letter ى after the second radical letter of the primitive, and placing (ـُـ) *dammah* over the first letter; thus, رجل *rajol*, "a man," رجيل *rujayl*, "a little man"; عبد *'abd*, "a servant," عبيد *'ubaid*, "a little servant"; كتاب *kitâb*, "a book," كتيب *kutayb*, "a little book." But in ordinary conversational Arabic the adjective صغير *ssaghîr*, "small," is often used instead, and is added to the primitive; thus, رجل صغير *rajol ssaghîr*, "a small man"; بيت صغير *bayt ssaghîr*, "a small house"; كتاب صغير *kitâb ssaghîr*, "a small book."

CHAPTER XV.

الفصل الخامس عشر *el-fassl el-khâmes 'ashar.*

Of the Comparative and Superlative Degrees.
فى اسم التفضيل *fi 'ism et-tafdîl.*

The comparative is formed from the positive derived from the triliteral verb by prefixing ا *a* long, followed by (ـْـ) *sukûn*, to the word, and by omitting the weak letters ا و ى which come before the last letter, replacing them by (ـَـ) *fathah*; thus, كبير *kabîr*, "large" or "great," اكبر *akbar*, "larger" or "greater"; صغير *ssaghîr*, "small," اصغر *assghar*, "smaller"; جميل *jamîl* (*gamîl*), "beautiful," اجمل *ajmal* (*agmal*), "more beautiful"; ظريف *tharîf*, or *zarîf*, "handsome," اظرف *athraf*, or *azraf*, "handsomer"; لطيف *latîf*, gentle," الطف *altaf*, "gentler."

If the positive has the last radical weak, the compara-

tive must have the weak letter ى pronounced like ا *a*, preceded by (ـَ) *fathah*; thus, حلو *hulû*, "sweet," احلى *ahla*, "sweeter."

If the second and last radical letters of the positive are weak, these are retained in the comparative, only the ى pronounced *i* is changed into ى without dots, pronounced *a*; thus, قوى *qawi*, "strong," اقوى *aqwa*, "stronger."

Adjectives beginning with وا or يا change these letters in the comparative into او or اى respectively; thus, واسع *wâse'*, "wide, large," اوسع *ausa'*, "wider, larger"; يابس *yâbes*, "dry," ايبس *aybas*, "drier." The comparative always requires the particle من *min*, "than," after it; thus, اقوى من جبار *aqwa min jabbâr* (*gabbâr*), "stronger than a giant"; احسن منك *ahsan mink* (*minnak*), "better than you."

These rules cannot be applied to adjectives of more than three radical letters, nor to colours or deformities, which originally have already the form افعل. The comparative of these must be formed by placing اكثر *akthar*, "more," اشد *ashadd*, "stronger," اعظم *a'tham*, "greater," before the abstract noun, corresponding with the adjective, in form of an adverbial accusative; thus, مجتهد *mujtahid*, "diligent," اكثر اجتهادا *akthar ijtihâdan*, "more with regard to diligence, i.e. more industrious"; ابيض *abyad*, "white," اشد بياضا *ashadd beyâdan*, "stronger with regard to whiteness, i.e. whiter."

Superlative.

فى اسم التفضيل *fi ism it-tafdîl.*

The superlative is formed from the comparative by placing the comparative after the noun; thus, الله اعلم *allah a'lam*, "God is omniscient";—or by placing it before a genitive; thus, احسن الناس *ahsan in-nâs*, "most excellent of men";—or by placing the article ال before the comparative; thus, سليمان الاحكم *sulaymân el-ahkam*, "Solomon the most wise."

The superlative is also formed with one of the following adjectives: كلى *kullî*, عظيم *'athîm*, شديد *shadîd*, preceding the other adjective, which comes in the form of a noun, with the article ال; thus, كلى اللطافة *kullî el-latâfa(t)*,

"most benign"; شديد الاجتهاد *shadîd el-ijtihâd*, "most diligent"; عظيم الصبر *'athîm es-saber*, "most patient." The superlative is sometimes expressed colloquially by the adjective قوى *qawî*, "strong," while the second adjective retains its original form with no article ال; thus, قوى سعيد *qawi sa'îd*, "most happy."

CHAPTER XVI.

الفصل السادس عشر *el-fassl es-sâdes 'ashar.*

Of Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers.

فى الاعداد الاصلية والاعداد الترتيبية *fi 'l-a'dâd el-asslya(t) wal-a'dâd et-tartibya(t).*

Cardinal and ordinal numbers have two genders. "One" and "two" agree with the masculine or feminine, as the case may be, whether they are single or compound. If feminine, they affix the signs ى and ت; thus, رجل واحد *rajol wâhed*, "one man," امراة واحدة *imra'a(t) wâhida(t)*, "one woman"; احد الرجال *ahad er-rijâl*, "one of the men," احدى النسا *ihda 'n-nissâ*, "one of the women"; رجلان اثنان *rajulan athnân*, "two men," امراتان اثنتان *imra'atân athnatân*, "two women," امراة احدى عشرة *ihda 'asharat imra'ât*, "eleven women."

Numbers from three to ten take the sign of the feminine ة when the nouns numbered are masculine, but remain masculine when the nouns numbered are feminine, contrary to usual rules; thus, ثلثة رجال *thalathat rijâl*, "three men," ثلث نسا *thalath nisâ*, "three women."

In compound numbers, the first part takes the sign of the feminine ة with the masculine, while the second part remains masculine; but when the noun numbered is feminine, the first part remains masculine and the second part takes the sign of the feminine; thus, ثلثة عشر رجلا *thalathat 'ashar rajulan*, "thirteen men," ثلث عشرة امراة *thalath 'asharat imra'ât*, "thirteen women."

Cardinal Numbers.

أسما العدد الاصلية *asmâ el-'adad el-assliya(t).*

	Masculine.	Feminine.
1	واحد احد *wâhed, âhad.*	احدى واحدة *ehda, wâhdah.*
2	اثنان اثنين *athnân, athnayn (etnayn).*	اثنتان اثنتين *athnatân, athnatayn (tintayn).*
3	ثلاث *thalath.*	ثلاثة *thalâthat (tlateh).*
4	اربع *arba'.*	اربعة *arba'a(t).*
5	خمس *khams.*	خمسة *khamsa(t) (khamseh).*
6	ست *sit.*	ستة *sitta(t) (sitteh).*
7	سبع *sabe'.*	سبعة *sab'a(t).*
8	ثمان ثماني *thamân* or *thamâni (tamân).*	ثمانية *thamâniya(t) (tmânieh).*
9	تسع *tise'.*	تسعة *tis'a(t).*
10	عشر *'ashr.*	عشرة *'ashara(t).*

From 10 to 19 they are arranged as follows, in classical Arabic :—

	With Masculine Nouns.	With Feminine Nouns.
11	احد عشر *âhad 'ashar.*	احدى عشرة *ihda 'ashrat.*
12	اثنا عشر *ithnâ 'ashar.*	اثنتا عشرة *ithnatâ 'ashrat.*
13	ثلثة عشر *thalathat 'ashar.*	ثلث عشرة *thalath 'ashrat.*
14	اربعة عشر *arba'at 'ashar.*	اربع عشرة *arba' 'ashrat.*
15	خمسة عشر *khamsat 'ashar.*	خمس عشرة *khams 'ashrat.*
16	ستة عشر *sittat 'ashar.*	ست عشرة *sit 'ashrat.*
17	سبعة عشر *sab'at 'ashar.*	سبع عشرة *sabe' 'ashrat.*
18	ثمانية عشر *thamâniat 'ashar.*	ثمان عشرة *thamân 'ashrat.*
19	تسعة عشر *tis'at 'ashar.*	تسع عشرة *tise' 'ashrat.*

In ordinary conversation they are contracted as follows :—

11	احدعش *hed'ash.*	16	ستعش *sitt'ash.*
12	اثنعش *itn'ash.*	17	سبعتعش *sab'at'ash.*
13	ثلثعش *t'lat'ash.*	18	تمانتعش *timânt'ash.*
14	اربعتعش *arba't'ash.*	19	تسعتعش *tisa't'ash.*
15	خمستعش *khamest'ash.*		

The following are of common gender. 20 and upwards to 70 are, in the nominative case, عشرون *'ishrûn,* ثلاثون

thalathîn, &c.; but in the objective or genitive cases they are عشرين *'ishrîn*, &c. They are used colloquially under this last form; thus,

20	عشرين	*'ishrîn.*
30	ثلاثين	*thalathîn* (*tlâtîn*).
40	اربعين	*arba'în* (*arb'în*).
50	خمسين	*khamsîn.*
60	ستين	*sittîn.*
70	سبعين	*sab'în.*
80	ثمانين	*thamâmîn* (*tmânîn*).
90	تسعين	*tis'în.*
100	ميه or مائة , مئة	*mi'at, mâ'at* (*mîyeh*).
200	مئتان or مئتين	*mi'atân* or *mi'ateyn* (*mitain*).
300	ثلاث مئة or مايلة	*thalath mi'at* or *thalath mâyat* (*tlât mîyeh*).
1000	الف	*alf.*
2000	الفان or الفين	*alfân* or *alfeyn.*
3000	ثلاثة الاف	*thalâthat alâf* (*tlât alâf*).
4000	اربعة الاف	*arba'at alâf* (*arb'at alâf*).
10,000	عشرة الاف	*'ashrat alâf.*
11,000	احدى عشر الف	*ihda 'ashar alf* (*ihda'shar alf*).
12,000	اثنا عشر الف	*ithna 'ashar alf* (*itn'ashar alf*).
100,000	مئة or مائة الف	*mi'at alf* or *mâyat alf* (*mît alf*).
1,000,000	ربوت or مليون	*rabuat* or *malyûn.*

From twenty onwards they count "one and twenty," "two and twenty," &c.; thus—

	Masculine.	Feminine.
21	واحد وعشرين *wâhed wa 'ishrîn.*	واحدة وعشرين *wâhida wa 'ishrîn.*
22	اثنين وعشرين *athnain wa 'ishrîn.*	اثنتين وعسرين *athnatain wa 'ishrîn.*

The feminine cardinal numbers from 3 to 10 end with he letter ة. This letter must be pronounced ت *t* when followed by another number; thus, اربعة عشر pronounced *arba't'ashar*, and not *arba"ashar.* But when the letter و *waw* follows ة this last is often omitted in ordinary conversation; thus, ثلاثة وعشرين *thalâtha wa 'ishrîn* (*tlâta wa 'ishrîn*) and *thalâtha wa 'ishrîn* (*tlâta wa 'ishrîn*).

"One book," "two books," are simply expressed by كتاب *kitâb* (*ktêb*), كتابين *kitâbeyn* (*ktêbain*), &c. But if the number be placed as an adjective after the noun, it can be rendered thus: "one man only," رجل واحد *rajol* (*ragol*) *wâhed*; "one woman only," امرأة واحدة *imra'â*(*t*) *wâhida*(*t*) (*mara wâhdeh*).

The Arabs count from 3 to 10 like we do in English, but from 10 upwards the noun is placed in the singular after the number; thus, احد عشر كتابا *ahad 'ashar kitâban* (*ihda'shar ktêb*), "eleven books"; الف ساكن *alf sâken*, "a thousand inhabitants," &c.

Ordinal Numbers.

فى الاعداد الترتيبية *fi 'l-a'dâd it-tartîbîya*(*t*).

	Masculine.		Feminine.	
1st	اول	*awwal.*	اولى	*aula* (*ûla*).
2nd	ثانى	*thânî* (*tâni*).	ثانية	*thânia*(*t*).
3rd	ثالث	*thâleth* (*tâlet*).	ثالثة	*thâlitha*(*t*) (*tâlta-t*).
4th	رابع	*râbe'.*	رابعة	*râbi'a*(*t*) (*râb'a-t*).
5th	خامس	*khâmes.*	خامسة	*khâmisa*(*t*) (*khâmseh*).
6th	سادس	*sâdes.*	سادسة	*sâdisa*(*t*) (*sâdseh*).
7th	سابع	*sâbe'.*	سابعة	*sâbi'a*(*t*) (*sab'a-t*).
8th	ثامن	*thâmen*(*tâmen*).	ثامنة	*thâmina*(*t*) (*tâmna-t*).
9th	تاسع	*tâse'.*	تاسعة	*tâsi'a*(*t*) (*tâs'a-t*).
10th	عاشر	*'âsher.*	عاشرة	*'ashira*(*t*) (*'ashra-t*).
11th	حادى عشر	*hâdî 'ashar.*	حادية عشرة	*hadiat 'ashra.*
12th	ثانى عشر	*thâni 'ashr.*	ثانية عشرة	*thâniat 'ashra.*
13th	ثالث عشر	*thâleth* (*tâlet*) *'ashar.*	ثالثة عشرة	*thâlithat 'ashra* (*taltat 'ashra*).

And so on up to 20; then—

حادى و عشرين *hâdî wa 'ishrîn.*	حادية و عشرين *hâdiat wa 'ishrîn.*
ثانى و عشرين *thâni* (*tâni*) *wa 'ishrîn.*	ثانية و عشرين *thâniat* (*tâmieh*) *wa 'ishrîn.*

Distributive Numbers.

fi 'l-'adad el-qâsem. فى العدد القاسم

To express distributive numbers the Arabs double the cardinal numbers; thus,

Masculine.

واحد واحد	*wâhed wâhed* (one by one).
واحداً واحداً	*wâhidan wâhidan* (two by two, in couples).
أثنين أثنين	*athneyn athneyn* (*atnain atnain*).
ثلاثةً ثلاثةً	*thalâthatan thalâthatan* (by threes).

Feminine.

واحدة واحدة	*wâhida(t) wâhida(t)* (*wâhdeh wâhdeh*).
واحدةً واحدةً	*wâhidatan wâhidatan.*
أثنتين أثنتين	*athnateyn athnateyn* (*tintain tintain*).
ثلاثا ثلاثا	*thalâthan thalâthan.*

The distributive feminine numbers from 3 to 10 inclusive are formed from the cardinal numbers by placing over the final ة (ـَـة) *fathah tanwîn*, as illustrated above. The masculine not having the letter ة is formed by adding the letter ا (ـًـا) *tenwîn*, as above.

Adverbial Numerals, العدد التميزى *el-'adad et-tamyizî*, are formed from the ordinals by adding the letter ا with the (ـًـا) *fathah tenwîn*; thus, اولاً *awwalan*, "firstly"; ثانياً *thânyan*, "secondly"; ثالثاً *thâlithan*, "thirdly," &c.

Fractional Numbers, العدد الكسرى *el-'adad el-kasrî*, are—

half, نصف *nisf*, or colloquially نص *niss.*	a fourth, ربع *rub'.*
two halves, نصفان *nisfán*, or نصفين *nisfain* (نصين *nissain*); e.g. شقّ نصفين *shaqqoh nisfain*, "he has divided it into two halves."	a fifth, خمس *khums.*
a third, ثلث *thulth*, colloquially تلث *tult.*	a sixth, سدس *suds.*
	a seventh, سبع *sub'.*
	an eighth, ثمن *thumn* (*tumn*).
	a ninth, تسع *tus'.*
	a tenth, عشر *'ushr.*

From the eleventh fraction upwards the cardinal numbers are used; thus,

the eleventh part, الجز الحادى عشر *ij-juz' el-hâdi 'ashar.*
the twelfth part, الجز الثانى عشر *ij-juz' eth-thani* (*et-tâni*) *'ashar.*
the thirteenth part, الجز الثالث عشر *ij-juz' eth-thâleth* (*et-tâlet*) *'ashar*, &c.

triennial, ثلث سنين *thalath sanîn* (*tlât snîn*).
triplicate, ثلاثة اضعاف *thalâthat ad'âf* (*tlâtat ad'âf*).
quadrennial, اربع سنين *arba' sanîn* (*arba' snîn*).
single or singular, مفرد *mufrad.*
duplicate, مضاعف *mudâ'af.*
once, مرة واحدة *marra*(*t*) *wâhida*(*t*) (*wâhda-t*).
twice, مرتين *marratain* (*marrtain*).
thrice, ثلاث مرات *thalâth marrât* (*tlât marrât*), &c.

CHAPTER XVII.

الفصل السابع عشر *el-fasel es-sâbi' 'ashar.*

Pronouns.

The Arabs acknowledge only three parts of speech, namely, the Verb, the Noun, and the Particle, and include under the noun the Pronoun and the Adjective.

The Personal pronoun (الضمير *ed-damîr*, pl. *damâyer*) is divided into affixed or joined متصل *muttasel*, as كتبت *katab-tu* (*katabt*), "I have written," ضربه *daraba-hu* (*daraboh*), "he has beaten him," كتابى *kitâbî* (*kitêbi*), "my book"; and separated or disjoined, as هو يكتب *huwa yaktubu*, "he will write."

Demonstrative and Relative pronouns are called اسما الاشارة *asmâ' el-ishârah*, "nouns of demonstration," and الاسما الموصولة *el-asmâ' el-maussûlah*, "relative nouns," and will be explained later on.

Of the Affixed Pronouns.
فى الضمایر المتصلة *fi ed-damâyer el-muttassilat.*

Pronouns affixed to nouns denote possession; when affixed to verbs or prepositions they imply the subject or object. Those united to nouns, or to verbs and particles in an objective sense, have always the following forms :—

	Singular.			Plural.		
Person	1	2	3	1	2	3
Com.	ى mas.	ك	ه	نا	كم	هم
Fem.		ك	ها		كن	هن

The affixes of the 2nd and 3rd persons of the pl. fem. كن and هن are rarely used in the colloquial style, and after a verb the first person sing. takes نى instead of ى.

Attached to nouns, these affixes correspond to our possessive pronouns, as كتابى *kitâb-î*, "my book," نيتى *niyat-î*, "my intention," from which latter example it will be perceived that the fem. termination ة is changed into ت. For further instances see the special chapter on the subject, p. 50.

After a verb, this class of pronominal affixes express the direct object, as :

he saw me (c.)	نظرنى	*nathar-nî.*
he saw thee (m.)	نظرك	*nathar-ak.*
he saw thee (f.)	—	*nathar-ek.*
he saw him	نظره	*nathar-oh.*
he saw her	نظرها	*nathar-hâ.*
he saw us (c.)	نظرنا	*nathar-nâ.*
he saw you (c.)	نظركم	*nathar-kom.*
he saw them (c.)	نظرهم	*nathar-hom.*

They are exactly in the same manner suffixed to the other persons of the conjugated verb (the formation of which will be explained in the next chapter), as they are here attached to the 3rd person sing. m.

Many verbs have no direct object, but govern by means of prepositions, in which case the affixes are joined to the latter, and thus follow the verb ; *e.g.* the dative particle ل in connection with the pronominal affixes, and placed after the verb قال *qâl*, "he said," will be :—

he said to me (c.)	قال لى	*qâl lî.*

he said to thee (m.)	قال لك	*qâl lak.*
he said to thee (f.)	—	*qâl lek.*
he said to him	قال له	*qâl loh.*
he said to her	قال لها	*qâl l'hâ.*
he said to us (c.)	قال لنا	*qâl l'nâ.*
he said to you (c.)	قال لكم	*qâl l'kom.*
he said to them (m.)	قال لهم	*qâl l'hom.*

The same preposition ل and several others, which express possession, together with their pronominal affixes and followed by a noun or nouns, form the present of the auxiliary verb "to have"; thus, لى أخ و اخت *lî akh we ukht*, "to me (there are or belong) a brother and sister," for "I have a brother and sister."

CHAPTER XVIII.

Personal Pronouns. (*Continued.*)

The separate personal pronouns in full, classical and colloquial, are:—

Singular.

i.	I	انا	ANA (m.f.).
ii.	thou	انت	*anta*, ENTE (m.); *anti*, ENTI (f.).
iii.	he	هو	*huwa*, HÛA; f. هى *hiya*, HÎYE.

Plural.

i.	we	نحن	*nahnu*, NAHN (m.f.).
ii.	you	انتم	*antum*, ENTUM (m.); انتن *antunna* (f.).
iii.	they	هم	HUM (m.); هن *hunna* (f.).

Dual.

ii.	you both	انتما	*antumâ* (m.f.).
iii.	they two	هما	*humâ* (m.f.).

In colloquial Arabic the dual and the feminine forms of the plural are rarely used, and can practically be ignored. For conversational purposes, therefore, only the forms printed in small capitals need be impressed on the memory, while at the same time it may be noticed that the fem. sing. of the 2nd person is sometimes written انتى *enti* (without change of pronunciation), and that for the 1st and 2nd persons of the plural the forms احن *ahn*, احنا *ehna*, and انتو *entu*, respectively, will be found.

It has been stated that the pronominal affixes joined

to the verb, express either the nominative, *i.e.* subject, or the accusative, *i.e.* object of a transitive verb; and examples of the latter, which are always placed at the end, and are essentially the same with those joined to nouns and prepositions, have been given on p. 42. The former are prefixed for the present-future tense, which, for brevity's sake, we will call aorist, and suffixed for the preterite, and they differ between themselves and from the other set, as will be seen from the following table :—

AORIST.

	Singular.	Plural.
i.	...ا A- (m.f.).	...نـ NA- (m.f.).
ii.	...تـ TA- (m.f.).	...تـ TA- (m.f.).
iii.	...يـ YA- (m.).	...يـ YA- (m.f.).
	...تـ TA- (f.).	

Dual.

ii. ...تـ *ta-* (m.f.).
iii. ...يـ *ya-* (m.); ...تـ *ta-* (f.).

Thus the pronominal prefix for both genders and the three numbers of the 2nd person is ت, and the third person has ي for the masculine and the plural feminine, and again ت for the feminine in singular and dual. The distinction is made in classical Arabic by additional terminations, expressive of gender or number, as the case may require. Where no such distinction is needed, the last radical of the root is pronounced with *dammah* (ـُ), and the prefix takes *fathah* (ـَ) in triliteral verbs, and *dammah* in quadriliterals, while the first letter of the root becomes quiescent, and the second takes the vowel indicated by the Dictionary. From the verb كتب *katb*, "to write," we have, therefore, the classical aorist :—

Singular.

i. أَكْتُبُ A-KTUB-U, I write *or* shall write (m.f.).
ii. تَكْتُبُ TA-KTUB-U, thou writest *or* will write (m.).
تَكْتُبِينَ TA-KTUB-ÍNA, „ „ „ (f.).
iii. يَكْتُبُ YA-KTUB-U, he writes *or* will write.
تَكْتُبُ TA-KTUB-U, she writes *or* will write.

Plural.

i. نَكْتُبْ NA-KTUB-U, we write *or* shall write (m.f.).

ii. تَكْتُبُونَ TA-KTUB-ÛNA, you write *or* will write (m.).

تَكْتُبْنَ *ta-ktub-na*, „ „ „ (f.).

iii. يَكْتُبُونَ YA-KTUB-ÛNA, they write *or* will write (m.).

يَكْتُبْنَ *ya-ktub-na*, „ „ „ (f.)

Dual.

ii. تَكْتُبَانِ *ta-ktub-âni*, you two write *or* will write(m.f.).

iii. يَكْتُبَانِ *ya-ktub-âni*, they two write *or* will write (m.).

تَكْتُبَانِ *ta-ktub-âni*, „ „ „ (f.).

The terminations ونَ *ûna*, and انِ *âni*, will be recognised as those of the nominative of the regular plural of male rational beings, and of the dual, given on p. 24. Here, as in the case of the separate pronouns, the colloquial language generally makes no use of the dual and the feminine forms of the plural. Therefore, again, only the forms printed in small capitals are necessary in conversational practice, although the others should be known, as they will be found in printed books and in letters of educated persons. Of those in popular use, the final *dammah* and the end-syllable نَ *na* are dropped, and substituting the modern pronunciation of the remaining vowels, we have:—

	Classical.	*Colloquial.*
	Singular.	
i.	AKTUBU	*aktob* (m.f.).
ii.	TAKTUBU	*taktob, tektob* (m.).
	TAKTUBÎNA	*taktobî, tektobî* (f.).
iii.	YAKTUBU	*yaktob, yektob* (m.).
	TAKTUBU	*taktob, tektob* (f.)
	Plural.	
i.	NAKTUBU	*naktob, nektob* (m.f.).
ii.	TAKTUBÛNA	*taktobû, tektobû* (m.f.).
iii.	YAKTUBÛNA	*yaktobû, yektobû* (m.f.).

The second pronunciation given under *Colloquial* is

more vulgar than the first, and a still further vulgarisation takes place by the addition of ب (originally a preposition) at the beginning, as will be shown, p. 92.

The suffixed pronouns of the preterite are:—

	Singular.	Plural.
i.	ـتُ -TU (m.f.).	ـنا -NÂ (m.f.).
ii.	ـتَ -TA (m.).	ـتم -TUM (m.).
	ـتِ -TI (f.).	ـتن *-tunna* (f.).
iii.	—— (m.).	ـوا -Û (m.).
	ـتْ -AT (f.).	ـن *-na* (f.).

Dual.

ii. تما *tumâ* (m.f.).

iii. ـا -*â* (m.) ـتا *-atâ* (f.).

The third person of the sing. masc. has no consonantal suffix, but is marked in classical Arabic by *fathâh* (ـَ) on the last letter of the root. The first radical also has always *fathah*, the second in most cases, but sometimes *kasrah* (ـِ) or *dammah* (ـُ), which, like the vowel-change in the second syllable of the aorist, must be learnt by practice and the Dictionary. The third letter of the root takes *sokûn* (ـْ) if the termination begins with a consonant.

The preterite of كتب "to write" is therefore in classical Arabic:—

Singular.

i.	كَتَبْتُ	KATAB-TU, I wrote *or* have written (m.f.)
ii.	كَتَبْتَ	KATAB-TA, thou wrotest *or* hast written (m.).
	كَتَبْتِ	KATAB-TI, „ „ „ „ (f.)
iii.	كَتَبَ	KATABA, he wrote *or* has written.
	كَتَبَتْ	KATABAT, she wrote *or* has written.

Plural.

i.	كَتَبْنَا	KATAB-NÂ, we wrote *or* have written (m.f.).
ii.	كَتَبْتُم	KATAB-TUM, you wrote *or* have written (m.).
	كَتَبْتُنَّ	*katab-tunna*, „ „ „ (f.)
iii.	كَتَبُوا	KATAB-Û, they wrote *or* have written (m.).
	كَتَبْنَ	*katab-na*, „ „ „ (f.)

Dual.

ii. كَتَبتما *katab-tumâ*, you two wrote *or* have written (m.f.).
iii. كَتَبا *katab-â*, they two wrote *or* have written (m.).
كَتَبتا *katab-atâ*, „ „ „ „ (f.)

Ignoring the forms printed in *italics*, and suppressing final short vowel, except in the 2nd sing. fem., where it distinguishes the gender, we obtain for colloquial Arabic :—

	Singular.		Plural.	
i.	كتبت	*katabt* (m.f.).	كتبنا	*katabnâ* (m.f.).
ii.	كتبت	*katabt* (m.)	كتبتم	*katabtum* (m.f.).
	كتبتي	*katabti* (f.).		
iii.	كتب	*katab* (m.).	كتبوا	*katabû* (m.f.).
	كتبت	*katabet* (f.)		

The 2nd sing. fem. is sometimes written كتبتي *katabtî*, and for the 2nd pl. occasionally the form كتبتوا *katabtû* occurs.

From the above explanation it follows that the Arabic verb need not be preceded by a separate personal pronoun, unless a particular emphasis is intended: انا كتبت *ana katabt* would mean "it is I who wrote *or* have written," not simply "I wrote," as in English. But while restricted in this sense, the pronoun is put to a very prominent use in another direction: it renders the present of the auxiliary verb "to be" in sentences like the following:—

انا طيب *ana ttayyib*, I am well.
انت عيان *ante 'ayyân*, thou art tired (m.).
انت كريمة *enti karimeh*, thou art kind *or* generous (f.).
هو فقير *hûa faqîr*, he is poor.
هي غنية *hîye ghanîyeh*, she is rich.
حن مشغولين *nahn mashghûlîn*, we are busy (m.f.). (مشغولات *mashghûlât* more correctly for the f.)
انتم كسالى *entum kesâla*, you are lazy (m.f.). (انتن *entunna* for the f. in more careful speech.)

هم فى المدينة *hum fi 'l-medîneh*, they are in town (m.f.). (هن *hunna* for the f. in more careful speech.)

The pronoun of the 3rd person in particular serves thus as copula in a predicative sentence, which, in its most elementary form, consists, as we have seen (p. 33), in the juxtaposition of the subject and predicate: الكتاب كبير *el-kitâb kebîr*, "the book is large." This is more idiomatically expressed by الكتاب هو كبير *el-kitâb hûa kebîr*, a construction which is always elegant, but would be used in preference where a definition is given; as, "air is a light substance," الهوا هو مادة خفيفة *el-hawâ hûa mâdat khafîfeh*, lit. "the air it (is) a light substance."

The actual aorist of the auxiliary verb "to be" is chiefly restricted to the future, and, like its preterite, to the formation of compound tenses. Being slightly irregular, it may be useful to explain shortly their derivation from the root كون.

In analogy with أَكْتُبُ *aktubu*, the 1st person of the aorist would be أَكْوُنُ *akwunu* in classical Arabic. If, however, a weak letter in the middle of a verb is preceded by a quiescent one, its own vowel is thrown back upon the latter, *i.e.* أَكْوُنُ *akwunu* becomes أَكُونُ *akuwna*, pronounced *akûnu*, colloquially, *akûn*. Substituting, therefore, the syllable *kûn* for *ktob* in the paradigm on p. 45, we obtain:—

Singular.

i. اكون *akûn*, I am *or* shall be (m.f.).
ii. تكون *takûn*, thou art *or* wilt be (m.).
تكونى *takûnî*, „ „ „ (f.).
iii. يكون *yakûn*, he is *or* will be.
تكون *takûn*, she is *or* will be.

Plural.

i. نكون *nakûn*, we are *or* shall be (m.f.).
ii. تكونوا *takûnû*, you are *or* will be (m.f.).
iii. يكونوا *yakûnû*, they are *or* will be (m.f.).

In the preterite, where the first radical of the root has *fathah*, the medial و loses its vowel altogether, and as it thereby becomes quiescent, it must change into ا, the weak letter homogeneous with *fathah*; thus, كَوَنَ *kawna* (3rd sing. m.), كَوَنَتْ *kawnat* (3rd sing. f.), and كَوَنُو *kawnû* (3rd pl.) become كان *kâna* (*kân*), كانت *kânat*, كانوا *kânû* respectively. In the other persons, where the termination begins with a consonant, the ا *â* must be shortened, because two quiescent letters cannot follow each other in the interior of a word, but it becomes *dammah* (ـُ), not *fathah* (ـَ), to show that the second radical of the root was originally و, the former being the short vowel homogeneous with the latter.

The preterite in full, therefore, is:—

Singular.

i. كنت *kunt*, I was *or* have been (m.f.),
ii. كنت *kunt*, thou wast *or* hast been (m.).
kunti, „ „ „ (f.)
iii. كان *kân*, he was *or* has been.
كانت *kânet*, she was *or* has been.

Plural.

i. كنّا *kunnâ*, we were *or* have been (m.f.).
ii. كنتم *kuntum*, you were *or* have been (m.f.).
iii. كانوا *kânû*, they were *or* have been (m.f.).

By combination of these two tenses with each other, and with some further auxiliaries expressive of change of condition (صار *ssâr*, "he became"), of possibility (يمكن *yumkin*, "it enables one"), of material or moral necessity (يلزم *yalzam*, "it forces," يجب *yajib*, "it is incumbent"), &c., the remaining forms of the verb "to be" are obtained, the conjugation of which will be shown in full on p. 72.

The two primitive tenses of the verb صار *ssâr*, in particular, are formed in the same way as those of كان *kân*; only, the medial radical of the root being ى instead of و, *yâ* (ى) in the aorist and *kasrah* (ـِ) in the preterite take the place of *wâw* (و) and *dammah* (ـُ) respectively; thus, أصير *assîr*, "I become, or shall become," صِرْت *ssirt*, "I became, or have become," &c.

If the elliptical expressions mentioned above (p. 47) are to be negatived, the particle ما *mâ*, "not," or the auxiliary verb ليس *leys*, "he is not," must be used; thus, "he is not well," ما هو طيب *mâ hûa ttayyeb*, or ليس (هو) طيب *leys (hûa) ttayyeb*. So with all the other persons, except the 1st sing., which, instead of having the personal pronoun انا *ana*, "I," after the negative ما *mâ*, sometimes receives نى *ni* after the letter in conversation; thus, "I am not well," مانى طيب *mâni* (pronounced *mâni*) *ttayyeb*.

Possessive Pronouns.

فى الضمايِر الملكيهْ *fi'd damâyer el-mulkîya(t)* (او الاضافيهْ *au el-idâfiya-t*).

Possessive pronouns are expressed by means of affixes to the nouns; thus,

my (m.)	ى		اخى *akhi*,	my brother.
„ (f.)	„		امى *ummi*,	my mother.
„ pl. (c.)	„		اخوتى *ikhwati*,	my brothers.

"My pipe" (m.), غليونى *ghalyûni*. "My room" (f.), اوضتى *udatî*. "My friends" (c.), اصحابى *asshâbî*. "My boots" (c.), جزمتى *jazmati* (لستيكى *lastîki*).

thy (m.)	ك	"thy book,"	كتابك	*kitâbak* (*ktêbak*).
„	„	"thy sister,"	اختك	*ukhtak*.
„	„	"thy brothers,"	اخوتك	*ikhwatak*.
thy (f.)	ك	"thy book,"	كتابك	*kitâbek* (*ktêk*).
„	„	"thy sister,"	اختك	*ukhtik*.
„	„	"thy sisters,"	اخواتك	*ikhwâtik*.
his	ه	"his work,"	شغله	*shughloh*.
„	„	"his trouble,"	تعبه	*ta'aboh*.
„	„	"his property,"	ارزاقه	*arzâqoh*.
her	ها	"her work,"	شغلها	*shughlha*.
„	„	"her trouble,"	تعبها	*ta'abha*.
„	„	"her property,"	ارزاقها	*arzâqhâ*.
our	نا	"our house,"	بيتنا	*baytnâ*.
„	„	"our gardens,"	بساتينا	*besâtinuna* (*basâti-na*).

your	كم	"your inn,"	خانكم	*khankom.*
their	هم	"their town,"	بلدهم	*baladhom.*
„	„	"their friends,"	اصحابهم	*ashâbhom.*

Demonstrative Pronouns.

فى اسما الاشارة *fi asmâ' el-ishâra(t).*

In classical Arabic there are three divisions of Demonstratives, singular, dual, and plural; each of these is either masculine or feminine. They are as follow: ذا *thâ* "this" (m.), ذى *thî*, or تى *tî*, or ذة *theh*, or تة *teh*, "this" (f.), ذان *thâni*, "these two" (m.), تان *tâni*, "these two" (f.), اولا *oulâ'i*, "these" (m. and f.). Sometimes the letter ه is added at the beginning for calling attention; thus, هذا *hatha*, هاذى *hâthi*, هاتى *hâti*, هذة *hatheh*, هذان *hathâni*, هاتان *hâtâni*, هولا *haulâ'i*.

Demonstratives in classical Arabic are also divided into three: demonstratives, indicating objects near at hand, those pointing to intermediate objects, and those which indicate objects at a distance; thus, the demonstrative for the singular masculine near at hand is هذا *hatha* (*hada*), "this"; for the intermediate, ذاك *thâka* (*dâk*), "that"; and for the distant object, ذلك *thâlek* or *zâlek*. The demonstrative for the singular feminine, near at hand, is هاذى *hâthi* (*hâdi*), or هاتى *hâti*; for the intermediate هاتيك *hâtîka*, and for the object farthest away تلك *tilka*. The demonstrative for the dual masculine, near at hand, is هذان *hathâni*; for the intermediate, and the farthest away, ذانك *thânika*, "these two." The dual for the feminine near at hand, intermediate, and farthest away, is هاتان *hâtâni*. The plural masculine and feminine for the demonstratives near at hand, is هولا *haulâ'i*, "these;" for the intermediate and farthest away, اولئك *aulâ'ik*, "those."

The Arabs indicate a place near at hand by the word هنا *hunâ*, "here;" a farther place, by the word هناك *hunâk*, "there;" and a still farther place by the word هنالك *hunâlek*, "there."

But in ordinary conversation they omit a great many of the above-mentioned demonstratives, and content

themselves with the following: هذا *hatha* (*hada*) "this" (m.); هذه *hatheh* (*hadeh*), "this" (f.); ذاك *thâk*, or (هداك) *hadâk*, "that" (f.); تلك *tilk*, or (هديك) *hadîk*, "that" (f.); هولا *haulâ'i*, or (هدول) *hadaul*, "these" (m. and f.); أوليك *aula'ik*, or (هدوليك) *hadaulik*, "those" (m. and f.); thus,

this هذا *hatha* (*hada*). "This is not good," هذا ما ينفع *hatha* (*hada*) *mâ yanfa'* (بينفع *b'yenfa'*).

this (f.) هذه *hatheh* (*hadeh*). "You appoint this for me," أنت تعين هذه لى *ant tu'ayen* (بتعين *bet'ayen*) *hatheh li*.

that ذاك *thâk*, or هداك *hadâk*. "That does not say," ذاك ما يقول *thâk ma yaqûl* (or هداك ما بيقول *hadâk ma beqûl*).

these هولا *haula'i* (هدول *hadaul*). "Take these," خذ هدول *khod hadaul*, or خذ هولا *khoth haula'i*.

„ (هدولى) *hadauli*, (هدون) *hadaun*, or دول *daul*.

those أوليك *aula'ik*, or هدوليك *hadaulîk*. "Hold those," امسك أوليك *imsek aula'ik*, or (كمش هدوليك) *kmosh hadaulîk*.

The declension of these pronouns is the same as that of substantives; thus,

Nom.	this	هذا *hatha* (*hada*).
Gen.	of this	هذا *hatha* („).
Dat.	to this	لهذا *lihatha* (*lihada*).
Acc.	this	هذا *hatha* (*hada*).
Abl.	from this	من هذا *min hatha* (*hada*).

In conversation the letter ه of هذا is sometimes dropped. In Syria ذا *thâ* (*da*), "this," is placed before nouns; thus, ذا البيت *thâ 'l-bayt*, or هذا البيت *hada 'l-bayt*, "this house;" but in Egypt it is often placed after; thus,

البيت ذا *el-bayt thâ* (*dâ*), this house.
البنت دى *el-bint thî* (*dî*), this girl.
الجمل ذا *eg-gamal thâ* (*dâ*), this camel.
الجبل ذا *eg-gabal thâ* (*da*), this mountain.

"This" and "that," with their plurals, have reference

to a preceding substantive, and are expressed in Arabic by repeating the substantives to which they refer; thus,

"My horse and that of the prince," حصانى وحصان الأمير *hissâni wa hissân el-amîr.*

"The house of the governor is opposite that of my father," بيت الحاكم قبالة بيت ابى *bayt el-hâkem qubâlat bayt abi.*

"Our gardens are prettier than those in London," بساتينا اجمل من بساتين لوندرة *basâtînnâ ajmal min basâtîn Londra.*

The above rule is also applicable to the possessive pronouns "mine," "thine," &c.

Relative Pronouns.

fi 'l-assmâ el-mausûla(t). فى الاسما الموصولة

In classical Arabic there are two kinds of pronouns, خاص *khass*, "particular," and مشترك *mushtarek* "general or participate." The first has different forms for the masculine, feminine, singular, dual, and plural; but the latter has only one form. The following are examples of the first: الذى *illathi* (s.m.), "which," التى *illati* (s.f.), اللذان *illathâni* (du.m.), اللتان *illatâni* (du.f.), الذين *illathîna* (pl.m.), اللواتى *illawâti* (pl.f.) or اللاتى *illâti* or اللائى *illâ'i.*

The second, which is unchangeable, is من *man*, "who," which is applied to persons, like the English "who"; ما *mâ*, "which," applied to things, like the English "which"; اى *aye*, "who" or "what"; and ال *âl.* The latter particle is joined to the present and past participles, and to some adjectives, as جاء الكاتب *jâ' 'l-kâteb*, "the one who is the writer has come," جا الحسن الوجه *jâ' 'l-hasanu 'l-wajh*, "the one whose face is beautiful has come." The relative pronoun الذى *illathi* can be applied to both persons and things, like the English "that."

In colloquial Arabic, instead of الذى *illathi*, "who," الى *illi* is sometimes used for the masculine and feminine.

الذى *illathi*, &c., is chiefly used after a definite noun, as الرجل الذى (الى) كان حاضر *er-rajol illathi* (*illi*) *kâna hâdir*, "the man who was present"; البنت التى (الى) كانت حاضرة *el-bint illati* (*illi*) *kânet hâdireh*, "the girl who was present";

الناس الذين (الى) كانو حاضرين *en-nâs illathîn (illi) kânu hâdirîn*, "the men who were present"; النسا الواتى (الى) كانو حاضرات *en-nisâ illawâti (illi) kânu hâdirât*, "the women who were present."

Instances of the use of the other relative pronouns are: من يطلب يجد *man yattlob yajid*, "he who seeks will find"; من الحيوانات ما ليس له رية *min el-haiwânât mâ leys loh rîye*, "amongst the animals are such as have no lungs"; اى حصان تريد *aye hissân turîd*, "whichever horse you like."

To resume, then, the relative pronouns are:—

الذى	*illathi*,	which	(s.m.).
التى	*illati*,	„	(s.f.).
اللذان	*illathâni*,	„	(du.m.).
اللتان	*illatâni*,	„	(du.f.).
الذين	*illathîna*,	„	(pl.m.).
اللواتى	*illawâti*	„	(pl.f.).
من	*man*, who.		
ما	*mâ*, what, which.		
اى	*aye*, which, what.		
ال	*al*.		

The relative pronouns, with exception of the different forms of الذى and of ال, serve also as interrogatives. The interrogative من *man* is used for persons, and does not vary in gender and number; thus,

من هو *man hûa*, who is he?
من هى *man hîye*, who is she?
من هم *man hum*, who are they?

The interrogative ما *mâ* is used for things or in a neuter sense, as ما ذا *mâ thâ*, "what is this?" ما تقول *mâ taqûl*, "what do you say?"

The interrogative اى *aye* is common to persons and things; thus,

اى رجل جا *ay rajul (ragol) jâ*, which man has come?
اى كتاب *ay kitâb (ktêb)*, which book?
فى اى بيت *fi aye bayt*, in which house?

Very frequently the letter ش is annexed to اى *aye*, as an abbreviation of اى شى *aye shay*, "what thing?" instead of the interrogative ما *mâ*; thus the phrase ما تقول *mâ taqûl* would be more idiomatically rendered by ايش تقول *ayesh taqûl*, or ايش بتقول *ayesh bitqûl*, "what do you say?"

CHAPTER XIX.

الفصل التاسع عشر *el-fassl et-tâse' 'ashar.*

THE VERB "TO HAVE."

فى فعل الملك المساعد *fi fe'el el-mulk el-musâ'id.*

IN Arabic the auxiliary verbs are frequently expressed by particles and prepositions, such as مع *ma'*, "with," عند *'ind*, "with," and the particle ل *l*, with suitable affixes attached; as

معى دراهم او مسارى *ma'i darâhem au masâri*, I have money.

لى (or *ili*) بيوت هناك *li biyût hunâk*, I have houses there.

عندى مال *'indi mâl*, I have money.

عندى بيت *'indi bayt*, I have a house.

معى حق *ma'i haqq*, I am right *or* I have right.

ماذا صاير بك (ايش بك) *mâtha ssâyer bak* (*aysh bak*), What is the matter with you, *or* What have you?

1. The particle ل *l* denotes continual possession when used with such words as اب *âbb*, "father"; ام *umm*, "mother"; اولاد *aulâd*, "children"; اخوة *ikhwa(t)*, "brothers."

It also denotes the possession of immovable or almost immovable things, such as بيت *bayt*, "house"; ارض *ard*, "land"; كرم *karm*, "vineyard"; خيل *khail*, "horses"; تعقل *ta'aqqul*, "prudence"; thus,

بطرس له اب *Butros lahu* (*loh*) *abb*, Peter has a father.

انا لى ارض *ana li* (or *ili*) *ard*, I have land.

انا لى كرم *ana li* (or *illi*) *karm*, I have a vineyard.

انت لك بيت *ant lak bayt*, Thou hast a house.

هو له امراة *hû lahu* (*loh*) *imrâ'a(t)* (*marah*), He has a wife.

نحن لنا عقل *nahn lana 'aql*, We have intelligence *or* prudence.

نحن لنا فطنة *nahn lana* (*ilna*) *fithna(t)*, We have prudence.

انتم لكم تعقل *antum lakum ta'aqqul*, You have sagacity.

Indebtedness is expressed by placing the particle ل *l* before the word indicating the creditor, at the beginning of a sentence, and either of the two particles على *'ala* or عند *'ind* before the word indicating the debtor; thus,

"I owe you two piastres," غرشين [او عندى] انت لك على *ant lak 'alaye* [*au* (or) *'indi*] *ghirshain*, that is to say, "thou hast upon me (or with me) two piastres."

"Thou owest me four piastres," اربعة [او عليك] انا لى عندك *ana li* or (*ili*) *'indak* [*au* (or) *'alayk*] *arba'at ghurush*, that is to say, "I have to me with thee (or upon thee) four piastres."

2. The affix to the particle عند *'ind*, "with," denotes that the possessor has the things either in his house or elsewhere. It is applicable to such words as خمر *khamr*, "wine"; خبز *khubz*, "bread"; كتب *kutub*, books; thus,

انت عندك خبز *ant 'indak khubz*, You have bread.

انا عندى سيف *ana 'indi saif*, I have a sword.

هو عندة حصان *hû 'indoh hissân*, He has a horse.

3. The affix to the particle مع *ma'*, "with," denotes that the things are carried about the person. It is used with such words as سيف *saif*, "a sword"; دراهم *darâhem* "money"; تبغ *tibegh* or تتن *tuton*, "tobacco"; thus,

انا معى دراهم (او فلوس) *anâ ma'î darâhem* (or *fulûs*), I have some money.

انتم معكم غروش *antom ma'kom ghurûsh*, You have money.

But if the sentence be negative, the particle ما *mâ*, "not," must be prefixed to مع; thus,

يوسف ما معة دراهم او فلوس *Yusef mâ ma'oh darâhem au fulûs*, Joseph has no money.

انا ما عندى قمح *ana mâ 'indi qamh*, I have no corn, &c.

Again, when the particle ل assumes the affix, it is sometimes used in the place of the verbs "to happen," "to belong," &c.; thus,

ما لك *mâ lak*, What has happened to you?

اى شى صار له *aye shay ssâr lahu* (*loh*), What has happened to him?

ما ذا لكم *ma tha lakom*, What is it to you?

In ordinary conversation the particle ما *mâ* is sometimes followed by the particle ان *in*, the ا of the particle ان is dropped, and the ن *n* is joined to an affixed personal pronoun. In this way sentences which are in everyday use in Syria, Egypt, and Palestine are formed; thus,

مانى راكب *mani râkeb*, I am not riding.

مانهٔ جاى *manoh jâye* (*gâye*), He is not coming.

مانهٔ طيب *manoh tayeb*, This is (*or* he is) not good.

مانهٔ قابل *manoh qâbel*, He is not willing *or* he is not content.

مانهم نايمين *manhom nâymîn*, They are not asleep.

Sometimes the letter ل *l* is substituted for the ن *n*; thus, مالى راكب *mali râkeb*, "I am not riding," &c.

But in classical Arabic the negative verb ليس *laysa* is used; thus, لست راكبا *lastu râkiban*, "I am not riding"; ليسوا نائمين *laysû nâymîn*, "they are not sleeping"; ليست ذاهبة *laysat thâhiba(t)*, "she is not going," &c.

CHAPTER XX.

الفصل العشرون *el-fasl el-'ishrun.*

Of Particles.

فى الحروف الادوات *fi 'l-hurûf, el-adawât.*

Under this head the Arabs include the four last parts of speech, viz. some of the Adverbs, ظروف *thurûf*, Conjunctions, حروف العطف *hurûf el-'atf*, Prepositions, حروف الجر *hurûf ej-jarr* (*eg-garr*), and Interjections, حروف الندا *hurûf en-nedâ*.

They are divided into separable and inseparable particles.

These particles are indeclinable, and in themselves meaningless, unless joined to verbs or nouns.

I. The inseparable particles are the following eight letters, ا ب ت س ف ك ل و which must always be prefixed to the verb or noun.

The first, ا with *hamzeh* and *fathah* is the sign of interrogation; thus,

أ تكتب *a taktob*, Are you writing? *or* Do you write?
أ انت *a ant*, Are you? *or* Is it you?
أ قام المسيح *a qâm el-masîh*, Is Christ risen?

The second, ب with *kasrah*, signifies—

1. "In"; as بالكنيسة *bi 'l-kanîsah*, "in the church."

2. The instrument with which a thing is done; as, قطع بالموسى (بالموس) *qata' bi 'l-mûsa* (*bi-l-mûs*), "he has cut with the razor"; كتب بالقلم *katab bi 'l-qalam*, "he wrote with the pen."

3. "With," when it follows a verb of motion; as, جا (او أجا) يوحنا بكتابه *jâ* (*gâ*) *yûhanna bikitâbohi* (*biktâboh*), "John came with his book"; ذهبوا بالفتى *thahabû bi 'l-fata*, "they went away with the lad."

4. "By reason of," or "for the price of"; as, بابى *bi-abi*, "for my father"; النفس بالنفس *in-nafs bi 'n-nafs*, "life for life."

5. "On account of," or "because," or "at"; as, بدخولك *bidukhûlak*, "on account, or because, of your entrance," or "at your entrance."

6. "By," a particle of calling to witness or conjuring; as, بالارض *bi 'l-ard*, "by the earth"; بالسماء *bi 's-samâ*, "by heaven"; بحيات فرعون *bi-hayât Far'aun*, "by the life of Pharoah."

7. It is also used in certain phrases, such as مر بى *marr bî*, "he passed by me"; اتى بالحصان *ata bi 'l-hessân*, "he came with the horse," i.e. "he brought the horse."

The third, ت with *fathah*, is placed before the name of God, and is used only in conjuring; as تالله *tal-lâhi*, "by God."

The fourth, in classical, and sometimes in colloquial Arabic, س is prefixed to the present tense to denote the future, like the particle سوف *saufa*; as, هو سيجى *hû sayaje* (*sayage*), "he will come." But in ordinary conversation the Arabs sometimes prefix a pronoun; as, هو ياكول *hû yakol*, "he eats," or "he will eat"; انت تكتب *ant taktob*, "you write," or "you will write"; هم يجوا *hum yajû* (*yagû*), "they come," or "will come."

The fifth, ف with *fathah*, signifies "afterwards"; as, فقال له يسوع *faqâla lahu Yasû'*, "afterwards Jesus said unto him." It also signifies "order"; as جاء يوحنا فبطرس *jâ Yûhanna fa Butros*," John came first and Peter afterwards."

When it is prefixed to the verb, it signifies also "or else"; thus, لا تقربا هذه الشجرة فتكونا من الظالمين *lâ taqrabâ hathi'sh-shajarata fatakûnâ min ath-thâlimîn*, "do not approach this tree or else you will be transgressors." Qorân, ii. 33.

The sixth, ك with *fathah*, signifies "as" or "like," and governs the genitive case; thus, كرجل *karajol* (*karagol*), "as a man"; تكلمت كرجل عاقل *takallamt karajol 'âqel*, "you have spoken like a wise man."

The seventh, ل with *kasrah*, signifies "possession"; thus, هذا الكتاب له *hatha il-kitâb lahu*, "this book is his." It signifies also "because of," "for the sake of"; thus, غلط لجهله *ghalett lijahlihi*, "he was wrong because of his ignorance." It also indicates the dative; thus, للبيت *li'l-bayt*, "to the house"; للعصى *li'l-'assa*, "to the stick"; لله *li'l-lah*, "to the Lord."

The ل receives *fathah* before the pronominal affixes, except that of the first person singular; thus, لك *lak*, "for thee"; لهم *lahom*, "to them," or "for them"; لنا *lana*, "to us," or "for us." It also signifies "on account of"; thus, ضربه لكذبه *darabahu* (*daraboh*) *likithbihi* (*likizboh*), "he beat him on account of (or because of) his lie."

The eighth, و *waw* with *fathah*, is a copulative conjunction irrespective of order; as, خرج بطرس والتلميذ الاخر *kharaj* (*kharag*) *Butros wa 't-talmîth el-âkhar*, "Peter went out and the other disciple also"; انا و انت *ana wa ant*, "I and you"; ناكل ونشرب *nakol wa nashrab*, "we will eat and drink."

But the conjunction ف denotes order; thus, قريت الصرف فالنحو *qarayt is-sarf fa'n-nahi*, "I read etymology first, and then syntax."

و *waw* is also used in conjuring; as, وحياتك *wa hayâtak*, "by thy life"; والرب *wa 'r-rabb*, "by the Lord."

Lastly, it is sometimes equivalent to "with"; as, جاء الملك والجيش *jâ* or *ijâ* (*gâ* or *igâ*) *el-malek wa 'j-jaish* (*wa 'g-gaish*), "the king came with the army."

Adverbs.

فى الظروف *fi 'th-thurûf.*

There are not many adverbs in Arabic, a deficiency supplied by the accusative of some substantives used adverbially; thus,

يوما *yauman*, some day.	يوميا *yaumiyan*, daily.
أسبوعا *asbû'an*, some week.	أسبوعيا *usbu'iyan*, weekly.
شهرا *shahran*, some month.	شهريا *shahriyan*, monthly.
ليلا *laylan*, by night.	ليليا *layliyan*, nightly.
نهارا *nahâran*, by day.	
داخلا *dakhilan*, within.	
خارجا *kharijan*, without.	

Adverbs of Place.

فى ظروف المكان *fi thurûf el-makân.*

Adverbs of place are of two kinds, *i.e.* original and derived. The originals are those which indicate place by their very nature; such as, فوق *fauq*, "upon, above"; تحت *tahet*, "under, down"; هنا *hunâ*, "here"; هناك *hunâk*, "there," &c.

Adverbs are derived from verbs by prefixing م *m* with (ـَ) *fathah* to the third person singular of triliteral verbs; thus, قعد *qa'ada*, "he sat," مقعد *maq'ad*, "seat"; طبخ *tabakha*, "he cooked," مطبخ *matbakh*, "kitchen"; لعب *la'iba*, "he played," ملعب *mal'ab*, "play-ground," &c.

The following are some of the original adverbs—

هنا *hunâ* (هون *haun*, هونى *hauni*), here. جلست هنا *jalast hunâ*, I sat here.

Sometimes ها *hâ* is added to indicate place more definitely; thus, تعال الى ها هنا *ta'al îla hâ hunâ*, come here.

هناك *hunâk* (هونيك *haunîk*), there. أتيت من هناك *âtayt min hunâk*, I came from there.

هنالك *hunâlek* (indicating more distant place), there. راح الى هنالك *râh ila hunâlek*, he went there.

حيث *haythu* (*hayth*), حيثما *haythuma*, where. حيث تذهب اذهب *hayth tathhab athhab*, where you go I shall go.

اين *aiyn* (*ayn*), where. الى اين رايح *ila ayn râyeh*, where are you going.

عند *'inda* (*'ind*), at, near, with. جلست عند الشجرة *jalast 'ind ish-shajara*(*t*), I sat near the tree.

بين *beyna* (*beyn*), between, among. دخل بين القوم *dakhal beyn 'il-qaum*, he entered among the people.

وسط *wasat* or *wast*, middle, midst. اجتاز فى وسطهم *ijtâz fi wastihem*, he passed in their midst.

The following are also adverbs of place:—

فوق *fauq*, above, upon.
اسفل *asfal*, below, underneath.
تحت *taht*, under, below.
قدام *quddâm*, before, opposite.
امام *amâm*, before, in presence of.
ورا *warâ'*, behind.
خلف *khalf*, behind the back.
يمين *yamîn*, on the right-hand side.
شمال *shimâl*, on the left-hand side.
ناحية *nahia*(*t*), جهة *jiha*(*t*), part, direction.
تلقا *tilqâ'*, لدى *lada*, before, opposite.
جانب *jânib*, side.
ثمّ *thamma*, there.

Adverbs of Time.

ظروف الزمان *thurûf iz-zamân.*

الان *il-ân*, now.

بعد *ba'd*, بعد ما *ba'da mâ*, عقب *'aqeb*, عقب ما *'aqb'a mâ*, afterwards, or after that.

قبل *qabl*, قبل ما *qabl'a mâ*, قبل ان *qabl an*, before, first, before that.

متى *mata* (اى متى *aye mata*), when.

الى الان *ila 'l-'ân*, until now.

حينئذ *hina'ithen*, then.

يومئذ *yoma'ithen*, on or in that day.

مذ *muth*, منذ *munthu* (*munth*), since.
الى متى *ila mata*, until when?
اليوم *il-yaum*, to-day.
امس *amsi* (*ams*), البارح *il-bareh* (مبرح *mbareh*), yesterday.
غداً *ghadan* (*ghada*), بكرة *bukra*, to-morrow.
لما *lammâ*, فلما *falammâ*, when?
زمان *zamân*, وقت *waqt*, حين *hîn*, time.
ابدا *abadan*, اصلا *asslan*, قط *qatt*, بتة *battatan* never.
اثنا *athna'*, during.

The adverb اذ *iz* denotes place; thus, اقعود اذ قعد اخوك *uq'od ith qa'ad akhûk*, "sit down where your brother sat."

Some adverbs are occasionally used interrogatively; thus,

متى تاتى *mata tâ'ti*, when do you come? *or* when will you come?
اين هو *ayn hû*, where is he? (فينة *feynoh*).
الى اين تمضى او ماضى *ila ayn tamdi au mâdi*, where are you going?
اى وقت تروح *aye waqt tarûh*, when do you go? *or* when will you go?

حيثما *haythamâ*, اينما *aynamâ*, اذما *ithmâ*, ايان *ayâna*, denote the compound adverb "wherever"; thus, حيثما او اينما تجلس اجلس *haythamâ au aynamâ tajles ajles*, "wherever you sit I sit."

The Arabs do not call اذا *itha*, ان *in*, "if," adverbs, but حروف الشرط *hurûf ish-shart*, "conditional particles"; thus, اذا اجتهدت تنجح *itha ijtahadt tanjah*, "if you take pains you will succeed"; اذا تعلم ارتقى *itha ta'allam irtaqa*, "if he learns he will be promoted"; ان تكسل تخسر *in taksal takhsar*, "if you get idle you will lose." And when the particle اذا *itha* is placed before the past tense it denotes future; thus, اذا جيت اكرمك *itha j'et ukrimak*, "if you come I will honour you."

The adverbs مذ and منذ "since," denote the past tense; thus, ما رايته مذ يوم الخميس *mâ râ'ytoh muth yaum el-khamîs*, "I have not seen him since Thursday"; لاقيته منذ شهرين *lâqaytoh munth shahrain*, "I met him since (or about) two months ago."

The verbals قط *qatt*, ابدا *abadan*, اصلا *asslân*, are employed

after a negative to increase its force; thus, ما رايته قط *mâ râ'ytoh qatt*, "I never saw him."

The particle قد *qad*, when placed before the past tense, denotes affirmation; thus, قد قام المسيح *qad qâm el-masîh*, "Christ has risen"; but when placed before the present or future, suggests doubt or infrequency; thus, قد يجى *qad yaji*, "he may come."

Particles of Calling.

حروف النداء *hurûf in-nidâ.*

For calling anyone, يا *yâ*, O! hallo!
For calling anyone near ا *â.*
For calling anyone distant اى *ây.*
For calling anyone distant, who is distracted, or in a drowsy state هيا *hayâ*, ايا *ayâ.*
For exclamation, petitioning, or supplicating (m.) ايها *ayyuhâ*, يا ايها *ya ayyuhâ*; (f.) ايتها *ayyatuhâ*, يا ايتها *yâ ayyatuha.*

When a person is called by name, the particle يا can sometimes be omitted; thus, حنا *hannâ*, "O John," يوسف *yûsef*, "O Joseph," يا حنا *yâ hannâ*, "O John," يا يوسف *yâ yûsef*, "O Joseph."

The Arabs, when calling a person who does not seem to hear, use the following: ايا *ayâ*, ايا بطرس *ayâ butros*, "O Peter," هيا رجل *hayâ rajol*, "O man."

Interrogative Particles.

فى ادوات الاستفهام *fi adawât el-istifhâm.*

The interrogative particles are—

1. ا *a*, affixed to any verb, noun, or pronoun; thus, اكتبت المكتوب *âkatabt el-maktûb*, "have you written the letter?" ادبس فى الانا ام عسل *âdibs fi 'l-anâ am 'asal*, "is there treacle or honey in the vessel?" اهو فى البيت *âhû fi 'l-bayt*, "is he in the house?" الم اقل لك *âlam aqol lak*, "did I not tell you?"

2. هل *hal*, affixed mostly to verbs; thus, هل تعلمت الدرس *hal ta'allamt ed-dars*, "did you learn the lesson?" هل

أخذت الدراهم *hal akhatht* (*akhaxt*) *ed-darâhem*, "did you take the money?"

3. ما *mâ*, or ماذا *mâthâ*, "what"; thus, ما او ماذا تقول *mâ au mâthâ taqûl*, "what do you say?" *or* "what will you say?"

4. من *man*, "who." Applied to rational beings; thus, من قال هذا *man qâl hathâ*, "who said this?" من فى البيت *man fi 'l-bayt*, "who is in the house?"

5. اى *aye*, "what"; thus, اى كتاب تريد *aye kitâb turîd*, "what book *or* which book do you want?"

6. كم "how many," *or* "how much"; thus, كم معك من الدراهم *kam ma'ak min ed-darâhem*, "how much money have you?" كم ولد فى المدرسة *kam walad fi 'l-madraseh*, "how many children are there in the school?"

7. كيف *keyfa* (*keyf*), "how"; thus, كيف حالك *keyf hâlak*, "how is your state?" ("how do you do?") كيف جاوبت السوال *keyf jâwabt es-su'âl*, "how did you answer the question?"

8. اين *ayena* (*ayen*), "where"; thus, اين كنت اليوم *ayen kunt el-yaum*, "where have you been to-day?" الى اين رايح *ila ayen râyeh*, "where are you going?"

9. انى *anna*, "where"; thus, انى وضعته *anna wada'toh*, "where did you place it, *or* him?"

10. متى *mata*, "when"; thus, متى تكتب *mata taktob*, "when will you write?" متى يجى *mata yaji*, "when will he come?"

In ordinary conversation, the two first particles آ *â* and هل *hal* are often dropped, and the interrogation is conveyed by the tone of voice or implication; thus, وجدت الكتاب *wajadt al-kitâb*, "did you find the book?" فهمت السوال *fahimt as-su'âl*, "did you understand the question?"

The particle ماذا *mâtha* is often replaced in ordinary conversation by the particle هو *shû*, "what"; thus, هو بتريد *shû bitrîd*, "what do you want?" لماذا *limâthâ*, "why"; thus, لماذا قلت هكذا *limâthâ qult hakathâ*, "why did you say so?"

Sometimes ليش *laish*, is substituted colloquially; thus, ليش ما سمعت نصيحته *laish mâ sam'et nasîhatoh*, "why did you not listen to his advice?"

بكم *bikam*, "for how much"; thus, بكم اشتريت هذا *bikam ishtarait hathâ* (*hadâ*), "for how much did you buy this?"

In ordinary conversation قديش *qaddaish* is used instead of كم *kam*, "how many," "how much"; thus, قديش اخذت منه *qaddaish akhatht minnoh*, "how much did you take from him?"

فين *feyn*, "where," is also used in ordinary conversation instead of اين *ayen*; thus, فين رايح *feyn râyeh*, "where are you going?"

The Arabs do not change the form of verbs in interrogation, but simply affix the aforesaid particles to indicate inquiry, as is shown by the above examples.

Affirmative Particles.

فى حروف الايجاب والتصديق *fi hurûf el-ijâb wa 't-tasdîq.*

There are five, all meaning "yes"—

نعم *na'am.*

بلى *bala.*

اى *ie.* This particle is only used in the form of oath in answer to a question; as, افعلت هذا *âfa'alt hathâ*, "have you done this?" The answer comes, اى والله *ie wallâh*, "yes, by God!"

اجل *ajal.*

جير *jiri.*

The first three particles are used colloquially, and the two last classically.

Negative Particles.

There are also five of these—

1. ما *mâ* is used with either the past or present tense; thus, ما كتب *mâ katab*, "he did not write"; ما يكتب *mâ yaktub*, "he will not write."

2. لا *lâ*, "no," "not," is also used with either the past or future tense. When used with the past, it ought to be repeated; thus, لا اكلت و لا هربت *lâ akalt wa lâ sharibt*, "I did not eat nor drink." But when used with the future, the repetition is optional; thus, لا اهرب بعد من نتاج الكرمة *lâ ashrab ba'ed min nitâj el-karma(t)*, "I will drink no

more of the fruit of the vine"; لا اكل ولا اشرب *lâ akol wa lâ ashrab*, "I will neither eat nor drink.

لا *lâ*, "no," "not," is also used in the imperative prohibitive; thus, لا تلمس *lâ talmos*, "do not touch." When used in this form classically, the end of the present or future verb following has (ᶜ) *sukûn* instead of (ـَ) *dammah*.

لا *lâ* is sometimes used before the noun, in generic negation; thus, لا رجل فى الدار *lâ rajula fi 'd-dâr*, "no man is in the house." In this case the noun following takes (ـَ) *fathah*.

It is also used as the negation of the singular; thus, لا رجل فى الدار *lâ rajulon fi 'd-dâr*, "no single man in the house." It then takes (ᵐ) *dammatain*.

3. and 4. لم and لما *lammâ*, "not," are affixed to the present or future tenses only, and give them both the meaning of the past tense; thus, لم يركب *lam yarkab*, "he has not ridden"; لم يكتب المكتوب *lam yaktub el-maktûb*, "he has not written the letter"; لما يقم *lammâ yaqum*, "he has not risen."

5. لن *lann*, is used for the future only, and indicates an unalterable negation; thus, لن يجى *lann yagi (yagi)*, "he will never come"; لن يروح *lann yarûh*, "he will never go." After لن *lann* all verbs in the future require (ـَ) *fathah* on the final letter; thus, لن يكتب *lann yaktuba*, "he will never write."

كلا *kallâ*, "certainly not," is a compound of كل *kull* and لا *lâ*, and is used in answering questions; thus, أتفعل هذا *âtaf'al hathâ*, "will you do this?" The answer is, كلا لا أفعل *kallâ lâ af'al*, "no, I shall not do it," *or* "I will never do it." أتأتى *âtâ'ti*, "will you come?" The answer is, كلا *kallâ*, "no" (I will not come).

ليس is a negative verb, and not a particle. It is conjugated like the preterite of defective verbs; thus,

Masc. (s.)	ليس *leysa* (*leys*), he is not.		
„ (du.)	ليسا *leysâ*, they two are not.		
Fem. „	ليستا *leysatâ*,	„ „	(f.)
Plur. (m.)	ليسوا *leysû*, they are not.		
Plur. (f.)	لسن *lasna*,	„ „	(f.)

Masc. (s.)	لست	*lasta* (*last*), thou art not.
Fem. (s.)	لست	*lasti*, „ „ (f.)
Dual (c.)	لستما	*lastumâ*, you two are not.
Plur. (m.)	لستم	*lastom*, you are not.
Plur. (f.)	لستن	*lastunna*, (f.)
Plur. (c.)	لسنا	*lasna*, we are not *or* we were not.

There are thus three kinds of negation, *i.e.* the negation of the past, which takes the particles ما *mâ* and لا *lâ*; the negation of the present, which takes ما *mâ*, لم *lam*, لما *lammâ*, and ليس *leysa*; and the negation of the future, which takes لا *lâ* and لن *lann*.

Verbal Particles.

حروف المشبهة بالافعال *fi 'l-hurûf el-mushabbahat bi 'l-af'âl.*

The following particles are called verbal, because they have the same power as verbs. They are six, as follows:—

1. ان *inna*, "that," for affirmation, gives emphasis to the meaning; thus, ان العلم نافع *inna 'l-'ilma nâfi'on* (*inne 'l-ilm nâfe'*), "(certainly) knowledge is useful." When this occurs thus at the beginning of the sentence, there is no exact equivalent in English; but it gives emphasis. When, however, it occurs in the middle, it is equivalent to "that"; thus, اعترف انه مذنب *'itaraf innahu muthnibon* (*'itaraf innoh muthnib*), "he confessed that he was guilty."

2. ان *anna*, "that." This particle expresses the same meaning as the above, but it must be governed by the preceding verb; thus, علمت ان الكسل مضر *'alimtu anna 'l-kasala mudirron* (*'alimt anna 'l-kasal mudirr* or *emderr*), "I knew that idleness was injurious"; سمعت ان اللص هرب *sam'itu anna 'l-lissa haraba* (*sam'it anna 'l-liss harab*), "I heard that the thief ran away."

3. لكن *lakinna*, "but"; thus, يوحنا عالم لكن اخاه جاهل *yuhanna 'âlimon lakinna akhâho jahilon* (*yuhanna 'alem laken akhûh jâhel*), "John is learned, but his brother is ignorant."

4. كان *ka'inna*, "as," "as if"; thus, كان المحارب اسد

ka'inna 'l-muhâriba asadon (*ka'ina 'l-mhârib asad*), "as if the warrior were a lion."

5. ليت *leyta* (*leyt*), "would to," "would that," expresses the desire for difficult or impossible things; thus, ليت الانسان كامل (ليت) *leyta 'l-insâna kâmilon* (*leyt* or *reyt el-insân kâmel*), "would that man were perfect."

6. لعل *la'alla*, "perhaps," "in case," expresses hope or expectation; thus, لعل الملك يعفو عنه *la'alla 'l-malika ya'fu 'anhu* (*la'al 'l-malek ya'fi 'annoh*), "it is hoped that the king may pardon him"; لعل يوسف يجي *la'al yûsef yaji*, "perhaps Joseph will come"; لعل بطرس يعظ *la'al butros ya'eth*, "in case Peter should preach."

The nominative after these particles takes, classically, (ـً) *fathah* or (ـّ) *fathatain*, and the objective (ـُ) *dammah* or (ـٌ) *dammatain*; thus, ان الاجتهاد مفيد *inna 'l-ijtihâda mufîdon*, "diligence is useful."

When the ل *l* is affixed to ان *anna*, "that," and written thus, لان *li'anna*, the meaning is altogether altered, and indicates the sense of "because" or "on account of"; thus, لم يذهب لانه مشغول *lam yathhab li'annaho masghûl*, "he did not go because he was occupied."

All these particles can be affixed to personal pronouns; thus,

علم انني مريض *'alem innani* (*inni*) *marîd*, He knew that I was ill.

كانك اسد *ka'innak asad*, As if you were a lion.

سمع لكنه نسي *same' lakinno nasi*, He heard, but he has forgotten.

ليتها عالمة *leytahâ 'âlima't*), Would that she were learned.

لعلنا نفرح *la'allanâ nafrah*, Perhaps we may rejoice, &c.

To these six verbal particles ما *mâ* may be added; thus,

انما *innamâ*, certainly that, *or* but.
كانما *ka'innamâ*, as that.
لكنما *lakinnamâ*, but that, so that.
ليتما *leytamâ*, would that.
لعلما *la'illamâ*, perhaps that.

There are several other words which can be made to

indicate English adverbs by placing ا *alef* and (ـً) *tanwîn el-fath* over the last letter; thus,

حسنا	*hasanan*, well.	خارجا	*khârijan*, outside.
لطفا	*lutfan*, gently.	بعيدا	*ba'idan*, far away.
شرا	*sharran*, wickedly.	اذا	*ithan*, therefore, then.
جدا	*jiddan* (*giddan*), very.	غدا	*ghadan*, to-morrow.
		ابدا	*abadan*, never.
كثيرا	*kathîran*, much.	اولا	*awwalan*, firstly.
معا	*ma'an*, together.	ثانيا	*thânian*, secondly.

In colloquial Arabic and sometimes in classical, the *tenwîn* of the above and other adverbs is dropped, and from them the following and other adverbs are formed, by placing before each one of the five following prepositions ب على من عند في; thus,

From	is formed	
باطلا *bâtilan*	بالباطل	*bi 'l-bâtel*, in vain, uselessly.
قصدا *qassdan*	بالقصد	*bi 'l-qassd*, intentionally.
ظاهرا *thâhiran*	بالظاهر	*bi 'th-thâher*, outwardly.
بعيدا *ba'idan*	من بعيد	*min ba'id*, from far.
قريبا *qariban*	من قريب	*min qarib*, from near.
عاجلا *'ajilan* (*'agilan*)	بالعجل	*bi 'l-'ajal* (*bi 'l-'agal*), quickly.
اولا *awwalan*	في الاول	*fi 'l-awwal* } firstly, in the first
„ „	بالاول	*bi 'l-awwal* } place.
اخيرا *akhîran*	في الاخر	*fi 'l-âkher*, } lastly, in the last
„ „	بالاخر	*bi 'l-âkher*, } place, ultimately, at the end.
حقا *haqqan*	بالحق	*bi 'l-haqq*, truly, certainly.
امانا *amânan*	بالامان	*bi 'l-amân*, safely.
مخالفا *mukhâlifan*	بالخلاف	*bi 'l-khilâf*, } on the contrary
عكسا *'aksan*	بالعكس	*bi 'l-'aks*, }
عادة *'ádatan*	بالعادة	*bi 'l-'âdat*, according to custom.

Conjunctive Particles.
fi hurûf el-'atef. في حروف العطف

The conjunctive particles in Arabic are nine—

1. الواو *el wau*, و *wau*, "and," indicates participation of action without any order; thus, جا يوحنا و بطرس *jâ' yuhanna wa butros*, "John and Peter came."

2. الفا *el-fâ'*, ف *f*, "and," indicates participation of action with uninterrupted order; thus, جا بطرس فبولس *jâ' butros fa bûlos*, "Peter and Paul came" (following each other in order).

3. ثم *thumma*, "then," also denotes order, but with intermediate interval of action; thus, امن بطرس ثم بولس *âman butros thumma (thum) bûlos*, "Peter first believed, then Paul."

4. حتى *hatta*, "even," "till," "until," denotes also order, with a short intermediate interval; thus, اكلت السمكة حتى راسها *akaltu 's-samakata hatta ra'saha*, "I have eaten the fish, even its head"; مات الناس حتى الانبيا *mâta 'n-nâsu hatta 'l-anbia'*, "the people died, even the prophets."

5. او *au*, "or," "either," indicates choice or allowance; thus, كن عزبا او مزوجا *kon 'azban au muzzawajan*, "be a bachelor or be married"; سافر برا او بحرا *sâfer barran au bahran*, "travel either by land or by sea."

6. ام *am*, "or," also denotes choice, but it must come after interrogation; thus, ا عندك بطرس ام بولس *â 'indak butros am bûlos*, "who is with you, Peter or Paul?"

7. لا *lâ*, "not," denotes that the first attribute, not the second, is confined to the subject; thus, يوسف كاتب لا شاعر *yûsef kâtibon (kâteb) lâ shâ'iron (shâ'er)*, "Joseph is a writer, and not a poet"; صلب بطرس لا بولس *suliba (suleb) butrusu (butros) lâ bûlosu (bûlos)*, "Peter was crucified but not Paul."

8. بل *bal*, "but," affirms to the second what has been negatived to the first; thus, ما تعلمت فرنساوى بل انكليزى *mâ ta'almt fransâwi, bal inklizi*, "I did not learn French, but English"; ما اكلنا خبزا بل شربنا ما *ma akalnâ khubzan (khubz) bal sharibnâ mâ'*, "we did not eat bread, but we drank water."

9. لكن *lâken*, "but," indicates turning the attention from one expression to another; thus, اريد ان اتعلم لكن مالى وقت *urîd an ata'allam laken mâli waqt*, "I wish to learn, but I have no time"; هذا الكتاب مفيد لكن غالى *hatha 'l-kitâb mufîd laken ghâli*, "this book is useful, but it is expensive."

Interjections.

فى ادوات الندآ والاستحسان والمدح والذم والتوجع *fi adwât el nedâ wal istihsân wal-madeh wath-tham wat-tawajjo'.*

Interjections are called by the Arabs "voices," and are certain particles by means of which they express the emotions of the soul. They are the following:—

آ *â*, O! for calling or chiding.
اه *âh!* اواه *awwâh!* to express grief, or suffering.
ويلاه *wâilâh!* ياويلاه *yâ wailah!* to express wailing.
اف *uff!* to express detestation.
واحسرتاه *wâ hasratâh!* to express regret with sadness.
واسفاه *wâ asafâh*, to express deep regret.
اخ *akh!* to express one's pain, or annoyance.
اخ *ukh!* for admiration.
تبا *tabban!* بئس *be'sa!* to express contempt.
نعم *ni'ma!* حبذا *habbathâ*, to express praise or admiration.
ياه *yâh!* to express surprise.
عافاه *'âfâh!* bravo!
هوذا *huathâ*, lo!
اهلا وسهلا *ahlan wasahlan!* مرحبا *marhabâ!* welcome!

CHAPTER XXI.

الفصل الحادى والعشرون *el-fassl el-hâdi wa 'l-'ishrûn.*

Of the Verb.

فى الفعل *fi el-fe'el.*

Arabic verbs are recognized by the third person singular of the past and present tenses of the indicative; thus,

كان يكون *kâna yakûnu* (*kân yakun*), to be.
كتب يكتب *kataba yaktubu* (*katab yaktub*), to write.
اكل يكول *'akala yakûlu* (*akal yakul*), to eat.
قام يقوم *qâma yaqûmu* (*qâm yaqum*), to rise.

The past tense is expressed by the first of these two forms, and the present by the second.

Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb كان يكون, by means of which the verb "to be" is expressed, and certain compound tenses are formed.

Indicative Mood.

النوع الاخبارى *in-nau' el-ikhbâri.*

Present Tense.

الزمان الحاضر *iz-zamân el-hâder.*

Singular.

I am	أنا او اكون (يكون)	*anâ*, or *akûn* (*bkûn*).
thou art	انت انت	*anta* (*ant*), (f.) *anti*.
he is	هو	*hûa* (*hû*).
she is	هى	*hia* (*he*).

Plural.

we are	نحن	*nahnu* (*nahn*).
you are	انتم انتن	*antum* (m.), *antunna* (f.).
they are	هم هن	*hum* (m.), *hunna* (f.).

Imperfect.

الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

Singular.

I was	كنت	*kuntu* (*kunt*).
thou wast (m.)	كنت	*kunta* (*kunt*).
,, (f.)	كنت	*kunti*.
he was	كان	*kâna* (*kân*).
she was	كانت	*kânat*.

Plural.

we were	كنا	*kunnâ*.
you were	كنتم كنتن	*kuntum* (m.), *kuntunna* (f.).
they were	كانوا كن	*kanû* (m.), *kunna* (f.).

Past Perfect.

الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâmm.*

Singular.

I have been	صرت	*ssirtu* (*ssurt*).
thou hast been (m.)	صرت	*ssirta* (*ssurt*).
thou hast been (f.)	صرت	*ssirti* (*ssurti*).
he has been	صار	*ssâra* (*ssâr*).
she has been	صارت	*ssârat*.

Plural.

we have been	صرنا	*ssirnâ* (*ssurnâ*).
you have been (m.)	صرتم	*ssirtum*.
you have been (f.)	صرتن	*ssirtunna*.
they have been (m.)	صاروا	*ssârû*.
they have been (f.)	صرن	*sserna*.

Pluperfect.

الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi 'l-atamm.*

The pluperfect is composed of the imperfect and past tenses.

Singular.

I had been	كنت صرت	*kuntu ssirtu* (*kunt ssurt*).
thou hadst been (m.)	كنت صرت	*kunta ssirta* (*kunt ssurt*).
thou hadst been (f.)	كنت صرت	*kunti ssirti* (*kunti ssurti*).
he had been	كان صار	*kâna ssâra* (*kân ssâr*).
she had been	كانت صارت	*kânat ssârat*.

Plural.

we had been	كنا صرنا	*kunnâ ssirnâ* (*kunnâ ssurnâ*).
you had been (m.)	كنتوا صرتوا	*kuntû ssirtû* (*kuntû ssurtû*).
you had been (f.)	كنتن صرتن	*kuntunna ssirtunna*.
they had been (m.)	كانوا صاروا	*kânû ssârû*.
they had been (f.)	كن صرن	*kunna ssirna*.

Future.

المستقبل *el-mustaqbel.*

Singular.

I shall or will be	(بكون) ساكون او ساصير	*sâ akûn*, or *sâ assîr* (*b'kûn*).
thou wilt be (m.)	(بتكون) ستكون	*sa takûnu* (*betkûn*).
thou wilt be (f.)	(بتكونين) ستكونين	*sa takûnîna* (*betkûnî*).
he will be	(بيكون) سيكون	*sa yakûnu* (*bekûn*).
she will be	(بتكون) ستكون	*sa takûnu* (*betkûn*).

Plural.

we shall or will be	(منكون) سنكون	*sa nakûnu* (*minkûn*).
you will be (m.)	(بتكونوا) ستكونون	*sa takûnûna* (*betkûnû*).
you will be (f.)	(بتكنوا) ستكن	*sa takunna* (*betkûnû*).
they will be (m.)	(بيكونوا) سيكونون	*sa yakunûna* (*bekûnû*).
they will be (f.)	(بيكونوا) سيكن	*sa yakunna* (*bekûnû*).

Future Perfect.

المستقبل التام *el-mustaqbel et-tâmm.*

The future perfect is a compound of the present and past tenses.

	Singular.
I shall have been	أكون صرت (بكون صرت) *akûnu ssirtu (bkûn ssurt).*
thou shalt have been (m.)	تكون صرت (بتكون صرت) *takûnu ssirta (betkûn ssurt).*
thou shalt have been (f.)	تكونن صرت (بتكوني صرتي) *takûnina sserti (betkûni ssurti).*
he shall have been	يكون صار (بيكون صار) *yakûnu ssâra (bekûn ssâr).*
she shall have been	تكون صارت (بتكون صارت) *takûnu ssârat (betkûn ssârat).*
	Plural.
we shall have been	نكون صرنا (منكون صرنا) *nakûnu ssirnâ (minkûn ssurnâ).*
you shall have been (m.)	تكونون صرتم (بتكونوا صرتوا) *takûnûna ssirtum (bitkûnû ssurtû).*
you shall have been (f.)	تكن صرتن *takunna ssirtunna.*
they shall have been (m.)	يكونون صاروا (بيكونوا صاروا) *yakûnûna ssârû (bikûnû ssârû).*
they shall have been (f.)	يكن صرن *yakunna ssirna.*

Imperative Mood.

نوع الامر *nau' el-amer.*

	Singular.
let me be	لاكن *liakon.*
be thou (m.)	كن (كون) *kon (kûn).*
be thou (f.)	كوني *kûni.*
let him be	ليكن *liakon.*
let her be	لتكن *litakon.*
	Plural.
let us be	لنكن *linakon.*
be you (m.)	كونوا *kûnû.*
be you (f.)	كن *kunna.*
let them be (m.)	ليكونوا *liakûnû.*
let them be (f.)	ليكن *liakunna.*

Potential Mood.
نوع القدرة او التمنى *nau' el-qudrat au et-tamanni.*

Present.
الحاضر *el-hâder.*

Singular.

I may, can, or must be يمكنى او اقدر او يلزم ان اكون *yumkinni, au aqder, au yalzam an akûn.*
thou mayst, canst, or must be (m.) يمكنك او تقدر او يلزم ان تكون *yumkinak, au taqder, au yalzam an takûn.*
thou mayst, canst, or must be (f.) يمكنك او تقدرين او يلزم ان تكونى *yumkinek, au taqderîn, au yalzam an takûni.*
he may, can, or must be يمكنة ان يكون الخ *yumkinhu an yakûnu (yumkinoh an yakûn)*, &c.
she may, can, or must be يمكنها ان تكون *yumkinuhâ an takûna (yumkinha an takûn).*

Plural.

we may, &c. be يمكنا ان نكون *yumkinnâ an nakûn.*
you may, &c. be (m.) يمكنكم ان تكونوا *yumkinkun an takûnu.*
you may, &c. be (f.) يمكنكن ان تكن *yumkinkunna an takunna.*
they may, &c. be (m.) يمكنهم ان يكونوا *yumkinhum an yakûnû.*
they may, &c. be (f.). يمكنهن ان يكن *yumkinhunna an yakunna.*

Imperfect.
الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

Singular.

I might, could, would, or should be كان يمكنى او كنت اقدر او كنت اريد او كان يجب ان اكون *kân yumkinni, au kunt aqder. au kunt urid, au kân yajeb an akûn.*
thou mightst, &c. be (m.) كان يمكنك تكون *kân yumkinak takûn*, &c.
thou mightst, &c. be (f.) كان يمكنك تكونين *kân yumkinek takûnîn (takûni)*, &c.
he might, &c. be كان يمكنة يكون *kân yumkinoh yakûn*, &c.
she might, &c. be كان يمكنها تكون *kân yumkinhâ takûn*, &c.

Plural.

we might, &c. be كان يمكنا نكون *kân yumkinnâ nakûn*, &c.
,ou might, &c. be (m.) كان يمكنكم تكونون *kân yumkinkum takûnûn* (*takûnu*), &c.
you might, &c. be (f.) كان يمكنكن تكن *kân yumkinkunna takunna*, &c.
:hey might, &c. be (m.) كان يمكنهم يكونوا *kân yumkinhum yakûnû*, &c.
they might, &c. be (f.) كان يمكنهن يكن *kân yumkinhunna*

Perfect.

الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâmm.*

Singular.

I may, can, or must have been امكنى او قدرت او لزم ان اكون *amkanni, au qadert, au lazem an akûn.*
:hou mayst, &c. have been (m.) امكنك تكون *amkanak takûn*, &c.
:hou mayst, &c. have been (f.) امكنك تكونين *amkanek takûnîn* (*takûni*), &c.
ıe may, &c. have been امكنه يكون *amkanoh yakûn*, &c.
ihe may, &c. have been امكنها تكون *amkanhâ takûn*, &c.

Plural.

ve may, &c. have been امكنا نكون *amkannâ nakûn*, &c.
'ou may, &c. have been (m.) امكنكم تكونون *amkankum takûnûn*, &c.
'ou may, &c. have been (f.) امكنكن تكن *amkankunna takunna*, &c.
hey may, &c. have been (m.) امكنهم يكونون *amkanhum yakûnûn*, &c.
hey may, &c. have been (f.) امكنهن يكن *amkanhunna yakunna*, &c.

Pluperfect.

الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi el-atamm.*

Singular.

might, could, would, or should have been كان امكنى او قدرت او لكنت اردت او لكان وجب ان اكون *kân amkanni, au qadert, au lakunt aradt, au lakân wajab an akûn.*

ɔu mightest, &c. have been (m.) كان امكنك تكون *kân amkanek takûn*, &c.
ɔu mightest, &c. have been (f.) كان امكنك تكونين *kân amkanek takûnîn* (*takûni*), &c.
might, &c. have been كان امكنه يكون *kân amkanoh yakûn*, &c.
e might, &c. have been كان امكنها تكون *kân amkanhâ takûn*, &c.

Plural.

ɜ might, &c. have been كان امكنا نكون *kân amkannâ nakûn*, &c.
ɔu might, &c. have been (m.) كان امكنكم تكونون *kân amkankum takûnûn*, &c.
ɔu might, &c. have been (f.) كان امكنكن تكن *kân amkankunna takunna*, &c.
ıey might, &c. have been (m.) كان امكنهم يكونون *kân amkanhum yakûnûn* (*yakûnû*), &c.
ıey might, &c. have been (f.) كان امكنهن يكن *kân amkanhunna yakunna*, &c.

Subjunctive Mood.
نوع الشرط *nauʿ esh-shart.*

Present.
الحاضر *el-hâder.*

Singular.

f I be (اكون) ان اكن او لو اكن او اذا اكن *in akon, au lau akon, au itha akon* (*akûn*).
f thou be (m.) (تكون) ان تكن *in takon* (*takûn*), &c.
f thou be (f.) ان تكوني *in takûni*, &c.
f he be (اذا كان) ان يكن *in yakon* (*ithâ kân*), &c.
f she be (اذا كانت) ان تكن *in takon* (*ithâ kânat*), &c.

Plural.

if we be (اذا كنا) ان نكن *in nakon* (*ithâ kunnâ*), &c.
f you be (m.) (اذا كنتم) ان تكونوا *in takûnû* (*ithâ kuntum*), &c.
f you be (f.) (اذا كنتن) ان تكن *in takunna* (*ithâ kuntunna*), &c.

Plural.

we might, &c. be كان يمكنا نكون *kân yumkinnâ nakûn*, &c.
you might, &c. be (m.) كان يمكنكم تكونون *kân yumkinkum takûnûn (takûnu)*, &c.
you might, &c. be (f.) كان يمكنكن تكن *kân yumkinkunna takunna*, &c.
they might, &c. be (m.) كان يمكنهم يكونوا *kân yumkinhum yakûnû*, &c.
they might, &c. be (f.) كان يمكنهن يكن *kân yumkinhunna*

Perfect.

الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâmm.*

Singular.

I may, can, or must have been امكنى او قدرت او لزم ان اكون *amkanni, au qadert, au lazem an akûn.*
thou mayst, &c. have been (m.) امكنك تكون *amkanak takûn*, &c.
thou mayst, &c. have been (f.) امكنك تكونين *amkanek takûnîn (takûni)*, &c.
he may, &c. have been امكنه يكون *amkanoh yakûn*, &c.
she may, &c. have been امكنها تكون *amkanhâ takûn*, &c.

Plural.

we may, &c. have been امكنا نكون *amkannâ nakûn*, &c.
you may, &c. have been (m.) امكنكم تكونون *amkankum takûnûn*, &c.
you may, &c. have been (f.) امكنكن تكن *amkankunna takunna*, &c.
they may, &c. have been (m.) امكنهم يكونون *amkanhum yakûnûn*, &c.
they may, &c. have been (f.) امكنهن يكن *amkanhunna yakunna*, &c.

Pluperfect.

الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi el-atamm.*

Singular.

I might, could, would, or should have been كان امكنى او قدرت او لكنت اردت او لكان وجب ان اكون *kân amkanni, au qadert, au lakunt aradt, au lakân wajab an akûn.*

thou mightest, &c. have been (m.) كان امكنك تكون *kân amkanek takûn*, &c.
thou mightest, &c. have been (f.) كان امكنك تكونين *kân amkanek takûnîn* (*takûni*), &c.
he might, &c. have been كان امكنهُ يكون *kân amkanoh yakûn*, &c.
she might, &c. have been كان امكنها تكون *kân amkanhâ takûn*, &c.

Plural.

we might, &c. have been كان امكنا نكون *kân amkannâ nakûn*, &c.
you might, &c. have been (m.) كان امكنكم تكونون *kân amkankum takûnûn*, &c.
you might, &c. have been (f.) كان امكنكن تكن *kân amkankunna takunna*, &c.
they might, &c. have been (m.) كان امكنهم يكونون *kân amkanhum yakûnûn* (*yakûnû*), &c.
they might, &c. have been (f.) كان امكنهن يكن *kân amkanhunna yakunna*, &c.

Subjunctive Mood.
نوع الشرط *nau' esh-shart.*

Present.
الحاضر *el-hâder.*

Singular.

if I be (اكون) ان اكن او لو اكن او اذا اكن *in akon, au lau akon, au itha akon* (*akûn*).
if thou be (m.) (تكون) ان تكن *in takon* (*takûn*), &c.
if thou be (f.) ان تكونى *in takûni*, &c.
if he be (اذا كان) ان يكن *in yakon* (*ithâ kân*), &c.
if she be (اذا كانت) ان تكن *in takon* (*ithâ kânat*), &c.

Plural.

if we be (اذا كنا) ان نكن *in nakon* (*ithâ kunnâ*), &c.
if you be (m.) (اذا كنتم) ان تكونوا *in takûnû* (*ithâ kuntum*), &c.
if you be (f.) (اذا كنتن) ان تكن *in takunna* (*ithâ kuntunna*), &c.

if they be (m.) (اذا كانوا) ان يكونوا *in yakûnû* (*ithâ kânû*), &c.

if they be (f.) (اذا كن) ان يكن *in yakunna* (*ithâ kunna*), &c.

Imperfect.

الماضى غير التام *il-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

Singular.

if I were ان كنت او لو كنت *in kuntu* (*kunt*), *au lau kunt.*
if thou wert (m.) ان كنت *in kunta* (*kunt*), &c.
if thou wert (f.) ان كنت *in kunti*, &c.
if he were ان كان *in kân*, &c.
if she were ان كانت *in kânat*, &c.

Plural.

if we were ان كنا او لو كنا *in kunnâ*, *au lau kunnâ.*
if you were (m.) ان كنتم *in kuntum*, &c.
if you were (f.) ان كنتن *in kuntunna*, &c.
if they were (m.) ان كانوا *in kânû*, &c.
if they were (f.) ان كن *in kunna*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

نوع المصدر *nau' el-massdar.*

Present.

الحاضر *el-hâder.*

to be الكون او الكيان *el-kaun*, *au el-kayân.*

Past.

الماضى *el-mâdi.*

to have been كون وجد او كون صار *kaun wujed*, *au kaun ssâr.*

Participle Present.

اسم الفاعل او الاسم المشترك *ism el-fâ'el*, *au el-ism el-mushtarek.*

being كائن صير *kâ'en ssa'er.*

Participle Past.

اسم المفعول *ism el-maf'úl.*

been مكون *makûn.*

Participle Perfect.

المركب التام *el-murakkab et-tâmm.*

having been بعد ان كان او بعد ان صار *ba'ed an kân, au ba'ed an ssâr.*

REMARKS ON THE VERB "TO BE."

When the present tense is followed by a participle, an adjective, a noun, or an adverb of place, the verb "to be" is not expressed, whether the subject be a noun or pronoun; e.g.

"The consul is occupied," القنصل مشغول *el-qunsol mashgúl.*

"My brother is ill," اخى مريض *akhi marîd.*

"The children are in the garden," الاولاد فى البستان *el-aulâd fi 'l-bustân.*

"The chairs are indoors," الكراسى داخلا (جوا) *el-karâsi (dâkhilan) jûwa (gûwâ).*

"I am ill," انا مريض *ana marîd.*

"You are tired," انت تعبان *ant ta'bân.*

"We are English," نحن انكليز *nahn inklîz.*

In phrases expressing locality the personal pronoun is put either first or last, but generally first; e.g.

"He is here," هو هنا (هو هون) او هنا هو *hû hunâ (hû haun) au hunâ hû.*

"She is in her room," هى فى اوضتها او فى اوضتها هى *hi fi udatha, au fi udatha hi.*

"They are there," هم هناك (هونيك) او هناك هم *hum hunâk (honîk), au hunâk hum.*

"They are in church," هم فى الكنيسة او فى الكنيسة هم *hum fi 'l-kanîsa(t), au fi 'l-kanîsa(t) hum.*

When the person has previously been either mentioned or understood, the participle, adjective, noun, or adverb

of place only are used; thus, having spoken of a person, I say, "she has not yet arrived," ما وصلت *mâ wassalat* (*mâ wasslet*). In the same way, when a person is asked, "what is the matter with you?" he answers, "I am ill," مريض *marîd*; "I am angry," (زعلان) مغتاظ *mughtâth* (*za'lân*); "I am sorrowful," انا محزون *anâ mahzûn*, &c. With adverbs of negation the persons are expressed thus,

"I am not tired," (مانى تعبان) لست تعبانا *lastu ta'bânan* (*mâni ta'bân*).

"You are not strong," (مانك قوى) لست قويا *lasta qawiyan* (*mânak qawi*).

"You are not a good tailoress," (مانك) لست خياطة ملیحة *lasti* (*mânek*) *khayâta*(*t*) *malîha*(*t*) (*mnîha-t*).

"He is not here," (مانه هون) ما هو هون *mâ hû hunâ* (*mânoh haun*).

"She is not there," (مانها هونيك) ما هى هناك *mâ he hunâk* (*mânhâ haunîk*).

"We are not clever," (مالنا ماهرين) لسنا ماهرين *lasnâ mâhirîn* (*mâlna shâtrîn*).

"You are not wise," (مانكم حكما) لستم حكما *lastum hukamâ* (*mâlkum hukamâ*).

"He is not in the house," ما هو فى البيت *mâ hû fi 'l-bayt*.

"She is not in the house," ما هى فى البيت *mâ he fi 'l-bayt*.

"The director is not an able man," المدير ما هو ماهر (شاطر) *el-mudîr mâ hû mâher* (*shâter*).

"Your brothers are not contented," اخوتك ما هم راضون (راضين) *ikhwatak mâ hum râdûn* (*râdîn*).

The proper words which express the participle "being" are كاين *kâ'en* (s.m.), كائنة *kâ'ina*(*t*) (s.f.), كائنون *ka'inûn* (pl.m.), كائنات *kâ'inât* (pl.f.); or صاير *ssâer*, صايرة *ssâira*(*t*), صاؤرون *ssâ'irûn*, صاؤرات *ssâ'irât*; but, as these are not much used, this participle is classically expressed by فيما انا *fîmâ anâ*, and sometimes colloquially and classically by وانا *wânâ*; thus,

"Being at my window, I saw all,"

Classical فيما انا فى شباكي راءيت كل شي *fîmâ ânâ fi shubbâki ra'et kull shay*.

Colloquial وانا فى شبابكى شفت كل شى *wânâ fi shubbâki shuft kull shay.*

"He, being there, they went and told him,"

Classical فيما هو هناك جاوا يقولون له *fimâ hû hunâk jâu' yaqûlûn lahu.*

Colloquial وهو هونيك اجوا بيقولوا له *wahû hûnîk ijû beqûlû loh.*

If reason or motive be assigned, اذ *ith* is inserted before the imperfect tense of the indicative, in classical, and من كوني *min kauni* or بما *bimâ* in both classical and conversational Arabic; thus,

"Being your master, I must correct you,"

Classical اذ كنت معلمك يلزم ان اودبك *ith kunt mu'allimak yalzam an u'addibak.*

Colloquial من كوني (او بما انى) معلمك بدى ادبك *min kauni (au bimâ inni) m'allmak biddi addbak.*

The verb "to be" is sometimes expressed by either a simple or compound adverb; thus,

1. ان when the first word of the sentence is a substantive. This ان is used for all the persons of the verb to commence a sentence; thus, "I know that," &c., انني اعرف *innani a'ref*; "you are incapable of . . . ." &c., انك لعاجز *innak la'âjez*; "he cannot . . . ." &c., انه لا يقدر (انه ما بيقدر) *innahu lâ yaqder (innoh mâ biyeqder)*; "we have heard that," &c., اننا لقد سمعنا *innanâ laqad sami'nâ.*

2. انه *innahu (innoh)* when the sentence commences with the verb "to be," referring to a masculine noun; as, "it is impossible that," &c., انه لغير ممكن *innahu (innoh) laghair mumken.*

3. انها when the sentence commences with the verb "to be," referring to a feminine noun; as, "it is a grammatical rule that," &c., انها لقاعدة نحوية *innaha laqâ'idat nahawîyat.*

CHAPTER XXII.

الفصل الثانى والعشرون *el-fasl eth-thâni wa 'l-'ishrûn.*

VERB "TO HAVE."

فى تصريف فعل الملك المساعد *fi tasrîf fi'el el-mulk el-musâ'ed.*

THE verb "to have" is expressed by the verb الملك *el-mulk*, "possession," by the prepositions عند *'ind*, and مع *ma'*, "with," or by the particle ل *l*, "to."

Indicative Mood.

النوع الاخبارى *en-nau' el-ikhbâri.*

Present.

الحاضر او الحال *el-hâder, au el-hâl.*

I have	املك او عندى او لى او معى amlok, au 'indi, au lî (ili), au ma'î.
thou hast (m.)	تملك او عندك او لك tamlok, au 'indak, au lak (ilak), &c.
thou hast (f.)	تملكين او عندك او لك tamlukîn (tamluki), au 'indek, au laki (ilek), &c.
he has	يملك او عندة او لة yamlok, au 'indahu ('indoh), au lahu (iloh), &c.
she has	تملك او عندها او لها tamlok, au 'indahâ, au lahâ (ilhâ), &c.

Plural.

we have	نملك او عندنا او لنا namlok, au indanâ, au lanâ (ilnâ), &c.
you have (m.)	تملكون او عندكم او لكم tamlukûn (tamlûkû), au 'indakom, au lakom (ilkom), &c.
you have (f.)	تملكن او عندكن او لكن tamlukunna, au 'indakunna, au lakunna, &c.
they have (m.)	يملكون او عندهم او لهم yamlukûna (yamlûkû), au 'indahom, au lahom (ilhom), &c.
they have (f.)	يملكن او عندهن او لهن yamlukunna, au 'indahunna, au lahunna, &c.

The second and third expressions عند *'ind* and ل *l* being of more practical use in conversation, we shall hereafter

confine ourselves to them for the sake of brevity. The first expression, الملك *el-mulk*, is conjugated like the original verbs, examples of which will be found in some of the following pages.

The sign of the second person plural feminine is كن *kunna*, and that of the third هن *hunna*, both of which are affixed to the verb, to indicate the feminine gender, classically. But in ordinary conversation these two signs are omitted, and the masculine signs كم *kom* and هم *hom* used instead; therefore we shall hereafter omit them.

We also omit the sign of the dual, which is used classically and not conversationally. This sign is كما *kumâ* for the second person and هما *humâ* for the third, in all nouns, pronouns, adverbs, prepositions, and particles, and is affixed to each; thus, عند كما *'inda kumâ*, "you two have," عند هما *'inda humâ*, "they two have." But in verbs, this sign is ا *â* (Italian) in the past tense, affixed to the end of the verb; thus, كتبا *katabâ*, "they two wrote" (m.), كتبتا *katabatâ*, "they two wrote" (f.), كتبتما *katabtumâ*, "you two wrote" (m. and f.), &c. In the present and future, this sign is آن *âni*; thus, يكتبان *yaktubâni*, "they two write, or will write" (m.), تكتبان *taktubâni*, "they two write" (f.), تكتبان *taktubâni*, "you two write" (m. and f.).

Should the learner wish to form the verb classically, he can affix these signs to any verb, as a general rule.

Imperfect.

الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

Singular.

I had	كان عندى او كان لى kân 'indi, au kân lî (ili).
thou hadst (m.)	كان عندك او كان لك kân 'indak, au kân lak (ilak).
thou hadst (f.)	كان عندك او كان لك kân 'indek, au kân laki (ilek).
he had	كان عنده او كان له kân 'indahu ('indoh), au kân lahu (iloh).
she had	كان عندها او كان لها kân 'indahâ, au kân lahâ (ilhâ).

Plural.

we had	كان عندنا او كان لنا kân 'indanâ, au kân lanâ (ilnâ).
you had	كان عندكم او كان لكم kân 'indakom, au kân lakom (ilkom).
they had	كان عندهم او كان لهم kân 'indahom, au kân lahom (ilhom).

Perfect.

الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâmm.*

I have had	صار عندى او صار لى ssâr 'indi, au ssâr lî (ili).
thou hast had (m.)	صار عندك او صار لك ssâr 'indak, au ssâr lak (ilak).
thou hast had (f.)	صار عندك او صار لك ssâr 'indek, au ssâr laki (ilek).
he has had	صار عندهُ او صار لهُ ssâr 'indahu ('indoh), au ssâr lahu (iloh).
she has had	صار عندها او صار لها ssâr 'indahâ, au ssâr lahâ (ilhâ).
we have had	صار عندنا او صار لنا ssâr 'indanâ, au ssâr lanâ (ilnâ).
you have had	صار عندكم او صار لكم ssâr 'indakom, au ssâr lakom (ilkom).
they have had	صار عندهم او صار لهم ssâr 'indahom, au ssâr lahom (ilhom).

Pluperfect.

الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi el-atamm.*

I had had	كان صار عندى او كان صار لى kân ssâr 'indi, au kân ssâr lî (ili).
thou hadst had (m.)	كان صار عندك او كان صار لك kân ssâr 'indak, au kân ssâr lak (ilak).
thou hadst had (f.)	كان صار عندك او كان صار لك kân ssâr 'indek, au kân ssâr laki (ilek).
he had had	كان صار عندهُ او كان صار لهُ kân ssâr 'indahu ('indoh), au kân ssâr lahu (iloh).

she had had كان مار عندها او كان مار لها kân ssâr ‘indahâ, au kân ssâr lahâ (ilhâ).

we had had كان مار عندنا او كان مار لنا kân ssâr ‘indanâ, au kân ssâr lanâ.

you had had كان مار عندكم او كان مار لكم kân ssâr ‘indakom, au kân ssâr lakom.

they had had كان مار عندهم او كان مار لهم kân ssâr ‘indahom, au kân ssâr lahom.

First Future.

المستقبل الاول *el-mustaqbel el-awwal.*

I shall have لى (بيصير) عندى او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indi, au sayassîr (bissîr) lî (ilî).

thou wilt have (m.) لك (بيصير) عندك او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indak, au sayassîr (bissîr) lak (ilak).

thou wilt have (f.) لك (بيصير) عندك او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indaki (‘indek), au sayassîr (bissîr) laki (ilek).

he will have له (بيصير) عندة او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indahu (‘indoh), au sayassîr (bissîr) lahu (iloh).

she will have لها (بيصير) عندها او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indahâ, au sayassîr (bissîr) lahâ (ilhâ).

we shall have لنا (بيصير) عندنا او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indanâ, au sayassîr (bissîr) lanâ.

you will have لكم (بيصير) عندكم او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indakom, au sayassîr (bissîr) lakom.

they will have لهم (بيصير) عندهم او سيصير (بيكون) سيكون sayakûn (bikûn) ‘indahom, au sayassîr (bissîr) lahom.

The affixed ـ of the future is often dropped in ordinary conversation; thus,

I shall have يكون او بيكون عندى yakûn au bikûn ‘indi.

thou wilt have يكون او بيكون عندك yakûn au bikûn ‘indak.

Second Future.

المستقبل الثانى *el-mustaqbel eth-thâni.*

I shall have had يكون (بيكون) صار عندى او يكون (بيكون) صار لى yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'indi, au yakûn (bikûn) ssâr lî (ili).

thou wilt have had (m.) يكون (بيكون) صار عندك او يكون (بيكون) صار لك yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'inak, au yakûn (bikûn) ssâr lak (ilak).

thou wilt have had (f.) يكون (بيكون) صار عندك او يكون (بيكون) صار لك yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'indaki ('indek), au yakûn (bikûn) ssâr laki (ilek).

he will have had كان يكون (بيكون) صار عندة او كان يكون (بيكون) صار لة kân yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'indoh, au kân yakûn (bikûn) ssâr loh (iloh).

she will have had يكون (بيكون) صار عندها او يكون (بيكون) صار لها yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'indahâ, au yakûn (bikûn) ssâr lahâ (ilhâ).

we shall have had يكون (بيكون) صار عندنا او يكون (بيكون) صار لنا yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'indanâ, au yakûn (bikûn) ssâr lanâ.

you will have had يكون (بيكون) صار عندكم او يكون (بيكون) صار لكم yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'indakom, au yakûn (bikûn) ssâr lakom.

they will have had يكون (بيكون) صار عندهم او يكون (بيكون) صار لهم yakûn (bikûn) ssâr 'indahom, au yakûn (bikûn) ssâr lahom.

Imperative Mood.

نوع الامر *nau' el-amr.*

let me have	ليكن عندى liakon 'indi.
have thou (m.)	ليكن عندك liakon 'indak.
have thou (f.)	ليكن عندك liakon 'indaki ('indek).
let him have	ليكن عندة liakon 'indahu ('indoh).
let her have	ليكن عندها liakon 'indahâ.
let us have	ليكن عندنا liakon 'indanâ.
have you	ليكن عندكم liakon 'indakom.
let them have	ليكن عندهم liakon 'indahom.

Potential Mood.

نوع القدرة او التمنى *nau' el-qudra(t), au et-tamanni.*

I may, can, or must have يمكنى (بيمكنى) او اقدر او يلزم ان املك او يكون (بيكون) عندى yumkinni (biyemkinni), au aqder, au yalzam an amlok, au yakûn (bikûn) 'indi.

thou mayst, &c. have (m.) يمكنك يكون عندك او يكون لك yumkinak yakûn 'indak, au yakûn lak (ilak), &c.

thou mayst, &c. have (f.) يمكنك يكون عندك او يكون لك yumkinek yakûn 'indek, au yakûn laki (ilek), &c.

he may, &c. have يمكنه يكون عنده او يكون له yumkinoh yakûn 'indoh, au yakûn lahu (loh, iloh), &c.

she may, &c. have يمكنها يكون عندها او يكون لها yumkinhâ yakûn 'indahâ, au yakûn lahâ (ilhâ), &c.

we may, &c. have يمكنا يكون عندنا او يكون لنا yumkinnâ yakûn 'indana, au yakûn lanâ (ilnâ), &c.

you may, &c. have يمكنكم يكون عندكم او يكون لكم yumkinkom yakûn 'indakom, au yakûn lakom (ilkom), &c.

they may, &c. have يمكنهم يكون عندهم او يكون لهم yumkinhom yakûn 'indahom, au yakûn lahom (ilhom), &c.

Imperfect.

الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

I might, could, would, or should have كان يمكنى (بيمكنى) او كنت اقدر او كنت اريد او كان يجب املك او يكون (بيكون) عندى kân yumkinni (biyemkinni, au kunt aqder, au kunt urîd, au kân yajeb amlok, au yakûn (bikûn) 'indi.

thou mightest, &c. have (m.) كان يمكن يكون عندك kân yumken yakûn 'indak, &c.

thou mightest, &c. have (f.) كان يمكن يكون عندك kân yumken yakûn 'indek, &c.

he might, &c. have كان يمكن يكون عنده kân yumken yakûn 'indoh, &c.

she might, &c. have كان يمكن يكون عندها kân yumken yakûn 'indahâ, &c.

we might, &c. have كان يمكن يكون عندنا kân yumken yakûn 'indanâ, &c.

you might, &c. have كان يمكن يكون عندكم kân yumken yakûn 'indakom, &c.
they might, &c. have كان يمكن يكون عندهم kân yumken yakûn 'indahom, &c.

Perfect.
الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâmm.*

I may, can, or must have had امكنى او قدرت او لزم املك او يكون (بيكون) عندى amkanni, au qadert, au lazem amlok, au yakûn (bikûn) 'indi.
thou mayst, &c. have had (m.) امكنك تملك او يكون عندك amkanak tamlok, au yakûn 'indak, &c.
thou mayst, &c. have had (f.) امكنك يكون عندك amkanek yakûn 'indek, &c.
he may, &c. have had امكنه يكون عنده amkanoh yakûn 'indoh, &c.
she may, &c. have had امكنها يكون عندها amkanhâ yakûn 'indahâ, &c.

we may, &c. have had امكنا يكون عندنا amkannâ yakûn 'indanâ, &c.
you may, &c. have had امكنكم يكون عندكم amkankom yakûn 'indakom, &c.
they may, &c. have had امكنهم يكون عندهم amkanhom yakûn 'indahom, &c.

Pluperfect.
الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi el-atamm.*

I might, could, would, or should have had كان امكنى او كنت قدرت او لكنت اردت او كان وجب ان املك او يكون (بيكون) عندى kân amkanni, au kûnt qadert, au lakunt aradt, kân wajab an amlok, au yakûn (bikûn) 'indi.
thou mightest, &c. have had (m.) كان امكنك يكون عندك kân amkanak yakûn 'indak, &c.
thou mightest, &c. have had (f.) كان امكنك يكون عندك kân amkanek yakûn 'indek, &c.
he might, &c. have had كان امكنه يكون عنده kân amkanoh yakûn 'indoh, &c.

she might, &c. have had كان امكنها يكون عندها kâm amkanhâ yakûn 'indahâ, &c.

we might, &c. have had كان امكنا يكون عندنا kân amkannâ yakûn 'indanâ, &c.

you might, &c. have had كان امكنكم يكون عندكم kân amkankom yakûn 'indakom, &c.

they might, &c. have had كان امكنهم يكون عندهم kân amkanhom yakûn 'indahom, &c.

Subjunctive Mood.
نوع الشرط nau' ish-shart.

Present.
الحاضر el-hâder.

if I have ان املك او لو يكن عندى in amlok, au lau yakon 'indi.

if thou have (m.) ان او اذا كان عندك in au ithâ kân 'indak.

if thou have (f.) ان او اذا كان عندك in au ithâ kân 'indek.

if he have ان او اذا كان عنده in au ithâ kân 'indoh.

if she have ان او اذا كان عندها in au ithâ kân 'indahâ.

if we have ان او اذا كان عندنا in au ithâ kân 'indanâ.

if you have ان او اذا كان عندكم in au ithâ kân 'indakom.

if they have ان او اذا كان عندهم in au ithâ kân 'indahom.

Imperfect.
الماضى غير التام el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.

if I had ان كنت املك او اذا او لو كان عندى in kunt amlok, au ithâ, au lau kân 'indi.

if thou hadst (m.) اذا او لو كان عندك ithâ au lau kân 'indak, &c.

if thou hadst (f.) اذا او لو كان عندك ithâ au lau kân 'indek, &c.

if he had اذا او لو كان عنده ithâ au lau kân 'indoh, &c.

if she had اذا او لو كان عندها ithâ au lau kân 'indahâ, &c.

if we had اذا او لو كان عندنا ithâ au lau kân 'indanâ, &c.

if you had اذا او لو كان عندكم ithâ au lau kân 'indakom, &c.

if they had اذا او لو كان عندهم ithâ au lau kân 'indahom, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

نوع المصدر *nau' el-masdar.*

Present.

الحاضر *el-hâder.*

to have الملك او الحصول el-mulk, au el-hussûl.

Past.

الماضى *el-mâdi.*

to have had ان يكون ملك an yakûn malak.

Participle.

الاسم المشترك *el-ism el-mushtarek.*

Present.

الحاضر او اسم الفاعل *el-hâder, au ism el-fâ'el.*

having مالك او حاصل mâlek au hâssel.

Past.

الماضى او اسم المفعول *el-mâdi, au ism el-maf'ûl.*

had مملوك mamlûk.

Perfect.

المركب التام *el-murakkab et-tâmm.*

having had بعد ان ملك ba'ed an malak.

We now give a few examples which indicate the different verbs and prepositions expressing the verb "to have"; thus,

1. ملك is used to express possession; thus, املك كتابا *amlok kitâban* (*kitâb, ktêb*), "I have a book"; نملك دراهم *namlok darâhem*, "we have money."

2. حصل او صار *hassala au ssâra*, are used to express occurrence; thus, حاصل له حمى *hâssel lahu* (*loh*) *humma*, "he has a fever;" صاير لنا ارتباك *ssâyer lanâ irtibâk*, "we have confusion."

3. ل *l* is also used to express possession, as of property, right, parents, &c.; thus, (بيتين) بيتان لى *lî* (*ili*) *baytân* (*baytain*), "I have two houses"; لك سيوف *lak siyûf*, "you

have swords"; لهُ بيت في البلد *lahu (iloh) bayt fi 'l-balad*, "he has a house in the town"; ليس لهم اراضي *leys lahom arâdi*, "they have no landed property."

4. عند *'ind*, "with or by," is used to express what a person owns, or what he has under his command; thus, عندي مايدة (طاولة) من حديد *'indi mayda(t) (taula-t) min hadîd*, "I have an iron table"; عندك بيوت كبيرة *'indak bayût kabîra(t)*, "you have large houses"; عندهُ اثاث حسن *'indoh athâth (atât) hassan*, "he has handsome furniture"; عندنا ارزاق *indanâ arzâq*, "we have property"; عندكم اموال *'indakom amwâl*, "you have money or riches"; عندهم كتب *'indahom kutob*, "they have books."

5. مع *ma'*, "with," is used in speaking of things which a person carries about with him; thus, معي دراهم (فلوس) *ma'i darâhem (flûs)*, "I have money"; معك دخان *ma'ak dukhkhân*, "you have tobacco"; معهُ كيس ملان *ma'oh kîs malân*, "he has a full purse"; ليس معنا سوى غرشين *leis ma'nâ siwa ghirshain*, "we have only two piastres"; ليس معكم سوى كتابين *leis ma'kom siwa kitâbain*, "you have only two books"; معهم اربعة افراس و حصانين *ma'hom arba'at afrâs wa hissânain*, "they have four mares and two stallions."

6. صار عند *ssâr 'ind*, "has had," is used to express occurrence in the recent past; thus, صار عندها اولاد كثيرون (كتير) *ssâr 'indahâ aulâd kathîrûn (ktîr)*, "she has had many children"; صار عندنا راسمال كبير *ssâr 'indanâ râsmâl kabîr (kbîr)*, "we have had a large capital."

When كان *kân*, "was," is added, it expresses the remote past; thus, كان صار عندك اقلام قليلة *kân ssâr 'indek aqlâm qalîla(t)*, "you (f.) had had a few pens."

7. في *fi*, "in," is used to express what is in use, or acquired by habit, as virtue, vice, good or bad quality; thus, فيها طبع ردي *fîhâ tabe' radî*, "she has a bad temper"; فيهِ تواضع جزيل *fîh tawado' jazîl*, "he has plenty of humility"; فينا عادة جيدة *finâ 'âdeh jayedeh*, (classically) *finâ 'âdat jayeda(t)*, "we have a good habit"; فيكم خصلة ردية *fikom khassleh radieh* (classically) *fikom khassla(t) radîa(t)*, "they have a bad habit"; فيهم عادة الشرب *fihom 'âdat esh-shurb*, "they have a habit of drinking."

Example of a Regular Verb.

تصريف فعل قياسى *tasrîf fi'il qiyâsî.*

Indicative Mood.

نوع الاخبارى *nau' el-ikhbâri.*

كتب يكتب *kataba yaktubu,* "To write."

Present.

الحال او الحاضر *el-hâl au el-hâder.*

I write	اكتب (بكتب)	aktubu (bektob).
thou writest (m.)	تكتب (بتكتب)	taktubu (btektob).
thou writest (f.)	تكتبين (بتكتبى)	taktubîna (btektbi).
he writes	يكتب (بيكتب)	yaktubu (biektob).
she writes	تكتب (بتكتب)	taktubu (btektob).
we write	نكتب (منكتب)	naktubu (mnektob).
you write	تكتبون (بتكتبوا)	taktubûna (btektbû).
they write	يكتبون (بيكتبوا)	yaktubûna (biektbû).

Imperfect.

الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

I wrote	كتبت	katabtu (katabt).
thou wrotest (m.)	كتبت	katabta (katabt).
thou wrotest (f.)	كتبت	katabti.
he wrote	كتب	kataba (katab).
she wrote	كتبت	katabat (katabet).
we wrote	كتبنا	katabna.
you wrote	كتبتم (كتبتوا)	katabtom (katabtû).
they wrote	كتبوا	katabû.

Perfect.

الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâmm.*

I have written	كتبت	katabtu (katabt).
thou hast written (m.)	كتبت	katabta (katabt).
thou hast written (f.)	كتبت	katabti.
he has written	كتب	kataba (katab).
she has written	كتبت	katabat (katabet).

we have written	كتبنا	katabna.
you have written	(كتبتوا) كتبتم	katabtom (katabtû).
they have written	كتبوا	katabû.

Pluperfect.

الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi el-atamm.*

I had written	كنت كتبت	kuntu katabtu (kunt katabt).
thou hadst written (m.)	كنت كتبت	kunta katabta (kunt katabt).
thou hadst written (f.)	كنت كتبت	kunti katabti.
he had written	كان كتب	kâna kataba. (kân katab).
she had written	كانت كتبت	kânat katabat.
we had written	كنا كتبنا	kunnâ katabnâ.
you had written	كنتم كتبتم (كنتوا كتبتوا)	kuntom katabtom (kuntû katabtû).
they had written	كانوا كتبوا	kânû katabû.

Future.

المستقبل *el-mustaqbel.*

I shall write	(بكتب) ساكتب	sâ aktubu (bektob).
thou wilt write	(بتكتب) ستكتب	sa taktubu (btiktob).
thou wilt write (f.)	(بتكتبى) ستكتبن	sa taktubina (btiktbi).
he will write	(بيكتب) سيكتب	sa yaktubu (bektob).
she will write	(بتكتب) ستكتب	sa taktubu (btiktob).
we shall write	(منكتب) سنكتب	sa naktubu (mniktob).
you will write	(بتكتبوا) ستكتبون	sa taktubûna (btiktbû).
they will write	(بيكتبوا) سيكتبون	sa yaktubûna (biektbû).

Second Future.

المستقبل الثانى *el-mustaqbel eth-thâni.*

I shall have written (بكون كتبت) اكون كتبت akûnu katabtu (bkûn katabt).

thou wilt have written (بتكون كتبت) تكون كتبت takûnu katabta (bitkûn katabt).

thou wilt have written (f.) (بتكونى كتبت) تكونين كتبت takûnîna katabti (betkûni katabti).

he will have written (بيكون كتب) يكون كتب yakûnu kataba (bikûn katab).
she will have written (بتكون كتبت) تكون كتبت takûnu katabat (betkûn katabet).
we shall have written (منكون كتبنا) نكون كتبنا nakûnu katabnâ (minkûn katabnâ).
you will have written (بتكونوا كتبتوا) تكونون كتبتم takûnûna katabtom (betkûnû katabtû).
they will have written (بيكونوا كتبوا) يكونون كتبوا yakûnûna katabû (bikûnû katabû).

Imperative Mood.

نوع الامر *nau' el-amr.*

let me write	لاكتب liaktob.
write thou (m.)	اكتب ektob.
write thou (f.)	اكتبى ektubi.
let him write	ليكتب liaktob.
let her write	لتكتب litaktob.
let us write	لنكتب linaktob.
write	اكتبوا ektubû.
let them write	ليكتبوا liaktubû.

Potential Mood.

نوع القدرة او التمنى *nau' el-qudra(t) au et-tamanni.*

Present.

الحاضر *el-hader.*

I may, can, or must write يمكنى او اقدر او يلزم ان اكتب yumkinni, au aqder, au yalzam an aktub.
thou mayst, &c. write (m.) يمكنك تكتب yumkinak taktub, &c.
thou mayst, &c. write (f.) يمكنك تكتبين yumkinek taktubîn (tektbi).
he may, &c. write يمكنه يكتب yumkinoh yaktub, &c.
she may, &c. write يمكنها تكتب yumkinhâ taktub, &c.
we may, &c. write يمكنا نكتب yumkinnâ naktub, &c.
you may, &c. write (تكتبوا) يمكنكم تكتبون yumkinkom taktubûn (tektbû), &c.
they may, &c. write (يكتبوا) يمكنهم يكتبون yumkinhom yaktubûn (yektbû), &c.

Imperfect.

الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

I might, could, would, or should write (بيمكنى) كان يمكنى او كنت اقدر او كنت اريد او كان يجب ان اكتب kân yumkinni (biyemkinni), au kunt aqder, au kunt urîd, au kân yajeb an aktub.

thou mightest, &c. write (m.) كان يمكنك تكتب kân yumkinak taktub, &c.

thou mightest, &c. write (f.) (تكتبى) كان يمكنك تكتبين kân yumkinek taktubîn (tektbi), &c.

he might, &c. write كان يمكنه يكتب kân yumkinoh yaktub, &c.

she might, &c. write كان يمكنها تكتب kân yumkinhâ taktub, &c.

we might, &c. write كان يمكنا نكتب kân yumkinnâ naktub, &c.

you might, &c. write (تكتبوا) كان يمكنكم تكتبون kân yumkinkom taktubûn (tektbû), &c.

they might, &c. write (يكتبوا) كان يمكنهم يكتبون kân yumkinhom yaktubûn (yektbû), &c.

Perfect.

الماضى التام *el-mâdi et-tâmm.*

I may, can, or must have written امكنى او قدرت او لزم ان اكتب amkanni, au qadert, au lazem an aktub.

thou mayst, &c. have written (m.) امكنك تكتب amkanak taktub, &c.

thou mayst, &c. have written (f.) (تكتبى) امكنك تكتبن amkanek taktubîn (tektbi), &c.

he may, &c. have written امكنه يكتب amkanoh yaktub, &c.

she may, &c. have written امكنها تكتب amkanhâ taktub, &c.

we may, &c. have written امكنا نكتب amkannâ naktob, &c.

you may, &c. have written (تكتبوا) امكنكم تكتبون amkankom taktubûn (tektbû), &c.

they may, &c. have written (يكتبوا) امكنهم يكتبون amkanhom yaktubûn (yektbû), &c.

Pluperfect.
الماضى الاتم *el-mâdi el-âtamm.*

I might, could, would, or should have written كان امكنى او كنت قدرت او لكنت اردت او كان وجب ان اكتب kân amkanni, au kunt qadert, au lakunt aredt, au kân wajab an aktub.

thou mightest, &c. have written (m.) كان امكنك ان تكتب kân amkanak an taktub, &c.

thou mightest, &c. have written (f.) كان امكنك ان تكتبى kân amkanek an taktubi, &c.

he might, &c. have written كان امكنه ان يكتب kân amkanoh an yaktub, &c.

she might, &c. have written كان امكنها ان تكتب kân amkanhâ an taktub, &c.

we might, &c. have written كان امكنا ان نكتب kân amkannâ an naktub, &c.

you might, &c. have written كان امكنكم ان تكتبوا kân amkankom an taktubû, &c.

they might, &c. have written كان امكنهم ان يكتبوا kân amkanhom an yaktubû, &c.

Subjunctive Mood.
نوع الشرط *nau' esh-shart.*

Present.
الحاضر *el-hâder.*

if I write	ان اكتب in aktub.
if thou write (m.)	ان تكتب in taktub.
if thou write (f.)	ان تكتبى in taktubi.
if he write	ان يكتب in yaktub.
if she write	ان تكتب in taktub.
if we write	ان نكتب in naktub.
if you write	ان تكتبوا in taktubû.
if they write	ان يكتبوا in yaktubû.

Imperfect.
الماضى غير التام *el-mâdi ghair et-tâmm.*

if I wrote	ان كنت اكتب in kunt aktub.
if thou wrotest (m.)	ان كنت تكتب in kunt taktub.

if thou wrotest (f.)	ان كنت تكتبى	in kunti taktubi.
if he wrote	ان كان كتب	in kân katab.
if she wrote	ان كانت كتبت	in kânat katabat.
if we wrote	ان كنا كتبنا	in kunnâ katabnâ.
if you wrote	ان كنتم كتبتم	in kuntum katabtum.
if they wrote	ان كانوا كتبوا	in kânû katabû.

Infinitive Mood.

نوع المصدر *nau' el-massdar.*

Present.

الحاضر *el-hâder.*

to write الكتابة el-kitâba(t).

Past.

الماضى *el-mâdi.*

to have written ان يكون كتب an yakûn katab.

Participle Present.

اسم الفاعل *ism el-fâ'il.*

writing كاتب kâteb.

Past.

اسم المفعول *ism el-maf'ûl.*

written مكتوب maktûb.

Perfect.

المركب التام *el-murakkab et-tâmm.*

having written بعد ان كتب ba'd an katab.

The conjugation of Arabic verbs is always the same. The signs for the different persons, numbers, and genders, in the past, present, and future tenses, as well as in the imperative and participles, can be added to all verbs regularly; but the verbs which have one or more of the three weak letters ا و ى suffer change, either by the omis-

sion of some of these letters, or by exchanging one of them for another. We now give an example of a verb in both Active and Passive voices, conjugated according to the Arabic style.

Active Voice.

المعلوم *el-ma'lûm.*

Past Tense.

الماضى *el-mâdi.*

			Sign of	
Third person—				
he opened	فتح	fataha.		
they two opened	فتحا	fatahâ.	Dual m.	ا
they opened	فتحوا	fatahû.	Plur. m.	وا
she opened	فتحت	fatahat.	Sing. f.	ت
they two opened (f.)	فتحتا	fatahatâ.	Dual f.	تا
they opened (f.)	فتحن	fatahna.	Plur. f.	ن
Second person—				
thou openedst (m.)	فتحت	fatahta.	Sing. m.	ت
you two opened (c.)	فتحتما	fatahtumâ.	Dual c.	تما
you opened	فتحتم	fatahtum.	Plur. m.	تم
thou openedst	فتحت	fatahti.	Sing. f.	ت
you two opened (c.)	فتحتما	fatahtumâ.	Dual c.	تما
you opened (f.)	فتحتن	fatahtunna.	Plur. f.	تن
First person—				
I opened	فتحت	fatahtu.	Sing.	ت
we opened	فتحنا	fatahnâ.	Plur.	نا

Present or *Future.*

الحال او الاستقبال *el-hâl au el-istiqbâl.*

Third person—				
he opens *or* he will open	يفتح	yaftahu		
they two open	يفتحان	yaftahâni.	Dual m.	ان
they open	يفتحون	yaftahûna.	Plur. m.	ون
she opens	تفتح	taftahu.	Here the first ى changes into	ت
they two open (f.)	تفتحان	taftahâni.	Dual f.	ان
they open (f.)	يفتحن	yaftahna.	Plur. f.	ن

			Sign of
Second person—			
thou openest (m.)	تفتح	taftahu.	S. m. ت pref.
you two open	تفتحان	taftahâni.	Dual c. أن
you open (m.)	تفتحون	taftahûna.	Plur. m. ون
thou openest (f.)	تفتحين	taftahîna.	Sing. f. ين
you two open	تفتحان	taftahâni.	Dual c. أن
you open	تفتحن	taftahna.	Plur. f. ن
First person—			
I open	افتح	aftahu.	Sing. ا pref.
we open	نفتح	naftahu.	Plur. ن pref.

Imperative.
el-amr. الامر

The Imperative is, strictly speaking, used in the second person only. When used in the first and second persons, the ل *l* of the imperative is added to the present tense; it then conveys the sense of "let," as is shown by the previous English conjugations. We now confine ourselves to the strict Arabic style; thus,

open thou	افتح	iftah.	Sing. m. ا pref.
open ye two	افتحا	iftahâ.	Dual c. ا aff.
open ye *or* you	افتحوا	iftahû.	Plur. m. وا „
open thou (f.)	افتحي	iftahi.	Sing. f. ي „
open ye two (c.)	افتحا	iftahâ.	Dual c. ا „
open you (f.)	افتحن	iftahna.	Plur. f. ن „

Participle Present.
ism el-fâ'el. أسم الفاعل

opening	فاتح	fâtihon.	Sing. m.
„	فاتحان	fâtihâni.	Dual m. أن
„	فاتحون	fâtihûna.	Plur. m. ون
„	فاتحة	fâtihaton.	Sing. f. ة
„	فاتحتان	fâtihatâni.	Dual f. تان
„	فاتحات	fâtihâton.	Plur. f. ات

Participle Past.
ism el-maf'ûl. أسم المفعول

opened	مفتوح	maftûhon.	Sing. m.
„	مفتوحان	maftûhâni.	Dual m.

opened	مفتوحون maftûhûna.	Plur. m.
,,	مفتوحة maftûhaton.	Sing. f.
,,	مفتوحتان maftûhatâni.	Dual f.
,,	مفتوحات maftûhâton.	Plur. f.

Passive Voice.
المجهول *el-majhûl.*

Past Tense.
الماضى *el-mâdi.*

The Passive voice is formed in the past tense by changing the (ـَ) *fathah* on the first letter of the verb into (ـُ) *dammah*, and placing (ـِ) *kasrâh* before the last letter; thus, فَتَحَ *fataha*, "he opened," becomes فُتِحَ *futiha*, "it was opened."

Third person—

it *or* he was opened	فتح	futiha.
they two were opened (m.)	فتحا	futihâ.
they were opened (m.)	فتحوا	futihû.
she *or* it was opened (f.)	فتحت	futihat.
they two were opened (f.)	فتحتا	futihatâ.
they were opened (f.)	فتحن	futihna.

Second person—

thou wast opened (m.)	فتحت	futihta.
you two were opened (m.)	فتحتما	futihtumâ.
you were opened (m.)	فتحتم	futihtum.
thou wast opened (f.)	فتحت	futihti.
you two were opened (f.)	فتحتما	futihtumâ.
you were opened (f.)	فتحتن	futihtunna.

First person—

I was opened (c.)	فتحت	futihtu.
we were opened (c.)	فتحنا	futihnâ.

Present or *Future.*
الحال أو الاستقبال *el-hâl au el-istiqbâl.*

The Passive voice in the present or future tense is formed by placing (ـُ) *dammah* over the first letter of the verb, and (ـَ) *fathah* before the last letter; thus, يفتح *yaftahu*, "he will open," becomes يفتح *yuftahu*, "it will be opened." The conjugation is as follows:—

Third person—

it *or* he will be opened	يفتح	yuftahu.
they two will be opened	يفتحان	yuftahâna.
they (m.) will be opened	يفتحون	yuftahûna.
she will be opened	تفتح	tuftahu.
they two (f.) will be opened	تفتحان	tuftahâni.
they (f.) will be opened	يفتحن	yuftahna.

Second person—

thou (m.) wilt be opened	تفتح	tuftahu.
you two (m.) will be opened	تفتحان	tuftahâni.
you (m.) will be opened	تفتحون	tuftahûna.
thou (f.) wilt be opened	تفتحين	tuftahîna.
you two (f.) will be opened	تفتحان	tuftahâni.
you (f.) will be opened	تفتحن	tuftahna.

First person—

I (c.) will be opened	افتح	uftahu.
we (c.) will be opened	نتفح	nuftahu.

Participle Past.

اسم المفعول *ism el-maf'úl.*

having been opened	مفتوح	maftûhon.	Sing. m.
,,	مفتوحان	maftûhâni.	Dual m.
,,	مفتوحون	maftûhûna.	Plur. m.
,,	مفتوحة	maftûhaton.	Sing. f.
,,	مفتوحتان	maftûhatâni.	Dual f.
,,	مفتوحات	maftûhâton.	Plur. f.

The Imperative Passive is formed from the Future by adding the letter ل; as,

let me be opened	لافتح	liuftah.
let him, *or* it, be opened	ليفتح	liyuftah.
&c. &c.	&c.	
let us be opened	لنفتح	linuftah.
&c. &c.	&c.	

These signs do not change with the verbs, but are invariable, and can be applied to both the active and passive voice.

In conversational Arabic, whenever the present tense is used, the word عمال *'ammál*, "doing," for the masculine,

عمالة *'ammâleh*, for the feminine, and عمالين *'ammâlîn*, for the plural, is prefixed; e.g.

انا عمال باكل *ana 'ammâl bâkul*, I am eating.
انت عمال بتاكل *ant 'ammâl b'tâkul*, thou art eating.
هى عمالة بتاكل *he 'ammâleh b'tâkul*, she is eating.
هو عمال بياكل *hû 'ammâl b'yâkul*, he is eating.
نحن عمالين منا كل *nahn 'ammâlîn m'nâkul*, we are eating.
انتوا عمالين بتاكلوا *antû 'ammâlîn b'tâklu*, you are eating.
هم عمالين بياكلوا *hum 'ammâlîn b'yâklu*, they are eating.
عمالين بيتحضروا للغدا *'ammâlîn b'yethaddarû li 'l-ghadâ*, they are preparing for dinner.

Sometimes the word عمال is abridged to عما *'ammâ* and عم *'amm*; thus,

عما باكل or عم *'amm* or *'ammâ bâkul*, I am eating.
عم بتاكل *'amm b'tâkul*, you are eating, *or* she is eating.
عما بياكلوا or عم *'amm* or *'ammâ b'yâklû*, they are eating.

Very often the future is expressed in conversational Arabic by the word بد *bidd*, "wish" *or* "want," with the pronouns affixed, placed before the present tense; thus,

بدى اكل *biddi âkul*, I want to eat.
بدك تركب *biddak tarkab*, thou wantest to mount, *or* ride.
بدك تشربى *biddek tashrabi*, thou (f.) wantest to drink.
بدة يشرب *biddoh yashrab*, he wants to drink.
بدهم ينامو *biddhum yinâmû*, they want (*or* wish) to sleep.

When the negative particle لا *lâ* is added to the second person singular or plural it conveys the meaning of "do not"; thus,

لا تاكل *lâ takul*, do not eat.
لا تكتبى *lâ tuktbi*, do not write.
لا تركبوا *lâ tarkabû*, do not ride.

PART II.—SYNTAX.

THE most important points of Arabic Syntax are the following:—

The subject in Arabic is represented under the three following heads: (1) الفاعل *el-fâ'el*, "the doer"; as, جاء الرجل *jâ' ar-rajulu*, "the man came"; (2) نائب الفاعل *na'eb el-fâ'el*, "the representative of the subject," which comes after passive verbs; as, فتح الباب *futiha 'l-bâb*, "the door was opened"; (3) المبتدا *el-mubtada*, "the subject with which the sentence is begun"; as, بطرس عالم *butrusu 'âlimun*, "Peter is a learned man." This does not require to be preceded by a verb.

The subject under these three heads is distinguished classically by placing (ـُ) *dammah* or (ـٌ) *tanwîn ed-damm* (both of which are called الرفع *er-rafe'*) on the last letter of the word. The complement of the مبتدا *mubtadâ*, called الخبر *el-khabar*, also takes the same sign; as, الكتاب مطبوع *el-kitâbu matbu'on*, "the book is printed." These almost correspond with the English nominative case. Also all attributes or adjectives belonging to the aforesaid subjects, all words connected with them by a conjunction, all words of affirmation (such as النفس *en-nafs*, العين *el-'ain*, "self," "same"; كل *kull*, أجمع *ajma'*, "all"), and all nouns put in apposition, take the same sign at the end.

All accusatives (referred to in a preceding chapter, p. 29), as اشتريت كتابا *ishtaraytu kitâban*, "I have bought a book," كتبت مكتوبا *katabtu maktûban*, "I have written a letter," are distinguished classically by the vowel-sign of (ـً) *fathah* or (ـٍ) *tanwîn el-fath* (both of which are called النصب *el-nassb*). Likewise التمييز *et-tamyîz*, "accusative of specification," as اشتريت كيلا دقيقا *ishtaraytu kaylan daqîqan*, "I bought a measure of flour"; الحال *el-hâl*, "the words showing the state of action," as جاء الرجل راكبا *jâ' 'r-rajulu râkiban*, "the man came riding"; المستثنى *el-mustathna*, "accusative of exception," as جاء القوم الا بولس *jâ' 'l-qaumu illa bûlusa*, "all the people came except Paul." All these take the sign النصب *en-nassb* at the end. Also all nouns immediately following the verbal particles (أن *inna*, "that," لكن *lakinna*, "but," كان *ka'inna*, "as if," &c.), all attributes or adjectives belonging to the aforesaid accusatives, all nouns connected with them by a conjunction or word of affirmation, and all nouns put in apposition to the aforesaid accusatives, take the same sign. These almost correspond to the accusative or objective case in English.

All words in the possessive or genitive case, المضاف *el-mudâf* (as كتاب الرجل *kitâbu 'r-rajuli*, "the book of the man," *or* "the man's book;" قلم الولد *qalamu 'l-waladi*, "the child's pen"), and all nouns following the prepositional particles, حروف الجر *hurûf ej-jarr* (as ركبت على الحصان *rakibtu 'ala 'l-hissâni*, "I rode on the horse"; سكنت فى دار جميلة *sakantu fi dâren jamîla(t)*, "I dwelt in a beautiful house"), are distinguished classically by (ـٍ) *kasrah* or (ـٍ) *tanwîn el-kassr*, both of which are called الجر *ej-jarr*. Also all attributes or adjectives belonging to the aforesaid nouns, or connected with them by a particle of conjunction, or by a word of affirmation, and all nouns put in apposition to the aforesaid genitives, take the same sign. This division corresponds with the genitive and dative cases in English.

These three signs then are: الرفع *el-rafe'* (ـٌ) or (ـُ) for the nominative; النصب *en-nassb* (ـً) or (ـَ) for the accusative; and الجر *ej-jar* (ـٍ) and (ـِ) for the genitive, dative, and ablative; and are placed at the end of the words, as

distinctive signs for their cases. The words which receive these vowels are called الكلمات المعربة *el-kalimât el-mu'raba(t)*, "variable words," whose terminations vary with case.

There are, however, certain invariable words which do not change their terminations according to case, but remain always the same. These are called المبنى *el-mabni*, "permanently constructed." Amongst these are personal, relative, and demonstrative pronouns, certain adverbs, and other words and particles, which cannot be definitely stated here. Most of the verbs are of this kind. The past tense always takes (ـَ) *fathah* at the end. The present or future generally takes (ـُ) *dammah*, and the imperative (ـْ) *sukûn*.

الجر *ej-jarr*, which is represented by (ـِ) or (ـٍ) *kasrteyn*, is never applied to verbs, and الجزم *ej-jazm*, represented by (ـْ) *sukûn*, is not applied to nouns.

The verb agrees with its subject in person; as, بطرس كتب *butros katab*, "Peter wrote"; انت قرأت *ant qar'at* (*qareyt*), "thou hast read"; انا أنظر *ana anthor*, "I see"; نحن ضربنا *nahn darabnâ*, "we have beaten."

It also agrees in number, when the noun precedes the verb; as, الرجال كتبوا *ir-rijâl katabû*, "the men wrote;" هم يمشون *hum yamshûn* (*yamshu*), "they walk." But if the verb precedes the noun, the verb must be placed in the singular, whether the noun that follows is dual or plural; as, "two wise men said," (الحكيمان) قال الحكيمان *qâl el-hakîmân* (*el-hakîmeyn*); "the men came," جاء الرجال *jâ' ir-rijâlu* (*rigâl*).

If the subject be feminine, and immediately follows the verb, this must take the sign of the feminine, which is ت *t* with (ـْ) *sukûn*; thus, قامت الجارية *qâmat ej-jâria(t)*, "the maid has risen." But if words are interposed between the feminine subject and the verb, this sign can be either affixed or omitted; thus, حضر الاجتماع امرأة *hadara 'l-ijtimâ' imra'ton*, "a woman has attended the meeting." This rule is also applied to all feminines which have no masculine gender.

If the subject be an irregular plural, and immediately follows the verb, the verb can either take the form of a singular feminine or remain in the masculine form; thus, قام الرجال or قامت *qâmat* or *qâma 'r-rijâl*, "the men have risen"; كتبت الاولاد or كتب *kataba* or *katabat el-aulâd*, "the children have written."

The inanimate feminine plural requires the verb in the singular; thus, جرى المياه *el-miâh tajri*, "the waters flow"; وصلت البضايع *el-badâiye' wassalat*, "the goods have arrived."

If the subject be dual or plural, and immediately follows the verb, the verb agrees in gender but not in number; as, كتب الولدان المكتوب *katab el-waladân el-maktûb*, "the two children wrote the letter"; لعب الصبيان فى البيت *la'eb es-ssubyân fi 'l-bayt*, "the boys played in the house."

If the subject be a regular masculine plural, or a proper name, the verb is placed in the masculine singular; as, جاء المومنون *jâ' il-mu'minûna*, "the believers have come"; ضل الجاهلون *dalla 'l-jâhilûna*, "the ignorant have erred."

When the subject is a collective noun, and is followed by a verb, the verb is placed in the plural; as, ولكن اكثر الناس لا يشكرون فريق منهم يخشون الناس *wa laken aktharu 'n-nâsi lâ yashkurûna fariqun minhum yakhshûna 'n-nâsa*, "but the majority of people are not grateful; some of them fear men." (*Qorân*, iv. 79, and ii. 244.)

The adjective follows the substantive, and agrees with it in gender, number, and case. If the substantive be definite, the adjective is also definite; as, الكتاب الكبير *el-ktêb el-kbîr*, "the large book." And if the substantive be indefinite the adjective is so too; as, كتاب كبير *kitâb kabîr*, "a large book;" باب حديد *bâb hadîd*, "an iron gate."

A substantive is definite when it is preceded by the article ال, as البيت الكبير *el-bayt el-kabîr*, "the large house"; or when it has a pronoun affixed, as عبده *'abduhu* or خادمه *khâdimhu*, "his servant."

Proper names are also definite; as, بطرس صالح *butros sâleh*, "Peter (is) just." When the substantive is an appellative, and forms with the following adjective a proper noun, the adjective receives the article ال; as, بيت المقدس *bayt el-mqaddes*, "the holy house," (i.e. Jerusalem); باب الحديد *bâb el-hadîd*, "the iron gate."

Substantives have the article ال when they follow a demonstrative pronoun which qualifies them; as, هذه الامرأة *hathe 'l-imrâ'a(t)*, "this woman"; هذا الرجل *hatha 'r-rajol*, "this man."

There are two kinds of adjectives: first, those which express the quality attaching to the preceding substantive; as, رجل عالم *rajol 'âlem*, "a learned man," the adjective agreeing with the substantive in gender, number and case. Secondly, those which do not express the quality of the substantive which precedes, but of a following noun bearing relation to the first. The adjectives which express the character of the second substantive usually agree, as to definiteness or indefiniteness, and also in case, with the first, but in gender and number with the second substantive; as, بطرس العالم اخوه *butros el-'âlem akhûh*, "Peter whose brother (is) learned"; انطون الحكيمة زوجته *antûn el-hakîmat zaujatoh*, "Anton whose wife (is) wise"; الرجال العاقلات نساؤهم *er-rijâl el-'âqilât nisâ'uhum*, "the men whose wives (are) intelligent."

An adjective qualifying a plural substantive, either masculine or feminine (irrational), must be put in the feminine singular; as, الابنية الجميلة *el-abniat ej-jamîla(t)*, "the beautiful buildings"; الكتب المفيدة *el-kutub el-mufîda(t)*, "the useful books."

Concordance of the Relative with its Antecedent.

The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number only; as,

الرجل الذى *er-rajol el-lathi*, The man who.
المرة التى *el-marat el-lati*, The woman who.
الرجال الذين *er-rijâl el-lathîn*, The men who.
النسا اللاتى *en-nisâ el-lâti*, The women who.

In using the genitive and accusative, it is necessary to supply a pronoun corresponding in gender and number to the relative after the verb; as,

البيت الذى عمرته *el-bayt el-lathi 'ammartoh*, The house which I have built.

الخشبة التي شقيتها *el-khashabat el-lati shaqqaytuhâ*, The piece of wood which I have split.

رجع العبد الذي انت ضربته *raje' el-'abd el-lathi ant darabtoh*, The slave whom you have beaten has returned.

The relative الذي *el-lathi*, "who," or "which," is used only with a definite antecedent; but for an indefinite, من *man*, "who?" and ما *mâ*, "which" or "what?" are used. To express interrogation the demonstrative pronoun is sometimes added; as, ما ذا *mâ thâ*, "what?" or "what is that?" من هو *man hû*, "who is he?" من ذا *man thâ*, or *man dî*, or *di man*, "who is that?" من هم *man hum*, "who are they?" &c.

The relative does not admit of any preposition affixed to it except the four following letters ف ك ل و; as, فالذي *fa 'l-lathi*, or والذي *wa 'l-lathi*, "and he who"; كالذي *ka 'l-lathi*, "like he who (*or* which)"; للذي *li 'l-lathi*, "to him who." But many other particles or prepositions can be added to the relative.

Concurrence of Substantives.

The Arabs use very largely words in apposition. These are classed under several heads; the following are a few examples:—

Reflexive or *Affirmative*. — These are words like عين *'ain*, "eye" ("self"); نفس *nafs*, "self," or "soul"; ذات *thât*, "self"; شخص *shakhss*, "person" or "self"; and similar words, to which pronouns can be affixed; as, قال بطرس نفسه *qâl butros nafsoh*, "Peter himself said"; جائني بطرس ذاته *jâ'ni butros thâtoh*, "Peter himself came to me"; هولا (هدولي) عينهم *haulâ* (*hadolai*) *'ainhum*, "these themselves"; قال يسوع نفسه *qâl yasû' nafsoh*, "Jesus Himself said."

Determinative; as, جا يوسف ابوك *jâ' yûsef abûk*, "Joseph thy father came."

Definitive; as, حملني انطون بغله *hamalni anton baghloh*, "Anton his mule carried me."

Partitive; as, شربت الكاس ربعه *sharibt el-kâs rub'oh*, "I drank the cup—a fourth part of it."

Restrictive; as, قالت الجماعة التى كتبت *qâlat ej-jamâ'a(t) el-lati katabat*, "the party, those who have written, said."

Some intransitive verbs can become transitive by prefixing the preposition ب *b* to the succeeding noun; thus, بطرس مر بالبستان *butros marr be 'l-bustân*, "Peter passed by the garden"; اتا بالحصان *ata bi 'l-hissân* (*hsân*), "he brought the horse"; ذهب بالبغل *thahab bi 'l-baghel*, "he took away the mule."

The subject of a verb always follows it, and is in the nominative case; as,

نام بطرس *nâm butros*, Peter slept.
قام يوسف *qâm yusef*, Joseph arose.
جلس ايوب *jalas ayûb*, Job sat down.
فاجاب الرجل *fa ajâb ir-rajol*, And the man answered.
اقعدوا *uq'udû*, Sit you down.

The verb "to be" takes two nominatives, the one before and the other after it; as,

ايوب صديق *ayûbu ssiddiqon*, Job (is) righteous, *or* just.
انطون عالم *antunu 'âlimon*, Anton (is) learned.
انت طويل *anta tawîlon*, Thou (art) tall.

Many verbs, which express continuity or existence, take the accusative case after them; as,

كان *kâna*. كان الولد كاتبا *kâna 'l-waladu kâtiban*, The child was writing.
امسى *amsa*. امسى البرد شديدا *amsa 'l-bardu shadîdan*, The cold has become intense.
اضحى *adha*. اضحى ايوب جائعا *adha ayûbu jâ'i'an*, Job has become hungry.
اصبح *assbaha*. اصبح الجاهل عالما *assbaha 'l-jâhilu 'âliman*, The ignorant has become learned.
بات *bâta*. بات يوسف صائما *bâta yûsufu ssâ'iman*, Joseph continued fasting.
ليس *laysa*. ليس انطون جاهلا *laysa antûnu jâhilan*, Anton is not ignorant.

صار *ssâra.* صار ايوب صابرا *ssâra ayûbu ssâbiran,* Job has become patient.

ما زال *mâ zâla.* ما زال الحر شديدا *mâ zâla 'l-harru shadîdan,* The heat is still intense.

ما انفك *mâ infakka.* ما انفك البحث جاريا *mâ infakka 'l-bahtu jârian,* The discussion is still going on.

ما فتى *mâ fati'a.* ما فتى انطون ماشيا *ma fati'a antûnu mâshian,* Anton is still walking.

ما برح *mâ baraha.* ما برح بطرس نايما *mâ baraha butrusu nâyman,* Peter is still sleeping.

ما دام *mâ dâma.* تعلم ما دام العلم ممكنا *ta'allam mâ dâma 'l-'ilmu munkinan,* Learn so long as learning is possible.

ظل *thalla.* ظل الولد سائرا *thalla 'l-waladu sâ'yran,* The child continued walking.

When any of the following verbal particles are prefixed to the subject of a sentence, the subject is placed in the accusative case, and the predicate in the nominative; as, ان *inna,* or *anna,* "that," or "verily"; لكن *lakinna,* "but"; ليت *leyta,* "would that"; كان *ka'inna,* "as though," or "as if"; لعل *la'alla,* "probably," or "perhaps"; thus,

ان يوسف قاعد *inna yûsufa qâ'idon,* Joseph (verily) is sitting.

ليت الجهول حكيم *leyta ej-jahûla hakîmun,* Would that the foolish man were wise.

كان ايوب اسد *ka'inna ayûba asadon,* As though Job were a lion.

لعل الله غافر *la'alla 'l-laha ghâfiron,* Probably God may be forgiving.

The same rule applies when pronouns are affixed to these particles; as,

انك كريم *innaka karîmun,* Thou art generous.

ليتك رحيم *laytaka rahîmun,* Would that thou wert merciful.

لعلك قادر *la'allaka qâdiron,* Perhaps thou mayst be able.

Transitive verbs in Arabic, govern one, two, or more accusatives. Examples of transitive verbs which govern one accusative :—

اطيعوا المسيح الرسول *itti'û 'l-masîha*, Obey Christ. The Prophet.

راى الحصان *râ'a 'l-hissâna*, He saw the horse.

كتب المكتوب *kataba 'l-maktûba*, He wrote the letter.

تبع العسكر *tabi'a 'l-'askar*, He followed the soldiers.

خدم الرب *khadama er-rabba*, He served the Lord.

Examples of verbs which govern two accusatives :—

ظننت بطرس صادقا *thanantu butrusa ssâdiqan*, I thought Peter was truthful.

رأيت يوسف كاتبا *ra'ytu yûsufa kâtiban*, I saw Joseph writing.

زعم الخبر كاذبا *za'ama 'l-khabara kâthiban*, He thought that the news was false.

وجدت العلم مفيدا *wajadat el-'ilma mufîdan*, She found that the knowledge was useful.

حسبنا بطرس غنيا *hasibna butrusa ghanîan*, We thought Peter was a rich man.

Examples of verbs which govern three accusatives :—

اری الاب العالم المسيح الها *ara 'l-âbu 'l-'âlama 'l-masîha ilahan*, The Father has shown the world that Christ is God. SLAVE

اعلم الله الناس الكذب حراما *a'lama 'l-lâhu 'n-nâsa 'l-kethba harâman*, God has made known to the world that untruthfulness is sinful.

When the regular plural is placed in the accusative or genitive case it takes ين at the end, with (ْ) *sukûn* over the ى and (ـَ) *fathah* over the ن; thus, رأيت المومنين *ra'etu 'l-mu'minîna*, "I saw the believers." But when it is in the nominative, it takes ون; thus; جاء الكاتبون *jâ'a 'l-kâtibûna*, "the writers have come."

When the dual is placed in the accusative or genitive case, it takes ين with (ـَ) *fathah* over the ى and (ـِ) under the ن; thus, رأيت الرجلين *ra'yetu 'r-rajulayni*, "I have seen the two men." But when it is in the nominative, it takes ان with (ـِ) *kasrah* under the ن; thus, جاء الرجلان *jâ'a 'r-rajulâni*, "the two men have come."

When the five following nouns, اب *âb*, "father," اخ *akh*,

"brother," حم *hamu*, "father-in-law," فم *femm*, *fumm*, "mouth," ذو مال *thû malen*, "a wealthy man," have affixed to them any pronoun except the first person singular, they take و at the end in the nominative case, ا in the accusative, and ى in the genitive or ablative; thus,

جا ابوك *ja'â abuka*, Thy father came.
رائت اباك *ra'aytû abâka*, I have seen thy father.
مررت بابيك *marartu bi'abîka*, I passed by thy father.
كتب اخوك *kataba akhûka*, Thy brother wrote.
علمت اخاك *'allamtu akhâka*, I taught thy brother.
اخذت من اخيك *akhathtu min akhîka*, I have taken from thy brother, &c.

The second and third persons plural masc. of the future or present tense take the sign ون; as, يكتبون *yaktubûna*, "they write *or* will write." But when they are preceded by a negative particle, حروف الجزم *hurûf ej-jazm*, or by one of the following accusative particles, حروف النصب *hurûf en-nassb*, أن *an*, "that," لن *lan*, "never," كى *kay*, "in order that," اذن *ithan*, "therefore," the ن *n* is dropped and ا is added instead, but is not pronounced; as, لم يذهبوا *lam yathhabû*, "they have not gone"; لن تاخذوا *lan ta'khâthû*, "you shall never take."

The regular feminine plural takes (ـُ) *dammah* in the nominative case, and (ـِ) *kasrah* in the accusative (contrary to the general rule), genitive, and ablative cases; thus,

جائت المومنات *jâ'ti 'l-mu'minâtu*, The believers have come (f.).
رائت المومنات *ra'eytu 'l-mu'minâti*, I have seen the believers (f.).
مررت بالمومنات *marartu bi 'l-mu'minâti*, I passed by the believers (f.).

All foreign proper nouns, nouns of colour, quality, or deformity, nouns taking the form of verbs, feminine proper nouns, feminine nouns terminating with the short ا in the form of ى or the long ا *alef*, also multiplicate plurals in the form of دراهم *darâhem*, "money," قناديل *qanâdîl*, "lamps," and certain other words, all of which are called الاسما الغير المنصرفة *el-asmâ' el-ghair el-*

munsarifa(t), take (ـَ) *fathah* at the end in the genitive and ablative cases, instead of (ـِ) *kasrah* (contrary to the general rule); as, اخذت من ابرهيم *akhathtu min Ibrahîma*, "I have taken from Abraham"; قلت لاصدقا *qultu liassdiqa'a*, "I said to friends." No *tanwîn*, whether (ـٌ) *tanwîn ed-dam*, (ـً) *tanwîn el-fath*, or (ـٍ) *tanwîn el-kasr* can be applied to the aforesaid words. But if these words be used in a possessive sense, with المضاف *el-mudâf* or the article ال prefixed, they take for their genitive and ablative (ـِ) *kasrah*, according to the general rule; as, مررت بافضل العلما *marartu bi'afdali 'l-'ulamâ'i*, "I passed by the most learned of men."

The use of the accusative in Arabic is very common under various aspects. The following are a few examples:—

1. To express the object of the action, or the object on whom or on which the action falls. It is called المفعول به *el-maf'ûl bihi*; e.g. رأيت رجلا *ra'eytu rajulan*, "I have seen a man"; كتبت مكتوبا *katabtu maktûban*, "I have written a letter."

2. As a noun of action equal to that of the verb, it is an accusative absolute, and is called المفعول الموطلق *el-maf'ûl el-mûtlaq*; e.g. اكلت اكلا *akaltû aklan*, "I eat eating," where اكلا *aklan* is the accusative of the verbal noun, and gives force to the expression.

3. It expresses the time or place in which anything is done, and is called المفعول فيه *el-maf'ûl fihi*; e.g. صمت يوما *ssumtu yauman*, "I fasted one day"; سرت ميلا *sirtu mîlan*, "I walked a mile."

4. Denoting the purpose for which anything is done, it is called المفعول لاجله *el-maf'ûl liajlihi*; e.g. ضربته تاديبا *darabtuhu ta'dîban*, "I have beaten him for correction"; قمت اجلالا لك *qumtu ijlâlan laka*, "I rose for thy honour."

5. Expressing the person or thing in whose company the action is done, it is called المفعول معه *el-maf'ûl ma'ahu*; e.g. استوى الما والخشبة *istawa 'l-mâ'u wa 'l-khashabata*, "the water was parallel or equal with the wood"; نمت و يوسف *nimtu wa yûsufa*, "I slept with Joseph."

6. Used also for the vocative, it is called المنادى *el-*

munâda; e.g. يا احمد بن عمرو *ya ahmada 'bna 'amren!* "O Ahmed, son of Amr."

7. The accusative of specification is called التمييز *et-tamyîz*; e.g. طاب ايوب نفسا *tâba ayûbu nafsan*, "Job himself was cheerful"; اشتريت كيلين قمحا *ishtaraytu key-layni qamhan*, "I bought two measures (Arabic bushels) of corn."

8. The accusative of condition or state is called الحال *el-hâl*; e.g. راءيت ايوب ضاحكا *ra'ytu ayûba dâhikan*, "I saw Job laughing"; مررت بيوسف راكبا *marartu biyûsufa râkiban*, "I passed by Joseph riding."

9. The accusative of rhetoric is called الكناية *el-kinaya(t)*; e.g. كم لكم دارا *kam lakum dâran*, "how many houses have you?" بكم غرها اشتريت هذا الكتاب *bikam ghirshan ishtaraita hatha 'l-kitâb*, "for how many piastres did you buy this book?" كم رغيفا عندك *kam raghîfan 'indaka*, "how many loaves have you?" ما اعرف كم سمكة اكلت *mâ'a'rifu kam samakatan akaltu*, "I know not how many fishes I have eaten." But if the accusative of metonymy be followed by the particle من *min*, "from," the construction is adapted to it; as, وكاين من اية فى السماوات والارض يمرون عليها وهم عنها معرضون *wa kâ'in min âyaten fi 's-samâwâti wa 'l-ardi yamurrûna 'aleyha wa hum 'anha mu'ridûna*, "How many signs are there in the heavens and the earth? They pass by them, and take no heed of them." (*Qoran*, xii. 105.)

10. The accusative of exception. If the sentence be neither interrogative nor negative, the noun must be placed in the accusative; as, قام القوم الا زيدا *qâma 'l-qaumu illâ zeydan*, "the assembly (*or* the people) rose except Zeid," Zeid being one of them. But if the sentence be either negative or interrogative, it can be put in simple apposition with the noun, or used in the accusative; as, ما جا احد الا زيد or زيدا *mâ ja'a ahadon illâ zeidan* or *zeidon*, "no one came but Zeid." If the person or thing excepted by الا *illâ* is not mentioned the noun is simply put in apposition; as, ما جا الا زيد *mâ ja'a illâ zeidon*, "none came but Zeid"; ما راءيت الا زيدا *mâ ra'ytu illâ zeidan*, "I saw none but Zeid"; ما مررت الا بزيد *mâ marartu illâ bi-zeiden*, "I passed by none except Zeid."

The nouns excepted by غير *ghair*, "other," "an

other," "besides." and سوى *siwa*, "except," "besides," are placed in the genitive or ablative, but these particles themselves follow the same rules applicable to nouns following الا *illâ*; as, قام القوم غير زيد *qâma 'l-qaumu ghaira zeiden*, "the people rose except *or* besides Zeid"; ما جا احد غير زيد *mâ ja'a ahadon ghairu zeiden*, "no one came except Zeid"; ما رائت غير زيد *mâ ra'itu ghaira zeiden*, "I have seen none but Zeid."

There are three other words for exception, viz. عدا *'adâ*, خلا *khalâ*, حاشا *hâshâ*, "besides," "except." These can be reckoned either as verbs or as particles. If as verbs, the noun after them is placed in the accusative; e.g. اكل الناس عدا عمرا *akala 'n-nâsu 'adâ 'amran*, "the people have eaten except Amr." But if as particles, the noun after them is placed in the genitive; e.g. رائت الخيل خلا فرس *ra'itu 'l-khaila khalâ farasen*, "I saw the horses except a mare." When ما *mâ* is added to any of the first two, the noun after them must be placed in the accusative; as, ركبت الجماعت ما خلا يوسف *rakabati 'j-jamâ'tu mâ khalâ yusufa*, "the assembly rode except Joseph."

11. The accusative of caution is called التحذير *it-tahthîr*; e.g. اياك النار *iyyâka 'n-nâra*, "take care of the fire"; اياك العقرب *iyyâka 'l-'aqraba*, "take care of the scorpion."

12. As expressing number, it is called العدد *el-'adad*; e.g. ضربت خمسة عشر جنديا *darabtu khamsata 'ashara jindyan*, "I struck fifteen soldiers"; اكلت اثنى عشر رغيفا *akaltu ethna ashara raghîfan*, "I have eaten twelve loaves of bread."

All adjectives, all nouns connected with preceding words by a particle of conjunction, all words put in apposition, and all words of affirmation, must agree with the preceding case, whether nominative, accusative, or genitive; as, جا بطرس العالم *jâ'a butrusu 'l-'âlimu*, "Peter the learned has come"; رائت بطرس العالم *ra'itu butrusa 'l-'âlima*, "I have seen Peter the learned"; مررت ببطرس العالم *marartu bi-butrusa 'l-'âlimi*, "I passed by Peter the learned"; جا زيدا وعمرو *ja'a zeidon wa 'amron*, "Zeid and Amr have come"; رائت زيدا و عمرا *ra'itu zeidan wa amran*, "I have seen Zeid and Amr"; مررت بزيد و عمرو *marartu bi-zeiden wa 'amren*, "I passed by Zeid and Amr"; جا الرجل اخوك

ja'a 'r-rajulu akhûka, "the man your brother has come"; رائت الرجل اخاك *ra'itu 'r-rajula akhâka*, "I have seen the man your brother"; مررت بالرجل اخيك *marartu bi 'r-rajuli akhîka*, "I passed by the man your brother," &c.

Some transitive verbs govern the accusative through certain particles, when the accusative is changed into genitive or ablative. The following are a few examples.

Some verbs take ب after them, e.g.

بشر يبشر ب *bashshara yubashshiru bi*, to announce (good tidings).

اتى ياتى ب *ata ya'ti bi*, to bring.

نطق ينطق ب *nattaqa yantuqu bi*, to speak, to utter.

تكلم يتكلم ب *takallama yatakallamu bi*, to speak.

غطى يغطى ب *ghatta yughatti bi*, to cover.

Thus,

ابشركم بفرح عظيم *ubashshirkum bi-farah 'athîm*, I bring you good tidings.

اتى بالولد الى المدرسة *ata bi 'l-walad ila 'l-madrasa* (*t*), He brought the child to the school.

نطق بكلام فصيح *nathaq bi-kalâm fasîh*, He uttered eloquent words.

تكلم باللغة العربية *takallam bi 'l-lughat el-'arabîya*(*t*), He spoke in the Arabic language.

Examples of verbs which take عن *'an* after them—

سال يسال عن *sa'ala yas'alu 'an*, to ask, to inquire after.

عدل يعدل عن *'adala ya'dulu 'an*, to turn from, to change his mind.

بعد يبعد عن *ba'uda yab'udu 'an*, to be far away from.

امتنع يمتنع عن *imtana' yamtinu' 'an*, to abstain from.

منع يمنع عن *mana' yamna'u 'an*, to prevent.

For instance—

سالت بطرس عنك *sa'alt butros 'annak*, I asked Peter about you.

عدلنا عن عزمنا *'adalnâ 'an 'azmna*, We desisted from our intention.

بعدت عن المكان *be'dat 'an el-makân*, She has gone far away from the place.

منعونا عن الشغل *mana'ûna 'an esh-shughl*, They prevented us from work.

Examples of verbs which take من *min* "from" after them—

أخذ ياخذ من *akhatha ya'khuthu min*, to take.
حل يحل من *halla yahullu min*, to absolve.
خلص يخلص من *khallassa yukhallissu min*, to deliver, to free.
انتقل ينتقل من *intaqala yantaqilu min*, to move, *or* to remove.
رحل يرحل من *rahala yarhalu min*, to depart.

Thus,

أخذ منه الكتاب *akhath minnoh 'l-kitâb*, He took the book from him.
خلصه من الموت *khallassoh min 'l-maut*, He saved him from death.
انتقل من بيته *intaqal min baytoh*, He moved from his house.

Examples of verbs which take على *'ala* after them—

سلم يسلم على *sallama yusallimu 'ala*, to salute.
جلس يجلس على *jalasa yajlisu 'ala*, to sit.
طلع يطلع أو صعد يصعد على *ttali'a yattla'u au ssa'ada yassa'adu 'ala*, to ascend.
جازى يجازى على *jaza yujâzi 'ala*, to recompense.
وضع يضع على *wada'a yada'u 'ala*, to put, to place.

Thus,

سلمت عليه *sallamt 'aleih*, I saluted him.
جلسنا على المقعد *jalasna 'ala 'l-maq'ad*, We sat on the sofa.
صعدت على الجبل *ssa'adat 'ala 'j-jabal* (*gabal*), She ascended the mountain.
جازونا على معروفنا *jâzûna 'ala ma'rûfna*, They rewarded us for our kindness.

Examples of verbs which take الى *ila* after them—

ذهب يذهب أو راح يروح *thahaba yathhabu au râha yarûhu*, to go.
وصل يصل *wassala yassilu*, to arrive.
ارسل يرسل *arsala yursilu*, to send.
بلغ يبلغ *balagha yablughu*, to reach.
شكى يشكو *shaka yashkû*, to complain to, *or* to accuse to.

Thus,

راح يوسف الى البيت *râh yusef ila 'l-bayt*, Joseph went to the house.

وصل المركب الى المينا *wassel el-markab ila 'l-mîna*, The ship reached the port.

ارسل الخادم الى البلد *arsal el-khâdem ila 'l-balad*, He sent the servant to town.

شكا خصمه الى الحاكم *shakâ khismoh ila 'l-hâkem*, He accused his opponent to the governor.

Examples of verbs which take ل *l* after them—

قال يقول *qala yaqulu*, to say.

سجد يسجد *sajada yasjudu*, to worship.

غفر يغفر *ghafara yaghfiru*, to forgive.

وهب يهب *wahaba yahibu*, to grant.

خضع يخضع *khada'a yakhda'u*, to submit.

Thus,

قلت له *qult loh*, I said to him.

اسجد لله *usjod li 'l-lâh*, Worship thou God.

الله يغفر لتائبين *allâh yaghfer li 't-tâybîn*, God forgives those who repent.

اخضعوا للملك *ikhda'û li 'l-malek*, Submit ye to the king.

Examples of verbs which take فى after them—

طعن يطعن *ta'ana yatt'anu*, to pierce, to thrust.

غرز يغرز *gharaza yaghruzu*, to stick.

دخل يدخل *dakhala yadkhulu*, to enter.

خبا يخبى *khabbâ yukhabbi'u*, to conceal, to hide.

بحث يبحث *bahatha yabhathu*, to discuss.

Thus—

طعنه فى جنبه بحربة *ta'anoh fi janboh bi-harbeh*, He pierced his side with a lance.

دكل فى عهد مع صاحبه *dakal fi 'ahad ma' ssâhboh*, He entered into a covenant with his friend.

بحثنا فى القضية وقتا طويلا *bahathna fi 'l-qadîya(t) waqtan thawîlan*, We discussed the matter a long time.

It is beyond the range of this book to enumerate all verbs taking special particles after them, but the above are a few examples.

Adverbs of time and place are sometimes expressed by the accusative; as,

مقعدا *maq'adan*, at a place of sitting.
ملعبا *mal'aban*, at a place of playing.
مضربا *madraban*, at a place of beating.
مجلسا *majlisan*, at a place of sitting, *or* in court, *or* in council.
صباحا *ssabâhan*, in the morning.
مسا *masa'an*, in the evening.
غدا *ghadan*, to-morrow.

Thus—

يا يحيى خذ الكتاب بقوة واتيناه الحكم صبيا *yâ yihya khoz 'l-kitâba bi-qowwatin wa atînahu 'l-hokima sabiyyan*, Oh John! take the book with power; and we gave him wisdom while a child. (*Qorân*, xix. 13.)

كيف نكلم من كان في المهد صبيا . . . . وجعلني نبيا *kaifa nukallimu man kâna fi 'l-mahdi sabiyyan . . . wa ja'olini nabiyyan*, How shall we speak with a child in the cradle . . . . and made me a prophet. (*Qorân*, xix. 30.)

قمت صباحا *qumt ssabâhan*, I rose early in the morning
اكل مسا *akal masâ'an*, He ate in the evening.
اذهب غدا *athhab ghadan*, I will go to-morrow.
لعب الولاد ملعبا *la'eb el-aulâd mal'aban*, The children played at a game.
جلس الرجال مجلسا *jalas er-rijâl majlisan*, The men sat down in a council, *or* at a sitting.

PART III.—EXERCISES.

Exercises on the Article.

أعمال ادوات التعريف *a'mâl adawât et-ta'rîf.*

ابن ملك ebn malek . . .	A son of a king.
خدام التاجر khaddâm et-tâjer . .	The servant of the merchant.
اخو الحاكم akhu 'l-hâkem . .	The brother of the governor.
قبل الوقت بساعة qabl el-waqt bi-sâ'a(t).	An hour before the time.
انت غشاش ant ghashshâsh . .	You are a cheat.
انا هو الرجل ana hû er-rajol (er-ragol)	I am the man.
ابن الملك ebn el-malek . . .	The son of the king.
ابن للملك ebn li 'l-malek . .	A son to the king.
ذهب الى الحاكم thahab ila 'l-hâkem	He went to the governor.
الحصان والحمار el-hissân (hssân) wa 'l-himâr.	The horse and the ass.
الزوج والزوجة ez-zauj wa 'z-zauja(t) .	The husband and the wife.
الولد والوالد el-walad wa 'l-wâled .	The child and the father.
الولد والوالدة el-walad wa 'l-wâlida(t) (wâlideh).	The child and the mother.
القلم والكتاب el-qalam wa 'l-kitâb .	The pen and the book.
البيت والجنينة el-bayt wa 'j-jinay-na-t ('j-jinayneh).	The house and the garden.

الباب والطاقة el-bâb wa 't-ttâqa(t) . The door and the window.
تفاحة و رمانة tuffâha(t) wa rummâna-t (rummaneh). An apple and a pomegranate.
الزيتون والزيت ez-zaytûn wa 'z-zeit . The olives and the olive oil.

Exercises on the Possessive Case of Nouns.

امثلة الاضافة *amthelat el-idâfat(t).*

بيت ابى bayt abi . . . My father's house.
حصان ابيه hissân (hssân) abîh . . His father's horse.
كتاب اخي kitâb akhi . . . My brother's book.
تدليل الوالدة tadlîl el-wâlida(t) . The mother's affection.
جبة يوسف الجديدة jubbat yûsef ejjadîda-t (gubbat yûsef eg-gadîdah). Joseph's new coat.
طقم العسكر ttaqm el-'askar . . The soldier's uniform.
مصائب الناس massâ'eb en-nâs . Men's misfortunes.
ممالك ملكة انكليترا mamâlek malikat inghliterra. The Queen of England's dominions.
اخت زوجة صاحبي ukht zaujat ssâhibi. My friend's sister-in-law.
احد خدام الحاكم ahad khuddâm el-hâkem. A servant of the governor.
ترجمان السفير (الايلچى) turjumân (terjemên) essafîr (el-elchi). An interpreter of the ambassador.
محبة الاخ mahabbat el-akh . . A brother's love.
سلطة المعلم sulttat el-mu'allem . The master's authority.
نور شعاع الشمس nûr she'â'a esh-shams. The light of the sun's rays.
احدى بنات الاعيان ihdâ banât (benêt) el-a'yân. One of the gentleman's daughters.
هذا خط يوحنا hatha khatt yuhanna . This writing is John's.
هذه كانت نصيحة ابى وأمى hathai kânat nassîhat abî wa ummi. This was my father and mother's advice.

كنت حاصلا على مساعدة الطبيب والجراح والصيدلى kunt hâssilan 'ala musâ-'adat et-ttabîb wa 'j-jarrâh wa 's-saydali.	I had the physician's, the surgeon's, and the apothecary's assistance.
رئيس محل الحرس ra'îs mahall el-haras.	The captain of the guard's house.
سلطة وزير السلطان sulttat wazîr es-sultân.	The authority of the Sultan's vizier.
هذا المزامير لداود الملك hatha 'l-mazâmîr li daûd 'l-malek.	These psalms are David's.

Exercises on Nouns of Multitude.

امثلة اسم الجمع *amthilat ism ej-jame'* (*eg-game'*).

شرذمة من عسكر ارسلت من طرف الحاكم shurthumat min 'askar ursilat min tharaf el-hâkem.	A company of soldiers was sent by the governor.
القوم اهل لطافة للغاية el-qaum ahl latâfat li 'l-ghâyeh.	The people are very polite.
هذه الطايفة صارت امة عظيمة hathai 't-tayfa-t (et-layfeh) ssârat ummat 'athîma-t ('azîmeh).	This people is become a great nation.
تجمع جيش من عشرين الفا tajamma' jaish min 'ishrîn alfan.	An army of twenty thousand was assembled.
هولا الناس متمدنون hawalâ' en-nâs mutamadinûn (metmedenîn).	These people are civilized.
الخبر كان مغما جدا el-khabar kân mughimman (emghemm) jiddan (giddan).	The news was distressing.
تفرقت الاساطيل كلها واخذ بعضها tafarraqat el-assâttîl kullahâ wa ukheth ba'dahâ.	The fleet were all dispersed, and some of them were taken.
اهل المجلس لم يكونوا متفقين ahl el-majless lam yakûnû muttafiqîn.	The council were not unanimous.
الالاى يشتمل على الف نفر el-alâye yashtamel 'ala alf nafar.	The regiment consists of a thousand men.
الزحام كان عظيما جدا ez-zehâm kân 'athîman jiddan (giddan).	The crowd was very great.

جميع الاساطيل وصلت jamî' el-assâttîl wassalat (wesslet). The fleet has arrived.

لا يحق لك ان تعاقب عقوبة جسدية lâ yahiqq lak an tu'âqeb 'uqûbat jasadiyya(t). You have no right to inflict corporal punishment.

بهذه الوسيلة يتمم غايته bi-hathai (hâdî) 'l-wasîla(t) yutammem ghâyatoh. By this means he will effect his purpose.

Exercises on Adjectives and Nouns.

امثلة النعوت والاسما *amthilat en-nu'ût wa 'l-asmâ'*.

رجل سعيد rajol sa'îd . . . A happy man.

الجلد الازرق ej-jalad (ej-jaww) el-azraq The blue sky.

شجرة سمكها ثلثة اقدام shajarat sumkahâ thalathat (tlatat) aqdâm. A tree three feet thick.

عصا طولها (ذراعين (ذراعان 'assâ ttûlhâ thrâ'ain (drâ'ain, thrâ'ân). A stick two yards long.

رجل منصف وعاقل ومحسن rajol munssef wa 'âqel wa muhsen. A man just, wise, and charitable.

الرجل سعيد er-rajol (er-ragol) sa'îd . The man is happy.

امراة ذات عجب imra'at thât 'ujb . A vain woman.

هذا حادث محزن hathâ (hadâ) hâdeth muhzen. It is a sorrowful occurrence.

المحفل (جمعية) كان كبيرا el-mahfal (jam'îyeh) kân kabîran (kbîr). The assembly was large.

اسكندر الكبير iskandar el-kabîr (kbîr) Alexander the Great.

حكمة لا تفحص hikmat lâ tufhass . Wisdom unsearchable.

امراة محتشمة وعاقلة وفاضلة imra'at muhtashimat wa 'âqilat wa fadila(t). A woman modest, sensible, and virtuous.

الاجتماع كان سارا (او مبهجا) el-ejtimâ' (egtimâ') kân sarran (au mubhijan). The interview was delightful.

منظر يسحر manthar yusher . . A charming prospect.

كان يوم ماطر kân yaum mâtter . It has been a rainy day.

السحب سودا es-suhb saudâ . . The clouds are dark.

هو رجل شفوق hû rajol (ragol) shafûq He is a compassionate man.

ذلك الرجل اعرج thâlek er-rajol (ragol) a'raj (a'rag).	That man is lame.
كانت امراة عميا kânat imra'(t) 'amyâ	She was a blind woman.
ساعة فضة sâ'a(t) fedda(t) . .	A silver watch.
بيت ارتفاعة ستون قدم bayt irtefâ'oh sittûn (sittîn) qadam.	A house sixty feet high.
الوان بيض وسود وحمر وخضر alwân bîd wa sûd wa humr wa khudr.	White, black, red, and green colours.
كتاب علم ورويّة وبلاغة kitâb 'ilm wa rawiyya(t) wa balâgha(t).	A learned, judicious, and well-written book.
بستان طوله اربعون قدم وعرضه خمسون (خمسين) bestân tûloh arbi'ûn (arb'în) qadam wa 'ardoh khamsûn (khamsîn).	A garden forty feet long by fifty feet wide.

Exercises on the Degrees of Comparison.

امثلة مراتب التفضيل *amthilat marâteb et-tafdîl.*

نيوطن كان من احكم الفلاسفة nyûton kân min ahkam el-falâsifeh.	Newton was one of the wisest philosophers.
يعقوب اطول من يوحنا ya'qûb attwal min yuhanna.	James is taller than John.
الفضيلة اعظم حمدا من غيرها مما يكسب el-fadîla(t) a'tham hamdan min ghairehâ mimmâ yuksab.	Virtue is more laudable than every other acquirement.
اخي اليوم احسن akhî el-yaum ahsan	My brother is better to-day.
سليمان كان احكم الناس Suleymân kân ahkam en-nâs.	Solomon was the wisest of men.
اليوم لطيف جدا el-yaum lattîf jiddan (giddan).	It is a very fine day.
كان اليوم ذا ادب اكثر جدا مما كان بالامس (البارح) kân el-yaum thâ adab akthar jiddan (giddan) mimmâ kân bi 'l-ams (embâreh).	He was considerably more polite to-day than yesterday.
كانت مصيبة كبيرة kânat massîba-t (emssîbeh) kabîra-t (kbîreh).	It was a great misfortune.

هو معذور فى غلطه اكثر من اخيه hû ma'thûr fi ghalatoh akthar (aktar) min akhîh. His faults are more excusable than those of his brother.

هى اجمل من اختها hî ajmal (agmal) min ukhtehâ (ekhthâ). She is prettier than her sister.

هو احمق من صادفت hû ahmaq man ssâdaft. He is the most silly creature I ever met.

البيت فى غاية العلو el-bayt fi ghâyat el-'ulû. The house is exceedingly high.

خير لك ان تكون فقيرا مغبوطا من ان تكون غنيا شقيا khair lak an takûn faqîran maghbûtan min an takûn ghaniyyan shaqiyyan. It is better for you to be poor and happy, than to be rich and miserable.

الثلج اشد بياضا جدا من القرطاس eththalj ashadd bayâdan jiddan (giddan) min el-qirttâs. Snow is a great deal whiter than paper.

الماس اثمن جميع الجواهر el-mâs athman jamî' (gamî') ej-jawâher (eg-gawâher). Of all jewels, the diamond is the most precious.

من فضلك اعطنى بزيادة min fadlak a'ttini bi-ziyadeh. Please to give me much more.

هو الاخ الاكبر hû el-akh el-akbar . He is the eldest brother.

هى الاخت الصغرى hî el-ukht essughra. She is the youngest sister.

تاخر اليوم مجيئى اكثر ta'akhar el-yaum maji'î (magi'î) akthar (aktar). I came later to-day.

هو كان المقدم فى الجدال hû kân el-muqaddam (el-mqaddam) fi 'j-jidâl (fi 'g-gidâl). He was uppermost in the dispute.

لم يقدر ان يرتكب غلطا اعظم من هذا lam yaqder an yartakeb ghalattan a'tham min hathâ (hadâ). He could not have made a more grievous mistake.

الرصاص اثقل من الحديد er-ressâss aththaqal min el-hadîd. Lead is heavier than iron.

بلح مصر يفوق ما سواه كثيرا فى بلاد اخرى balah massr yafûq mâ siwâh kathîran fi bilâd ukhra. The dates of Egypt are vastly superior to those found in other countries.

البحر اليوم اهدأ كثيرا مما كان بالامس (البارح) el-bahr el-yaum ahdâ kathîran mimmâ kân bi 'l-ams (el-bâreh, embâreh). The sea is much calmer to-day than it was yesterday.

جبال حملايا هي أعلى جبال الدنيا jibâl (gibâl) hamalâyâ he a'la jibâl (gibâl) ed-dunya. The Himalaya mountains are the highest in the world.

كان امرا هائلا جدا kân amran hâ'ilan jiddan (giddan). It was a very dreadful accident (*or* thing).

ابتهج بلقائه كل الابتهاج ibtahaj biliqa'ihi kull (kill) el-ibtihâj (ibtihâg). He was exceedingly happy on meeting him.

العفو عن الاذى أجل من الانتقام el-'afû 'an el-atha ajall (agall) min el-intiqâm. It is nobler to forgive an injury than to revenge it.

الانجيل هو المرشد الاسلم الى الفضيلة والسعادة el-enjîl (el-engîl) hû el-murshed el-aslam ila 'l-fadîla(t) wa 's-sa'âda(t). The Gospel is the surest guide to virtue and happiness.

حصاني اجرى من حصانك بكثير hissâni ajra (agra) min hissânak bikathîr (bektîr). My horse is much faster than yours.

هو الطف القوم الذين صادفتهم في مجامع الانس hû alttaf el-qaum illathîn ssadaftuhom fi majâme' el-uns. He is the politest gentleman I ever met with in society.

جئت قبل الوقت الذى انتظرتك فيه je'et qabl el-waqt illathi intathartak fîh. You came sooner than I expected you.

الزيبق علاج عظيم الفعل ej-zaibaq 'ilâj 'athîm el-fe'el. Calomel is a very powerful medicine.

هذا من احسن ما شاهدت من الفاكهة فى عمرى hathâ (hadâ) min ahsan mâ shâhadt min el-fakiha(t) fi 'umri. This is some of the finest fruit I have ever seen.

هو من امهر الصناع في البلاد hû min amhar es-sunnâ' fi 'l-bilâd. He is one of the most skilful artisans in the country.

هي سيدة سخية للغاية he sayyda(t) sakhiyya(t) li 'l-ghâya(t). She is a very generous lady.

هذه اطول السكك hathai (hadai) att-wal es-sukak. This is the longest way.

ذلك اقرب الدروب الى بيتنا thâlek aqrab ed-durûb ila baytuna (baytna). That is the nearest road to our house.

لا شي اعدل من مطالبه lâ shai' a'dal min mattâlibhi (matâlboh). Nothing can be more moderate than his demands.

هو كثير النسيان لواجباته hû kathîr en-nesyân li-wâjibâtehi (li-wâjbâ-toh). He is very forgetful of his duty.

انا خايف من انه منتقل من ردى الى اردا ana khâyef min annoh muntaqel min radi ila arda. I am afraid he is going from bad to worse.

يعقوب امهر الجميع ya'qûb amhar ej-jamî' (eg-gamî'). James is the cleverest of all.

Exercises on the Verb "To Have."

امثلة فعل الحصول مثل عند ولام الملك وفى *amthilat fe'cl el-hussûl mithl 'ind wa lâm el-mulk wa fî.*

عندى اقلام وحبر وورق 'indi aqlâm wa hibr wa waraq. I have pens, ink, and paper.

اما عنده اقلام ريش amâ 'indoh aqlâm rîsh. Has he no quill pens?

عنده قليل (هوية) 'indoh qalîl (shwayyeh). He has some.

كان عنده شي بالامس (البارحة) kân 'indoh shai' bi 'l-ams (el-bârha, embârha). He had some yesterday.

هل كان له hal kân lahu (loh)? اكان له akân lahu (loh)? Had he?

كان لك اصحاب كثيرون kân lak asshâb kathîrûn. You had many friends.

كان لهم اعدا كثيرون kân lahom a'dâ kathîrûn. They had many enemies.

كان الهوا الاصفر (الوبا) فى مصر kân el-hawâ 'l-assfar (el-wabâ') fi massr. The cholera was in Egypt.

كان به هذا الدا امس (البارحة) kân bihi (bih) hathâ (hadâ) 'd-dâ'ams (el-bârha, embârha). He had this disease yesterday.

كان حاصل لها ضيقة شديدة kân hâssel lahâ dîqa(t) shadîda(t).	She has had much affliction.
(طيب) كان لكم حظ عظيم kân lakom hathth 'athîm (tayyeb).	You have had much good fortune.
انا اتغدى اليوم الساعة اربعة ana ata-ghadda el-yaum es-sâ'a(t) ar-b'a(t).	I shall have dinner to-day at four o'clock.
لا اريد شيا ; ما يريد هى lâ urîd shay'an ; mâ brîd shai.	I do not want anything.
سيجازون sayujâzûn (sayugâzûn) ; يكون لهم جزا bîkûn lahom jazâ.	They shall have their reward.
ما احد يريدنى mâ ahad yurîdanî .	Nobody will have me.
ما فى حدا بيريدنى mâ fî hadâ birîdnî	Nobody wants me.
لا احد يريدك lâ ahad yurîdah . .	Nobody will have you.
ما فى حدا بيريدك mâ fî hadâ birîdak	Nobody wants you.
ستضرب بالسياط satudrab bi 's-siyyât .	You shall have a flogging.
يكون لهم سبب عظيم للفرح (للسرور) yakûn lahom sabab 'athîm li 'l-farah (li 's-surûr).	They will have much cause for joy.
لا يكون له منى تصويب لا يكون له عندى ; lâ yakûn loh minni tasswîb ; lâ yakûn loh 'indi istih-sân.	He shall not have my approbation.
هل لى ان اخذ هذه الزهرة hal lî an akhoth hathai 'z-zahra(t) ?	May I take this flower ?
لك ان تاخذ ها lak an takhoth hâ .	You may take it.
يمكن يصير مطر اليوم yumken yassîr matar el-yaum (بيمكن بتشتى اليوم b'yemken bitshatti el-yaum).	We may have rain to-day.
لا اخلاص عندهم lâ ikhlâss 'indahom (ما فى عندهم خلوص mâ fî 'indhom khulûss).	They have no sincerity.
كان يمكن يكون لى kân yumken yakûn lî.	I may have had it.
يمكنى الحصول على صداقته yumkinni 'l-hussûl 'ala ssadâkatoh (ssadâkathi).	I might have his friendship.
كان يمكنها الحصول عليهم kân yumkinhâ 'l-hussûl 'alaihom.	She might have had them.

ما قاتى له الحزم mâ ta'atta lahu 'l-hazm. He could have had no prudence.

ما اردت ان يكون لى صديقا mâ aredt an yakûn lî ssadîqan. I would not have his friendship.

عليك بالحكمة 'alaik bi 'l-hikma(t) . You should have wisdom.

اما كنت تقدر تصبر اكثر amâ kunt (kent) taqder tassbor akthar (aktar) ? . Could you not have more patience?

ما بتريد تصبر mâ betrîd tassbor. . You would not have patience.

هو ارادة هكذا hû arâdoh hakathâ . He would have it so.

كان يمكنه الادب kân yumkinoh 'l-adad. He might have had politeness.

ان لم يزد حزما يزد حزنا in lam yazed hazman yazed huznan. If he have not more caution he will increase his sorrow.

دعنى وشانى ; خلينى da'nî wa shânî ; khallînî fî sabîlî. Let me have my own way; leave me alone.

دعها تملك مرادها da'hâ tamlok murâdhâ. Let her have her desire.

خليها تحصل على غايتها khallîha tahssal 'ala ghâyathâ. Let her attain her object.

لا تخليهم يحصلوا على شى البتة lâ t'khallihom yahssalû 'ala shai' el-battah. Let them have nothing at all.

كن محترزا kon muhtarizan . . Do have circumspection.

احراز الدين احراز الادب الصحيح ihrâz ed-dîn ihrâz el-adab ess-ssahîh. To have religion is to have true morality.

بما انه لم يكن لى اسعاف ما نجحت bimâ innoh lam yakon lî is'âf mâ najaht. Not having assistance, I have not had success.

EXERCISES ON THE VERB "TO BE."

امثلة فعل كان يكون *amthilat fe'l kân yakûn.*

انا اكون مسرورا ana akûn masrûran I shall be very glad.
(انا بكون فرحان ana b'kûn farhân).

انا مسرور جدا ana masrûr jiddan I am very glad.
(giddan).

انت هو الرجل ant hû 'r-rajol (ragol) Thou art the man.
الست بابيك ânst bâbîk? (ما اناش mâ anâsh abûk?) Am I not your father?
الست باخيه ânst b'ăkhîh? (ما اناش mâ anâsh akhûh?) Am not I his brother?
لست انا last ana (ما اناش mâ anâsh) I am not.
هو علامة hû 'allâma(t); هو عالم عظيم hû 'âlem 'athîm. He is very learned.
اهو فصيح ahû fassîh? . . . Is he eloquent?
ليست بجميلة leysat bi jamîla-t (ما هى طريفة mâ he tharîfa(t); ما هى كويسة mâ he kwayyeseh). She is not handsome.
ما ذلك حقا mâ thalek haqqan (ما هو صحيح mâ hû ssahîh). It is not true.
هل هو مجتهد hal hû mujtahed (mugtahed)? Is he diligent?
افلا يوجد مثل هذا الشى للبيع afalâ yûjad (yûgad) mithl hatha 'sh-shai' li 'l-bey'? Is there not such a thing to be bought?
نحن خلان nahn khullân (نحن اصدقا nahn assdiqâ'; نحن اصحاب nahn asshâb; نحن احباب طيبون nahn ahbâb tayyebûn). We are good friends.
يوجد واحد فى الدكان الاخر yûjad (yûgad) wâhed fi 'd-dukkân el-âkhar. There is one at the other shop.
لسنا نظيرهم lasnâ nathîrhom (نحن مالنا مثلهم nahn mâlnâ mithlhom). We are not like them.
اصادق انت assâdeq ant? . . Are you sincere?
الا يوجد هنا سماسرة alâ yûjad (yûgad) hunâ samâsra(t)? Are there no brokers here?
لماذا لا توجد محبة (صداقة) بعد بينهم li mâtha lâ tûjad (tûgad) mahabba(t) ssadâqa(t) ba'ed beinhom? Why is there no more friendship between them?
ما هم على شكل واحد mâ hom 'ala shakl wâhed (ما هم مثل بعضهم mâ hom mithl ba'dhom). They are not alike.
انا كنت البارحة فى بيتة ana kunt (kent) el-bârha (البارح embâreh) fî baytoh. I was at his house yesterday.

لم يكن هى lam yakon shai' . . There was none.
انا كنت فى مصر ana kunt (kent) fî massr. I was in Egypt.
هل كنت هناك فى الشهر الماضى hal kunt (kent) hunâk fi 'sh-shahr el-mâdî? Were you there last month?
لا ما كنت lâ mâ kunt (kent) . . No, I was not.
هو كان معى اليوم hû kân ma'î el-yaum. He was with me to-day.
هل كانت هى معك ايضا (كمان) hal kânat he ma'ak aydan (kamân)? Was she likewise with you?
ما كان مطر mâ kân matar (ما هتت mâ shattat). There has been no rain.
كان فى الليل مطر kân fi 'l-leil matar (هتت بالليل shattat be 'l-leil). There was rain in the night.
ما امطرت فى الليل mâ amtarat be'l-leil. It did not rain in the night.
اما كانوا البارحة فى البيت ama kânû 'l-bârha-t (embârha) fi 'l-bayt? Were they not at home yesterday?
لم يكونوا سوية lam yakûnû sawaya-t (ما كانوا مع بعضهم mâ kânû ma' ba'dhom). They have not been together.
كانوا مشغولين كثير kânû mashghûlîn kathîr (ktîr). They have been very busy.
اريد الهدو urîd el-hudû . . . I like to be quiet.
احب الهدو uhibb el-hudû . . I like quietness.
لا يكون لك رفيقا lâ yakûn lak rafîqan He shall not be your companion.
سيكون لك عدوا (هو بيكون لك عدو sayakûn lak 'adûwwan hû b'ykûn lak 'adû). He will be your enemy.
لا يكون هناك (ما بيكون هونيك lâ yakûn hunâk mâ b'ykûn honîk). He shall, *or* will, not be there.
افلا يكون فى الاجتماع afalâ yakûn fi 'l-ijtimâ (igtimâ')? Will he not be at the meeting?
سنكون لفضله من الشاكرين sanakûn li-fadlihi (li-fadloh) min ash-shâkirîn. We will be grateful for his kindness.

أيكون هى من الخلاف âyakûn shai' min 'l-khilâf? (بيكون هى من المعارضة b'ykûn shai' min 'l-mu'ârada-t?)	Will there be any opposition?
لا يصير فرصة lâ yassîr furssa-t (ما بيصير فرصة mâ b'yssîr furssa-t).	There will be no opportunity.
أ أكون حاضرا a âkûn hâdiran? (بكون حاضر b'kûn hâder?)	Shall I be present?
افلا تكون رشيدا afalâ takûn rashîdan? (اما بتكون متعقل amâ betkûn mut'aqqel?)	Will you not be reasonable?
يكون قد مضى على هنا سنتين yakûn qad mada aleiyya hunâ sanatain (بيكون مضى على هونى سنتين b'ykûn mada aleyye haunai sentain).	I shall have been here two years.
يكونون قد غابوا ستة اشهر yakûnûn qad ghâbû sittat ashhor (بيكونوا غابوا ست اشهر (شهور) b'ykûnû ghâbû sitt ashhor (shuhûr)).	They will have been absent six months.
ربما اني اكون سعيدا rubbamâ inni akûn sa'îdan (بيمكن اكون سعيد b'yemken akûn sa'îd).	I may be happy.
يقدر أن يكون مفيدا yaqder an yakûn mufîdan (بيقدر أن يفيد b'yeqder in yefîd).	He can be useful.
لا نستطيع كفران النعم lâ nastattî' kufrân en-ne'am; لا نقدر ان نكون هكذا غير شكورين (هيك) lâ naqder an nakûn hakatha (heik) ghair shakûrîn.	We cannot be so ungrateful.
نكون (منكون) مسامحين nakûn (minkûn) musâmihîn.	We may be forgiving.
يمكن يكون كافيا yumken yakûn kâfiyan; بيمكن بيكون كافى b'yemken b'ykûn kâfî; لعله كاف la'alloh kâfen.	It may be sufficient.
ربما يكون هكذا rubbamâ yakûn hakatha (بيمكن بيكون هيك b'yemken b'ykûn heik).	It may be so.

لا يمكن ان يكون هكذا lâ yumken an yakûn hakatha (ما بيمكن ان يكون هيك mâ b'yemken in yakûn heik). — It cannot be so.

يمكن ان يحصل لهم توفيق عظيم yumken an yahssal lahom tawfîq 'athîm (بيمكن ان بيصير لهم نجاح جسيم b'yemken in b'yssîr lahom najâh (ǧagâh) jassîm (gassîm)). — They might be very prosperous.

لا يمكن وجودة هنا lâ yumken wujûdoh (wugûdoh) hunâ (لا يمكن وجودة هوني lâ yumken wujûdoh (wugûdoh) haunai (henai)). — He cannot be found here.

افلا يكون معذورا afalâ yakûn ma'thûran? (اما بيكون معذور amâ b'ykûn ma'thûr?) — Would he not be excusable?

ربما انت مستعجل جدا rubbamâ ant musta'jel (musta'gel) jiddan (giddan) (يمكن انت زايد العجلة yemken ant zâyed el-'ajala-t (el-'agala-t)). — You might be too hasty.

لا يمكن ان يكونوا مستقيمين lâ yumken an yakûnû mustaqimîn; ما هم مستقيمين mâ hom mustaqimîn. — They cannot be upright.

ربما كنت صرت غنيا rubbamâ kunt (kent) ssurt ghaniyyan (كان يمكن ان اكون استغنيت kân yemkin in akûn istaghneyt). — I might have been rich.

أكانوا لحقوا الوقت akânû lehqû 'l-waqt? — Would they have been in time?

كان يمكنهم ان يبكروا kân yumkinhom an yubbakkirû (كانوا بيقدروا ان يكونوا بكير kânû b'yeqdrû in yakûnû bakkîr). — They might have been early.

لعلهم كانوا في البر la'allahom kânû fi 'l-barr (بيمكن كانوا علشط b'yemken kânû 'ash-shatt). — They may have been on shore.

هي ذات اقتصاد he thât iqtissâd (هي صاحبة توفير he ssâhibat taufîr). — She is economical.

لكان حسودا lakân hasûdan (كان بيكون kân b'ykûn hasûd).	He would have been envious.
أكنا من الظالمين akunnâ min ath-thâlimîn? كنا منكون غير عادلين kunnâ minkûn ghair 'âdelîn?	Should we have been unjust?
اقتضى أن يكون كذا iqtada an yakûn katha (كان لازم يكون هيك kân lâzem yakûn heik).	It was to be so.
حصولك على الفضيلة سعادة hussûlak 'ala 'l-fadîla(t) sa'âdeh.	To be virtuous is to be happy.
كونه حصل مرة لا يكفى kaunoh hassal marra(t) lâ yakfi (انه جرى مرة ما innoh jara marra(t) mâ b'yakfi).	To have been so once is not sufficient.
بما انه كان مريضا مدة فهو الان ضعيف bi-mâ innoh kân marîdan middeh fahû 'l-ân da'îf.	Having been long ill, he is now weak.
لكوني حسودا شقيت li kauni hasûdan shaqît (بحيث اني حسود كنت غير سعيد bi haith inni hasûd kunt (kent) ghair sa'îd).	Being envious, I was unhappy.
حيث لم اكن هناك فلست على يقين haith lam akon hunâk falast 'ala yaqîn (بحيث ما كنت هونيك مانى مركد bi haith mâ kunt (kent) honîk mâni mû'akked).	Not having been there, I am not certain.

EXERCISES ON THE VERBS "OUGHT" AND "MUST."

امثلة الفعال الوجوب *amthilat el-fa'âl el-wujûb.*

لا بد ان يكون كذا lâ budd an yakûn katha (لازم أن يكون هيك lâzem an yakûn heik).	It must be so.
كان ينبغى ان يكون كذا kân yanbaghî an yakûn katha (كان لازم أن يكون هيك kân lâzem an yakûn heik).	It ought to be so.
ينبغى لى ان اكتب yanbaghî lî an ektob.	I ought to write.

لا بد ان نزورة اليوم lâ budd an nazûroh 'l-yaum; لازم نزورة اليوم lâzem nazûroh 'l-yaum. — We must call on him to-day.

انا اجي (جى) اذا قدرت والا فيلزم ان تعذرنى ana aji (agî) (biji) itha qadert wa illa fa yalzam an ta'thorni. — I will come if I can, but if I do not, you must excuse me.

ا ليس كان ينبغى ان يصير هكذا a leis kân yanbaghi an yassîr hakatha? اما كان لازم بيكون هيك amâ kân lâzem b'ykûn heik? — Ought it not to have been so?

لا بد انكم انتظرتموهم lâ budd innakom intathartumûhom. — You must have expected them.

اما تلزمهم العقوبة amâ talzamhom el-uquba(t)? — Ought they not to be punished?

افتكرت انه كان يلزم ان يكافى iftakart innoh kân yalzam an yukâfa. — I thought he ought to have been rewarded.

يجب علينا الامانة فى جميع معاملاتنا yajeb (yageb) 'alainâ 'l-amâna(t) fî jamî' mu'âmalâtna. — We must be honest in all our dealings.

يجب ان نكون من اهل الاخلاص والوفا وصدق النية yajeb (yageb) an nakûn min ahl el-ikhlâss wa 'l-wafa wa ssidq en-nîyya(t). — We ought to be sincere, candid, and conscientious.

اى شى ينبغى له ان يعمل aye shai' yanbaghi lahu (loh) an ya'mel. — What ought he to do?

يلزم ان يوبخ yalzam an yuwabbakh. — He must be reproved.

لماذا يجب عليه ان يفعل هكذا limâtha yajeb (yageb) 'âleih an yaf'al hakatha? — Why ought he to do so?

يجب علينا ان نقول الحق اذا تكلمنا yajeb (yageb) 'aleinâ an naqûl el-haqq ithâ takallamnâ. — We must speak the truth when we do speak.

ما كان ينبغى لهم ان يعملوا هكذا mâ kân yanbaghi lahom an ya'malû hakathâ; ما كان واجب يعملوا هيك mâ kân wâjeb (wâgeb) ya'malû heik. — They ought not to have done so.

Exercises on the Present Tense.

امثلة الفعل الحاضر (او الحال) *amthilat el-fe'l el-hâder* (*au el-hâl*).

انا احبه لفضيلته ana uhibboh (ahebboh) li fadîltoh.	I love him for his virtue.
هو يقول الحق hû yaqûl el-haqq ; هو بيتكلم دغري hû b'yatkallam doghrî.	He speaks the truth.
هو يتمشى برا فى كل صباح hû yatmashsha barra fi kull (kill) ssabâh.	He walks out every morning.
هو يروح الى الريف فى كل صيف hû yarûh ila 'r-rîf fî kull (kill) ssaif.	He goes into the country every summer.
انا ابغض موالسته anâ abghod muâlastoh ; انا اكره مداجاته anâ akrah mudâjâtoh.	I hate his duplicity.
الملكة حكم (تتولى) على رعيتها بالانصاف el-malika(t) tahkom (tatawalla) 'ala ra'iyyathâ bi 'l-inssâf.	The Queen rules her subjects with equity.
انت لا تقبل نصيحتى البتة ant lâ taqbal nassîhatî 'l-batta(t); انت ما بتقبل نصيحتى ابدا ant mâ b'taqbal nassîhatî abadan.	You never attend to my advice.
الفضيلة تزيد الغبطة el-fadîla(t) tazîd el-ghubtta(t) ; الفضيلة ترقى السعادة el-fadîla(t) turaqqî 's-sa'âda(t).	Virtue promotes happiness.
الطيور تطير في الفضا et-teyûr tattîr fî 'l-fadâ.	Birds fly through the air.
الجو مظلم ej-jaw muthlem ; الجو قاتم ej-jaw qâtem.	The sky darkens.
هم دائما يتكلمون hom dayman yatakallamûn ; هم دائما بيحكوا hom dayman b'yehkû.	They are continually talking.
هو يطالع hû yuttâle' ; هو عم بيدرس hû 'am b'yedros.	He is studying.
هو يلعب مع اخيه hû yal'ab ma' akhîh; هو عم بيلعب مع أخوة hû 'am b'yel-'ab ma'akhûh.	He is playing with his brother.

لا يكرم بعضهم بعضا lâ yukrem ba'dhom ba'dan ; ما بيعتبروا بعضهم mâ biye'-tebrû ba'dhom. They do not respect each other.

افلا يعزمونك اصلا asslan ؟ ابدا ما بيعزموك (بيدعوك) mâ bye'zimûk (b'yed'ûk) abadan ? afalâ ye'zimûnak Do they never invite you ?

لما يرجع ينهى المادة متى رجع بينهى القضية lamma yarja' yanhî 'l-mâdda(t), mata raji' b'yanhî 'l-qadîyyeh. When he returns he will decide the matter.

قبل ان يصل qabel an yassal ; قبل ما يوصل qabl mâ yûssal. Before he arrives.

لماذا لا تزوره اصلا asslan ; ليش ما بتزوره ابدا leish mâ b'etzûroh abadan. limâtha lâ tazûroh Why do you never call upon him.

لست بقاصد (بناو) الذهاب ; ما بنيتي ان اروح mâ b'niyyatî an arûh. last biqâ-ssed (bi nâwen) eth-thihâb ; I do not intend to go.

البحر المحيط يعج والنسور تهدر والامواج تلطم الصخور el-bahr el-muhît ya'ijj, wa 'n-nussûr tahdor, wa 'l-amwâj talttom is-sukhûr. The ocean roars, the eagles cry, and the waves dash against the rocks.

متى جئت اغلق الباب mata jît eghleq el-bâb. When you come shut the door.

الشجر ينبت من الحضيض esh-shajar (shagar) yanbot min el-hadîd ; الشجر بينبت من الارض esh-shajar b'yanbot min el-ard. Trees spring out of the ground.

هم ناظرون الى السفينة hom nâthirûn ila 's-safîna(t) ; هم بيتطلعوا عل مركب hom b'yattalla'û 'al markab. They are looking at the ship.

لسنا بناجحين ; مالنا عمال ننجح lasnâ bi nâjehîn ; mâlnâ 'ammâl nanjah. We are not making progress.

اما انت بمنتظر له ؟ انت مانك منتظره ant mânak muntethroh ? amâ ant bi muntather lahu ? Are you not expecting him ?

انا رايح اشترى طقم ملبوس جديد ; انا رايح بشترى طقم جديد anâ râyeh b'eshtrî ttaqem jdîd. anâ râyen ashtarî ttaqem malbûs jadîd ; I am going to buy a new suit of clothes.

فى عزمه ان يبيع حصانه fi 'azmoh an yabî' hissânoh; بيريد يبيع حصانه b'irîd yabî' hissânoh.	He wants to sell his horse.
نحن رايحين نرد له الزيارة nahn rayhîn narudd lahu (loh) ez-ziyara(t).	We are going to return his visit.
انت لا تقصد ان تفعل مثل هذا الامر ant lâ taqssod an taf'al mithl hatha 'l-amr.	You are not going to do any such thing.
انا لا احبه لانه معاند anâ lâ uhibboh liannoh mu'âned; انا ما بحبه لانه معاند anâ mâ b'hebboh liannoh m'âned.	I do not love him because he is obstinate.
الا ترق لسو حظه alâ tareqq li saw' hathhoh? الا ترثى لسو بختة alâ tarthi li saw' bakhtoh?	Do you not pity his misfortune?
اليوم يصير مطر el-yaum yassîr matar; اليوم رايح تشتى el-yaum râyeh t'shatti.	It is going to rain to-day.
ما اظن يقع ثلج mâ athinn yaqa' thalj.	I do not think it will snow.

Exercises on the Imperfect Tense.

امثلة الفعل الماضى الغير التام *amthilat el-fe'el el-mâdi el-ghair et-tâm.*

ادبته لعناده addobtoh li 'inâdoh .	I punished him for his obstinacy.
كنت امشى حين لاقيته kunt (kent) amshi hîn laqaitoh.	I was walking when I met him.
الم تكن واقفا عند الباب alam takon wâqifan 'ind 'l-bâb?	Were you not standing at the door?
كانوا رايحين الى السرايا kânû râyhîn ila 's-sarâyâ.	They were going to the palace.
انت رحت الى عند عايلته ant roht ila 'ind 'âiltoh; انت رحت لعند اهله ant roht li 'ind ahloh.	You went to his family.
طردوه من البيت ttaradûh min el-bayt.	They turned him out of doors.
اقاموا فى مصر خمس سنين aqâmû fi massr khams sanîn.	They resided in Egypt five years.

ما كان له علم بذهابه (loh) ʻilm bi thihâboh ; ما كان له معرفة برواحه mâ kân loh maʻrifeh bi rawâhoh. — He knew not of his departure.

كم لبث احتراقه ? kam labath ihtirâqoh ? قديش الله عم بيحترق qaddeish iloh ʻam b'yehtreq ? — How long was it burning?

اشتعل خمس ساعات ishtaʻal khams sâʻât. — It blazed for five hours.

جلست باكية بجانبه jalasat bâkia(t) bi jânboh. — She sat weeping by his side.

صرفوهم ssarafûhom . . . — They sent them away.

لم يروا حزنه lam yarû huznoh . . — They saw not his sorrow.

اعادوا فرحه الى البكا aʻâdû farahoh ila ʼl-bukâ. — They turned his joy into tears.

الم يكونوا مبسوطين alam yakûnû mabssûttîn ? اما كانوا فرحانين amâ kânû farhânîn ? — Were they not rejoicing?

ماتوقعت مثل هذا الجواب mâ tawaqqaʻet mithl hatha ʼj-jawâb. — I did not expect such a reply.

ما انتظرنا مثل هذا الحادث mâ intatharnâ mithl hatha ʼl-hâdeth. — We did not look for such an occurrence.

لم يكن فى قصدها ان ترنم (تغنى) بعد lam yakon fi qassdhâ an turannem (tughanni) baʻed. — She was not going to sing any more.

الم يترقب مكافاة (مجازاة) alam yataraqqab mukâfât (mujâzât) ? — Did he not expect any reward (recompense)?

ما ظننت انه يطلبه mâ thanant innoh yattloboh. — I did not think he would have demanded it.

لماذا لم تستغث li mâtha lam tastagheth ? ليش ما صرخت للمعاونة leish mâ ssarakht li ʼl-muʻawana(t) ? — Why did you not cry for assistance?

همممت بان ابدا به ولكن هو منعنى hamamt biʻan abda bihi (bih) wa lâken hû manaʻnî. — I was about to begin, but he hindered me.

Exercises on the Perfect Tense.

أمثلة الفعل الماضى التام *amthilat el-fi'l el-mâdi et-tâm.*

وعدته wa'adtoh	I promised him.
اعطيته قول a'ttaitoh qaul . . .	I gave him (my) word.
انسيت وعدك anasît wa'dak ? . .	Have you forgotten your promise ?
كنت ملاحظا استقامة سلوكه kunt (kent) mulâhithan istiqâmat sulûhoh.	I have been remarking the consistency of his behaviour.
انجزت رسالتى anjazt risâlatî ; خلصت مكتوبى khalasst maktûbî.	I have finished my letter.
تزايد هذا شيئا فشيئا tazâyad shay'an fa shay'an ; كان يتزايد بالتدريج kân yatazâyad b'et-tadrîj.	It has been gradually increasing.
اعتل مدة طويلة i'tall midda(t) ttawîla(t) ; مرض زمان طويل mared zamân ttawîl.	He has long been unwell.
الم يسمع من والده alam yasma' min walidoh ?	Has he not heard from his father ?
اكانت تساعد والدتها akânat tusâ'ed walidathâ ?	Has she been assisting her mother ?
اعتمدنا نسافر عند اول فرصة i'tamadnâ nusâfer (nsâfer) 'ind awwal furssa(t).	We have decided to sail on the first opportunity.
ما غابوا عن بيتهم مدة طويلة mâ ghâbû 'an baythom medda(t) ttawîla(t).	They have not long left their home.
اكانوا يمرنون الجيش akânû yumarrinûn ej-jaish ? كانوا عم بيعلموا العسكر kânû 'am bi'allmû 'l-'askar ?	Have they been exercising the troops ?
انتم نظرتم كل ما جرى antom nathartom kull (kill) mâ jara ; انتم شفتم كل ما صار antom shuftom kull (kill) mâ ssâr ; انتم رأيتم كل ما حدث antom ray'tom kull (kill) mâ haddath.	You have seen all that transpired.
كل اقامتهم كانت فى اوروبا kull (kill) iqâmethom kânat fi aurobba.	They have always resided in Europe.
تاسفنا على غيبته كثيرا ta'assafnâ 'ala ghaibtoh kathîran (ktîr).	We have much regretted his absence.

عدت الى النزاع 'udt ila en-nezâ'; رجعت الى المنازعة raje't ila 'l-munâz'a(t). — You have been quarrelling again.

كانوا يطلبونه للحضور امام القاضى kânû yattlubûnoh li 'l-hudûr amâm el-qâdî. — They have been summoning him to appear before the judge.

الم يكونوا مجتهدين بتهييج الفتنة alam yakûnû mujtahedîn bi'tahyîj el-fetna-t (fitneh)? — Have they not been endeavouring to excite a rebellion?

انما الان فرغوا من غدائهم innamâ 'l-ân farighû min ghadâ'ihom (ghadâhom); دا الوقت خلصوا الغدا dâ 'l-waqt khalassû 'l-ghadâ. — They have just finished their dinner.

كثيرا ما كنا نترقب هذا الامر kathîran mâ kunnâ nataraqqab hatha (hada) 'l-amr; كنا منتظر هل الامر كثير kunnâ m'nentether hal el-amr kthîr. — We have often been looking for this event.

الم تقل ما يكفى فى هذه القضية alam taqol mâ yakfi fî hathai (hadai) 'l-qadîyyeh? — Have you not said enough on this subject?

ماذا عملت mâtha 'amalt? ايش عملت eish 'amalt? هو عملت shû 'amalt? — What have you done?

ماذا كانت تعمل mâtha kânat ta'mel? ايش (هو) كانت بتعمل eish (shû) kânet b'ta'mel? — What has she been doing?

ماذا كان يصنع بك mâtha kân yassna' bak; هو كان عم بيعمل فيك shû kân 'am b'ya'mel fîk? — What has he been doing to you?

ان اغاظك ادبتة in aghâthak addabtoh; ان ازعلك بقاصة in az'alak b'qâssoh. — If he has offended you I will punish him.

لم تفعل كما اوعزت اليك lam taf'al kamâ au'azt ileik; لم تعمل كما امرتك lam ta'mel kamâ âmartak. — You did not act as I bid you.

لم يخطر ببالى قط lam yakhttor bi bâlî qatt; لم يجى بفكرى ابدا lam yajî b'fikrî abadan. — It has never occurred to my mind.

فلاسفة هذا العصر استنبطوا اشيا عظيمة falâ- — Philosophers have

sifat hatha (hada) 'l-'assr istanbattû ashyâ' 'athîma(t) ; علما هذا الجيل اخترعوا اشيا عظيمة 'ulamâ' hatha (hada) 'j-jîl ikhtara'û ashyâ' 'athîma-t ('azîmeh).	made great discoveries (inventions) in this century.
الرومانيون الاقدمون تغلبوا على الشام ومصر er-rûmâniyyûn el-aqdamûn taghallabû 'ala 'sh-shâm wa massr.	The ancient Romans conquered all Syria and Egypt.
انا سمعت اليوم اشيا غريبة anâ sami't el-yaum ashyâ gharîba-t (gharîbeh).	I have heard strange things to-day.

Exercises on the Pluperfect Tense.

امثلة الفعل الماضى الاتم *amthilat el-fe'l el-mâdî 'l-atamm.*

ما كنا نراه اصلا asslan ; ما كنا نشوفه ابدا mâ kunnâ narâhu n'shûfoh abadan.	We had never seen him before.
لما زرتة فى بيتة انت ما كنت خرجت lammâ zurtoh fî baytoh ant mâ kunt (kent) kharajt.	You had not left when I called at his house.
كانوا يطوفون فى القوارب kânû yatûfûn fi 'l-qawâreb ; كانوا مسافرين فى البحر kânû emsâfrîn fi 'l-bahr.	They had been sailing.
كانوا لبسوا حين دعاهم الخادم kânû lebsû hîn da'âhom el-khâdem.	They had dressed, just as the servant called them.
لما هرعوا فى الحزم كنت وصلت lammâ shara'û fi 'l-hazm kunt (kent) wassalt ; لما ابتدوا فى التعبية كنت جيت lammâ b'tadû fi 'ta'biyya-t (fi 't-ta'bieh) kunt (kent) jît.	I had come when they began to pack.
ما كنا سمعنا بهذه المادة mâ kunnâ sami'na bi hathai 'l-mâdda-t (mâddeh) ; ما كنا سمعنا هل قضية mâ kunnâ sme'nâ hal qadîyyeh.	We had not heard of this matter.
كان يقرا فى كتابه قبل حدوث النزاع kân yaqrâ fî kitâboh (ktêboh) qabl hudûth en-nizâ'.	He had been reading his book before the time of the quarrel.

Exercises on the Future Tense.

أمثلة الفعل المستقبل *amthilat el-fe'l el-mustaqbel.*

أ ابدأ على هذه الصفحة â abda 'ala hathai 's-safha(t) ?	Shall I begin on this page ?
انت لا تذكر نصيحتى ابدا ant lâ tathkor nassîhatî abadan.	You will never remember my advice.
سيكون لنا اليوم صحو sayakûn lanâ 'l-yaum ssahû.	We shall have fine weather to-day.
أترضى ان تصاحبنى atarda an tussâhibni ? بتريد ترافقنى b'trîd trâfiqnî ?	Will you accompany me.
ساكون مستعدا الى الكتابة حين يرجع الرسول sâ akûn musta'iddan ila 'l-kitâbat (k'tâbeh) hîn yarja' (yarga') er-rasûl.	I shall be preparing to write when the messenger returns.
أتكون في الساعة الخامسة راكبا âtakûn fi 's-sâ'a 'l-khâmisa-t (khâmseh) râkiban (râkban) ? أتركب في الساعة الخامسة âtarkab fi 's-sâ'a 'l-khamseh ?	Will you be riding at five o'clock ?
لا جرم انه يندم على تهورة lâ jaram innoh yandam 'ala tahaworoh ; لا بد انه يندم على طياشته lâ budd innoh yandam 'ala ttayâshtoh.	He will certainly repent his imprudence.
لا اسأله فيما بعد ابدا lâ asâloh fimâ ba'd abadan.	I shall not ask him any more.
هلا تسأل مرة اخرى hallâ tas'al marra(t) ukhra ?	Will you not inquire again ?
سيكون في تلك الساعة متغديا sayakûn fî tilk es-sâ'a(t) mutghaddîyan ; سيتغدى في تلك الساعة sayatghadda fî tilk es-sâ'a(t).	He will be dining at that hour.
لا تعرض عن راية lâ tu'red (te'red) 'an râyoh ; لا ترفض عرضة (طلبة) lâ tarfod 'ardoh (talaboh).	You shall not decline his proposal.
أ اقبل تخييرا كهذا â aqbal takhyîran kahatha ? أ اقبل تقدمة كهذه â aqbal taqdima-t (taqdmeh) kahâthai (kahadai) ?	Shall I accept such an offer ?

أ أرفض حجة بينة مثل هذه â arfod hujja-t (hujjeh) bayyna-t (bayyneh) mithl hathai (hadai)?	Shall I reject such clear evidence?
ألا أتبع مشورته alâ atba' mashwartoh?	Shall I not follow his counsel?
أنتم لا تقبلون الى antom lâ tuqbilûn ilayya; أنتم لا تاتوا (تجوا) الى antom lâ tâ'tû (t'jou) illayyi, ili.	You will not come to me.
هذا لا يفصح عن شكرك hathâ (hadâ) lâ yufsseh 'an shukrak; هذا لا يعبر عن شكرك (يبدى) hathâ lâ yu'abber (yubdi) 'an shukrak.	It will not be expressing your gratitude.
أنا أذهب معك واما هولا فيتخلفون anâ athhab ma'ak wa ammâ hawalâ' fayatakhallafûn; أنا بروح معك لكن هدول بيبقوا خلف anâ b'rûh ma'ak laken hadaul b'yebqû khalf.	I will go with you, but these shall remain behind.
هو يمشى معى واما أنت فتبقى فى البيت hû yamshî ma'î wa ammâ ant fatabqa fi 'l-bayt.	He shall walk with me but you shall stop at home.
ألا اصحبك ? alâ usshibak ? برافقك b'râfqak ?	Shall I accompany you?
أتريد تركب معى aturîd tarkab ma'î ? بتريد تركب معى b'trîd tarkab ma'î ?	Will you ride with me?
لا تجى معى lâ tajî (tejî) ma'î . .	Do not come with me.
تعال معى ta'âl ma'î (masc.); تعالى ta'âlî ma'î (fem.).	Come along with me.
رح (روح) معه roh (rûh) ma'oh (masc.); روحى معه rûhî ma'oh (fem.).	Go with him.
ستحصل على نزهة لطيفة satahssal 'ala nuzha(t) latîfa-t (latîfeh) (masc.); ستحصلى على نزهة لطيفة satahssali 'ala nuzha(t) latîfeh (fem.).	You will have a pleasant walk.
سيكونون (بيكونوا) حاضرين عند ما تزورهم sayakûnûn (b'ikûnû) hâdrîn 'ind mâ tazûrhom.	They will be ready when you call.

Exercises on the Imperative Mood.

امثلة فعل الامر *amthilat fi'l el-amr.*

اذهب بسلام ithhab bi salâm ; روح بالسلامة rûh bi 's-salâmeh. Go in peace.

حافظ على جميع وصايا الرب hâfeth 'ala jamî' wa ssâyâ 'r-rabb. Observe all the commandments of the Lord.

لا تنس التحرز فى كلامك lâ tansa et-taharroz fî kalâmak. Mind that you take heed to your words.

لا تقتل lâ taqtol . . . . Do not kill.

لا ترد الشر بالشر lâ tarudd ish-sharr bi 'sh-sharr. Do not return evil for evil.

لا تسى الى احد lâ tusî' ila ahad . Do not give offence to anyone.

فلنرد اللعنة بالبركة fal-narudd el-la'na-t (el-la'neh) bi 'l-baraka-t (bi 'l-barakeh). Let us return blessing for cursing.

فلا يخدع نفسه falâ yakhda' nafsahu (nafsoh). Let him not deceive himself.

دعنى اموت موت الابرار da'ni amût maut el-abrâr. Let me die the death of the righteous.

لا تماش الخبيث lâ tumâshi 'l-khabîth. Walk not with the wicked.

لا تشتك على جارك زورا lâ tashtaki 'ala jârak zûran. Do not accuse thy neighbour falsely.

اصبر فتزول صعوبتك (ضيقتك) الحالية ussbor fatazûl ssu'ûbatak (dîqtak) el hâliyya-t (el-hâliyyeh). Wait patiently, and your present troubles will vanish away.

اصبر على صاحبك ussbor 'ala ssâhbak. Wait for your friend.

عنون مكاتيبك الى محل البوسطة 'anwen makâtîbak ila mahall el-bosta(t). Address your letters to the care of the post office.

خليه يجيب اخوه معه khalîh yajîb (yjîb, y'gîb) akhûh ma'oh. Let him bring his brother along with him.

لا تبع (تبيع) حصانك lâ tabe' (t'bî') hissânak. Do not sell your horse.

خليه يبرهن على ما يقول khallîh yubarhen (y'barhen) 'ala mâ yaqûl. — Let him prove what he says.

ف (او فى) ديونك fi (au fî) diyûnak; اقضى ديونك aqdi diyûnak. — Discharge (pay) your debts.

دار صداقته فانك تنتفع بها dâri ssadâqtoh fa innak tantafe' bihâ. — Cultivate his friendship, for you will profit by it.

فليذهبوا ويسالوا عن المكاتيب فى محل البوسطة falyathhabû wa yasa'lû 'an el makâtîb fi mahall (emhall) el-bosta(t). — Let them go and inquire for letters at the post office.

فلنبتعد عن صحبتهم fal-nabta'ed 'an ssuhbathom. — Let us shun their company.

اجتهد فى ان تصالحهم ijtahed (igtahed) fi an tussâlehhom. — Do try to conciliate them.

اردع شهواتك irda' shahwâtak; اعدل عن هواك u'dol 'an hawâk. — Curb (subdue) your passions.

لا تقتد برذائله ولكن اتبع فضائله lâ taqtadi bi rathay loh, wa lâken itba' faday loh. — Shun his vices, but follow his virtues.

Exercises on the Present Participle.

امثلة اسم الفاعل *amthilat ism el-fâ'el.*

بقبضة على الظل خسر الجوهر bi qabdihi (b'qabdoh) 'ala 'th-thill khaser ej-jowhar. — Grasping at the shadow he lost the substance.

بمراعاتك قوانين النحو تكتب من دون غلط (غير) bi murâ'âtak qawânîn en-nahû taktob min dûn (ghair) ghalatt. — By observing the rules of grammar you will write correctly.

يوحنا ارسل ليعد طريق المسيح بانذارة بتعليم التوبة yuhannâ ursel li yu'idd tarîq el-masîh bi inthârihi (bi inathâroh) bi ta'lîm et-tauba-t (et-taubeh). — John was sent to prepare the way of Christ by preaching the doctrine of repentance.

بالمواظبة على قمع اهوائنا الفاسدة نستولى عليها bi 'l-muathabat (bi 'l-muathabeh) 'ala qame' ahwa'inâ 'l-fâsida-t (fâsdeh) nastaulî 'aleiha. — By continually mortifying our corrupt affections, we shall bring them under our control.

قد شعرت باني اتعظت من سماعي خطابه الحسن qad sha'art bi anni itta-'atht min samâ'i khitâboh 'l-hasan. — I felt much edified by hearing his address.

باهمال تحصيل المساعدة الطبية تزايد الدا bi ihmâl tahssîl el-musâ'da-t (el-musâ'deh) et-tebbîyya-t (et-tebbîyyeh) tazâyad ed-dâ'. — Neglecting to procure medical aid, the disease increased.

هو مدقق فى تقييد حساباته hû mudaqqeq (emdaqqeq) fî taqyîd hesâbâtoh. — He is very correct in keeping his accounts.

كثيرا ما نلتهى عن امورنا لفرط تداخلنا فى امور الغير kathîran mâ naltahi 'an umûrnâ li fart tadâkhulnâ fî umûr el-ghair. — By over-meddling with other person's affairs, we too often forget our own.

Exercises on the Position of Adverbs.

امثلة الظروف *amthilat eth-thurûf.*

لا ينبغى ان يتوقع سهولة اشغاله دايما lâ yanbaghi an yatawaqqa' (yatwaqqa') suhûlat ashghaloh dâyman. — He must not expect to find his labour always easy.

يوحنا عمل بشهامة وان لم ينجح yuhannâ 'amal bi shahâmeh wa in lam yanjah. — John has acted nobly, though he was unsuccessful.

يصح لنا ايضا ان نورخ ابتدا مرضه من ذلك الوقت yasseh lanâ aidan an nu'arrekh ibtidâ' maradoh min thâlek el-waqt. — We may also date the commencement of his illness from that time.

كثيرا ما شاهدنا براعته المحيرة kathîran mâ shâhadnâ barâ'toh 'l-muhayyara(t). — We have often witnessed his surprising skill.

هل زاروا مصر قط hal zârû massr qatt? — Have they ever visited Egypt?

الم يزوروا سوريا اصلا âlam yazûrû sûrîyya asslan? — Did they never visit Syria before?

لا يتعب والديه فقط بل يصدع احبابه ايضا lâ yut'eb walideih faqat bal yussade' ahbâboh aidan. — He not only troubles his parents, but also annoys his friends.

لم اره (اراه) محتشما بلباسه قط lam arahu (arâh) muhtashiman bi libasihi (bilbasoh) qatt.	I never saw him decently dressed.
لم نستخدم مثل هولا الناس قطعا lam nastakhdem mithl (mitle) haulâ' en-nâs qatt'an.	We never employed such men.
لا تبع وتشتر مع الغشاشين ابدا lâ tabe' wa tashtari mâ' el-ghashshâshîn abadan.	Never trade (*or* have no dealings) with cheats.
عملوا ما يخصهم احسن ما يكون 'amilû ('emlû) mâ yakhesshom ahsan mâ yakûn.	They acted their parts remarkably well.
قلما رائت مثل هذا المنظر qallamâ ra'ait mithl (mitle) hatha (hada) 'l-manthar.	I have seldom witnessed such a scene.
كثيرا ما قالوا هكذا من قبل kathîran mâ qalû hakathâ min qabl.	They had often said so before.
قليلا ما نسمع عنه qalîlan mâ nasma' 'anhu ('annoh).	We seldom hear of him.
ما اراه قطعا mâ arâh qat'an . .	I never see him.
ما ياتون فى الوقت mâ yâtûn fi 'l-waqt; ما بيجوا فى الوقت ابدا mâ b'yejû fî 'l-waqt abadan.	They never come at the proper time.
رجوعه ما كان منتظر rujû'oh (rugû'oh) mâ kân muntathar.	He was never expected to return.
ادى ابلغ خطاب adda ablagh khittâb; قدم خطابا بليغا جدا qaddam khitâban balîghan jiddan (giddan).	He gave a most powerful address.
سها سهوا كبيرا جدا sahâ sahwan kabîran jiddan (giddan); غلط غلطا جسيما ghalet ghalatan jasîman (gasîman).	He made a very great mistake.
لم يقدروا ان يقنعوه ولو كانوا فصحا مهما كانوا lam yaqderû an yuqni'ûh wa lau kânû fussaha mahmâ kânû.	They could not persuade him, though they were ever so eloquent.
يلزمنا كل حين ان نفضل الواجب علينا على ملذاتنا yalzamnâ kull (kill) hîn an nufaddel el-wâjeb 'aleinâ 'ala malaththâtinâ (mleththâtnâ, mlezzetnâ).	We should always prefer duty to pleasure.

لم ينتظروا الوفا فقط ولكن المكافاة ايضا lam yantathirû (yentezrû) 'l-wafâ' faqat wa lâken el-mukâfâ(t) aidan.	They not only expected payment, but also a reward.
هو يتكلم واضحا hû yatakallam wâdihan; هو بيحكى بالصريح hû b'yehki b'es-sarîh.	He speaks plainly.
هي تجيد التطريز he tujîd et-tatrîz; هى تطرز تطريزا جميلا he tutarrez tatrîzan jamîlan (gamîlan).	She embroiders beautifully.
هم سائرون فى البحر بسرعة hom sâ'irûn fî 'l-bahr bi sur'a(t); هم يمخرون بعجلة hom yamkhurûn bi 'ajaleh.	They sail fast.
نترقبة كل يوم nataraqqaboh (natraqqaboh) kull (kill) yaum.	We expect him daily.
كم تطلب kam tatlob? قديش تسال qaddeish tas'al?	How much do you ask?
كثرت الطلب kaththart (kattart) et-talab; افراطت فى الطلب afrâtt fî 't-talab.	You ask too much.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS.

بعض جمل اصطلاحية *ba'd jumal (gumal) esstilâhiyyeh.*

The following are a few of modern Arabic locutions, which, with many others, must be learned by practice.

بقديش هذا b'qaddeish hadâ? . .	How much is this?
بخمس قروش b'khams qrûsh . .	Five piastres.
ما فى (ما فيش) mâ fî (mâ fîsh) .	There is not.
من شانى min shânî . . .	For my sake.
من شان الباشا min shân el-bâshâ .	For the Pasha's sake.
من شان خاطركم min shân khâtirkom	For your sakes.
يعنى ya'nî	That is to say.
تعا لهون ta'â lahaun; تعال هنى ta'âl hinî.	Come here.

نعم ياسيدى na'am yâsayyadî; ايوة Yes, Sir.
ياسيدى aywah yâsîdî.
لسا ما اجا lissâ mâ ijâ; لسا ما جاش He has not yet come.
lissâ mâ jâsh (gâsh).
هو بتقول shû betqûl? بتقول ايه b'tqûl What do you say?
aih?
من بعلم man b'ye'lam? من بيعرف Who knows?
man b'ya'ref?
ياهل ترى اجا yahal tara ajâ (agâ)? Has he come, I wonder?
ما فى شى mâ fî shaî? ما فيش حاجة There is not a thing
mâ fîsh hâja (hâgeh).
ما بيسايل mâ bisâyel; ما عليش mâ Never mind.
'aleish.
عمرى ما شفتة 'umri mâ shuftoh . I have never seen him.
هل وقت hal waqt . . . . This time.
لسا بعد lissâ ba'ed . . . . Not yet.
روح دوغرى rûh dûghrî . . . Go straight on.
الساعة خمسة تمام is-sâ'a(t) khamseh It is just five o'clock.
tamâm.
يا ريتة يجى yâ raitoh yeji . . Would that he would come.
يا ريتك ما جيت yâ raitak mâ jît . I wish you had not come.
نروح سوا للبلد nrûh sawâ li 'l-balad . We will go to town together.
كلة عندة سوا kulloh 'indoh sawâ . It is all the same to him.
اجا حدا ijâ (igâ) hadâ? اجاش حدا Has anyone come?
ijâsh (igâsh) hadâ?
شوية شوية shwayyeh shwayyeh; على Slowly.
مهل 'ala mahl.
قوام qawâm . . . . . Quickly, at once.
هل الحصان ظريف كثير hal el-hissan This is a fine horse.
zarîf ktîr; الحصان دى كويس قوى
el-hussân dî Kwayyes qawî.
هل وقت نام hal waqt nâm; توة نام He has just gone to
tawwoh nâm. bed.
بارضة b'ardoh; هو هو hû hû; هو ذاتة The same still.
hû thâtoh.

هو ذاته اجا hû thâtoh ijâ (igâ) . He himself came.
بارضه هنى b'ardoh hinî . . . He is here still.
بشويش beshwesh; بلطف b'lutf; بهداوة b'hadâweh. Gently.
(بيكفى) تعال بس ta'âl bass (b'yekfî) Come, that will do.
(بقا) تعال اذا ta'âl ithan (baqâ) . Come, then.
(بس) عشرة فقط 'ashra(t) faqat (bass) Only ten.
اما انت قايم اذا بقا ما انتاش قايم amâ ant qayem ithâ; baqâ mâ entâsh qâyem? Are you not getting up, then?
ايوه aywah; بلى bala; اى ay . . Yes.
هذا غير شى hathâ (hadâ) ghair shai; بشقه (هذا) دا da (hadâ) bashqah. That is quite another thing.
تعا معه ta'â ma'oh; تعال واياه ta'âl weyyâh. Come with him.
بكم غرش b'kam ghirsh? . . How many piastres is it?
اعطينى كمان 'atîni kamân; ادينى كمان addîni kamân. Give me more.
قل له من كل بد qul loh min kull (kill) budd. Tell me without fail.
طيب tayyeb; عظيم 'athim; مليح malîh (mlîh, mnîh). Very well.
تعا بكير ta'â bakkîr; تعال بدرى ta'âl badrî. Come early.
اجا بدرى ijâ (igâ) badrî . . . He came early.
يا حسن بختة yâ husn bakhtoh . . How lucky for him.
يا حسن بختى yâ husn bakhti . . How lucky for me.
لا بد ما اجى lâ budd mâ ajî (agî) . I will come without fail.
هو هذا دى shû hadâ? دى ايه dî aih dî? What is that?
امال ummâl . . . . . Yes, certainly.
تعال امال ta'âl ummâl (masc.); تعالى امال ta'âli ummâl (fem.). Come along, then.
روح واياهم rûh weyyâhom . . Go with them.
تعال معايى ta'âl m'âyi . . . Come along with me.

ماذا يقول mâtha yaqûl ? هو بيقول shû What does he say ?
b'iqûl ? ايه يقول yaqûl aih ?
من اين اتى min ain âti ? من فين جايه Where do you come
min fein jâyeh (gâyeh) ? جايه from ?
منين jâyeh (gâyeh) mnein ?
جايه من مصر jâyeh (gâyeh) min Coming from Cairo.
massr.
هذا لمن hathâ (hadâ) li man ? دى Whose is this ?
بتاع مين di b'tâ' mîn ?
لم يزل هنا lam yazal hunâ ? برضه هنى He is still here.
bardoh hinî.
ايمتى تروح aimtah trûh ? . . When will you go ?
جوا juwwâ (guwwâ) . . . Inside.
برا barrâ . . . . . Outside.
نصف nussf, نص nuss (ness). . . Half.
ماذا يعنى mâthâ ye'ni ? هو بيعني shû What does this mean ?
b'ye'ni ? ايه يعنى ye'ni aih ?
يعنى ya'ni . . . . . That is to say, *or* it means.
مسافه طويله masâfeh ttawîleh . . It is a long distance.
مشوار كبير mishwar k'bîr . . It is a long walk.
ان كان بدك تنام نام in kân beddak If you wish to sleep,
t'nâm nâm. sleep.
لست بذاهب last bithâheb ; مانى رايح I am not going.
mâni râyeh.
تطلع هنا tatalla' hunâ ; بص هنى buss Look here.
hinî.
من يعلم man ya'lam ? ابصر ايه ibssar Who knows ?
aih ?
من يعلم لماذا ما اتى man ya'lam li- Who knows why he
mâtha mâ ata ? ابصر ما جاش ليه has not come ?
ibssar mâ jâsh laih ?
قوى جدا qawi jiddan (giddan) . Very strong.
كيف keif ? . . . . . How ?
مثل ما يريد mithl (mitle) mâ yurîd ; As he likes.
بكيفه b'keifoh.
مثل ما تريدون mithl mâ turîdûn As you like.
(t'rîdû) ; بكيفكم b'keifkom.
هوذا انا huathâ anâ ; ليكنى leikni ; Here I am.
شعنى sha'ni.

ماذا تحتاج mâthâ tahtâj? هو بتريد shû betrîd? أنت عاوز ايه ant 'âwez aih? — What do you want?

كيف keif? ازاى ez-zayi? . . — How?

اعندك من السودان خبر a'indak min es-sûdân khabar? معكش من السودان خبر (عبارة) ma'aksh min es-sûdân khabar ('ebârah)? — Have you any news from the Soudan?

امس ams; البارح embâreh (enbâreh) — Yesterday.

البارح اجا خبر طيب embâreh ijâ (igâ) khabar tayyeb. — Yesterday good news came.

بالكاد bi 'l-kâd; انجق anjaq . . — Scarcely.

استرح قليلا istareh qalîlan; اقعد هويه uq'od shuwayyeh. — Sit down, *or* rest, awhile.

ماذا يريد mâthâ yurîd? هو بيريد shû birîd? بده ايه biddoh aih? — What does he want?

رح من هنا roh min hunâ! امشى من هنى imshi min hinî! — Go away!

من هذا man hathâ (hadâ)? دا من دى da min di? — Who is this?

كيف حالك keif hâlak? زيك zayyak (izzayyak)? — How do you do?

مرحبا marhabâ! اهلا وسهلا ahlan wa sahlan! — Welcome!

اوحشتنا كثير auhashtnâ ktîr; اشتقنا اليك جدا ishtaqnâ eleik (lak) jiddan (giddan). — We have missed you very much.

شرفتنا بزيارتك sharraftna b'ziârtak . — We have been honoured by your visit.

الان el-ân; هلق haliaq; بهذا الوقت bihâtha 'l-waqt; امس essa. — Now.

خاطركم khâtterkom! اودعناكم auda'-nâkom! — Good-bye!

Ans. مع السلامه ma' es-salâmeh! . — May peace abide with you!

DIALOGUES.

محاورات *muhâwarât.*

جمل قصيرة مانوسة الاستعمال *jumal qassîrat ma'nûsat el-isti'mâl.*
Short, Familiar, and Useful Phrases.

صباح الخير ssabâh el-kheir! . . Good morning!
Ans. الله يصبحكم بالخير allâh yesabbehkom be 'l-kheir! May God make your morning good!
مساء الخير masâ 'l-kheir! . . Good evening!
Ans. الله يمسيكم بالخير allâh yemasîkom be 'l-kheir! May God make your evening good!
ليلتك سعيدة leiltak sa'îdeh! . Good night!
Ans. اسعد الله ليلتك as'ad allâh leiltak! May God make your night happy!
نهاركم سعيد nhârkom sa'îd! . . Good day!
Ans. نهاركم مبارك nhârkom mbârak! May your day be blessed!
كيف حالك keif hâlak? . . How do you do?
Ans. الحمد لله مبسوط el-hamd lillah mabsûtt! Thanks to God! I am well.
or الله يسلمك allâh yessallimak! . May God preserve you!
زيك zeyyak? (Egyptian); ايش زيك aish zeyak? How are you?
Ans. الله يحفظك allâh yehfathak! . May God keep you!
كثر خيرك katter kheyrak! . Thank you (may God) increase your goods!
ارجوك arjûk . . . . . I pray you.
من فضلك قل لي min fadlak qol lî . Pray tell me.
اشكر فضلك ashkor fadlak . . I thank you for your kindness!
الله يديم وجودك allâh yedîm wujûdak! May God preserve you!
اعطني a'tini . . . . . Give me.
اقرضني iqridni . . . . . Lend me.
دراهم darâhem; فلوس flûs . . Some money.
خبز khubz; عيش 'aish (Egyptian) . Some bread.
لحم lahm . . . . . Some meat.
اعمل معي معروف a'mel ma'î ma'rûf Do me the favour.

على راسى وعينى 'ala râsî wa 'ainî .	I will certainly (on my head and eye.)
تجعلنى ممنونا taj'alnî mamnûnan .	You will oblige me.
أهلا وسهلا ahlan wa sahlan! . .	Welcome!
مرحبا marhabâ!	Welcome!
حلت علينا البركة بقدومك hâllat 'alei-nâ 'l-barkeh bequdûmak.	We are glad to see you (we are blessed by your visit).
Ans. الله يبارك فيك allâh yebârek fîk!	God bless you!
خاطرك khâttrak! اودعناك auda'nâk!	Good-bye!
Ans. مع السلامة ma' es-salâmeh! .	May peace (*or* safety) accompany you!
سلم على الاحباب sallem 'ala 'l-ahbâb.	Give my compliments to our friends.
كيف خاطرك keif khâttrak? . .	How are you?
Ans. طيب بخير الله يسلمك tayeb b'kheir allâh yesallmak!	I am well, may God save you!
كيف اصبحتم keif asbahtom? .	How are you this morning?
Ans. الحمد لله داعى لكم el-hamd li 'llâh! dâ'î lakom . . .	Praise be to God! praying for you.
هل لى ان اخدمك hal li in akhd-mak?	Shall I serve you? Can I be of any service to you?
تعال يا ولد ta'âl yâ walad . .	Come here, child, *or* servant.
نعم يا سيدى na'am yâ sayyadî (sîdî).	Yes, Sir.
لا يا سيدتى (يا ستى) lâ yâ sayyedatî (yâ sittî).	No, Madam.
ارجع حالا irja' (irga') hâlan . .	Come back quickly.
امكث قليلا ايضا umkoth qalîlan aydan.	Stay a little longer.
ليش هذه العجلة leish hâtha 'l-'aja-leh?	Why in such haste?
افضلك علينا afdalt 'aleinâ . .	You are very kind.
لا يذكر lâ yuthkar	Do not mention it.
نسلم باليد nesallem be 'l-yad .	Shake hands.
كيف انت keif ant? . . .	How are you?
هل عندك اخبار hal 'andak akhbâr?	Have you any news?
كم الساعة kam es-sâ'ah?	What time is it?

الساعة اربعة تمام	es-sâ'a(t) arba'a(t) tamâm.	It is exactly four o'clock.
تعال	ta'âl	Come along.
لا شى مهم	lâ shei muhimm .	Nothing of importance.
لا تستعجل	lâ testa'jel (testa'gel) .	Do not be in a hurry.
اصبر لحظة	usbor lahza(t) . .	Wait a moment.
هل سمعت شى	hal seme't shei? .	Have you heard anything?
لا ما سمعت شى	lâ mâ seme't shei.	No, I have not heard anything.
اين كنت	ein kent? . . .	Where have you been?
كنت مشغول	kent mashghûl . .	I was busy.
هل شفت يوسف	hal shuft yûsef? .	Did you see Joseph?
لا ما شفته	lâ mâ shuftoh . .	No, I have not seen him.
نعم شفته	na'm shuftoh . .	Yes, I saw him.
ادع الخادم	id'i 'l-khâdem . .	Call the servant.
دق الجرس	duqq ej-jaras (eg-garas).	Ring the bell.
افتح الباب	iftah el-bâb . . .	Open the door.
انا مشغول الان	anâ mashghûl el-ân.	I am busy just now.
ماذا تعمل (هو عما تعمل)	mâtha ta'mel? (shu 'amma ta'mel?)	What are you doing?
تعمل ايه هنى (Egyptian)	ta'mel aih heneh?	What are you doing here?
ولا حاجى ; ما عمال بعمل شى	wala hâjeh (hâgah); ma 'ammâl ba'mel shei.	I am not doing anything.
اهذا صحيح	âhatha ssahîh? . .	Is it true?
امن الممكن	amin 'l-mumken? .	Can it be possible?
هل انت محقق	hal ent emhaqqeq? .	Are you certain?
ما اظن	mâ azinn (athinn) .	I do not think so.
اظنه محتمل	athinnoh muhtamal .	I think it probable.
لا طائل تحته	lâ tâ'il tahtoh . .	It is of no consequence.
على حد سوى	'ala hadden sawa .	It is all one. It is the same thing.
هذيان ; لغو	hathayân; laghû . .	Nonsense.
ها انا	hâ anâ	Here I am.
ها هو	hâ hû	Here he is.

أين انت ein ant?	Where are you?
انا هنا anâ hunâ; هنى heneh; هونى hauneh; هون haun.	I am here.
هو هنا (هنى هونى) hû hunâ (heneh, hauneh).	He is here.
أين هى ein hî?	Where is she?
هى هناك hî hunâk (honîk) . .	She is there.
يا ترى هم هناك yâ tara hum hunâk?	Are they there, I wonder?
ادخل udkhol	Come in.
الى أين (فين) انت رايح ila ein (fein) ant râyeh?	Where are you going?
الى مصر ila massr	To Egypt.
متى ترجع mata tarja' (targa')? .	When will you return?
متى تجى mata taji (tagi)? . .	When will you come?
بعد ثلثة (تلات) اشهر ba'ed thalathat (tlât) ashhor.	In three months time.
هو عم بيعمل يعقوب هونيك shû 'am bi'yamel ya'qûb haunîk?	What is Jacob doing there?
عمال بيدرس 'ammâl biyedros .	He is studying.
دعنى وشانى de'nî wa shânî . .	Let me alone.
انت مالك ant mâlak . . .	What have you to do? What is the matter with you?
التفت لشغلك iltafet lishughlak .	Mind your own business.
قل لى ما اصابك qol lî mâ assâbak .	Tell me what is the matter with you.
ما عليش mâ 'aleish; ما بيسايل mâ bisâyel.	Never mind.
خلص khalass	It is all over.
استمر istamirr; تقدم taqaddam; كمل kammel; روح لقدام rûh liquddâm.	Go on.
اهدا ihda	Be quiet. Be still.
كن ساكت kun sâket . . .	Be silent.
خلينى khallînî; اتركنى itriknî .	Let me. Leave me.
لا تغضب lâ taghdab; لا تكون غضبان lâ takûn ghadbân.	Do not be angry.
انا زعلان معك anâ za'lân ma'ak .	I am vexed with you.
تعال عن قريب ta'âl 'an qarîb .	Come by-and-bye.

لا تتعوق lâ tat'awwaq . . . Do not be long.
اسرع isre'; استعجل ista'jel . . Make haste.
بعد ba'ed; لسا lissa . . . Not yet.
انت متاخر بزيادة ant metâkhkher bi-zeyâdeh. You are too late.
رح من هنا (هون) الیك عنی roh min hunâ (haun) aliyk 'annî! Go away!
ابعد eb'ed! اغرب ighreb! كن بعيد kun ba'îd! Be off!
عمال تمطر 'immâl tamtter; عمال تشتی 'immâl tshatti. It rains. It is raining.
حر قوی harr qawî; هوب كثير shaub ktîr (classical, kathîr). It is very warm.
خذ شمسية khoth shamsiyeh; خذ مظلة khoth mathalleh. Take an umbrella.
الی این راح ila ein râh? . . Where has he gone to?
تفضل tafaddal! . . . . Come in! Welcome!
Ans. الله يزيد فضلك allâh yazîd fadlak. May (God) increase your kindness (thank you)!
تفضل علی الكرسی tafaddal 'ala 'l-kursi. Please take a chair.
Ans. كثر خيرك katter kheirak! . May (God) increase your goods (thank you)!
ادع خادم السفرة id'u khâdem issufra(t). Call the waiter.
لازم اروح lâzem arûh; بدی اذهب biddi athhab. I must go.
لماذا هذه العجلة li mâtha hathi 'l-'ajaleh ('agaleh)? Why such haste?
اسمح لی ان ارافقك ismah li an arâfiqak. Permit me to accompany you.
خذ بذراعی khoth (*or* khod) bethrâ'i (*or* bedrâ'i). Take my arm.
ان شئت in shu'it; اذا كنت بتريد itha kent betrîd. If you please.
انت تمشی بعجلة ant temshi bi'ajaleh (bi'agaleh). You walk too fast.

نهار ظريف nehâr tharîf, نهار كويس nehâr kwayyes.	A pleasant day.
عصر جميل 'asser jamîl . . .	A beautiful afternoon.
تعال معى ta'âl ma'î . . .	Come along with me.
الى اين انت رايح ila ayn ant râyeh?	Where are you going?
هل اعجبك hâl a'jabak ('agabak)? . . .	Do you like it?
اعجبنى كثير 'ajabni ktîr . . .	It pleased me much.
بزيادة beziâdeh	Very much.
لا حيلة لى lâ hîla-t (hîleh) lî . .	I cannot help it.
بيقولوا هكذا biqûlû hakathâ; بيقولوا هيك biqûlû heik; بيقولوا كدى biqûlû kidi (Egyptian).	They say so.
هذه هى العادة hatheh hi 'l-'âdeh .	This is the custom.
دق الجرس duqq ej-jaras (eg-garas)	Ring the bell.
هل دقت الساعة hal daqqat es-sâ'a(t)?	Has the clock struck?
عن قريب برجع 'an qarîb berja' (berga').	I will return soon.
فات الوقت fât el-waqt; صار لقيس ssâr laqqîs.	It is getting late. It is too late.
موش لازم اطول بعد mûsh lâzem ataw-wel ba'ed; لا يلزم ان اطول بعد lâ yalzam an atawwel ba'ed; لا يلزم ان اطيل المكث بعد lâ yalzam an attîl il-makth ba'ed.	I must not stop any longer.
هو رجل من اهل الفضل hû rajol min ahl el-fadl.	He is an excellent man.
هو رجل من اهل الخير hû rajol (ragol) min ahl el-kheir; هو رجل كريم hû rajol karîm.	He is a generous man.
هو انسان طيب hû insân tayyeb; جدع طيب jade' (gade') ttayyeb.	He is a good fellow.
ما احمقه mâ ahmaqoh! . .	How foolish he is!
لا تعطلنى عن الشغل lâ te'attilni 'an esh-shughl.	Do not interrupt me (from work).
ارجع غدا irja' (irga') ghadan .	Call again to-morrow.
أ انت (هل انت) مشغول a' ant (hal ant) mashghûl?	Are you busy?

هل انت مشغولة leh?	hal anti mashghûl,	Are you busy (f.)?
نعم انا مشغول	na'am anâ mashghûl.	Yes, I am busy.
أ تكون مشغول	a' tkûn mashghûl?	Will you be engaged?
هل الخواجه فى البيت fi 'l-bayt?	hal il-khawâja	Is Mr. —— at home?
نعم هو على الغدا ghada.	na'am hû 'ala 'l-	Yes, he is at dinner.
هذا هو الشى بعينه ish-shei bi'ainoh.	hatha (hada) hû	That is just the thing.
من اين حصلت عليه 'aleih?	min ein hassalt	Where did you get it?
اين هو مقيم ساكن	ein hû emqîm; فين هو fein hû sâken.	Where does he live?
مللت من الانتظار thâr; زعلان من النطر en-nattr; تعبت و انا ناطر	melalt min il-inti- za'lân min ta'ebt wa anâ nâtter.	I am tired of waiting.
تعال تعال لا تكن غبيا takon ghabiyân!	ta'âl ta'âl lâ	Come, come, don't be silly!
اعطنى عصاى	a'ttini 'assâ'î . .	Give me my stick.
مرادى اركب	murâdi arkab . .	I intend to ride.
بريد اركب	brîd arkab . . .	I want to ride.
هل تعرفت به	hal ta'arraft beh? .	Have you made acquaintance with him? *or* Have you made his acquaintance?
ما ظنك فيه عنه	ma thinnak fîh; ايش تفتكر eish taftaker 'annoh?	What do you think of him?
هو رجل ماهر	hû rajol (ragol) mâher.	He is a clever man.
ظنى كذا katha athinn.	thinni katha (kidi); كذا اظن	I believe so.
من اخبرك خبرك	man akhbarak? من man khabbarak? من قال لك man qâl lak?	Who told you?
ما هو الا حديث ما هو الا خبر فقط faqat.	mâ hû illâ hadîth; mâ hû illâ khabar	It is only a report.
ما لى وقت	mâ li waqt . . .	I have no time.

من اخبرك كدا man akhbarak katha? من اخبرك كدى man akhbarak kidi? من قال لك man qâl lak?	Who told you so?
حسب العادة hasab el-'âdeh . .	Just as usual.
ا ما فى خبر â mâ fî khabar? . .	Is there no news?
ما سمعت شى mâ same't shai .	I have heard none.
اغلق الباب ighleq el-bâb . .	Shut the door.
افتح الطاقة iftah et-tâqa(t); افتح الشباك iftah esh-shubbâk.	Open the window.
ارفع السقاطة irfa' es-suqqâta(t) .	Lift the latch.
اجلس على الديوان ijles (igles) 'ala 'd-dîwân; اقعد على المقعد uq'od 'ala 'l-maq'ad.	Sit on the sofa.
ا لا تاخذ شى a' lâ tâkhoth shai? .	Will you not take anything?
لا كثر خيرك lâ katter khairak; لا اشكر فضلك lâ ashkor fadlak.	No, thank you.
حان الذهاب hân ith-thihâb; جا وقت الرواح jâ' waqt er-rawâh.	It is time to go.
الليل مظلم el-leil muthlem; الليل معتم el-leil mu'tem.	The night is dark.
القمر زاهر el-qamar zâher; القمر يشى el-qamar yadi.	The moon shines.
السما مغيمة es-samâ mughayyimeh.	The sky is cloudy.
الريح بارد er-rîh bâred . . .	The air is cool.
خذ لك مشلح khoth lak mashlah .	Take a cloak.
لا تكلف خاطرك lâ tkallef khâtrak; لا تتعب نفسك lâ tet'eb nafsak.	Do not trouble yourself.
هذا واجب hatha (hada) wâjeb (wâgeb).	It is a pleasure (this is a duty).
اعمل فرشتى a'mel farshti; افرش لى ufrosh li.	Make my bed.
هات النور hât en-nûr; جيب النو jîb (gîb) ed-dau.	Bring the light.
اين القنديل ein el-qandîl? . .	Where is the lamp?
فين الشمعدان fein esh-sham'adân?	Where is the candlestick?
ايقظنى باكرا ayqethni bâkiran; فيقنى بكير fayiqni bakkîr; افدهنى بدرى afdahni badri (Egypt).	Call (*or* wake) me early.

روح نم roh nam . . . . Go to bed.
تمسى على خير tumsi 'ala khair . I wish you good night.
تصبح على خير tussbeh 'ala khair . I wish you good morning.
ساعود اراك غدا sa'a'ûd arâk ghada . I shall see you again to-morrow.
ان شا الله in shâ' allâh . . . God willing. I hope so.
الا تقدر تسمع â lâ taqder tasma'? Can't you hear?
ما بتسمع mâ btesma'?
اسكت uskot; اضبط لسانك udbot li-sânak. Hold your tongue.
لا تعمل عيطة lâ ta'mel 'eitta(t); لا تعمل دجى lâ ta'mel dajje. Do not make a noise.
ما بيسوى mâ biyiswa; لا يصلح لشى lâ yissloh lishai. It is good for nothing.
ما على mâ 'alaiya; لا ابالى lâ ubâli. I don't care.
هذا يكفى hatha (hada) yakfi . That is enough.
اكثر قليلا akthar qalîlan; اكثر هوية aktar shwayyeh. A little more.
كافى وافى kâfi wâfi . . . Quite sufficient.
الذباب مقلق el-thubâb muqleq; الدبان مكدر ed-dubbân emkadder. The flies are troublesome.
زرنى فى مرورك zurni fi murûrak . Call as you pass by.
دعه وشانه da'hu washânoh; خليه وحده khallîh wahdoh. Let him alone.
ما حاجتك mâ hâjtak; ايش عاوز aish 'awez? هو بتريد shû bitrîd? What do you want?
انظر فى شغلك unthor fi shughlak . Mind your own business.
الزم شغلك ilzam shughlak; لا تتعرض lâ tat'arrad; رح الى شغلك roh ila shughlak. Go about your business.
يا خسارة yâ khsârah! يا للاسف yâ li 'l-asaf. What a pity!
يا مسكين ya maskîn! . . . Poor fellow!
يا عجبا yâ 'ajabâ ('agabâ)! عجايب 'ajâyeb. What a wonder!

انتظر هنا intather hunâ ; استنا هنا estanna hunâ ; انطر هونى untor honi ; اصبر هنى ussbor heni. Stop (*or* wait) here.

تقدم taqaddam . . . . Go on farther. Advance.

هل سالته hal sa'altoh ? . . . Did you ask him ?

ماذا قال mâtha qâl ? . . . What did he say ?

ايش بتقول aish betqûl ? بنقول ايه betqûl aîh ? What do you say ?

تعال معه taʿâl maʿoh ; تعال وياه taʿâl wîyâh. Come with him.

بلا مزاح bilâ mazâh ; من غير هزل min ghair hazel. Without joking.

هذا كان حقا hatha kân haqqan . It was really so.

هكذا واقع بالفعل hakathâ wâqeʿ bi-'l-feʿel. It is really so. It is a fact.

جيد انا اكتفيت jayyed (gayyed) anâ ektafeyt. Well, I am satisfied.

انتم جميعا فى الوقت antom jamîʿan fi 'l-waqt. You are all in good time.

اى نوع انسان هو aye nauʿ insân hû ? What kind of man is he ?

ما اسمك mâ esmak ? ايش اسمك aish esmak ? اسمك ايه esmak aih ? هو اسمك shû esmak ? What is your name ?

انا استغنى عنه anâ estaghni ʿannoh. I can spare it.

ماذا جرى mâtha jara (gara) ? ايش جرى aish jara (gara) ? جرى ايه jara (gara) aih ? ماذا حدث mâtha hadath ? ماذا صار mâtha ssâr ? هو صار shû ssâr ? What is the matter ? What happened ?

ما شا الله mâ shâ 'llah ! . . How good he (*or* it) is ! (It pleased the Lord !)

ما احسنه اعجب به aʿjeb (aʿgeb) beh ! mâ ahsanoh ! Admirable !

لا تقل هكذا lâ taqol hakathâ ; لا تقول هيك lâ tqûl haik. Do not say so.

لا تواخذنى lâ tuakhethni . . Excuse me.

انا اطلب العفو anâ attlob el-'afû ; انا اطلب السماح anâ attlob es-samâh. — I beg your pardon.

قريب الاحتمال qarîb el-ihtimâl . — It is very likely.

مسافة بعيدة mesâfeh ba'ideh ; درب طويل darb ttawîl. — It is a long way off.

قريب جدا qarîb jiddan ; بالقرب bi 'l-qurb. — It is quite near.

عن اذنك يا سيدى 'an ithnak yâ sayyadi. — With your permission, Sir.

الى اين انت ذاهب ila ain ant thâheb ? الى فين رايح ila fein râyeh ? — Where are you going ?

وانا ايضا wa anâ aydan ; و انا كمان wa anâ kamân. — And so will I. I am, too.

من هناك man hunâk ? من فى هونيك min fî honîk ? — Who is there ?

صديق ssadîq . . . . — Friend.

اهلا بك يا صديقى العزيز ahlan bak yâ ssadîqi 'l-'azîz ! مرحبا فيك يا عزيزى marhabâ fîk yâ 'azîzi ! — Welcome, my dear friend !

حان النوم hân en-naum ; صار وقت النوم ssâr waqt en-naum. — It is time to go to bed.

فى اية ساعة يكون نومك غالبا fi aya(t) sâ'a(t) yakûn naumak ghâliban ? — At what time do you generally retire ?

جعلت على نفسى قانون ان انام فى الساعة العاشرة ja'alet 'ala nafsi qânûn en anâm fi 's-sâ'a(t) 'l-'ashra(t). — I make it a rule to be in bed by ten o'clock.

وكم ساعة بيكون رقودك غالبا wa kam sâ'a(t) bikûn ruqûdak ghâliban ? — And how many hours do you generally sleep ?

سبعة لانى اقوم صباحا فى الساعة الخامسة sab'a(t) lianni aqûm ssabâhan fi 's-sâ'at el-khamsa(t). — Seven ; as I rise at five in the morning.

الا يوذيك الناموس âllâ yo'thîk en-nâmûs ? الا يعكر عليك البرغش â lâ yu'akker 'aleik el-barghash ? — Do not the mosquitoes trouble you ?

نعم اذا اهملت ان ارخى على الناموسية na'am, itha ahmalt in arkhi alayi en-nâmûsiyyeh. — They do, when I neglect to pull down my mosquitoe curtains.

هل تستعمل ملاات (هراهشف) كتان ام قطن hal testa'mel malâ'ât (sharâshef) kittân am qottn ? — Do you use linen or cotton sheets ?

دخل البرد واحوج الى التغطى بالاحرمة dakhal el-bard wa ahwaj ila '-t taghatti bi 'l-ahrima(t). — It is getting cold enough to begin sleeping in blankets.

بتخلى الضو هاعل كل الليل bitkhalli ed-dau shâ'el kull el-leil ? — Do you keep a light burning all night ?

لا فانى متجهز للضرورات وعندى علبة شحاطات (كبريت) حاضرة lâ fa inni mutjahhez (mutgahhaz) li 'd-drûrât wa 'indi 'ulbet shâhhâtât (kibrît) hâdra(t). — Oh, no; I am provided against any possible necessity, by keeping a box of matches.

اظن ان هذا راى حسن athinn an hatha (hada) râye hasan. — I think that is a good plan.

اتستغرق فى النوم atastaghreq fi 'n-naum ? — Do you sleep soundly ?

بردت بسبب انى نمت البارحة والطاقات (والشبابيك) مفتوحة baradt bi sabab inni nimt el-barha(t) wa 't-tâqât (wa 'sh-shabâbîk) maftûha(t). — I caught cold last night by sleeping with the windows open.

اياك وهوا الليل دير بالك من برد الليل iyyâk wa hawâ 'l-leil, dîr bâlak min bard el-leil. — Be very careful of the night air. (Take care of the night's cold.)

ان شا الله تتهنا فى النوم in shâ 'llâh tethannâ fi 'n-naum. — I hope you will sleep comfortably.

ان شئت رافقتك in she'it râfaqtak . — If you like I will accompany you.

حبذا لو صاحبتنى habbatha lau ssâhabtani. — I shall be happy if you join me.

يوحنا لا تنسى ان تفيقنى فى الساعة الخامسة صباحا yûhannâ lâ tansa an tefayyeqni fi 's-sâ'a(t) 'l-khâmsa(t) ssabâhan. — John, do not forget to wake me at five in the morning.

حاضر يا سيدى hâder yâ sayyadi . — Yes, Sir; very well, Sir.

اطلع لي ما بارد لاستحم (للاغتسل) attle' li mâ bâred li astahemm (li aghtasel); جبلي موية باردة للغسيل jibli (gibli) moyyeh bârdeh li 'l-ghasîl.	Bring me some cold water for my bath.
هل جزمتي نظيفة . hal jazmati nathîfeh (ndîfeh).	Are my boots cleaned?
هي على رف الجزم مع جملة المراكيب he 'ala raff ej-jizam ma' jumlat (gumlat) el-marâkîb.	They are on the boot-rack with the others.
هات لي ما سخن للحلاقة hât lî mâ' sukhn li 'l-hilâqa(t).	Bring me warm water for shaving.
هذا صباح جميل hatha ssabâh jamîl (gamîl).	It is a lovely morning.
انا تاخرت فى النوم anâ ta'akhart fi 'n-naum.	I have overslept myself.
انت بكرت فى الرقاد ant bakkart fi 'r-riqâd; انت رحت تنام بدرى ant ruht tanâm badri.	You went to bed early.
انا اتمشى غالبا فى الصباح قبل الفطور anâ atmashsha ghâliban fi 's-sabâh qabl el-futtûr.	I generally take a walk before breakfast.

Breakfast.

الفطور el-futtûr.

صار وقت الفطور (الترويقة) ssâr waqt el-futtûr (et-tarwîqa-t).	It is time for breakfast.
يوحنا جيب الخبز (العيش) المقمر yûhannâ jîb el-khubz ('aish) el-muqammar.	John, bring up the toast.
كل هى حاضر يا سيدى kull shei hâder, yâ sayyadi (yâ sîdî).	Everything is ready, Sir.
حطيت ما (موية) فى بريق الشاى hatteit mâ (moyyeh) fi brîq ish-shai?	Have you put water into the tea-pot?
تفضل اجلس tafaddal ijlus (igles). تفضل اقعد tafaddal uq'od.	Please take a seat.
اعمل معروف صل على الطعام a'mel ma'rûf ssalli 'ala 't-ta'âm.	Please have the kindness to say grace.

بتريد شاى أم قهوة betrîd shâi am qahweh ?	Will you take tea or coffee ?
باخذ قهوة اذا امرت bakhoth (bakhod) qahweh itha âmart.	Coffee, if you please.
تفضل خذ خبز (عيش) وزبدة tafaddal khoth (khod) khubz ('aish) wa-zibdeh.	Help yourself to bread and butter.
بتريد بيض مسلوق او مقلى betrîd beid maslûq au miqli?	Will you take boiled or fried eggs ?
بتريد لحم مشوى betrîd lahm mish-wi ?	Will you have some roast beef ?
تفضل خذ لحم دجاج tafaddal khoth (khod) lahm dejâj.	Help yourself to some chicken ?
بتريد شوية لحم طير betrîd shwayet lahm ttair ?	Will you have some game ?
لا كثر خيرك lâ katter khairak .	No, thank you.
تفضل كل شوية فاكهة طرية tafaddal kol shwayet fâkiyeh ttariyyeh ?	Please help yourself to some fresh fruit.
انا بشرب فنجان قهوة اخر عن اذنك anâ bishrab finjân (fingân) qahweh akhar 'an ithnak.	I will take another cup of coffee, if you please.
هل اصلحتة لك على ما تحب hall ass-lahtoh lak 'ala mâ tahub ?	Do I make it agree-able to you ?
احسن ما يكون ahsan mâ yakûn .	Perfectly so.
افضل زيادة الحليب وقلة السكر afaddel ziyâdet el-halîb wa qillat es-sukkar.	I should prefer a little more milk and less sugar.
جيب خبز jîb khubz ; جيب عيش gîb 'aish (Egypt).	Bring bread.
جيب حليب jîb (gîb) halîb ; هات لبن hât laban.	Bring milk.
اعطى سكر a'ti sukkar . . .	Give (pass) the sugar.
كل فطورك kol futtûrak. . .	Eat your breakfast.
نور الشمعة nawwer esh-sham'a(t) ; اهوى الشمعة edwî esh-sham'a(t).	Light the candle.
اطفى القنديل ettfi 'l-qandîl . .	Put out the lamp.
حضر الشاى hadder esh-shâi . .	Get tea ready.
عزل المائدة ; هيل الطاولة 'azzel el-mâdeh ; shîl es-sufra(t) ; نظف السفرة naddef et-tâuleh.	Clear the table.

حضر الكروسة hadder el-karrosa(t) ; حضر العربية hadder el-'arabiyeh (عربة 'arabah).	Get the carriage ready.
انت فاضى ant fâdi? . . .	Are you disengaged?
تعال معى اذا ta'âl ma'î ithan .	Then come with me.
نحن منرجع قوام nahn mnerja' qawâm	We will return shortly.
حمص هوية خبز (عيش) وحط علية زبدة hammess shwayet khubz ('aish) wa hutt 'aleih zibdeh.	Toast some bread, and butter it.
(هل) الما (المويّة) عمال بتغلى (hal) elmâ' (el-moyyeh) 'ammâl bteghli?	Does the water boil?
اعط الخواجة فنجان هاى اخر a'ti 'l-khawâjah (khawâgah) finjân (fingân) shâi âkhar.	Give the gentleman another cup of tea.
اسلق البيض usloq el-beid . . .	Boil the eggs.
هات (جيب) خبز وكعك hât (jîb) khubz wa ka'ek.	Bring bread and cake.
انا ما بقدر اشرب هاى من غير حليب anâ mâ beqder ashrab shâi min ghair halîb.	I cannot drink tea without milk.
قل للطباخ يحضر الغدا الساعة ستة qol li 't-tabbâkh yehadder el-ghadâ fi 's-sâ'ah sitteh.	Tell the cook to have dinner ready by six.

Dinner.

فى اية ساعة بتتغدى fi ayyah sâ'ah btet ghaddah?	At what o'clock do you dine?
بتغدى الساعة اربعة betghadda es-sâ'ah arb'ah.	My dinner hour is four o'clock.
يا يوسف جيب الغدا yâ yûsef jîb (gîb) el-ghadâ.	Joseph, bring in the dinner.
الغدا حاضر على الطاولة el-ghadâ hâder 'ala 't-ttâwleh.	The dinner is ready on the table.
تفضل اقعد بقرب الست tafaddal ok'od biqurb es-sitt.	Please to sit next to the lady.
بكل سرور bikull surûr . . .	With pleasure.
اشكر فضلك ashkor fadlak . .	Thank you very much.

ارفع غطا المطبقية واعطنى مغرفة الفضة erfa' ghata 'l-mattbaqîyeh wa a'ttini maghrafat el-feddah. — Take the cover off the tureen, and give me the silver ladle.

هل اساعدك ياست بشويهٔ شوربهٔ hal asâ'dik yâsitt beshwayet shorbah? — Shall I help you to a little soup, Madam?

باخذ قليل عن اذنك bakhoth (bakhod) qalîl 'an ithnak. — I will take a little, if you please.

ارجو انك تجعل نفسك كانك فى محلك من دون تكليف arjû innak taj'al nafsak ka'innak fi mahallak min dûn taklîf. — I hope you will make yourself at home.

هات صحن اخر للشوربهٔ hât ssahn âkhar li 'sh-shorbah. — Bring another soup-plate.

كلف خاطرك بتقطيع هذه الدجاجهٔ kallef khâtrak bitaqttî' hathai ed-dejâjeh (degâgeh)? — Please to carve that fowl.

حاضر على راسى hâder 'ala râsi . — Certainly, with pleasure.

هل ابعث لك من الجناح او الفخذ hal ab'ath lak min ej-jenâh au el fakheth (el-fakhd)? — Shall I send you a wing or a leg?

تكرم على بقطعهٔ من الصدر takarram 'alîyah biqatt'a(t) min es-sedr. — Oblige me with a piece from the breast.

اين (فين) الشوربهٔ وملعقة الشوربهٔ ein (fein) esh-shorbah wa mal'aqat esh-shorbah? — Where are the soup and the soup-ladle?

جيب شوية خبز (عيش) وبطاطا وهليون وقرنبيط ولفت وجزر jîb (gîb) shwayet khubz ('aish) wa battâttâ wa halyûn, wa qarnabîtt, wa lift, wa jazar (gazar). — Bring some bread, potatoes, asparagus, cauliflower, turnips, and carrots.

اين الملفوف والسبانخ واللوبية والخيار ein el-malfûf wa 's-sabânekh wa 'l-lûbiych wa 'l-khiyâr? — Where are the cabbages, the spinach, the beans, and the cucumbers?

انا احب الخضرة مع اللحم anâ ahobb el-khudra(t) ma' el-lahem. — I like the vegetables with meat.

بتريد شوية فجل betrîd shwayyet fijil (figil)? — Would you like some radishes?

بترید سلطة خس betrîd ssalatet khass ?	Would you like some lettuce ?
جیب لحم بقر وضان وعجل وسمك وفراخ jîb (gîb) lahm baqar, wa dân, wa 'ijel ('igel), wa samak, wa frâkh.	Bring some beef, mutton, veal, fish, and chicken.
الغدا بیکون عن قریب علی السفرة تفضل تغدی معنا el-ghadâ bikûn 'an qarîb 'ala 's-sufra(t) tafaddal taghadda ma'nâ.	The dinner will soon be on table; stay and dine with us.
اشکر فضلك ashkor fadlak . .	I thank you for your kindness.
یا حنا حط الغدا yâ hanna hutt el-ghadâ.	John, bring in the dinner.
تفضل اجلس بقرب الست tafaddal ijlos (iglos) biqurb es-sit.	Please to sit next to the lady.
ایکون لی الحظ بان اشرب معك کاس خمر â yakûn li 'l-hath bian ashrab ma'ak kâs khamr.	May I have the pleasure of drinking a glass of wine with you ?
بکل سرور bikull surûr . . .	With pleasure.
جیب طاسة وکبایات (کاسات) نبیذ jîb (gîb) ttâseh wa kubbâyât (kâsât) nabîd (nbîd).	Bring a tumbler and wine glasses.
ناول الست الة الابازیر nâwel es-sitt âlât el-abâzîr.	Hand the cruet-stand to the lady.
بترید تجرب شویة سمك b'trîd tjarreb (tgarreb) shwayyet samak.	Will you try some fish ?
لا کثر خیرك اکلت کفایة lâ katter khairak akalt kafâyeh.	No, thank you; I have had enough.
ا لا تتفضل الی شی من الفاکهة â' lâ tatfaddal ila shai' min el-fâkiyeh ?	Will you not take some fruit ?
بترید تاخذ شویة فاکهة betrîd takhoth shwayyet fâkyeh ?	Would you like to take some fruit ?
العنب طیب جدا el-'inab (el-'eneb) tayeb jiddan (giddan).	The grapes are very good.
الرمان بیکون عن قریب er-rummân bikûn 'an qarîb.	The pomegranates will soon be in.
انا بحب هذه الفاکهة کثیر anâ b'hubb hathai 'l-fâkyeh ktîr.	I am very fond of that fruit.

الا تكلف خاطرك الى البردقان tkallef khâttrak ila 'l-burdqân ? بتريد تمد يدك الى البردقان betrîd tmudd yaddak ila 'l-burdqân.	âlâ Will you help yourself to an orange ?
بتريد تتفضل تاكل شوية عنب b'trîd tatfaddal tâkol shwayyet 'inab ('eneb) ?	Will you help yourself to some grapes ?
اكتفيت بما اكلت ادام الله فضلك ektafayt bimâ akalt adâm allâh fadlak.	I have eaten enough thank you.
انا خايف ان هذا الغدا ما كان على خاطرك anâ khâyef in hatha 'l-ghadâ mâ kân 'ala khâttrak.	I am afraid this dinner was not to your taste.
انا خايف انك ما انبسطت من هذا الاكل anâ khâyef innak mâ inbasatt min hatha 'l-akl; انا خايف ان هذا الاكل ما كان على كيفك (او ما اعجبك) anâ khâyef in hatha 'l-akl mâ kân 'ala kayfak (au mâ a'jabak).	I am afraid you were not pleased with this dinner (I am afraid you have made but a poor dinner).
اوكد لك اني قد التذيت جدا من ضيافتك u'akked lak inni qad il-taththet jiddan (giddan) min diâftak.	I can assure you I have greatly enjoyed your hospitality.
و انا ممنون فان معروفك غمرني wa anâ mamnûn fa'in ma'rufak ghamarni.	I am very much obliged for your kindness.
هل اصدع خاطرك بكاس ما (مويه) hal (u)assadde' khâtrak bi kâs mâ (moyyeh) ?	May I trouble you for a glass of water ?
هل انا ولك قطعة من هذا المحلى (بودينو) hal anâwlak qat'a(t) min hatha 'l-mihli (budîno) ?	Shall I send you a slice of this pudding ?
لا كثر خيرك la katter khairak .	No, thank you.
تفضل خذ شوية بطاطا وغير اشكال خضرة tafaddal khoth shwayyet battâtâ wa ghair ashkâl khudra(t).	Please help yourself to the potatoes and other vegetables ?
تفضل خذ شوية رقاق محشية tafaddal khoth shwayyet reqâq mahshîyeh.	Please to take some pie ?

هذه رقاق لذيذة جداً hathai riqâq la-thîtheh jiddan (giddan).	This is a delicious pie.
مالي اشتها ان آكل هي آخر mâli ishtihâ an âkol shai âkhar.	I do not want anything more.
تفضل خذ هوية فاكهة tafaddal khoth shwayyet fâkyeh.	Please to take some fruit?
بريد عنب brîd 'inab ('eneb) .	I will take some grapes.
العنب طيب جداً il-'inab ('eneb) ttayyeb jiddan (giddan).	Grapes are very good.
التفاح لذيذ جداً et-tuffah lathîth jiddan (giddan).	The apples are very delicious.
أتريد ان تجرب نجاصة â turîd in tjarreb njâssah.	Would you like to try a pear.
حضر الفطور hadder el-futtûr . .	Get the breakfast ready.
اسلق البيض usloq el-baid . .	Boil the eggs.
حضر الشاي hadder ish-shâi . .	Get the tea ready.
حضر العشا hadder el-'ashâ . .	Get the supper ready.
اسلق اللحم usloq el-lahm . .	Boil the meat.
حمر الدجاجة hammer ed-dejâjeh (degâgeh).	Roast the fowl.
الان يمكنكم كلكم ان تروحوا معكم اذن il-ân yumkinkom kullakom in tarûhû ma'kom ithn.	Now you may all depart; you have leave.
قل لي أسم هذا بلغتكم qol li ism hatha bilughatkom.	Tell me the name of this in your language.
محلى muhli	Sweets.
جميل jamîl (gamîl) . . .	Handsome.
لا انسا lâ ansa; ما انسش mâ insash.	I will not forget.
مع السلامة ma' is-salâmeh . .	Go in peace.
صحيح حق ssahîh haqq . . .	It is true.
فين هم fein hum? . . .	Where are they?
هل سمعت هي hal sami't shai?	Have you heard anything?
لا ما سمعت هي lâ mâ sami't shai .	No, I have heard nothing.
فين كنت fein kunt (kent)? . .	Where were you?

كنت فى البلد kunt (kent) fi 'l-balad I was in town (I was in the city).
فين رحت fein ruht? . . . Where did you go?
كنت مشغول kunt (kent) mashghûl I was busy.
هل شفت يوسف hal shuft yûsef? . Have you seen Joseph?
لا ما شفتة lâ mâ shuftoh . . No, I have not seen him.
نعم شفتة na'am shuftoh . . Yes, I have seen him.
ماذا تعمل mâtha ta'mel? ايش بتعمل What are you doing? aish bta'mel?
عمال (عم) بكتب 'ammâl ('am) buktob. I am writing.
ماذا يعمل mâtha ya'mel; هو عم بيعمل shû 'am bia'mel? What is he doing?
عمال بيتعلم 'ammâl biat'allam . He is learning.
عم بيدرس 'am biodros . . . He is studying.
عم بيصلى 'am bissalli . . . He is praying.
عمال بياكل 'ammâl biâkol . . He is eating.
هو نايم hû nâyem . . . He is asleep.
هو عمال يقوم hû 'ammâl yaqûm . He is getting up.
هو جاى hû jâyeh (gâyeh) . . He is coming.
هو راكب hû râkeb . . . . He is riding.
متى يجى mata yaji (yagi)? . . When will he come?
متى يرجع mata yarja' (yarga')? . When will he return?
بكرة (غدا) bukra (ghada) . . To-morrow.
بعد ساعتين ba'ed sâ'tein . . In two hours time.
تعال لهنا حالا ta'âl li-hunâ hâlan; تعا لهونة توام ta'â lahaunai qawâm; تعال هنى ta'âl heni. Come here quickly.
رح من هنا (هون) roh min hunâ (haun); رح من هنى ruh min hini (Egypt). Go away; leave this place.
لماذا limâtha? (classical); ليش leish? (Syria); ليه lêh? (Egypt). Why? what for?
هكذا hakatha (classical); هيك heik (conversational). It is so.
بدك شى betrîd shai? (Syria) بتريد شى حاجة betrîd hâgeh? (Egypt). Do you want anything?
لا كثر خيرك lâ katter kheirak . . No, thank you.

أمرك amrak	I obey your order.
ما هو mâ hû ? أيش هو aish hû ? .	What is it ?
أيش مرادك تشترى aish murâdak tashtari ? هو بدك تشترى shû beddak tashtari ?	What do you want to buy ?
بدى أشترى حاجات مختلفة beddi ishteri hâjât (hâgât) mukhtalifeh.	I want to buy different things.
أحب ما على ahabb mâ 'alayya .	Very well, with great pleasure.
خلينا نروح kallîna nrûh . . .	Let us go, then.
خلينى شوف khallîni shûf . .	Let me see.
نعمل أيه na'mel aih ? (Egypt) ; أيش نعمل aish na'mel ? (Syria).	What shall we do ?
لا أعلم lâ a'lam, ما بعرف mâ ba'ref (Syria) ; ما أعرفشى mâ a'refshi (Egypt).	I do not know.
هولا ملاح hûla'i mlâh, هدولى مناح hadoli mnâh (Syria) ; دول طيبين dol thayebîn (Egypt).	These things are good.
خلينا نروح تعوقنا (أو تاخرنا أو تلقسنا khallînâ nrûh t'awaqnâ (au t'akhkharnâ, au tlaqqasnâ).	Let us go, it is late.
ما بقى لنا وقت ma baqi lanâ waqt .	We have no more time.
خلينا نستعجل khallîna nasta'jel (nesta'gel) ; نمشى بالعجل nemshi bi 'l-'ajal (be 'l-'agal) . .	Let us walk fast.
طيب لكن كم (قديش) السعر ttayyeb laken kam (qaddaish) es-se'er.	This is good, but what is the price.
خمسين قرش khamsîn qirsh . .	Fifty piastres.
كثير غالى ktîr ghâli ; غالى جدا ghâli jiddan.	It is very dear.
كم تعطى انت kam ta'tti ant ; قديش بتعطى انت qaddaish bta'tti ant ?	How much will you give ?
هذا رخيص hathâ (hadâ) rakhîss .	This is cheap.
بترید تاخذ ثلاثين betrîd takhoth (takhod) t'lâtîn ?	Will you take thirty ?
لا ما يوافق lâ, mâ yuâfeq . .	No, it will not pay.
على التمام والكمال 'ala 't-tamâm wa 'l-kamâl.	Quite right.

طيب خاطرك ttayeb, khâttrak . . Very well, good-bye.
فى امان الله fî amân 'llâh ! مع السلامة ma' 'es-salâmeh ! With the peace of God !
احترص ihtaress ; دير بالك dîr bâlak . Be careful.
من كرمك سامحنى min karamak sâmihni. Kindly forgive me.
سكر الباب sakker el-bâb . . . Fasten the gate.
هذا خبر طيب hathâ (hadâ) khabar ttayyeb. This is good news.
من انت man ant ? . . . . Who are you ?
انا مصرى anâ missri . . . I am an Egyptian.
انا شامى anâ shâmi . . . I am a Syrian, *or* Damascene.
هيل هذا shîl hathâ (hadâ) ; نح هذا nahhi hathâ (hadâ). Move this, *or* take away this.
رح الى البيت roh ila 'l-bayt ; روح علبيت rûh 'al-bayt. Go home.
قل هذا ايضا qol hathâ aidan ; قل دى كمان qul di kamân. Say that again.
يكفى yakfî ; كفاية kafâyeh ; بس bass Enough, that will do.
تطلع هنا tattala' hunâ ; شوف هونى shûf hauni ; بص buss (Egypt.). Look here.
من يعمل ضجة man ya'mel dajjeh ? من عم بيعمل ضجة man 'am bi a'mel dajjeh ? Who is making a noise ?
ماذا تقول mâtha taqûl ? هو عم بتقول shû 'am bitqûl ? What do you say ?
ايش (هو) عم بيقول aish (shû) 'am biqûl ? What is he saying ?
ما عم بقول شى mâ 'am biqûl shei . I am not saying anything.
ما هو اسم هذه البلد shû (aish) ism hathai 'l-balad ? What is the name of this town ?
ما هو اسمك mâ hû ismak ? هو اسمك shû ismak ? ايش اسمك aish ismak ? What is your name ?
اعطنى كاس ما a'ttini kâs mâ' ; اعطينى كاسة موية a'ttîni kâset mowayyeh. Give me a glass of water.
جيب قدح نبيد jîb (gîb) qadah nabîd (nîb). Bring a glass of wine.

ayqethni bâkiran ; فيقنى بكرا fayyeqni bakkîr ; صحينى بدرى ssahîni badri.	Wake, *or* call, me early.
ussbor qalîlan ; اصبر هويه ussbor shwayyeh ; وقف نتفة waqqef nitfeh.	Wait a moment.
irja' fî hathâ 't-tarîq ; ارجع في السكة دى irja' (irga') fî 's-sikkeh di (Egyptian).	Come back this way.
urîd aghsel wajhî wa yadayî ; بدى غسل وجهى وايدى biddî ghassel wijjî (wiggî) wa idayyeh.	I want to wash my face and hands.
man haulâ' ir-rejâl ? من هل رجال man hal rejâl (regâl) ?	What men are these ?
ssawtak hasan . . صوتك حسن	You have a fine voice.
mâ he nassîhatak ? ما هى نصيحتك shû râyak ? شو رايك	What is your advice ?
mâthâ tashtaghel ? ماذا تشتغل shû 'am bteshteghel ? عم بتشتغل	What business are you doing ?
kam ujrat el-hissân ? كم اجرة الحصان qaddêsh kira 'l-hissân ? قديش كرا الحصان	What is the hire for this horse ?
'ashrat ('ashr) qrûsh kull yaum. عشرة قروش كل يوم	Ten piastres per day.
min ayn âti ? من اين اتى min fein jâyeh (gayeh) ? جاية من فين	Where do you come from ?
min el-iskandariyeh من الاسكندرية	From Alexandria.
min el-qâhirah . . من القاهرة	From Cairo.
min ish-shâm . . . من الشام	From Damascus.
min el-quds . . . من القدس	From Jerusalem ?
min el-hind . . . من الهند	From India.
kam es-sâ'a(t) ? كم الساعة is-sâ'a(t) qaddêsh ? الساعة قديش	What is the time ?
eth-thuhr tamâman ; الظهر تماما ed-dûhr tamâm. الضهر تمام	It is midday ; 12 o'clock.
râsi b'yûja'ni (biyûga'ni) ; راسى بيوجعنى ssâyer lî waja' (waga') râs. صاير لى وجع راس	I have a headache.

ضرسى (او سنى) بيوجعنى dersi (au sinni) b'yûja'ni (b'yûga'ni). I have a toothache.

كبدى بيوجعنى kibdi b'yûja'ni (b'yûga'ni). I have liver complaint.

كم اجرة البيت kam ujrat el-bayt? What is the rent of the house?
قديش كرا البيت qaddeish kira 'l-bayt?

اليوم ابرد من امس el-yaum abrad min ams (البارح embârch). To-day it is colder than yesterday.

هذا البطيخ الاصفر (قاون) طيب hathâ (hadâ) 'l-battîkh el-assfar (qawûn) ttayeb. This melon is good.

هذا البطيخ الاخضر لذيذ hathâ el-battikh el-akhdar lathîth. This water-melon is delicious.

لازم تجى معى lâzem taji (tagi) ma'i. You must come with me.

نحن نعرف كل شى nahen na'ref kull shei; منعرف كل شى mna'ref kull shei. We know everything.

نعرف الكل na'ref el-kull . . . We know all.

هذا كلفنى تعب كثير hathâ (hadâ) kallafni ta'ab kathîr (ktîr). This gave me much trouble.

البعض من العساكر قتلوا والبعض انجرحوا el-ba'ed min el-'asâker qutilû wa 'l-ba'ed injarahû. Some of the soldiers have been killed and some wounded.

كم بلغت قايمة حسابك kam balaghat qâymat hisâbak? What is the amount of your bill?

مثل ما تزرع تحصد كما تفعل كذلك تلاقى mithl mâ tazra' tahssod kama taf'al kathâlek tulâqi. What you sow you will reap.

الصبر فضيلة محمودة ess-ssabr fadîlat mahmuda(t). Patience is an excellent virtue.

السماع خير من الكلام es-samâ' khair min el-kalâm. It is better to hear than to speak.

التسليم خير رفيق et-taslîm khair rafîq. Resignation is a virtue (resignation is the best companion).

ثمرة العجلة الندامة thamarat el-'ajalat en-nadâma(t). The fruit of rashness is repentance.

الدنيا دار غرور ed-dunyâ dâr ghurûr . The world is deceitful.

مثل ما تحكى كذلك تسمع mithl mâ tahkî kathâlek tasma‘; مثل ما بتحكى كذلك بتسمع mitl mâ btehki kazâlek btesma‘. — As you speak so you will hear.

القناعة مفتاح الراحة el-qanâ‘a(t) miftâh er-râha(t). — Contentment is the key of happiness.

الاقتصاد فى كل شى خير el-iqtissâd fî kull shei khair. — Moderation in everything is good.

ساعد عدوك فى الشدة فتغلبه sâ‘ed ‘adûwak fi ’sh-shiddeh fataghliboh. — Assist your enemy when he is in trouble, and you will conquer him.

الانسان يعرف بسلوكه el-insân yu‘raf bi sulûkoh; الانسان بينعرف بسيرته el-insân b’yen‘ref b’sirtoh. — Man is best known by his conduct.

تفضل الى البطاطا tafaddal ila ’l-batttâttâ. — Help yourself to potatoes.

أنا غير مقصر anâ ghair muqasser (emqasser). — I am doing quite well.

أكلف خاطرك بكاس ما ukallef khâttrak bikâs mâ’? أكلف خاطرك بكباية مويه ukallef khâttrak bi kubbâyet mowyyeh? — May I trouble you for a glass of water?

كل ممنوع مطلوب kull mamnû‘ mattlûb. — From prohibition desire increases.

أجلس هنا ujlos hunâ; أقعد هونى uq‘od howne. — Sit down here.

رح الى هناك roh ila hunâk; روح الى هونيك rûh ila hownîk. — Go there.

تعال الى هنا ta‘âl ila hunâ; تعا لهون ta‘â la haun. — Come here.

هذا فطير محشو لذيذ hathâ (hadâ) fattîr mahshû lathîth (lazîz). — This is a delicious pie.

اظن عندك طباخ ماهر (اسطا) athinn ‘indak ttabbâkh mâher (ustta). — I think you have an excellent cook.

أسمح لى اعطيك قليل (هويه) طرطور ismah lî a‘ttîk qalîl (shwayyet) ttarâttûr. — Allow me to give you a little sauce (for fish).

كم تريد بالدزينة kam turîd b’id-dazîneh? قديش بتريد بالدزينة qaddeish b’etrîd b’id-dazzîneh? — What do you charge per dozen?

اشتر لى شمع ishtari lî shame‘ . . Buy me some candles.

اليوم انت ضيف فى بيتى il-yaum ant daif fî bayti. To-day you are a guest in my house.

انا ضيفك anâ dhaifak . . . I am your guest.

انت ضيفى ant dhaifî . . . You are my guest.

اسمح لى اروح الى البيت (عل البيت) ismah lî arûh ila 'l-bayt ('al-bayt). Permit me to go home.

تعال (تعا) معى ta‘âl (ta‘â) ma‘i . Come with me.

امض اسمك هنا (هونى) imdi ismak hunâ (howne). Sign your name here.

من فضلك اعطنى قلم min fadlak ‘attini qalam. Please give me a pen.

لماذا تكتب بقلم ردى limâthâ tektob biqalam radi? ليش بتكتب بقلم ردى leish b'tektob biqalam radi? Why do you write with a bad pen?

لا يلزم ان تروح الى هناك lâ yalzam in tarûh ila hunâk; موش لازم تروح لهونيك mûsh lâzem trûh li hownîk. It is not necessary for you to go there.

لماذا (ليش) limâthâ (leish)? . . Why?

قل لى ماذا يقول qol lî mâthâ yaqûl; قول لى شو عم بيقول qûl lî shû ‘am biqûl. Tell me what he is saying.

انا اريد اخرج anâ urîd akhroj; انا بدى أخرج anâ biddî akhroj. I want to go out.

انت تريد (بدك) تخرج ant turîd (biddak) takhroj. You want to go out.

هو يريد (بده) يخرج hû yurîd (biddoh) yakhroj. He wants to go out.

اسرج الحصان isrej el-hissân . . Saddle the horse.

اسرج لى الحمار isrej lî el-himâr . Saddle me the ass.

هل تعرف هذا اللسان hal ta‘ref hathâ 'l-lisân? بتعرف هل لسان b'ta‘ref hal lisân? Do you know this language?

اتعرف هذا الدرب â ta‘ref hathâ 'd-darb? بتعرف هدرب b'ta‘ref ha'd-darb? Do you know this road?

اتعرف هذا الرجل â ta‘ref hathâ 'r-rajol (ragol)? بتعرف هل رجال b'ta‘ref hal rujjâl (ruggâl)? Do you know this man?

لا لا اعرفه (ما بعرفه) lâ lâ a'rifoh (mâ ba'rfoh).	No, I do not know him.
رح انت نحن جايين roh ant nahn jâyîn (gâvîn).	Go on, we are coming.
اين ننام الليلة ain nanâm il-leila(t)? فين من نام الليلة fein min nâm il-leileh?	Where shall we sleep to-night?
في بيتي fî bayti	In my house.
في اللوكاندا fî 'l-lokândâ . . .	In the hotel.
في بيته fî baytoh	In his house.
كنا نفتش عليك كل النها kunnâ nufattesh 'aleik kull en-nahâr.	We have been seeking, *or* looking for, you all day.
اختم مكتوبك ukhtom maktûbak .	Seal your letter.
قدم الى هنا qaddem ila hunâ; قدم لهون qaddem lahaun.	Come near.
اصبر قليلا ussbor qalîlan; وقف هويه waqqef shwayyeh; استنى لحظة istanna lahtha(t).	Wait a moment.
لا تتكلم بالعالي lâ tatkallam bi 'l-'âli	Do not speak aloud.
تكلم بالواطي takallam bi 'l-wâtti .	Speak low, *or* speak gently.
قد تنازعوا مع بعضهم qad tanâza'û ma' ba'dihom; تخانقوا مع بعضهم takhânaqû ma' ba'dhom.	They have quarelled amongst themselves.
هو مسافر الى مصر hû musâfer ila massr.	He is going to Egypt.
مسافر الى اوروبا musâfer ila orobba; رايح الى بلاد الافرنج râyeh ila blâd el-afranje.	He is going to Europe.
وجدنا بنعمة الله راحة wajadna bi ne'mat il-lâh râha(t).	By the grace of God, we have found comfort, *or* rest.
من متى اتاك الخبر min mata atâk el-khabar? من ايمتين اجاك الخبر min aimtîn ajâk el-khabar?	How long is it since you received the news.
من امس min ams; من البارح min el-bâreh (em-bâreh).	Since yesterday.
اسلق البيض ولكن لا تخليه يبيس esloq el-beid wa lâken lâ t'khallîh yîbas.	Boil the eggs, but do not let them be hard.

اعط الخواجا فنجان قهوة a'tti 'l-khawâja finjân qahwa-t (qahweh).	Give the gentleman a cup of coffee.
اعطنى فنجان هاى a'ttini finjân (fingân) shâye.	Give me a cup of tea.
حمص قليلا من الخبز hammess qalîlan min 'l-khubz ; (عيش) قمر هويّة خبز qammer shwayyet khubz (aish).	Toast some bread.
وحط عليه زبدة wa hutt aleih zibdeh .	And butter it.
هل الما يغلى hal el-mâ yaghli? المويه el-moyyeh عمال بتغلى 'ammâl b'teghli?	Does the water boil?
لا اقدر اشرب هاى lâ aqder ashrab shâye ; ما بقدر بشرب هاى mâ beqder beshrab shâye ; من غير حليب min ghair halîb.	I cannot drink tea without milk.
قل له يجى الى هنا qol loh yaji (yagi) ila hunâ.	Tell him to come here.
خذنى الى اللوكاندا khothni (khodni) ila 'l-lokânda.	Take me to the hotel.
اتعرف تتكلم بلغتنا â ta'ref tatakallam bi lughatnâ ? بتعرف تحكى بلسانا b'ta'ref takki bc lisânnâ ?	Do you know how to speak our language?
نعم انا اعرف العربى قليلا na'am anâ a'ref el-'arabi qalîlan ; نعم انا بعرف بالعربى شويه n'am anâ ba'ref be 'l-'arabi shwayyeh.	Yes, I can speak a little Arabic.
كم (قديش) لك فى مصر kam (qaddeish) lak fî massr ?	How long have you been in Egypt?
سبع سنين sabe' sanîn . . .	Seven years.
اتقدر تفعل هذا â taqder taf'al hathâ ? لك مقدرة على فعل هذا lak muqdarah 'ala fe'el hadâ ?	Can you do this?
خذ قدر ما يعجبك khoth (khod) qadar (qadr) mâ ye'jibak (ye'jbak).	Take as much as you like.
أن لم ترافقنى لا اروح in lam t'râfiqnilâ arûh ; اذا ما رافقتنى ما بروح ithâ mâ râfaqtni mâ b'rûh.	I will not go unless you accompany me
لك معارف كثيرون lak ma'âref kathîrûn ; عندك معارف كثيرين 'indak ma'âref ktîrîn.	You have many acquaintances.

أزيد ماهيتك azîd mahiyyatak ; بزيد جمكيتك b'zîd jamkiyyatak (gamkiyyatak) ; أزيد شهريتك (معاشك) azîd shahriyyatak (ma'âshak).	I will raise your salary.
أتقدر تقرضني دراهم ataqder taqridni darâhem ? بتقدر تعيرني فلوس b'teqder t'îrni flûs ?	Can you lend me some money.
أوافقك على ما تقول awâfqak 'ala mâ taqûl.	I agree to what you say.
أتفق بينك وبينه ittafeq beinak wa beinoh.	Agree amongst yourselves.
هذه مدينة عتيقة hatheh (hadeh) madîneh (mdîneh) 'atîqa(t).	This is an old city.
أتعرف اسم هذا المكان â ta'ref ism hathâ 'l-makân ? بتعرف اسم هل محل b'ta'ref ism hal m'hall ?	Do you know the name of this place ?
جاوبني jâwebni (gâwebni) . .	Answer me.
هل سمعت في وصوله hal same't fî wussûloh ?	Have you heard of his arrival ?
نعم وصل من يومين na'am wessel min yaumein.	Yes, he returned two days ago.
قبلت رايك qabilt râyak ; قبلت معروضك qabilt ma'rûdak.	I accept your proposal.
يجب ان نساعد بعضنا بعضا yajeb an nusâhed ba'dana ba'dan.	We ought to help each other.
مالي خبرة بذلك mâli khibra(t) bithâlek ; لا أعرف (ما بعرف) lâ a'ref (mâ ba'ref).	I do not know anything about it.
لا أقدر أنقص من السعر lâ aqder anaqqess min es-se'r.	I cannot lower my price.
هذه هروة رخيصة hathai (hadai) sharweh rakhîssa(t).	This is a bargain.
اهد تحياتي الى عيلتك ahdi tahiyâti ila 'ailtak.	Present my compliments to your family.
على راسي 'ala râsi	I will, with pleasure.
من فضلك اذكرني عند الخواجا فلان min fadlak uthkurni 'ind el-khawâja flân.	Remember me kindly to Mr. B——.

لا اقصر (ما بقصر) lâ uqasser (mâ b'qasser).	I shall not fail to do so.
أرجو ان اراك عن قريب arjû an arâk 'an qarîb ; ان شا الله بشوفك عن قريب in shâ 'l-lâh b'shûfak 'an qarîb.	I hope to see you shortly.
بارك الله فيك bârak allâh fîk!	May God bless you! Thank you.
فى امان الله ! بحراسة الله fî amân il-lâh ! bi harâsat il-lâh !	Go with God's peace, *or* protection (this is said in answer to Good-bye).
ما لنا علة للشكوى mâ lanâ 'illat li 'sh-shakwa.	We have no cause to complain.
انت تتكلم بالوضوح ant tatakallam bi 'l-wudûh ; انت تحكى بالبساط (بالصريح) ant tahki bi 'l-basâtta (bi 's-sarîh).	You speak plainly.
كم تسوم ? kam tasûm ? قديش تطلب qaddeish tattlob ? قديش بترید qaddeish betrîd ?	How much do you ask?
لازم تمشى على مهل lâzem tamshi 'ala mahl.	You must walk slowly.
طلبت كثير ttalabt kathîr (ktîr).	You ask too much.
اعمله حسنا ظريفا a'miloh hasanan tharîfan ; اعمله طيب ظريف a'miloh ttayyeb tharîf.	Do it well and neatly.
قلما نسمع منه qallamâ nasma' minoh.	We seldom hear from him.
ما اراه قطعا ; ما عمال اشوفه ابدا mâ arâh qatt'an ; mâ 'ammâl ashûfoh abadan.	I never see him.
سهوت سهوا كبيرا sahaut sahwan kabîran ; عملت غلط كبير 'amalt ghalatt kbîr.	I made a great mistake.
انت عملت بشهامة ant 'amalt bi shahâma(t).	You have acted nobly.
هل زرت مصر قط hal zurt massr qatt .	Have you ever visited Egypt.

Exercise on the well-known Anecdote of el-Mu'tassim.

و من غريب ما اتفق للمعتصم
to the Mu'tassim happened what strange from and
انه كان قاعد في مجلس
council, *or* sitting place in sitting was that he
انسة و الكاس في يدة
his hand in the cup and of his friends
فبلغة ان امراة شريفة في الاسر
the bondage in noble a woman that so it reached him
عند عاج من علوج الروم في
in the Romans barbarians of a barbarian with
عمورية و انة لطمها على وجها يوما
a day her face upon struck her that he and Amoria
فصاحت يا معتصم فقال لها العلج
the barbarian to her and said Mu'tassim O so she cried
ما بيجي اليك الا على ابلق
a pied horse upon but you to he will come not
فختم المعتصم الكاس و ناولها
gave it and the cup the Mu'tassim so sealed
الساقى و قال ما بشربها الا بعد
after but I will drink it not said and to the cup-bearer
فك الشريفة من الاسر و قتل
killing and the bondage from of the noble delivery
نادى العلج فلما اصبح
called he was in the morning and when the barbarian
بالرحيل الى عمورية و امر عسكرة
his troops ordered and Amoria to for the marching
ان لا (ما) يخرج احد منهم الا على ابلق
a pied horse upon but of them one go out not that
فخرجوا في سبعين الف ابلق
a pied horse thousand seventy in they went out
فلما فتح الله تعالى علية بفتح
by opening upon him the high God opened and when
عمورية دخلها و هو بيقول لبيك
here I am says he and he entered it (her) Amoria

اسر	العلج	طلب	و	لبيك
imprisoner	the barbarian	sought	and	here I am
قيود	فك	و	رقبته	فضرب	الشريفة
bonds	loosed	and	his neck	and struck	of the noble
هات	جيب	للساقى	قال	و	الشريفة
bring	bring	to the cup-bearer	said	and	of the noble
بها	فاتاه	كاسى	الان	لى
with (her) it	so he came to him	my cup	now	to me
ختمها	ففك	اياها	(فجابله)
its (her) seal	and broke	(with her) it	so he came to him)
الشرب	طاب	الان	قال	و	هرب	و
drink the	is good	now	said	and	drank	and

To be translated by the student.

Wa minn gharîb mâ ittafaq li 'l-mu'tassim innoh kân qâ'id fî majlis (maglis) insoh wa 'l-kâs fî yaddoh fabalagboh inn amra'ât (mara) sharîfa(t) fî el-isr (yisr) 'ind 'ilj ('ilg) minn 'ilûj ('ilûg) ir-rûm fî 'amûrîya(t) wa innoh latamhâ 'ala wijjahâ (wiggahâ) yauman fa sâhat yâ mu'tassim faqâl lihâ el-'ilj ('ilg) mâ b'yije (b'yigi) ilik illa 'ala ablaq fakhatam el-mu'tassim el-kâs wa nawalhâ li 's-sâqî wa qâl mâ bisharbhâ illa ba'd fakk ish-sharîfa(t) minn el-isr (yisr) wa qatl el-'ilj (el-'ilg) falammâ asbah nâda bi 'r-rahîl ila 'amûrîya(t) wa âmar 'askaroh inn lâ (mâ) yikhruj (yikhrug) ahad minhom illâ 'ala ablaq fakharajû (fakharagû) fi sab'in alf ablaq falammâ fatah allah ta'âla 'alaih bi-fath 'amûrîya(t) dakhalhâ wa hû b'iqûl labbaiki labbaiki wa talab el-'ilj (el-'ilg) asra ish-sharîfa(t) fadarab raqbtoh wa fakk qiyûd ish-sharîfa(t) wa qâl li 's-sâqî hât (jîb, gîb) li el-ân kâsi fa'atâh bihâ (fajâbloh, fagâbloh, ayyâhâ) fafakk khitmehâ wa shirib wa qâl el-ân tâb ish-shirb.

Models of Letters.

ضروب المكاتبة *durûb el-mûkâtaba(t)*.

To begin a letter to a spiritual Lord, بد المكتوب *badû el-maktûb*.

My Lord Archbishop, *or* Bishop.

المقام الاكرم والملاذ الافخم عمدة الاساقفة رئيس الاساقفة العظام او مطران ادام الله وجود قدسكم او سيادتكم el muqâm el-akram wa 'l-malâz el-afkham 'umdat el-asâqafa(t) ra'is el-asâqafa(t) el-'uzâm, au el-mutrân adâm allah wujûd (wugûd) qudsakom au seyâdatkom.

To end a letter to a spiritual Lord, ختام المكتوب *khitâm el-maktûb*.

I have the honour to be, my Lord Archbishop, *or* my Lord Bishop, your Grace's, *or* your Lordship's very obedient servant.

عبد قداستكم او سيادتكم 'abd qidâsatakom au seyâdatkom.

To begin a letter to a temporal Lord, بد المكتوب *badû el-maktûb*.

My Lord.

المقام الاكرم والملاذ الافخم عمرة الامرا العظام الامير بلمرستن ادام الله تعالى شريف وجودة el-muqâm el-akram wa 'l-malâz el-afkham 'umdat el-umorâ el-'uzâm el-amîr Palmerston adâm allah ta'âlah sharîf wujudoh (wugudoh).

To end a letter to a temporal Lord, ختام المكتوب *khitâm el-maktûb*.

I have the honour to be, my Lord, your Lordship's very obedient, humble servant.

عبد دولتكم او سعادتكم 'abd dawlatakom au sa'âdattakom.

To a Lady of Title.

My Lady.	فخر السيادات المصونات الاميرة fukhr es-siyâdât el-masûmat el-amîra(t).
I have the honour to be, my Lady, your Ladyship's obedient, humble servant.	الداعى لحضرتك او عبدك ed-dâ'i li-hadrataki, au 'abdaki.
Sir, dear Sir, my dear Sir.	جناب الاجل الامجد . . . المحترم janâb (ganâb) el-ajall (el-agall) el-amjad (el-amgad) . . . el-muhtaram.
Gentlemen.	جناب الاجلا الكرام الخواجات janâb (ganâb) el-ajallâ (el-agallâ) el-kurâm el-khawâjât (el-khawâgât).
Madam, Miss.	حضرة السيدة المصونة hadrat is-sayyadat el-masûnat.
Believe me to be, Sir, dear Sir, my dear Sir, yours truly, yours very truly, yours faithfully, yours very faithfully.	الداعى لجنابكم عبدكم عبد سعادتكم عبد دولتكم ed-dâ'i li-janâbakom (li-ganâbakom), abdakom, 'abd sa'âdatakom, 'abd dawlatakom.

List of Titles and Officials.

Emperor, قيصر qaissar, امبراطور emberatûr.
Empress, امبراطورة emberatûra(t).
Sultan, سلطان sultân (seltân).
Sultana, سلطانة sultâna(t).
King, ملك malek.
Queen, ملكة maleka(t).

President of a Republic, رئس جمهورية ra'is jamhurîya(t) (gamhurîya-t).
Prince, امير amîr.
Princess, اميرة amîra(t).
Viceroy, خديوى khedîwî (khedaiwi), نائب ملك nâ'ib malek.
Grand Vizier, صدر اعظم sudr (sadr) a'zam.
Prime Minister, كبير الوزرا kabîr (kbîr) el-wuzarâ.
Minister for Foreign Affairs, وزير الخارجية wazîr el-khârjîya-t (el-khârgiyat).
Minister of the Interior, وزير الداخلية wazîr ed-dâkhlîya(t).
Minister of War, وزير الحرب wazîr el-harb.
Chancellor of the Exchequer, وزير المالية wazîr el-mâlîya(t).
Minister of Public Works, وزير الامور النافعة wazîr el-emûr en-nâfi'at.
Minister of Instruction, وزير المعارف wazîr el-ma'âref.
Minister of Justice, وزير العادلية wazîr el-'âdlîya(t).
Postmaster-General, مدير البوسطات العمومية mudîr el-bûstât el-'umûmiya(t).
Minister Plenipotentiary, وزير مفوض wazîr mufawwad (mfawwad).
Ambassador, سفير safîr, الچى ilchi.
Governor-General, Vali, والى wâlî.
Governor, متصرف mutassarrif (metssarrif), متسلم mutasallim (metsallim).
Chancellor, كنشلير kanshilîr (kanshiliêr).
Comptroller, محاسبجى muhâsibji (muhâsibgi, mhâsibji).
Judge, قاضى qâdî.
Jurisconsult, مفتى mufti (mefde).
Chief of the Police, رئيس الضابطة râ'is ed-dâbta-t (rayyis ez-zabtîya-t).
Attorney-General, مدعى عمومى mudda'î 'umûmî.
Collector of Customs, ناظر الرسومات nâzir er-resûmât.
Barrister, محامى muhâmi, mhâmî.
Lawyer, Solicitor, وكيل دعاوى wakîl da'âwî.
Consul, قنصل qunsul.
Vice-Consul, نائب قنصل nâ'ib qunsul.
Consular Agent, وكيل قنصلى wakîl qunsulî.
Interpreter, ترجمان tarjumân (targumân, terjmên).

permanent dwellers in the Hawrân, from Zerqa to the Ard (land of) Zeykal; the Beni Sakher inhabit the west of Jabal Belqa, and of Jabal Haysh; the Serhân dwell beside them and are their neighbours; the Feheyli, and the Serdîyeh (who are also called Ahl ed-Deyreh) dwell in the centre of the cultivated country.

اهل الجبل *Ahl ij-Jabal*, like those of the Leja (بنى لجا) inhabit a mountainous country; they pay to the Pasha of Damascus an annual tribute of from 20 to 100 piastres per tent, according to their means; on the other hand, they make constant incursions on the villages, pillaging them and carrying away their cattle. To appease these Bedouins, and save their crops and cattle, the villagers pay them an annual tribute called *khûn*. There are Bedouin Arabs who pay a tribute called *dîm* in cattle to the Government. The principal branches of the Bedouin Arabs of اهل الجبل *Ahl ij-Jabal* are الشنابلة *esh-Shenâbeleh*, الحسن *el-Hasan*, البادية *el-Hâdiyeh*, الغايات *el-Ghâyât*, الشرفات *esh-Sherafât*, المزايد *el-Mezâyid*, الكراد *el-Kerâd*, بنى أعان *Beni Adân*, and السمرة *es-Samereh*. These, together with the عنزة *'Anazeh* and شرارات *Sherârât*, who go about the country in search of pasturage for their flocks, dwell on the route to Mecca. The شمر *Shammor*, who originally came from the mountains of the same name, and the ظفير *Dofeyr*, dwell in the desert of Irâk. كلاب *Kelâb* dwell in the Wâdi 'l-'Arab, between Hebra and Samina, and in the environs of Umm-Qays. جوابرة *Jowâbereh*, ملاحيين *Mellahîn*, رفايع *Refâye'a*, سعودية *Sa'ûdiyeh*, and بنى عين *Beni 'Ain*, dwell between Karak and Wâdi Mûsa; the Refâye'a are cultivators of the fields. The حويتات *Howeytât* dwell in the Wâdi Wâleh and Mowjeb (Arnon), and about Karak. بشاتوة *Beshâtûwah* and السخور *es-Sekhûr* dwell in the *boor* or borough of Ssammagh, on the southern border of Lake Tiberias. حميدة *Hamaydeh*, بنى عمر *Beni 'Amer*, ترابين *Terabayn*, ضمور *Damûr*, and بنى نيم *Beni Naim* dwell on the south and south-east of the Dead Sea and in the district of Karak. رواللى *Rûwâla*, who are a branch of the great tribe of 'Anazeh, dwell between Belqa, Ssalth, and Karak. زريكات *Zerey kât* dwell between Beyrout and Tripoli. وهابية *Wahhâbiyeh*,

originally came from the Yemen; their chief places now are Deríyeh and Lahsa.

The Bedouin tribes who dwell on the southern part of Mount Sinai are generally called طوارى *Tûwwâra*; this is the plural of the word طور *Tûr*, which means "the Bedouins of Mount Tûr." The Tûwwâra are divided into several tribes or branches, the most important and powerful of which is called الصوالحة *es-Sûwâlehah*. This latter has several subdivisions, viz. أولاد سعيد *Awlâd Sa'îd*, القراشى *el-Qurâshi*, العوارمة *el-'Awârmeh*, and الرحمة *er-Rahameh*. The other remarkable Tûwwâra branch tribes are العليقات *el-'Alayqât*, المزينة *el-Mezeîyeneh*, أولاد سليمان *Awlâd Sulaymân*, وبنى واصل *wa Beni Wâssel*.

Prominent amongst those who dwell on the north of this peninsula of Mount Sinai are الحيوات *el-Heywât*, التياهى *et-Teyyâha* (who are the original Bedouins of the desert of Tîh), الترابيين *et-Terabayn*, البشارين *el-Beshârîn*, and others. The Arab tribes are generally of middle height, and have dark tawny complexions; they are generally thin and lithesome, and consider this a great beauty. *Et-Teyyâha el-Beshârîn*, and others have settled on the Red Sea coast and in parts of the Sûdân. Other of the more conspicuous tribes of the Sûdân are — بنى سوايف *Beni Sawâyif*, امارس *Amâras*, حسن ايوب *Hassan Ayûb*, منصير *Monassir*, اولاد جمة *Awlâd Gamah*, صوارب *Sawâreb*, هويوير *Hawaywîr*, قبابيش *Qabbâbîsh*, رباطات *Robâtât*, مونا سير *Monâssir*, بنى عامر *Beni 'Âmer*, رشيدة *Rashîdah*, هدندوا *Hadendowa* (a tribe near Suakim), هواوير *Hawâwîr*, سوارب *Suwâreb* (two tribes near Berti), and سغيه *Shaghîyeh* (a tribe near Metemneh).

Approximate Numbers, according to an Official Report, of the principal Bedouin (Arab) Tribes inhabiting the Arabian, Syrian, Mesopotamian, Irakian, and Egyptian Deserts.

العمور 'el-Ammûr,	5,000	السرحان es-Serhân,	12,000
الحسنة el-Hasna(t),	15,000	السردية es-Sardîya(t),	18,000
أولاد على Awlâd 'Alî,	50,000	بنى سخر Benî Sakhr,	27,000

الدولا ed-Dawwalâ,	50,000	البشاكير el-Beshâkîz,	5,000
الحربا el-Harbâ,	40,000	الشمسى esh-Shamsi,	10,000
السوالمة es-Sawâllema(t),	15,000	الفواحر el-Fuwâher,	6,000
العلما el-'Ulamâ,	14,000	الصلبا es-Salbâ,	8,000
عبدالة 'Abdâla(t),	12,000	الفدعان el-Fed'ân,	50,000
الرفاشا er-Rifâshâ,	8,000	السلكة es-Salka(t),	30,000
الوالدة el-Wâlda(t),	16,000	المساحيد el-Mesâhîd,	35,000
المفنفخ el-Mufanfakk,	50,000	السبحة es-Sabha(t),	40,000
الشرارا esh-Shirârâ,	23,000	بنى ذهب Beni Dahab,	50,000
الاشجبا el-Ashshajabâ,	20,000	الفكاكا el-Fekâkâ,	15,000
السلقا es-Selqâ,	30,000	الحماميد el-Hamâmîd,	15,000
الجملان ej-Jumlân,	12,000	الضفير ed-Dafîr,	23,000
الجهما ej-Jahemâ,	15,000	الحجاجر el-Hejâjer,	8,000
البلاحيس el-balâhîs,	14,000	الخزابل el-Khezâbel,	30,000
المصليخ el-Maslîkh,	20,000	بنى طى Beni Tayyi,	40,000
الخرسا el-Kharassâ,	20,000	الهوارج el-Huwârij,	35,000
المحلق el-Mahalaq,	30,000	المحازيز el-Mehâzîz,	60,000
المرخاق el-Marakhâq,	30,000	البركازة el-Berkâza(t),	13,000
الزكز ez-Zikr,	8,000	النحيم en-Nahîm,	3,000
		بوحربا Bûharbâ,	5,000

Some of the Arab tribes claim their descent from Qahtân, the same with Joctan, the son of Eber, and others from Adnân, descended in a direct line from Ishmael, the son of Abraham and Hagar. Some of these tribes, as others in Arabia, still call themselves el-Arab el-Ariba, *i.e.* the genuine or pure Arabs, and those who claim their descent from Adnân are called el-Arab el-Mustaghriba, *i.e.* naturalized or insititious Arabs.

The posterity of Ishmael have no claim to be admitted as pure Arabs, their ancestor being by origin and language a Hebrew; but having made an alliance with the Jorhamites by marrying a daughter of Modâd, and accustomed himself to their manner of living and language, his descendants became blended with them into one nation.

Living in tents and in temporary dwellings, and leading a free and wandering life, the Arabs are simple and temperate in their habits and wants. They are generous and reverential in their mode of thought, acute and imagina-

tive, delighting in eloquence and easily touched by the charms of poetry. They are sudden and quick in honour, addicted to revenge as a sacred duty, yet strongly bound by the laws of hospitality. They are careless of human life, and consider every stranger as an enemy, whom, if occasion require, they will not scruple to circumvent by the blackest treachery. They are, as a rule, bigoted and selfish, and prone to debauchery; their reverence degenerates into fanaticism, and they are regardless of suffering in others.

DIVISION OF TIME.

اقسام الزمان *aqsâm iz-zamân.*

Age, جيل jail (gail).
Century, عصر 'ashr, قرن qarn.
Year, سنة sina(t), عام 'âm.
Month, شهر shahr.
Week, اسبوع asbû', جمعة jim'a-t (gum'a-t).
Day, يوم yaum, yom, نهار nuhâr, nhâr.
Night, ليل lail, ليلة laila(t).
Hour, ساعة sâ'a(t).
Minute, دقيقة daqîqa(t), dqîqa(t).
Moment, برهة birha(t).
Second, ثانية tâniya(t).
Midnight, نصف (نص) الليل nussf (niss) el-lail.
Half an hour, نصف (نص) ساعة nussf (niss) sâ'a(t).
Quarter of an hour, ربع ساعة rub' (rib') sâ'a(t).
To-day, اليوم el-yaum, yom.
Yesterday, امس ams, البارح el-bârih (mbârih).
To-morrow, غدا ghadan, بكرا bukra (bekra).
The day after to-morrow, بعد الغد ba'd el-ghadd, بعد بكرا ba'd bukra.
Dawn, فجر fajr (fagr).
Break of day, صبح subh.
Morning, صباح sabâh.
Early, باكرا bâkiran.
Noonday, Noon, الظهر eth-thuhr (ed-duhr, ed-dehr).
Evening, مسا masâ.

Late, لقيس laqqîs, متاخرا mutâkhiran.
Beginning, أبتدا ibtidâ.
Middle, وسط wast, منتصف mintasif.
End, آخر âkher, نهاية nihâya-t (nahâyeh).

The Days of the Week.

ايام الاسبع *ayyâm el-esbu'.*

الاحد *el-ahad* (*el-hadd*), Sunday.
الاثنين *el-ethnine* (*et-tnain*), Monday.
الثلاثا *eth-thalâtha* (*et-tlête*), Tuesday.
الاربعا *el-arba'â* (*el-arb'a*), Wednesday.
الخميس *el-khamîs*, Thursday.
الجمعة *ej-jom'ah*, Friday.
السبت *es-sabt*, Saturday.

Names of the Months.

Christian.

January	كانون الثانى	*kânûn et-tâni.*
February	شباط	*shebât.*
March	اذار	*adâr.*
April	نيسان	*nisân.*
May	ايار	*ayâr.*
June	حزيران	*hezeyrân.*
July	تموز	*tammûz.*
August	اب	*âb.*
September	ايلول	*aylûl.*
October	تشرين الاول	*teshrîn el-awwal.*
November	تشرين الثانى	*teshrîn et-tâni.*
December	كانون الاول	*kânûn el-awwal.*

Mohammedan, with their meaning.

محرم *muharram*, the sacred month.
صفر *ssafar*, the month which is void.
ربيع الاول *rabî' el-awwal*, the first of spring.
ربيع الاخر *rabî' el-akher*, the second of spring.
جمادى الاولى *jumâdi 'l-ula*, the first dry month.

جمادى الاخرى *jumâdi 'l-ukhra*, the last dry month.
رجب *rejeb*, the revered month.
شعباب *sha'bân*, the month of division.
رمضان *ramadân*, the hot month.
شوال *shawwâl*, the month of rest.
ذو القعدة *zu* (*du*) *'l-qa'dah*, the month of rest.
ذو الحجة *zu* (*du*) *'l-hejjeh*, the pilgrimage month.

The Five Senses.

الحواس الخمس *el-hawâs el-khams.*

The Sight, النظر en-nazar.
The Hearing, السمع es-sama'.
The Smell, الشم esh-shamm.
The Taste, الذوق ed-dawq (ed-dûq).
The Feeling, اللمس el-lams.

Points of the Compass.

North, شمال shamâl.
North by East, شمال شرق shamâl sharq.
North North-east, شمال شمال شرق shamâl shamâl sharq.
North-east by North, شمال شرق شمال shamâl sharq shamâl.
North-east, شمال شرق shamâl sharq.
North-east by East, شمال شرق شرق shamâl sharq sharq.
East North-east, شرق شمال شرق sharq shamâl sharq.
East by North, شرق شمال sharq shamâl.
East, شرق sharq.
East by South, شرق قبلة او جنوب sharq qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb).
East South-east, شرق قبلة او جنوب شرق sharq qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) sharq.
South-east by East, قبلة او جنوب شرق شرق qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) sharq sharq.
South-east, قبلة او جنوب شرق qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) sharq.
South-east by South, قبلة او جنوب شرق شرق qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) sharq sharq.

South South-east, قبلة او جنوب شرق qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) sharq.
South by East, قبلة او جنوب شرق qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) sharq.
South, قبلة او جنوب qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb).
South by West, قبلة او جنوب غرب qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) gharb.
South South-west, قبلة او جنوب غرب qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) gharb.
South-west by South, قبلة او جنوب غرب قبلة او جنوب qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) gharb qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb).
South-west, قبلة او جنوب غرب qibla(t) au janûb gharb.
South-west by West, قبلة او جنوب غرب غرب qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) gharb gharb.
West South-west, غرب قبلة او جنوب غرب gharb qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb) gharb.
West by South, غرب قبلة او جنوب gharb qibla(t) au janûb (ganûb).
West, غرب gharb.
West by North, غرب شمال gharb shamâl.
West North-west, غرب شمال غرب gharb shamâl gharb.
North-west by West, شمال غرب غرب shamâl gharb gharb.
North-west, شمال غرب shamâl gharb.
North-west by North, شمال غرب شمال shamâl gharb shamâl.
North North-west, شمال شمال غرب shamâl shamâl gharb.
North by West, شمال غرب shamâl gharb.

List of Commercial and Legal Terms.

Accepted draft, an بوليصة مقبولة bûlîssa(t) maqbûla(t).
Account, حساب hisâb, hsêb.
Account-bill, قايمة حساب qâ'ima(t) hesâb, hsêb.
Acquittance, صك خلاصة ssakk khalâsa(t).
Address, عنوان 'anwân, 'elwên.
Advance, Rise, سعر si'r, su'r; ارتفاع irtifâ'.
Advertisement, تنبيه tanbîh, timbîh.
Agency, وكالة wakâla(t), wkâleh.

Amount, Sum, مبلغ mablagh.
Appeal, استئناف isti'nâf.
Article, صنف ssinf, ssunf ; قلم qalam.
Attorney, Proxy, وكيل wakîl.
Auction, حراج harâj (harâg) ; مزاد mazâd.
Balance-sheet, قائمة ميزانية الحساب qâ'imat mizânîya-t (mizânîyeh) el-hesâb, el-hsêb.
Bale, بالة bâla-t (bâleh).
Bankrupt, مفلس muflis, miflis.
Benefit, ربح ribh, rubh.
Bill of Lading, بوليصة شحن bûlîssat (bûlsat) shahn.
Bond, Engagement, سند sanad.
Broker, سمسار simsâr, samsâr.
Brokerage, سمسرة samsara(t) ; سمسارية semsârîyeh.
Buyer, مشترى mushtarî.
Capital, Fund, راس مال râs mâl.
Cash, نقدية naqdîya(t), nagdîyeh.
Cash-book, دفتر الصندوق dafter es-sandûq.
Circular, تزكرة عمومية tazkara-t (tizkrah) 'umûmîya(t).
Commerce, Trade, تجارة tijâra-t (tugâra-t).
Commercial Code, كتاب قانون التجارة ktêb qanûn et-tijâra-t (et-tugâra-t).
Commission, عمولة 'umûla(t).
Commissioner, عميل 'amîl.
Company, Society, شركة shirka(t), shirkeh.
Complaint, تشكى tashakki.
Consignment, ارسالية irsâlîya(t), ersalîyeh.
Contract, شرطية shartîya(t) ; حجة hijja-t (higgeh).
Copying-press, ملزمة لطبع المكاتيب malzamat litab' el-makâtîb (el-mketîb).
Correspondence, مراسلة marâsala(t), mrâsleh.
Crisis, ضيقة حال diqat hâl.
Current, جار jârin (gârin).
Customer, زبون zabûn, zbûn.
Depression, وقوف الحال wuqûf el-hâl.
Dishonoured draft, a بوليصة مرفوضة bûlîssa(t) marfûda(t).
Dispatch, رسالة resâla(t).
Dissolution (of partnership), فسخ faskh.
Exchange, كمبيو kambiyû ; مبادلة mubâdala(t), mbâdela(t).
Execution, اجرا ijrâ' (igrâ').

Expense, مصروف masrûf.
Export, تصدير بضاعة tassdîr badâ'a(t), bdâ'ah.
Failure, افلاس iflâs.
Fair, سوق sûq ; موسم mausam, mausem.
Fall, سعر si'r, su'r ; نزول nuzûl, nzûl.
Fare, Passage, ناولون nâwlûn.
Firm, House, محل muhall, mhall.
Five per cent., خمسة بالمية khamsa(t) bi 'l-ma'ya(t), muîyeh.
Freight, اجرة شحن بضاعة ijrat (igrat) shahn badâ'a(t), bdâ'ah.
Gain, مكسب maksab, maksib.
Good demand, رواج rawâj (rawâg).
Goods, بضايع badâyi', bdâyi'.
Gross, قايم qâyim.
Guarantee, Caution, كفيل kafîl.
Import, اجتلاب بضاعة ijtilâb (igtilâb) badâ'a(t), bdâ'ah.
Income, Revenue, مدخول madkhûl.
Insurance, ضمان damân ; سوكارتا sukârtâ.
Inventory, قايمة موجودات qâymat maujûdât (maugûdât).
Invoice, تعريفة ta'rîfa(t) ; فاتورة fâtûra(t).
Journal, Diary, دفتر يومية dafter yaumîya(t), yaumîyeh.
Judgment, Decision, حكم hukm, hikm.
Law-suit, دعوى da'wi.
Ledger, استاز estâz.
Letter, مكتوب maktûb.
Lighterage, جرمية jarmîya-t (garmîya-t).
Liquidation, تصفية حساب tasfiya(t) hesâb, hsêb.
Loss, خسارة khasâra(t), khsâra(t).
Manifesto, قايمة شحن qâimat shahn.
Mark, نيشان nîshân ; ماركة mârka(t).
Maturity, Falling due, استحقاق istihqâq.
Merchandise, بضاعة badâ'a(t), bdâ'a(t) ; رزق rizq.
Notice, اعلان i'lân.
Obligation, Promise, تعهد ta'ahhud.
Outbidder, مغالي mughâli.
Outbidding, مزايدة muzâyada(t), mzâida(t).
Package, فردة farda(t), fardeh.
Packet, رزمة razma(t), razmeh.
Packing, حزم hazm.

Partner, شريك sharîk, shrîk.
Partnership, شراكة sharâka(t).
Payment, دفع daf'
Porterage, عتالة 'atâla(t), 'etâleh.
Power of Attorney, وكالة wakâla(t), wkêleh.
Prepaid, خالص الاجرة khâliss el-ijra-t (el-igra-t).
Price, ثمن taman.
Procuracy, توقل tawaqqul.
Protest, بروتستو brûtestû; حجة hijja-t (higgeh).
Purchase, شرا shirâ; مسواق miswâq.
Rate, سعر si'r, su'r.
Receipt, وصل wassl; وصول wussûl.
Registered, مكفول makfûl; مسوكر musawkar, msawkar.
Repartition, تقسيم taqsîm, teqsîm.
Safe, صندوق حديد ssandûq hadîd.
Sale, بيع bai'.
Sample, مسطرة mastara(t), mestrah.
Security, Bailing, كفالة kafâla(t), kfêleh.
Seller, dealer, بايع bay'i.
Sentence, مضبطة madbata(t), mazbata(t).
Specie, عملة حجر 'imlat hajar ('umlat hagar).
Stamp, طابع tâbi'.
Statement, Report, تقرير tiqrîr, taqrîr.
Storage, مخزنية makhzanîya(t), makhzanîyeh.
Style, عنوان محل 'inwân muhall, mhall.
Tare, عيار 'iyâr, 'yâr, 'ayâr.
Total, مجموع majmû'.
Trial, محاكمة muhâkama(t), mhâkmeh; مرافعة murâfa'a(t), mrâfa'ah.
Trustees, وكلا wakalâ.
Value, قيمة qîma(t), qîmeh.

Political and Legal Terms.

Abolition, ابطال ibtâl.
Accomplice, شريك بالزنت sharîk (shrîk) bi 'z-zamb.
Accusation, Action, اشتكا ishtikâ; شكاية shakâya(t), shkêyeh.
Adversary, Opponent, خصم khissm, khusm.
Amends, تعويضات ta'widât.

Arrest, توقيف tawqîf.
Beraat, براءة berât.
Bribery, برطيل bartîl ; رشوة rashwa(t).
Census, احصا عدد النفوس ihssâ 'adad in-nufûs.
Chancery, كنشلارية kinshlarîya(t).
Circumstantial proofs, براهين استئناسية barâhîn isti'nâsîya(t).
Citation, بوسلة احضار bûslat ihdâr.
Civil Law, شريعة مدنية sharî'a(t) madanîya(t).
Commercial Court, مجلس التجارة majlis et-tijâra-t (maglis et-tagârah).
Conference, موتمر mû'tamir.
Confinement, سجن sajn (sagn).
Congress, جمعية دولية jam'îya-t (gam'îya-t) dawlîyeh.
Consulate, قنصلاتو qunsslâtû.
Conviction, شجب shajab (shagab); قضا qadâ.
Court of Appeal, مجلس الاستئناف majlis (maglis) el-isti'nâf.
Court of Cassation, المجلس العالى المعصوم el-majlis (el-maglis) el-'âlî el-ma'sûm.
Court of First Instance, مجلس البداءة majlis (maglis) el-badâ'at.
Crime, ذنب zamb.
Criminal, Guilty, مذنب miznib, muznib.
Criminal Court, مجلس الجنايات majlis ej-jinâyât (maglis ig-ganâyât).
Cross-examination, استنطاق الشهود istintâq ish-shuhûd.
Defendant, مدعى عليه midda'î (mudda'î) 'alêh, 'laih.
Department, دائرة dâ'ira(t), dâ'ireh.
District, قضا qadâ.
Embassy, Legation, سفارة safâra(t).
Empire, سلطنة saltana(t), saltaneh.
Evidence, دليل dalîl; برهان burhân.
Extortion, سلب salb; اختلاس ikhtilâs.
Fine, غرامة gharâma(t).
Firman, فرمان fermên, farmân.
Forger, مزور muzawwir, mzawwir.
House of Commons, مجلس العموم majlis (maglis) el-'umûm.
House of Lords, مجلس الاشراف majlis (maglis) el-ashrâf.

Imprisonment, حبس habs
Innocent, برى barî.
Interrogatory, استنطاق istintâq.
Investigation, فحص fahs ; تفتيش tiftîsh.
Judicial Court, مجلس تمييز الحقوق majlis (maglis) tamyîz el-huqûq.
Kingdom, مملكة mamlaka(t), mamlakeh.
Legacy, هبة بموجب وصية hibbat bi maujab (bi maugab) wassîya(t).
Libel, هجو hajû (hagû).
Municipality, مجلس البلدية majlis (maglis) el-baladîyeh.
Murder, قتل qatl.
Oath, قسم qasam ; يمين yamîn.
Parliament, مجلس نواب الامة majlis (maglis) nawâb el-umma(t).
Penal Code, قانون الجزا qânûn ij-jizâ (ig-gizâ).
Perjury, يمين زور yamîn zûr.
Petition, عريضة 'arîda(t).
Plaintiff, مدعى midda'î, mudda'î.
Power, دولة dawla(t), dawleh.
Principality, اميرية amîrîya(t), amîrîyeh.
Province, ايالة ayâla(t), ayaleh.
Regulations, نظامات nazâmât.
Right, حق haqq.
Senate, ديوان اعيان مملكة dîwân i'yân mamlaka(t).
Serai, Seraglio, سراية sarâya(t), srâyah.
Slave-trade, تجارة الرقيق tijârat (tigârat) ir-raqîq.
Sublime Porte, The, الباب العالى el-bâb el-'âlî.
Suicide, قتل الانسان نفسه qatal el-insân nafsoh.
Treasury, خزينة khazîna(t) ; مالية mâlîyeh.
Tribunal, محكمة mâhkama(t) ; مجلس majlis (maglis).
Vilayet, ولاية walâya(t).
Will, وصية wassîya(t).
Witness, شاهد shâhid.

Table of Weights and Measures.

Weights.—*Egypt.*

8	مثقال *mithqâls*	=1	أوقية *oqîya-t* (an Arab ounce).
12	أوقية *oqîya(t)*	=1	رطل *rutl* (*ratl*), or pound (about 1 lb. 2 oz. 8 dwt. Troy).
$2\frac{2}{4}$	رطل *rutl* (*ratl*)	=1	أوقة *oqqa(t)*.
100–150	رطل *rutl* (*ratl*)	=1	قنطار *qantâr* (the number of *rutl* (*ratl*) in a *qantâr* varies according to the goods, the average being about 100 lbs. Avoirdupois).

For gold and gums, the following weights are employed:—

4	قمحات *qamhât* (grains)	=1	قيراط *qirât*.
16	قيراط *qirâts*	=1	درهم *dirhem*.
$1\frac{1}{2}$	درهم *dirhems*	=1	مثقال *mithqâl* (*mitqâl*) (1 drachm to 72 grs. Eng.).
12	درهم *dirhem*	=1	أوقية *oqîya(t)*, or oz. ($571\frac{1}{2}$ to 576 grs. English).
12	أوقية *oqqîya(t)*	=1	رطل *rutl* (*ratl*).
150	رطل *rutl* (*ratl*)	=1	قنطار *qantâr*.

Syria.

75	درهم *dirhem*	=1	أوقية *oqîya(t)*.
$5\frac{1}{3}$	أوقية *oqiya(t)*	=1	أوقة *oqqah*.
$2\frac{2}{4}$	أوقة *oqqa(t)*	=1	رطل *rutl* (*ratl*).
44	أوقة *oqqa(t)*	=1	قنطار *qantâr*.

Measures.—*Egypt and Syria.*

فتر *fitr*=span, between thumb and index.
هبر *shibr*=span, between thumb and little finger.
كبدة *kubda*(t)=the fist with the thumb erect.
1 ذراع *zirâ'* (*drâ'*)=cubit.
1 ذراع بلدى *zirâ'* (*drâ'*) *Beledi*=22–$22\frac{2}{4}$ inches, English.

1 ذراع اسطنبولی *zirâ'* (*drâ'*) *Stambûli*=26–26½ inches, Eng.
1 ذراع هندازی *zirâ'* (*drâ'*) *hindâzi* (for cloth, &c.)=about 25 inches, English.
2 بحصتين *bahsatain* (*bahstain*)=1 قصبة *qassaba*(*t*), or rod=about 11½ feet, English.
333 قصبة *qassaba*(*t*)=1 فدان *feddân*, or acre.

In Syria the cubit ذراع *zirâ'* (*drâ'*)=67¾–79 centimetres.

Table of Currency.

The gold and silver currency of all nations is universally accepted in Turkey as well as that of the empire, but the value in *piastres* and *paras* fluctuates considerably. Throughout the empire there is a fixed standard of money value for the taxes and other Government dues, whilst for all other payments, the daily official quotation is fixed by the bankers according to the exchange of the day; and this varies greatly both in the provinces and in the capital. The Turkish pound is issued from the mint at 100 piastres, and the silver mejidi at 20 piastres.

The following is a specimen of the official quotation at Constantinople, August 9, 1884:—

Turkish pound	in silver Mejidi piastres	108$\frac{7}{40}$.
	in Altilik „	102$\frac{7}{8}$.
„ „	in Beshlik	102$\frac{1}{4}$.
„ „	in Metallik	99$\frac{1}{2}$.
The English pound		110$\frac{3}{40}$.
Napoleon		87$\frac{33}{40}$.
American, Spanish & French dols.		19$\frac{19}{40}$.
Russian Pol Imperial		9
Ducat		51

Money is calculated in piastres (قروش *qurûsh* or غروش *ghurûsh*) and paras (پارا *pârâ* and فضة *faddah*), one piastre (قرش *qirsh* or غرش *ghirsh*) being equal to forty paras.

The following Table gives the Names and Value in piastres of the various Coins, with their equivalents in English.

Column 1 is the Turkish Government currency; Column 2 that of Syria and Palestine. Column 3 gives the Egyptian Government tariff; and Column 4 the currency in Egypt. In Column 5 are the English equivalents.

—	1. Piastres.	1. Paras.	2. Piastres.	2. Paras.	3. Piastres.	3. Paras.	4. Piastres	4. Paras.	5. Shillings.	5. Pence.
Piastre		40		40		40		40		2
زلطة zalatah . . .		30		30		25		30		$1\frac{1}{2}$
بشلك bishlîk . . .	5	0	5	0	4	20	5	0		10
زهراوى zihrâwi . . .	6	0	6	0	5	10	6	0	1	0
ربع مجيدى rub' mejîdi .	5	0	5	0	5	0	5	20		10
نصف مجيدى nusf (nuss) mejîdi.	10	0	10 to 11	30 20	10	0	10 to 11	30 20	1	8
مجيدى mejîdi . . .	20	0	22 to 22	20 30	20	0	22 to 21	30 20	3	4
ليرة عثمانية lirah 'usmaniyeh (Turkish pound).	100	0	100 to 126	0 10	100	0	126	0	18	4
Shilling	5	10	6 to	20 30	4	20	6 to	20 30	1	0
English Sovereign, ليرة انكليزية lirah Inglizîyeh.	110	0	126 to	10 20	97	20	195	0	20	0
ليرة مصرية lirah masrîyeh .	110	0	115	0	100	0	200	0	21	0
Franc	4	10	4	30	3	30	7	20		10
Napoleon,* ليرة فرنساوية lirah fransawîyeh.	86	10	100	20	77	0	154	10	16	0
French dollar . . .	17	0	19	0	15	0	—		4	0
Mexican, Spanish, and Americal dollar.	20	0	27	0	20	0	27	10	4	2
Russian Imperial . .	99	0	97	0	78	0	157	0	17	8
Rouble, Russian dollar.	17	20	18 to	20	13 to	20	—		2	4
* Napoleon in Egypt is called Binto.			19	35	14	10				

N.B.—The daily fluctuations are very great. It is therefore difficult to give more than approximate value.

Commercial and Legal Forms.

Form of Bills of Exchange.

صورة البوالس *ssûrat el-bawâlis.*

For £100.

London, July 1884.

To Mr. Brown, Merchant.

At sight, please to pay this first bill of exchange to Mr. Brown the sum of one hundred pounds, for value received of him in cash (or price of goods), and place it to account as per advice.

From Mr. Thomas to Mr. Brown, Merchant.

لندرة او لندن فى تموز ١٨٨٤.

الى الخواجه برون تاجر.

لدى الاطلاع نروجكم ان تدفعوا هذه البوليسة الاولى للخواجه برون وهى مبلغ مائت ليرة وصلت لنا نقدا (او ثمن بضاعة استلمنا منة) وتقيدوا ذلك على حسابنا.

من الخواجه توما الى الخواجه برون تاجر.

Londra au London fi tammûz 1884.

Ila 'l-khawâjah (el-khawâgah) Brown tâjer (tâger).

Lidi 'l-atlâ' narjukom (nargukom) in tidfa'û hazi (hadi) el-bulisa-t (el-bolsah) el-awwala lil-khawâjah (khawâgah) Brown wahî mablagh mâyat lira-t (mît-lirah) wusslat linâ naqdan (au taman (bdâ'a-t) badâ'a-t istalamna minnoh) wa tiqayyidû zâlik 'ala hisâbinâ.

Min el-khawâjah (el-khawâgah) Tûmâ ila 'l-khawâjah (khawâgah) Brown tâjer tâger).

London, August 1st, 1884.

To Mr. Smith, Banker.

Sir,—I have this day drawn on you for four hundred pounds, payable at sight to Mr. Williams for value received of him. I beg you will honour it and place it to my account.

I am, Sir, dear Sir, my dear Sir, &c.,
Yours, &c.

To Mr. Smith, Banker, Alexandria.

لندرة او لندن فى ١ اب سنة ١٨٨٤ .
لجناب الاجل الاكرم الخواجة ايسمث الصراف .
سيدى قد سحبت اليوم عليكم هذه البوليسة بقيمة مائت ليرة لتدفعوها عند الاطلاع للخواجة ويليمس وقيمتها وصلت لنا منه . وارجوكم ان تعتبروها وتقيدوها على اسمى .
داعيكم . . .
الى الخواجة ايسمث الصراف فى الاسكندرية .

Londra au London fi 1 Âb sinat 1884.
Li jinâb (ginâb) el-ajâl (el-agâl) el-amjad (amgad) el-akram el-khawâjah (el-khawâgah) Ismith is-sarrâf.

Sayyadi,—qadd sahabt (shabt) el-yaum (el-yom) 'alaikom hâzi 'l-bulisa-t (bôlsah) bi-qîmat mâyat lira-t (mît-lirah) li-tidfa'ûha 'ind el-itlâ' lil-khawâjah (khawâgah) Williams wa qîmathâ wusslet lina minnoh wa arjukom (argukom) in ti'tabirûha wa tiqayyidûha 'ala ismi.

Dâ'îkom . . .
Ila el-khawâjah (khawâgah) Ismith is-sarrâf,
fi el-iskandarîyeh.

Note of Hand.

صك *ssakk.*

Cairo, March 7, 1884.

On demand, I promise to pay to Mr. Edwards the sum of £50, for value received.

A. B.

القاهرة فى ٧ ادار سنة ١٨٨٤ .
لدى الطلب ادفع لامر الخواجة ادوردس مبلغ ٥٠ ليرة والقيمة وصلتنى نقداً .
كاتبه ا . ب .

el-Qâhira(t) fi 7 Adâr sinat 1884.

Ladi 't-tâlib idfa' li-amr el-khawâjah (khawâgah) Edwards mablagh 50 lira(t) wa 'l-qîma(t) wusslitni naqdan.

Kâtboh A. B.

A Receipt.

وصل *wassl.*

I received of Mr. Edwards the sum of £50, which I had lent him on his note of hand of the 7th March 1884. London, May 20, 1884.

وصلنى من الخواجة ادوردس مبلغ ٥٠ ليرة قرشته اياها بموجب صك مورخ فى ٧ ادار وللبيان اعطيتة هذا الوصل تحريرا فى ٢٠ ايار ١٨٨٤.

Wussellini min el-khawâjah (el-khawâgah) Edwards mablagh khamsîn lira(t) qarattoh ayyahâ bi-mawjab (bi-mawgab) ssakk mu'arrakh (m'arrakh) fi 7 Adâr wa lil-bayân i'taitoh haza (hada) 'l-wassl tahrîran fi 20 Ayâr 1884.

Models of Commercial Letters.

ضروب المكاتيب التجارية *durûb el-makâtîb (mkêtîb) et-tujârîyat (et-tugârîyeh).*

First letter to begin a correspondence.

With the hope of increasing the number of our correspondents in England, we have requested several of our friends to send us the names of some mercantile houses in that country with whom we may negotiate with safety. As they have convinced us of your integrity, and the good commission you give for the sale and purchase of various goods, we request you to accept our services, which we offer you upon all occasions; our principal commerce consists in buying and selling . . . We flatter ourselves that when you have seen our method of transacting business and consulting the interest of our customers, you will readily consent to carry on a correspondence that may be equally useful and advantageous to both parties. You can on your part make enquiries of whom you please concerning our firm; we are persuaded that no one can, with justice, say anything to our disadvantage. We hope you will favour us with your orders, be assured of our intention and vigilance to promote

your interest, being principally desirous to convince you of the perfect regard with which we have the honour to be,

Gentlemen, Yours, &c.

المكتوب الاول لفتح العلاقة .

بما اننا نرغب فى ان نزيد علاقتنا التجارية فى انكلترا طلبنا من كثيرين من اصحابنا ان يخبرونا عن البيوت التجارية فى تلك البلاد التى يمكننا ان نتعامل معها بلا خوف فاقنعونا باستقامتكم وبالكومسيون الحسن الذى تعطونه على بيع البضائع وشرائها فلذلك نلتمس منكم ان تقبلوا خدمتنا التى نقدمها لكم فى كل الاحوال واخص اشغالنا فى البيع والشرا الخ . ونحن نامل انكم اذا اختبرتم دقتنا فى الاعمال تقبلون على المعاملة معنا حالا الامر الذى يعود بالنفع علينا وعليكم ويمكنكم ان تسالوا عنا من تشاون لاننا عالمون انه ما من احد يقدا ان يقول شيئا رديئا فينا . فنرجو ان تشرفونا باوامركم وكونوا مطمئنين من جهة اتباهنا وسهرنا الى تنجيح مصا لحكم . ودمتم

الداعون لجنابكم الخ .

El-maktûb el-awwal li fath el-'ilâqa(t).

Bimâ innanâ nerghab fi in nizîd 'ulaqâtinâ et-tujârîya-t (et-tugârîyeh) fi Inghilterra talabnâ min kasîrîn min ishâbenâ (ishâbna) in yikhabbirûna (yikhabrûna) 'an el-boyût (el-byût) et-tujârîya-t (et-tugârîyeh) fi tilk el-bilâd (el-blêd) ellati yimkinna in nit'âmal ma'hâ bilâ (balâ) khauf (khof) fa aqna'ûna bi istaqâmatkom wa bil-kumission elhisn ellazi ta'tûnoh 'ala bai' el-budâyi' (el-bdâyi') wa shirâ'ihâ falazâlek niltamis minkom in tiqbalû khidmatnâ illati nuqaddimuha (n'addemha) lakom fi kull (koll, *or* kill) el-ahwâl wa akhas ashghâlnâ fi 'l-bai' wa 'sh-shirâ, alikh. Wa nehn (nihn) nâmel innakom izâ ikhta-bartom diqqatina (di'âttna) fi el-a'mâl tiqbalûn (ta'balûn) 'ala 'l-mu'âmala-t (m'âmleh) ma'nâ hâlan el-amr ellazi yu'ûd binnaf' 'alainâ wa 'alaikom wa yimkinkom in tisâlû 'annâ man tash'ûn li annana 'âlimûn innoh mâ min ahad yaqder (y'ader) in yaqûl (y'ûl) sha'yan radî'yan fînâ. Fa-nerjû (fanergû) in tesharrifûna (tsharrfûna) bi awamir-kom wa kûnû mutmi'nîn min jihhat (gahhat) itbâhinâ wa sihrina ila tinjîh (tangîh) musâlihkom (msâlihkom). Wadimtom,

Ed-dâ'ûn li janâbukom (li ganâbukon), alikh.

Answer.

الجواب *ij-jawâb* (*ig-gawâb*).

Gentlemen,

In reply to your favour of the 10th ultimo, we beg to inform you that we are much flattered by the favourable opinion you entertain of us. We embrace, with pleasure, the opportunity of cultivating an acquaintance with you, Gentlemen, finding no necessity to make further inquiry, and we shall upon occasion unhesitatingly avail ourselves of your obliging offers. If you can hold out to us but the slightest prospect of a successful issue, we will forward you two or three bales of goods, to prove to you how sincerely we desire to be reckoned among the number of your correspondents. We beg you to favour us with your orders upon all occasions in which it may be in our power to be of any service.

We remain, Gentlemen, &c.

جناب الاجلا الاماجد الخواجات الخ .

تشرفنا بكتابكم رقم ١٠ الماضى فسررنا جدا بحسن ظنكم بنا . واننا بفرح جزيل نستغنم هذه الفرصة لانشا العلاقة معكم ولا نجد لزوما للسوال من الغير عن احوالكم ولا نتاخر عن اجابة طلبكم عند سموح الفرصة . واذا امكنكم ان تومولونا باقل النجاح نرسل لكم بالتين او ثلاثا من البضائع لكى نبرهن لكم مقدار رغبتنا فى المعاملة معكم هذا ونرجوكم ان تشرفونا بخدمكم فى كل الاحوال التى يمكنا ان نخدمكم بها . وادام بقاكم

الداعون . . . الخ .

Jinâb (ganâb) el-ajallâ (el-agallâ) el-amâjid (el-amâgid) el-khawâjât (el-khawâgât), alikh.

Tasharrafnâ (tsharrafnâ) bi-kitâbikom (ktêbkom) raqm (ra'm) 10 el-mâdi fasarrarnâ jiddan (gîddan) fi-husn (bi-hisn) zunnakom (zinnakom) binâ wa innanâ bi-farah jazîl (gazîl) nistaghnim hazi (hadi) 'l-fursa-t (fersa-t) li-enshâ el-'alâqa-t (el-'ilâ'a-t) ma'kom walâ nejad (nagad) lizûman lis-su'âl min el-ghair 'an ahwâlikom walâ nuta'akhkhar (netakhkhar) 'an ajâbat (agâbat) talabukom 'ind sumûh el fursa-t (el-fersah). Wa izâ amkanikom (amkankom) in tu'milûnâ bi aqall (bi a'all) in-najâh (en-

nagâh) narsul (mnirsol) lakom bâltain au talâta(t) min el-budâyi' (el-bdâyi') likai nubarhin (nbarhin) lakom muqdâr (mu'dâr) rughbatinâ (righbatnâ) fi el-mu'âmal-t (el-m'âmleh) ma'kom hâzâ (hâdâ) wa nurjukom (nurgukom, nirjikom) in tisharrafûna (tsharrfûna) bi-khidmikom fi kull (kol *or* kill) el-ahwâl ellati yimkinnâ in nikhdimkom bihâ.

Wa adâm baqâkom (ba'âkom),

Ed-dâ'ûn, alikh.

Form of a Lease.

صورة اجارة *ssûrat ajâra-t (agâra-t).*

The reason for writing this is—That on the date of this document Mr. Brown has let his property to Mr. Edwards, and he has hired for himself, and that the thing let is the whole of such-and-such a place, situate in such-and-such a quarter, bounded by so-and-so, for such-and-such a term commencing from such-and-such a date, letting and hiring being both in order, with consent and acceptance, and taking over and giving over of the same, without reservation, for a rental amounting from the time of the above-mentioned hiring to the sum of so-and-so, the same being actually and completely paid into the hand of the lessor from the money of the lessee, according to acknowledgment; and thereupon this document is written to explain the same. Written on the 15th day of March 1884.

الداعى لتحريرة انه بتاريخه ادناه قد اجر الخواجة براون الى الخواجة ادواردس وهو استاجر لنفسه وذلك الماجور هو جميع المحل الفلانى الكاين فى محلة كذا المحدور بكذا على مدة كذا ابتداوها من تاريخ كذا اجارة واستيجارا صحيحين بالايجاب والقبول والتسليم والتسليم لمثله بالتخليد فارغا باجرة قدرها عن مدة الاجارة المذكورة مبلغ كذا حال مقبوض تماما من مال المستاجر بيد موجرة حسب الاعتراف وبنا عليه محرر هذا السند للبيان تحريرا فى ١٥ اذار ١٨٨٤.

Ed-dâ'i li-tahriroh—Innoh bitârikhoh (btêrikhoh) adnah qadd (add) âjar (âgar) el-khawâjah (el-khawâgah) Brown ila 'l-khawâjah (khawâgah) Edwards wa hû estâjar

(estâgar) li-nafsoh wa zalik el-mâjûr hû jamî' (gamî') el-mahall (el-mhall) el-felâni el-kâvin fi mahallet (mhallat) kezâ el-mahdûd bi kazâ 'ala mudda-t (middeh) kazâ ibtidâwuhâ min târîkh kazâ ajâratan (agâratan) wa este'jâran (wa este'gâran) sahîhain bi 'l-ijâb (bi 'l-igâb) wal-qubûl (wal-abûl) wa 't-tasallum (wa 't-tislîm) li mithloh (li metloh) bi 't-takhliyat fârighan bi ujra-t (bi ugra-t) qadruhah (adrhah, addhah) 'an mudda-t (middeh) el-ejârat (el-egârat) el-mazkûra(t) bi-mablagh kazâ hâl maqbûd (mabûd) tamâman min mâl el-muthta'jir (el-methta'gar, mesta'jir) bi-yadd mu'ajjaroh (mu'aggaroh) hisb el-e'terâf wa binâ'an 'alaih muharrar (mharrar) hâzâ (hâdâ) es-sanad lil-bayân tahrîran fi 15 Adâr 1884.

READING LESSONS.

Useful questions and answers taken from various numbers of 1880 and 1881 of the learned and scientific Arabic Journal "El-Moktataff," printed in Beyrout, and edited by the erudite Shâhîn Effendi Abcarius, editor of an excellent English and Arabic Dictionary. A free translation is supplied to each extract, as an exercise to the student:—

مسائل واجوبتها.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

Q. زيت حلو رائق وضع فى برميل وارسل الينا فوصل الى هنا مرا فهل من وسيلة لاعادته حلوا.

Q. A sweet and clear oil was put into a cask and sent to us, but it arrived here rank. Is there any means of making it sweet again?

A. نعم معة ما وسخنوه على النار وعندما يروق اريقوا الزيت الذى يطوف على وجه الما الا العكر تجدوه حلوا والا فيقتضى فحصه لمعرفة ما احدث فيه المرارة.

A. Mix water with it, and put it on the fire; and when it begins to boil, draw off the floating oil, leaving the sediment; you will then find the drawn oil sweet. If not, it will be necessary to examine it carefully, to ascertain why it is still rank.

Q. كيف يقطع النمل من البيوت .

Q. How can ants be eradicated from houses?

A. ان لذلك مسحوقا خاصا بالنمل وباقى الحشرات يوخذ من عشبة . ت فى جبال قوة قاف فاسالوا عنه فى الصيدليات فان لم تجدوه فعليكم بالاحتيال عليها بان تذروا سكرا على خرقة حتى يجتمع عليها ثم تلقوا الخرقة فى ما غال فيموت او تضعوا له عظمة عليها بقية من اللحم وتحرقوا النمل عند تجمعه عليها .

A. There is a specially prepared powder for the destruction of ants and other insects, which is procured from a shrub or grass that grows on the mountains of the Caucasus. Enquire for it at the chemists. But if this powder cannot be obtained, you must try other expedients against them, such as leaving powdered sugar on a rug. When the rug gets covered with ants, put it into boiling water, which will immediately kill them. Or, place near them a bone with a little meat left on it; directly it gets covered with ants, burn it.

Q. منذ سنتين شاهدنا ضربة فى شجر الليمون وفى هذه السنة ازدادت واخذت الاشجار تيبس بعد ان تسود وتتساقط اوراقها فاخذنا ثمرة منها وفحصناها فوجدنا عليها نوعا من الحشرات ضمن شرنقة فمن اين أتت هذه الحشرات وماهو الدوا لاتلافها .

Q.—For the last two years we have noticed a sort of blight on the lemon trees, and this year it is increased; the trees began to wither and the leaves turn black and fall off. We took one of its fruit and examined it, and have found upon it an insect inside a cocoon. Where did these insects, or blight, come from, or what is the cause of this blight; and what is the specific for its destruction?

A. انا لا نعلم من اين اتت امامن جهة اتلافها فنقول قد بحث مجمع علم الحشرات الاميركانى حديثا فى طرق اماتة الحشرات فوجد ان الزيت اذا مزج بالحليب حتى يصير منه مستحلب ثم خلط بالما ورش على المكان المضروب بالحشرات اماتها . جربوا ذلك واذا لم تنجحوا فلابد من درس هذه الحشرات درسا مدققا ليعلم اين تتولد ووقت ولادتها ومدت حياتها دودا وفراشا وتاثير الطقس فيها الى غير ذلك من الاعراض التى لابد من معرفتها قبل التوصل الى العلاج الوافى .

A.—We do not know the cause (or whence it comes); but as to its destruction, we say that an American scientific society has thoroughly investigated the means for destroying insects (blight), and has found that if a mixture of oil and milk (in equal quantities) be added to an equal quantity of water, and the blighted place be besprinkled with this mixture, it will destroy the insect. Try this method; but if it fails, then it will be necessary to carefully study this object to ascertain the exact date of its birth, the length of its life, either as a worm or a butterfly, atmospheric influences, and other causes. These must be thoroughly ascertained before an effectual remedy can be attained.

Q. عندنا هر ابيض عينه الواحدة زرقا والاخرى شهلا وفى كليتهما فرق يعجب الناظر اليهما فهل من سبب لهذا الفرق .

Q.—We have a white cat, with one eye blue and the other blue mixed with red; there is a difference between the two eyes which astonishes the beholder. What is the cause of this difference?

A. لا نعلم سببه ولا نظن ان سببه معروف واختلاف لون العيون غير نادر الحدوث . ومما يناسب ذكره هنا ان الهر الابيض اذا كان ازرق العنين كان اطرش الا نادرا واما اذا اختلف لون عينيه فلا يكون اطرش .

A.—We are not aware of the cause of this difference, nor is it as yet known.* It may be useful to state here, as the subject is mentioned, that when a cat has blue eyes it is sometimes deaf; but when its eyes are of different colours, the cat is never deaf.

* But eyes of different colours are not of rare occurrence.

Q. كيف يمنع عرق اليدين .

Q. Is there a specific for clammy hands?

A. ليس لذلك دوا خاص ولكن يعالج قياسا على غيره بالغسل المتواتر بالما البارد او بمزيج من الما والخل مرتين او ثلاثا كل يوم .

A. There is no special remedy for this; but it may be treated as other like complaints, by repeatedly washing (the hands), two or three times a day, in cold water, or in a mixture of water and vinegar.

Q. الا يوجد علاج يزيل النمش عن الوجه ولا يضر به .

Q.—Is there a specific for the removal of freckles from the face without injuring the skin?

A. نظن انه لا يوجد علاج لذلك ولكن يقال ان هذا الدهان يفيد كثيرا وهو درهمان من زهر الورد المجفف تنقع فى ٣٠ درهما من عصير الليمون المعصور جديدا و ٣٠ درهما من الروم او البرندى مدة ٢٤ ساعة على نار خفيفة . ثم تعصر ويدهن الوجه بالعصير بواسطة الاصابع صباحا ومسا او اكثر من ذلك . ولاضرر فى هذا العلاج .

A.—We think that there is really no specific for its removal; but the following application is said to be very beneficial. Take two drachms of dried rose-leaves, soaked in forty drachms of fresh lemon-juice, and forty drachms of either rum or brandy, gently simmered for twenty-four hours. Compress the whole, and apply the juice which exudes to the face with the fingers morning and night, or oftener.

Q. كيف يبعد النمل عن قن الدجاج .

Q.—How can emmets be kept away from the hen-house?

A. تستغنم فرصة خروج الدجاج من القن فينظو جدا ويوضع فيه فحم مشتعل ويذر على الفحم كبريت ناعم ويغلق بابه جيدا بحيث ينحصر كل دخان الكبريت فيه فيموت كل النمل

A.—Turn the fowls out of the hen-house; clean it thoroughly; put inside some burning charcoal, on which throw some powdered sulphur; and close the door of the hen-house hermetically. The smoke of the sulphur will permeate the whole of the interior, and thus all the emmets will be destroyed.

Q. دجاجة ابت الا ان تحضن البيض ونحن نريد منعها من ذلك فكيف العمل .

Q.—We have a hen which will always persist in sitting on the eggs, and we are anxious to prevent her from doing so. What is to be done?

A. اربطوها فى مكان ولا تطعموها ولا تسقوها ثلاثة ايام بلياليها ثم اطلقوها فتهجم على الطعام وقد زال من راسها كل فكر بحضن البيض . وهذه الواسطة قلما تخل وان اخلت اولا ولا تخل ثانيا .

A.—Tie the hen in a separate place for three days and three nights without food, then let her loose; immediately she is loosed she will rush to the food, and thus all thoughts of sitting will be driven out of her head. This is the only cure. If she repeats the freak, apply the same remedy, and she will not do it again.

Q. حكى عن بدوى انه فى اوان وبا البقر ذوب شحم بقرة اصابها الوبا ثم مزجه بالقطران وغلى المزيج وكان يسعط به الثيران غير المصابة ويسقيها منه جرعات فسلمت بذلك من الوبا فهل يصح هذا دائما ولماذا .

Q.—It is reported that during the cattle plague a Bedouin took some fat of an attacked cow, melted it, mixed it with tar, and boiled the two together; he made the sound cattle snuffle and drink of it, and by this means the sound ones were not attacked. Is this a safe and permanent remedy? and why?

A. لا يخلو القطران من منفعة فى مثل هذا الوبا والسبب فى نفعه هو على ما يظن ان الوبا تحدثه حيوانات صغيرة والقطران يميت هذه الحيوانات .

A.—It is known that tar is useful in diseases of this sort, and the reason of its usefulness is that the cause of the cattle plague is supposed to be a small insect, and tar kills small insects.

Q. نرجوكم ان تفيدونا اين ومتى اخترعت البندقية والمدفع والبارود .

Q. Will you kindly let us know when and where were the musket, cannon, and powder invented?

A. اول ما صنعت البندقية في ايطاليا وذلك بحوسنة ١٤٣٠ واما المدفع فكان مستعملا في بلاد الانكليز قبل ذلك بنحو مئة سنة وقال مسيو بارافي في تقرير قراه امام جمعية العلوم الفرنساوية سنة ١٨٥٠ ان المدفع والبندقية كانا مستعملين في الصين قبل المسيح بنحو ٦١٨ سنة . اما البارود ففيه اختلاف قيل انه كان معروفا عند الهندو في نحو ايام موسى الكليم وبظن ان العرب نقلوه الى اوربا ومنهم من ينسب اختراعه الى راهب جرماني اسمه شورتز في الجيل الرابع عشر ومنهم من ينسبه الى رجل انكليزي اسمه رجر باكون سنة ١٢٨٠ .

A. The musket was first made in Italy in the year 1430. But the cannon was used in England a hundred years before that date. Monsieur Barafi, in his lecture before the scientific Institute of France in 1850, said that both cannon and the musket were in use in China about 618 years before Christ. As to the powder, there are divergent opinions about it. It is said that it was known amongst the Hindoos about the time of Moses; and it is supposed that the Arabs brought it to Europe. But some say that it was invented by a German monk named Schwartz, in the fourteenth century; others say that an Englishman named Roger Bacon invented it in the year 1270.

Q. من هو الذي اكتشف الكينا ومن اكتشف طعم الجدري ومن اخترع التوربيدو واى سنة كان اكتشاف كل منها .

Q. Who (and when) discovered quinine and vaccine, and invented the torpedo?

A. اكتشف الكينا رجل اسمه پلتييه سنة ١٨٢٠ واكتشف طعم الجدري رجل انكليزي يقال له ادورد جنر سنة ١٧٩٦ واخترع التوربيدو رجل اميركاني يقال له داود بشنل سنة ١٧٧٦ وتلاه فيه رجل آخر اميركاني يعرف بروبرت فلتن سنة ١٨٠٥ .

A. A man named Beltia, discovered quinine, in the year 1820; and an Englishman named Edward Jenner discovered vaccine in 1796. David Bushnel, an American, invented the torpedo, in the year 1776; but in 1805, an American named Robert Felton improved it, and brought it into notice.

The Practice of Advertising.

ما يصرف فى جرنالات اوروبا واميركا على الاعلانات .

لا يخفى ان اصحاب الجرنالات فى اوروبا واميركا يخصصون صحائف معلومة من جرنالاتهم لاعلانات ارباب البنوك والتجار واصحاب المعامل والاخذ والعطا وغيرهم فاذا اراد احد مثلا ان يبيع بيتا او يستاجره او يبيع سفينة او بضاعة او امتعة يعلن ذلك بواسطة الجرنالات ليكون بمعلوم الجميع وبذلك يسهل الحصول على ما يرومه من بيع او شرا حتى ان الخدامين والخادمات يعلنون ايضا فى الجرنالات انهم يطلبون خدمة ويبينون ما لهم من الجدارة بها من حسن السيرة ونحو ذلك وهو من جملت الاسباب الميسرة للامور المعاشية كما لا يخفى . وهذه الاعلانات لا تغير من منوال الجرنال ولا من راى صاحبه ولا توجب عليه مسئولية والمظنون ان اكثر الجرنالات ايرادا من هذه الاعلانات جرنال التيمس المطبوع فى لندرة فان ايراده منها يبلغ اكثر من ٥٠٠٠٠٠ ليرة انكليزية فى السنة ثم نيويورك هرلد المطبوع فى اميركا ايراده ١٠٠٠٠٠٠ فرنك وهو اكثر من ٣٨٥٠٠٠ ليرة انكليزية ثم النيورك تيمس ايراده ٧٣٠٠٠٠٠ فرنك وليس فى اميركا جرنال ايراده من الاعلانات اقل من ٥٠٠٠٠٠ فرنك . واشهر من يصرف على هذه الاعلانات من التجار وارباب المعامل مستر ستورت فانه يصرف فى كل سنة ١٠٠٠٠٠٠ ليرة انكليزية او ٢٥٠٠٠٠٠ فرنك . فجملة ما يصرف فى مدينة نيويورك وحدها فى الاعلانات يبلغ ٢٥٠٠٠٠٠٠ فرنك فى السنة فهكذا تكون التجارة والجرنالات .

What sums are spent in advertisements in some of the American and European papers !

It is well known that journalists in Europe and America have certain pages in their journals set apart for advertisements of bankers, manufacturers, merchants, trade, commerce, &c. For example, if anyone wishes to sell a house, or let or hire it, or to sell a ship, or goods and merchandise, or furniture of any kind, he puts in an advertisement, that his wish may be known to everybody. By this means there is great facility for buying and selling. Just imagine, even men-servants and maid-servants advertise in these journals for situations, and state their good conduct, fitness, and other qualifications for the post, and give references and such like. This, as is well known, is one of the many ways adopted for obtaining a livelihood.

These advertisements neither change nor interfere with the usual style and conduct of the journal, nor with the

(political) views or opinions of the journalist. He is in no way legally responsible for the insertion of these advertisements.

It is supposed that these journals derive the largest part of their income from advertisements. The *Times* newspaper, published in London, derives annually from this source £500,000; next comes the *New York Herald*, published in America, which obtains annually 10,000,000 francs, or more than £385,000; next the *New York Times*, whose annual revenue is 7,300,000 francs. And there is no newspaper in America which gets from advertisements less than 100,000 francs.

Amongst merchants and manufacturers, Mr. Stuart expends more on advertisements than any of them, for he pays £100,000, or 2,500,000 francs, &c. And the sum spent annually in New York City alone for advertisements is 25,000,000 francs. This is what commerce and journals should be.

السكر عدو السعة.

قال السيد وليم ضدج في احد المجالس الاميركانية ان عنده الفي عامل ولاكثرهم عقارات خاصة بهم ولهم في عمله من عشر سنوات الى خمس وعشرين وما منهم من ارتكب جريمة او شكا ضيق الحال الذي عم اكثر فعلة اميركا. ثم قال وما ذلك الا لاننا نشترط عليهم عند اول دخولهم في خدمتنا ان يتجنبوا المسكرات من اى نوع كانت. ملخصة من السينتفك اميركان.)

Drunkenness the Enemy of Progress and Self-help.

Mr. William Dodge, at a public meeting in America, said that he employed a thousand hands, most of whom possessed houses of their own. Some of these men had been in his employ from ten to twenty-five years, and never been accused of any wrong-doing (or had any charge brought against them); nor were they ever brought to want or straitened circumstances, as is common to most of the workmen in America. He added, the reason for this happy state of things is that we make them sign an agreement, upon their first entering our service, that they will not touch any intoxicating drink of any sort whatever.—From the *Scientific American*.

عدد الرسائل البرقية .

كل الف من سويسرا يبعثون ١٠٩٤ رسالة برقية سنويا ومن الانكليز ٦٩٠ ومن هولندا ٦١٠ ومن الولايات المتحدة ٥٤٠ ومثلهم اهل بلجيوم ودانيمارك ومن فروج ٤٠٨ ومن جرمانيا وفرنسا ٢٩٧ ومن اسبانيا ٩٣ ومن روسيا ٨٤ ومعدل ما يبعثه اهل اوربا والهند والولايات المتحدة فهو ١٦٣ رسالة عن كل الف نفس . واما يابان فلم يدخلها التلغراف الا من ثماني سنين وبها الان ١٢٥ محلا له ومسافة خمسة الاف ميل من اسلاكه .

The Number of Telegraphic Messages.

In Switzerland the number of telegraphic messages sent annually is 1,094 to every 1,000 persons; in England 690 messages; in Holland 610; in the United States 540. An equal number of messages are sent in Belgium, and likewise in Denmark. In Norway 408 messages; in Germany and France 297 each; in Spain 93; in Russia 84. And the average number of messages that pass annually in Europe, India, and the United States is 163 for each 1,000 persons. Although it is only eight years since the telegraph was introduced into Japan, yet there are in that country 125 telegraph (offices) stations, and the length of the telegraph wires is 5,000 miles.

Extracts from the Qor'ân.

الله لا اله الا هو الحى القيوم . نزل عليك الكتاب بالحق مصدقا لما بين يديه وانزل التوراة والانجيل من قبل هدى للناس وانزل الفرقان . ان الذين كفروا بايات الله لهم عذاب شديد والله عزيز ذو انتقام .

God! there is no God but He, the living, the eternal. He hath caused to descend upon thee the Scripture in truth, attesting that (scripture) which is before it: and He sent down the Taurat (the Old Testament) and the Gospel from aforetime for the guidance of mankind: and He sent down the Forqân (*i.e.* the distinction). Verily they that reject the signs (or revelations) of God, to them shall be a fearful punishment. And God is mighty, a God of vengeance.—Ch. iii. 1–3.

قولوا امنا بالله وما انزل الينا وما انزل الى ابراهيم واسمعيل واسحق ويعقوب والا سباط وما اوتى موسى وعيسى وما اوتى النبيون ربهم لا نفرق بين احد منهم ونحن له مسلمون .

Say,—we believe in God, and in what hath been *revealed* unto us, and in what hath been *revealed* unto Abraham, and Ishmael, and Isaac, and Jacob, and the tribes; and in what hath been *given* unto Moses and unto Jesus (the Old and New Testaments), and in what hath been given unto the prophets from their Lord: we make no distinction between any of them; and unto Him we are resigned.—Ch. ii. 130.

قولوا آمنا بالله وما انزل الينا وما انزل الى ابراهيم واسمعيل واسحاق ويعقوب والاسباط وما اوتى موسى وعيسى وما اوتى النبيون من ربهم لا نفرق بين احد منهم ونحن له مسلمون .

Of these prophets we have preferred some above others. Some of them hath God spoken unto, and He hath raised some of them to high dignity. And we gave unto Jesus, the Son of Mary, evident signs (or plain revelations), and we strengthened Him by the Holy Spirit. And if God had pleased, those that came after them would not have contended with one another, after the evident signs (or plain revelations) had come unto them. Yet they fell to variance. And amongst them were those that believed: and amongst them were those that believed not. And if God had wished, they had not contended with one another; but God doeth that which pleaseth him.—Ch. ii. 254.

تلك الرسل فضلنا بعضهم على بعض منهم من كلم الله ورفع بعضهم درجات واتينا عيسى ابن مريم البينات وايدناه بروح القدس ولو شا الله ما اقتتل الذين من بعدهم من بعد ما جاتهم البينات ولكن اختلفوا فمنهم من امن ومنهم من كفر ولو شا الله ما اقتتلوا ولكن الله يفعل ما يريد .

We have verily sent our apostles, with evident demonstrations; and we revealed unto them the Scripture, and the Balance, that men might observe justice; and we

لقد ارسلنا رسلنا بالبينات وانزلنا معهم الكتاب والميزان ليقوم الناس بالقسط وانزلنا الحديد فيه باس شديد ومنافع للناس وليعلم الله من ينصره ورسله بالغيب ان الله قوى عزيز . ولقد ارسلنا نوحا وابراهيم وجعلنا في ذريتهما النبوة والكتاب فمنهم مهتد وكثير منهم فاسقون . ثم قفينا على اثارهم برسلنا وقفينا بعيسى ابن مريم واتيناه الانجيل وجعلنا في قلوب الذين اتبعوه رافة ورحمة ورهبانية ابتدعوها ما كتبناها عليهم الا ابتغا رضوان الله فما رعوها حق رعايتها فاتينا الذين امنوا منهم اجرهم وكثير منهم فاسقون . يا ايها الذين امنوا اتقوا الله وامنوا برسوله يوتكم كفلين من رحمته ويجعل لكم نورا تمسون به ويغفر لكم والله غفور رحيم .

revealed (the use of) Iron wherein is great strength, and advantages to mankind, and in order that God might know who assisteth him and his apostles in secret: for God is mighty and glorious.

And verily we sent Noah and Abraham; and we placed amongst their posterity prophecy and the Scripture: and amongst them were those that were rightly directed but many of them were evil-doers.

Afterwards we caused our apostles to follow in their footsteps; and we caused Jesus, the Son of Mary, to succeed them, and we gave him the Gospel: And we put into the hearts of his followers (Christians) compassion and mercy; and as to monasticism they invented the same—(we did not prescribe it unto them)—simply out of a desire to please God, but they have not observed it with a right observance. And we have given those of them that believe their reward, but many of them are evil-doers.

O ye that believe! fear God, and believe in His prophet. He will give you a double portion of His mercy, and will create for you a Light wherein ye shall walk, and forgive you, for the Lord is forgiving and merciful.—Ch. lvii. 25–29.

يا اهل الكتاب لا تغلوا فى دينكم ولا تقولوا على الله الا الحق انما المسيح عيسى ابن مريم رسول الله وكلمته القاها الى مريم وروح منه فامنوا بالله ورسله ولا تقولوا ثلثة انتهوا خيرا لكم انما الله اله واحد سبحانه ان يكون له ولد له ما فى السموات ومافى الارض وكفى بالله وكيلا.

Ye people of the book! commit not extravagance in your religion; and say not of God other than the truth. For verily the Messiah, Jesus, the Son of Mary, is an apostle of God, and His word which He placed in Mary, and a spirit from Him. Wherefore believe in God, and in His apostle; and say not: "the Trinity"; refrain; it will be better for you. For verily God is one God; far exalted is He above the possibility that there should be unto him progeny! To Him belongeth whatever is in the heavens and in the earth, and He sufficeth as a guardian.—Ch. iv. 169.

ان الله اشترى من المومنين انفسهم واموالهم بان لهم الجنة يقاتلون في سبيل الله فيقتلون ويقتلون وعدا عليه حقا في التوراة والانجيل والقران . . . .

Verily, God hath bought from the believers themselves and their wealth, on the condition of Paradise for them, if they fight in the ways of God: and whether they slay or be slain, the promise of God thereupon is true in the Old Testament, and in the Gospel, and in the Qor'ân.—Ch. ix. 112.

لتجدن اشد الناس عداوة للذين امنوا اليهود والذين اشركوا ولتجدن اقربهم مودة للذين امنوا الذين قالوا انا نصارى ذلك بان منهم قسيسين ورهبانا وانهم لا يستكبرون . واذا سمعوا ما انزل الى الرسول ترى اعينهم تفيض من الدمع مما عرفوا من الحق يقولون ربنا امنا فاكتبنا مع الشاهدين . وما لنا لا نومن بالله وما جانا من الحق ونطمع ان يدخلنا ربنا مع القوم الصالحين . فاثابهم الله بما قالوا جنات تجرى من تحتها الانهار خالدين فيها وذلك جزا المحسنين . . . .

Thou wilt surely find the most bitter amongst mankind in their hatred towards those that believe to be the Jews and the idolaters (the Qoraiyesh tribe).

And thou wilt surely find the most friendly inclined amongst them towards the believers to be those who say, We are Christians. That is because there are amongst them priests and monks, and they are not arrogant. When they hear that which hath been revealed to the prophet, thou wilt see their eyes flowing with tears because of that which they recognize of the truth.

They say, O our Lord! we believe; write us down with the witnesses; and what should hinder us that we should not believe in God, and in that which hath come unto us of the truth? And we desire that our Lord should introduce us amongst the righteous.

God hath rewarded them for that which they have said, with gardens through which flow rivulets. They shall be for ever therein; and that is the reward of the virtuous.—Ch. v. 85–88.

[For other similar passages see Sir William Muir's excellent book on Islam.]

Scripture Texts.

اذا رجع الشرير عن شره الذى فعل وعمل حقا وعدلا فهو يحيى نفسه.

انى عارف بمعاصى وخطيتى امامى دائما.

استر وجهك عن خطاياى وامح كل اثامى.

ذبائح الله هى روح منكسرة. القلب المنكسر والمتسحق ياالله لا تحتقره.

مزقوا قلوبكم لا ثيابكم وارجعوا الى الرب الهكم لانه رووف رحيم بطى الغضب وكثير الرافة وينذم على الشر.

للرب الهنا المراحم والمغفرة لاننا تمردنا عليه. وما سمعنا صوت الرب الهنا لنسلك فى شرائعه التى جعلها امامنا.

ادبنى يارب ولكن بالحق لا بالغضب لئلا تفنينى.

توبوا لانه قداقترب ملكوت السموات.

اقوم واذهب الى ابى واقول له يااابى اخطات الى السما وقدامك ولست مستحقا بعد ان ادعى لك ابنا.

لا تدخل فى المحاكمة مع عبدك فانه لن يتبرر قدامك حى.

ان قلنا انه ليس لنا خطية نضل انفسنا وليس الحق فينا. ان اعترفنا بخطايانا فهو امين عادل حتى يغفرلنا خطايانا ويطهرنا من كل اثم.

When the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right; he shall save his soul alive.

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.

Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Rend your hearts, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us.

O Lord, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

Repent ye; for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

Enter not into judgement with thy servant, O Lord, for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: but, if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Exhortation.

ايها الاخوة الاحبا ان الكتب المقدسة تحثنا فى مواضع مختلفة على ان نقر ونعترف بخطايانا وشرورنا المتكاثرة وان لا نعتذر عنها ولا نواريها عن وجه ابينا السماوى الضابط الكل ولكن نقر بها بقلب متواضع متخشع تائب مطيع لننال غفرانها بلطفة ورحمته غير المتناهية. وان يكن واجبا علينا ان نعترف بخطايانا امام الله باتضاع فى كل حين لكنه يجب علينا بالاكثر حين نجتمع ونتلاقى جميعا لنشكرة على النعم العظيمة التى اقتبلناها من يديه ونذيع الحمد الاليق به ونسمع كلامه الاقدس ونسأله الاهيا اللازمة الضرورية للنفس والجسد. من اجل ذلك اطلب واتوسل اليكم جملة من حضر منكم هنا ان تصاحبونى بقلب طاهر وصوت منخفض الى عرش النعمة السماوية قائلين بعدى.

Dearly beloved brethren, the Scripture moveth us in sundry places to acknowledge and confess our manifold sins and wickedness; and that we should not dissemble nor cloke them before the face of Almighty God our heavenly Father; but confess them with an humble, lowly, penitent, and obedient heart; to the end that we may obtain forgiveness of the same, by his infinite goodness and mercy. And although we ought at all times humbly to acknowledge our sins before God; yet ought we most chiefly so to do, when we assemble and meet together to render thanks for the great benefits that we have received at his hands, to set forth his most worthy praise, to hear his most holy Word, and to ask those things which are requisite and necessary, as well for the body as the soul. Wherefore I pray and beseech you, as many as are here present, to accompany me with a pure

heart and humble voice, unto the throne of the heavenly grace, saying after me:

Confession.

ايها الاب الضابط الكل الجزيل الرحمة انا زغنا وضللنا عن طرقك كالغنم الضالة. وافراطنا في اتباع اختراعات وشهوات قلوبنا. وعصينا شرائعك المقدسة. وتركنا اعمالا وجب علينا عملها. وعملنا اعمالا وجب علينا ان لا نعملها. فليست فينا صحة. اما انت يارب فارحمنا نحن المجرمون الاشقيا. اشفق اللهم على الذين يقرون بخطاياهم. واردد التائبين حسب مواعيدك التى ظهرتها للبشر فى ربنا يسوع المسيح. وانعم علينا لاجلة ايها الاب الارحم بان نعيش فيما بعد عيشة ذات تقوى وبر وعفة لمجد اسمك القدوس. امين.

Almighty and most merciful Father; We have erred, and strayed from thy ways like lost sheep. We have followed too much the devices and desires of our own hearts. We have offended against thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done; And there is no health in us. But thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable offenders. Spare thou them, O God, which confess their faults. Restore thou them that are penitent; According to thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesu our Lord. And grant, O most merciful Father, for his sake; That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous and sober life, To the glory of thy holy Name. Amen.

The Lord's Prayer.

ابانا الذى فى السموات. ليتقدس اسمك ليات ملكوتك. لتكن مشيئتك كما فى السما كذلك على الارض. خبزنا كفافنا اعطنا اليوم. واغفر لنا ذنوبنا كما نغفر نحن ايضا للمذنبين الينا. ولا تدخلنا فى تجربة. لكن نجنا من الشرير. لان لك الملك والقوة والمجد الى الابد. امين.

Our Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that tres-

pass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, The power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

The Apostles' Creed.

انا اومن بالله الاب الضابط الكل. خالق السما والارض. وبربنا يسوع المسيح ابنه الوحيد. الذى حبل به من الروح القدس. وولد من مريم العذرا. وتالم على عهد بيلاطس البنطى. وصلب ومات وقبر. ونزل الى الجحيم. وقام ايضا فى اليوم الثالث من بين الاموات. وصعد الى السموات. وهوجالس عن يمين الله الاب الضابط الكل. وسياتى من هنالك ليدين الاحيا والاموات.
واومن بالروح القدس. وبالكنيسة المقدسة الجامعة وبشركة القديسين. وبمغفرة الخطايا. وبقيامة الموتى. وبالحيوة الابدية. امين.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried, He descended into hell; The third day he rose again from the dead, He ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy Catholick Church; The Communion of Saints; The Forgiveness of sins; The Resurrection of the body, And the life everlasting. Amen.

A Prayer for all Conditions of Men.

اللهم خالق وحافظ جميع الناس نتضرع اليك بتخشع لاجل كل انواع البشر واصنافهم لترضى بان تعلن لهم طرقك وللامم كافة سلامتك المنقذة. ونصلى خصوصا لاجل حسن حال الكنيسة الجامعة لترشد وتدبر بروحك الصالح فيهتدى الى طريق الحق كل مقر وداع نفسه بانه مسيحى ويتمسك بالايمان بوحدانية الروح ورباط السلام وبر الحياة. واخيرا نستودع لصلاحك الابوى كل مكروب ومضطرب فى بال اوجسم اوحال (ولاسيما اولئك الذين التمسنا الصلوة لاجلهم) لترضى بان

تعزيهم وتفرج عنهم على حسب تفاوت احتياجهم وتهب لهم على مكابدتهم صبرا ومن جميع كروبهم مخرجا حميدا. وهذا نطلبه لاجل يسوع المسيح. امين.

O God, the Creator and Preserver of all mankind, we humbly beseech thee for all sorts and conditions of men; that thou wouldest be pleased to make thy ways known unto them, thy saving health unto all nations. More especially, we pray for the good estate of the Catholick Church; that it may be so guided and governed by thy good Spirit, that all who profess and call themselves Christians may be led into the way of truth, and hold the faith in unity of spirit, in the bond of peace, and in righteousness of life. Finally, we commend to thy fatherly goodness all those, who are any ways afflicted, or distressed, in mind, body, or estate; [*especially those for whom our prayers are desired,*] that it may please thee to comfort and relieve them, according to their several necessities, giving them patience under their sufferings, and a happy issue out of all their afflictions. And this we beg for Jesus Christ his sake. Amen.

A General Thanksgiving.

اللهم الضابط الكل ابا كل المراحم نحن عبادك غير المستحقين نشكرك شكرا خشوعيا قلبيا على جميع خيراتك واحسانك الينا والى سائر الناس. (وخصوصا الى الذين يرغبون الان ان يقدموا لك حمدهم وشكرهم على مراحمك الاخيرة الممنوحة لهم) انا نباركك لخلقك ايانا وحفظك لنا ولسائر بركات هذه الحياة وفوق كل هى لمحبتك التى لا تقدر فى افتدا العالم بربنا يسوع المسيح ولاجل وسائل النعمة ورجا المجد ونتضرع اليك ان تجعلنا نحن بمراحمك كلها حق الاحساس لتكون قلوبنا مخلصة لك الشكر وتذيع حمدك ليس بشفاهنا فقط ولكن بسيرتنا ايضا بان نسلم نفوسنا لخدمتك ونسعى امامك بالطهارة والبر كل ايامنا بربنا يسوع المسيح فليكن له معك ومع الروح القدس المجد والاكرام كله الى ابد الابدين. امين.

Almighty God, Father of all mercies, we thine unworthy servants do give thee most humble and hearty thanks for all thy goodness and loving-kindness to us, and to all men; [*particularly to those who desire now to offer their praises and thanksgivings for thy late mercies vou*

safed unto them.] We bless thee for our creation, preservation, and all the blessings of this life; but above all, for thine inestimable love in the redemption of the world by our Lord Jesus Christ; for the means of grace, and for the hope of glory. And, we beseech thee, give us that due sense of all thy mercies, that our hearts may be unfeignedly thankful, and that we shew forth thy praise, not only with our lips, but in our lives; by giving up ourselves to thy service, and by walking before thee in holiness and righteousness all our days; through Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom with thee and the Holy Ghost be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

A Collect for the Holy Scriptures.

الرب المبارك الذى اكتبت الاسفار المقدسة كلها لتعليمنا انعم
بانا هكذا نسمعها ونقراها ونتصورها ونتعلمها ونتلوها فى باطننا حتى
انا بصبر وتعزية كلامك المقدس نفوز ونتمسك بمبارك رجا الحيوة
الخالدة الذى انعمت علينا به بواسطة يسوع المسيح. امين.

Blessed Lord, who hast caused all holy Scriptures to be written for our learning; Grant that we may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that by patience, and comfort of thy holy Word, we may embrace, and ever hold fast the blessed hope of everlasting life, which thou hast given us in our Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

On the Geography of Babylonia and Assyria.

A part of an article written by the erudite scholar Jamil Effendi Nakhleh Medawar.—From the *Moqttataf.*

(To be translated by the student.)

ذكر مملكة بابل ومدنها المشهورة.

حد مملكة بابل شمالا ما بين النهرين وجنوبا خليج فارس وغربا هبة جزيرة
العرب وشرقا بلاد هوهانة ويمر فى ارضها نهرا الفرات ودجلة متجهين من
الشمال الى الجنوب. وهذه المملكة تنقسم فى نفسها الى قسمين
احدهما بلاد بابل على الخصوص وهى الواقعة ما بين النهرين المذكورين

والاخر بلاد الكلدان وهى ما يليها من ملتقى النهرين الى خليج العجم. وكانت هذه المملكة فى قديم الزمان معمورة بالمدائن الكبيرة والاسوار الحصينة والقصور الرفيعة والهياكل الشامخة والابنية المشهورة كما سنذكره فيما بعد الا انه لم يبق من جميع ذلك الا بقايا رسوم يستدل بها على مواضع بعض تلك المدن كمدينة بابل وارك واكد (وهى اور الكلدانيين) وبورسيبا وايس او ايوبوليس وصفيرة وسلوقية واكتزيفون وغيرها وهى اشهر ما عرف من تلك المدن واشهرها مدينة بابل لانها كانت اعظم مدائن اسية واكثرها ثروة وعمرانا وامنعها عزة وسلطانا حتى بلغت من السطوة والعزة ما لم تبلغه مدينة قبلها من المدن التى تقدمتها فى تاريخ العمران ولذلك يقدمها الكتاب فى الذكر على سائر مدن هنعار.

وكان موقع بابل على نهر الفرات على ٤٢° من الطول الشرقى و ١٩′ ٣٠° من العرض الشمالى وفى تسميتها ببابل اقوال اشهرها انها انما سميت بذلك اخذا من بلبلة الالسنة فيها على ما ورد فى سفر التكوين (صّ) من ان بنى نوع لما ارتحلوا من المشرق ونزلوا بشنعار اخذوا فى بنا برج يبلغ الى السما فبلبل الله تعالى السنتهم حتى صاربعضهم لا يفهم لغة بعض فكفوا عن بنا البرج ولذلك دعيت المدينة بابل اهـ. وهى كلمة عبرانية معناها على هذا البلبلة. وفى رواية أن قوما من القدمين بنوا هناك هيكلا يجلسون ببابه لقضا دعاويهم وفض خصوماتهم فسميت المدينة بابل واصلها على هذا باب ايل اى باب الالة. وقيل اصل اللفظة باب أيلو وهو اله لقدما الساميين وهو المسمي اشور ايضا الى غير ذلك من الاقاويل المبنية على ما تحتمله اللفظة من التفسير والتاويل. الخ.

A Form of a Contract generally written by an Assistant Judge, and used in hiring a Dahabîyeh (a boat that plys on the Nile).

(*To be translated by the student.*)

سبب تحرير الحروف هو انه لما كان فى يوم الخميس المبارك خامس من شهر شعبان سنة ١٢٨٣ حضر عندي شاب من الشباب الافرنجية طويل القد مليح الوجه فصيح الكلام كامل الحكى العربى اسمه الخواجه ادورد وليمس واستاجر ما اجرة الريس الحاج احمد الدراعى المصرى فماجرته كاملة الا حا (the name of the Dahabîyeh) جارية على ظهر بحر النيل كاملة العدة والالة بعشرة انفار والريس الحادى عشر باجرة قدرها عن كل شهر ستماية غرش اسدى واول الاجرة يوم الرابع من الشهر الماضى واهبط الخواجه ادورد وليمس المستاجر الذكور على الريس الحاج احمد الدراعى المصرى المستاجر له المذكور اعلاة ان يكون فى اطاعة الخواجه المذكور

اى ساعا ان كان ليل او نهار او حل او ربط فحكم المشروط علية ولما يلزم
النخواجه المذكور يحمل هيا فحملة كفاية المركب وخلافه خلاف الاجرة
المذكورة وعلى النخواجه المذكور كسوة للريس المذكور واهرط النخواجه على
الريس ان لا ينزل هيا فى المركب الا باجازة النخواجه المذكور وصار رضاهم
وتوافقهم فى حضور اربعة شاهدين والله خير الشاهدين. النايب محمد
على. اسامى الشاهدين الشيخ على الاعور وكذلك الحاج مصطفى الاعرج
وكذلك السيد د الابلق وكذلك حنا الشامى المشهورين.

VOCABULARY.

Terms used in the Vocabulary.

a.	Adjective	نعت *na't.*
ad.	Adverb	ظرف *zarf,* حال *hâl,* تمييز *tamyîz.*
conj.	Conjunction	حرف عطف *harf 'atf.*
fem.	Feminine	مونث *em'annas.*
intj.	Interjection *or* Exclamation	حرف ندا *harf nedâ.*
part.	Participle	اسم الفاعل والمفعول *esm el-fâ'el wa 'l-maf'ûl.*
pl.	Plural	جمع *jam'.*
pr.	Pronoun	ضمير *damîr.*
prep.	Preposition	حرف جر *harf jarr.*
s.	Substantive	اسم *esm.*
v.	Verb	فعل *fe'l.*

A.

abandon, v. ترك tarak.
abase, v. ذل dall, zall.
abash, v. خجل khajjal.
abate, v. قلل qallal.
abbot, s. رئس دير rayis deyr.
abbreviate, v. اختصر ekhtassar.
abdicate, v. تنازل tenêzal.
abdication, s. تنازل tenêzul.
abdomen, s. بطن batn; قباوة qabâwa(t), qabâweh.
abduct, v. سلب salab.
abet, v. حرك *harrak.*
abettor, s. مغرى meghrî; مجرض emharred.
abhor, v. ابغض abghad.
abhorrence, s. كراهة karaha(t).
abide, v. سكن sakan.
abiding, a. ثابت thâbet, tâbet; دائم dâ'em.
ability, s. قدرة qedra(t).

abject, a. حقير haqîr.
abjure, v. انكر ankar.
able, a. قادر qâder; كفو kafû.
ablution, s. وضو wadû; غسل ghassel.
ably, ad. بشطارة bishatâra(t).
aboard, ad. على المركب 'ala 'l-markeb.
abode, a. مسكن maskan.
abolish, v. نقض naqad.
abominate, v. كره kareh.
abomination, s. مكرهة makraha(t).
aboriginal, a. اصلى asslî; اولى awwalî.
abound, v. وفر wafar.
above, prep. فوق fawq; اعلى a'la.
about, prep. حول hawl; نحو nahû.
abridge, v. اختصر ekhtassar.
abridgment, s. اختصار ekhtessâr.
abroad, ad. فى الغربة fi 'l-gherba(t), gherbeh.
abrogate, v. ابطل abttal.
abscess, s. دمل dummal; حبة habba(t), habbeh.
abscond, v. اختفى ekhtafa.
absence, s. غيبة ghaiba(t), ghaibeh; غياب gheyêb.
absent, a. غائب ghâyeb.
absent, v. غاب ghâb.
absolute, a. مطلق mutlaq.
absolutely, ad. مطلقا mutlaqan.
absolution, s. عفو 'afû; حل hall.
absolve, v. حل hall; اقال aqâl.
absorb, v. شرب shareb; رشف rashaf.
abstain, v. امتنع emtana'.
abstemious, a. زاهد zâhed.
abstinence, s. امتناع emtenê' زهد zehd.
abstract, v. جرد jarrad.
abstract, s. خلاصة khelâssa(t); مختصر mekhtassar.
abstracted, part. مسروق masrûq; مجرد emjarrad.
abstraction, s. تجريد tajrîd; عويص 'awîs.
absurd, a. عبث 'abath; هذيان hathayân.
abundance, s. كثرة ketra(t), kathra(t); زيادة zeyâda(t), zeyêdeh.
abundant, a. وافر wâfer; كثير kathîr, ktîr.
abuse, v. سب sabb; هتم shatam.
abuse, s. شتيمة shatîma(t), shatîmeh.
abusive, a. شاتم shâtem.
abyss, s. عمق 'umq ghemq; هاوية hâwiya(t), hâwiyeh.
academician, s. عالم 'âlem.
academy, s. مجمع العلما majma' el-'ulamâ.
accede, v. رضى radi; قبل qabel.
accelerate, v. عجل 'ajjal.
accept, v. قبل qabel.
acceptable, a. مقبول maqbûl.
acceptably, ad. برضى birida.
acceptance, s. قبول qabûl.
accepter, s. قابل qâbel.
access, s. دخول dekhûl.

accident, s. عرض ‘arad ; وقعة waq‘a(t).
accidentally, ad. عرضا ‘aradan.
acclaim, v. هلل hallal.
acclamation, s. تهليل tahlîl, tehlîl ; ابتهاج ebtehâj.
accommodate, v. وافق wâfaq ; اراح arâh.
accommodating, a. مساير musâyer, emsêyer.
accommodation, s. موافقة muwâfaqah, emwâfaqah ; مناسبة munâsaba(t), emnesebeh.
accompaniment, s. مرافقة murâfaqa(t), emrêfqah.
accompany, v. صاحب sâhab ; رافق râfaq.
accomplice, s. شريك الزنب sherîk ez-zamb.
accomplish, v. كمل kammal ; تمم tammam.
accomplished, ad. مكمل emkammal ; لطيف latîf.
accomplishment, s. تكميل takmîl, tekmîl ; اتمام etmâm.
accord (*agree*), v. اتفق ettafaq ; اتحد ettahad.
accord, s. اتفاق ettefâq.
accordingly, ad. بموجب bimûjib.
accost, v. قرب qarrab.
account, v. حسب hasab.
account, s. حساب hesâb, hsêb.
accountable, a. مسئول mas’ûl ; مطلب muttalab.
accountant, s. محاسب muhâseb, emhâseb.
account-book, s. دفتر حساب daftar hesâb, hsêb.
accrue, v. زاد zâd.
accumulate, v. كوم kawwam ; جمع jama‘.
accumulation, s. جمع jam‘ ; تكويم takwîm.
accumulator, s. جامع jâme‘.
accuracy, s. صحة sehha(t) ; ضبط dabt.
accurate, a. مضبوط madbût.
accurse, v. لعن la‘an.
accusation, s. شكاية shikâya(t) shekâyeh ; تهمة tehma(t), tehmeh.
accuse, v. اشتكى eshtaka ; تهم taham.
accused, a. متهوم methûm.
accuser, s. متهم mettahem ; مشتكى meshtaki.
accustom, v. عود ‘awwad.
accustomed, a. معتاد me‘têd ; متعود muta‘awwed.
ache, v. توجع tewajja‘.
ache, s. وجع waja‘.
achieve, v. تمم tammam ; عمل ‘amil ; كمل kammal.
achievement, s. عمل ‘amal.
acid, a. حامض hâmid.
acknowledge, v. اقر aqarr ; اعترف e‘taraf.
acknowledgment, s. اقرار eqrâr.
acquaint, v. اخبر akhbar ; اعلم a‘lam.
acquaintance, s. معرفة ma‘rifa(t), me‘rfeh ; الفة elfa(t), elfeh.
acquiesce, v. امتثل emtathal ; رضى radi.

acquiescence, s. قبول qubûl; تسليم taslîm.
acquire, v. اكتسب ektasab; نال nâl.
acquirement, s. امتلاك emtilâk.
acquisition, s. تحصيل tehssîl.
acquit, v. أطلق atlaq.
acquittal, s. عفو 'afû; ابرا abrâ'.
acre, s. فدان feddân, feddên.
across, prep. عرضا 'ardan.
act, v. فعل fa'al; اجرى ajra.
act (*a deed*), s. عمل 'amal; سجل sijjill; فعل fi'l.
action, s. دعوى da'wa.
active, a. خفيف khafîf; فعال fa"âl.
activity, s. حركة haraka(t), harakeh; همة himma(t), himmeh.
actor, s. لعيب la'îb.
actress, s. لاعبة lâ'iba(t), lâ'ibeh.
actually, ad. حقا haqqan.
actuary, s. كاتب kâteb.
actuate, v. حرك harrak.
acute, a. حاد hâdd.
acuteness, s. حدة hidda(t), heddeh.
adapt, v. ناسب nâsab; وافق wâfaq.
add, v. أضاف adâf; زاد zâd; ضم damm.
adder, s. افعى af'a.
addition, s. زيادة ziyâda(t), zyêdeh; اضافة idâfa(t), edâfeh.
address, v. خاطب khâtab.
address, s. خطاب khitâb; خطبة khitba(t), khetbeh.
address, s. عنوان 'enwân.
adduce, v. قدم qaddam.
adequate, a. موافق mûwâfaq, emwêfaq; مناسب munâsib, emnêsib.
adhere, v. التصق eltassaq; لزم lazem.
adherence, s. التصاق eltessâq.
adherent, a. ملتصق meltasseq; ملازم mulâzem, emlêzem; تابع têbe'.
adieu, s. وداعة wadâ'a(t).
adjacent, a. قريب qarîb; متصل muttassel.
adjourn, v. اخر akhkhar.
adjournment, s. تاخير ta'khîr.
adjudge, v. قضى qada.
adjudicate, v. حكم hakam.
adjudication, s. حكم hukm, hekm.
adjure, v. استحلف estahlaf.
adjust, v. رتب rattab.
adjustment, s. ترتيب tertîb.
adjutant, s. نقيب naqîb.
adjutant-general, s. سر عسكر sir 'askar.
administer, v. دبر babbar.
administration, s. تدبير tadbîr, tedbîr; ادارة edâra(t).
administrator, s. مدبر mudabber, emdebber; وكيل wakîl.
admirable, a. بديع bâdi'; عجيب 'ajîb.
admiral, s. امير البحر amîr el-bahr.

admiralty, a. امارة البحر amârat el-bahr.
admiration, s. تعجب ta'ajjub.
admire, v. عجب 'ajab ; احب ahabb.
admirer, s. عاشق 'âshiq.
admission, s. دخول dukhûl.
admit, v. سلم sallam ; قبل qebel.
admix, v. خلط khalat.
admixture, s. خليط khalît.
admonish, v. نصح nassah ; نبه nabbah.
admonition, s. نصيحة nasîha(t).
adopt, v. تذخر tazakkar, tedakhkhar ; تبنى tebanna.
adoption, s. الاستبنا el-estebnâ ; تبنى tebanni.
adorable, a. معبود ma'bûd.
adoration, s. عبادة 'ebâda(t), 'ebêdeh.
adore, v. سجد sajad.
adorn, v. زين zayyan ; زوق zowwaq.
adroit, a. شاطر shâter.
adult, s. بالغ bâlegh.
adulterate, v. زور zawwar ; افسد afsad.
adulteration, s. غش ghushsh ; افساد efsâd ; تزوير tezwîr.
ad valorem, حسب الثمن hesb et-taman.
advance, v. تقدم taqaddam.
advance, s. تقدم taqaddom.
advance (*payment in*), s. سلف salaf.
advance-guard, s. طليعة talî'a(t).
advancement, s. تقدم taqaddom.
advantage, s. فايدة faida(t), feideh ; منفعة manfa'a(t).
advantageous, a. مفيد mufîd, emfîd ; نافع nâfe'.
advent, s. مجى المسيح maji 'l-massîh.
adventure, s. عارض 'ârid.
adventurer, s. جائل jâ'il.
adversary, s. خصم khasm ; عدو 'adû.
adversity, s. معاكسة mu'âkasa(t), em'âkaseh ; مصيبة masîba(t), emsîbeh.
advertise, v. اخبر akhbar ; اعلن a'lan.
advertisement, s. اخبار ekhbâr ; اعلان e'lân.
advice, s. نصيحة nasîha(t).
advise, v. نصح nassah.
adviser, s. ناصح nâseh.
advocate, v. حامى hâma.
advocate, s. وكيل دعاوٍ wakîl da'âen.
afar, ad. من بعيد min b'îd.
affable, a. انيس anîs.
affair, s. مصلحة maslaha(t).
affection, s. شوق shawq.
affidavit, s. اقرار بقسم eqrâr biqasam.
affirm, v. حقق haqqaq.
affirmation, s. تاكيد te'kîd ; تحقيق tehqîq.
affix, v. وصل wassal.
affliction, s. بلية baliyya(t), baliyyeh ; بلوة belweh.
afford, v. اعطى a'ta.
affray, s. هوشة hawsha(t), hawsheh.

afloat, ad. *or* a. عايم ‘âyim.
afoot, ad. ماشيا mâshiyan.
afraid, a. فرعان faz‘ân; خايف khâyef.
after, prep. خلف khalf; بعد ba‘d.
afternoon, s. بعد الظهر ba‘d ethuhr, ed-dohr.
afterwards, ad. بعد ذلك ba‘d zâlek.
again, ad. ايضا aidan.
against, prep. ضد didd, dudd.
age, s. عمر ‘umr, ‘emr.
agency, s. وكالة wakâla(t), wekêleh.
agent, s. وكيل wakîl.
aggravation, s. ثقلة thiqla(t), teqleh.
aggression, s. افترا eftirâ‘.
aggressor, s. مفتر mufter.
aggrieve, v. كدر kaddar.
agitate, v. حرك harrak.
agitation, s. اضطراب edterâb; هيجان hayajân.
agitator, s. محرك muharrek, emharrek.
ago, ad. منذ munz; سابقا sâbiqan.
agree, v. اتفق ettafaq.
agreeable, a. مناسب munâseb, emnêseb; لذيذ lazîz.
agreement, s. عقد ‘aqd; وفاق wafâq.
agriculture, s. فلاحة felâha(t).
agriculturist, s. فلاح fellâh.
ague, s. بردية bardîyya(t), bardîyyeh.
ahead, ad. قدام quddâm, qeddêm.
aid, v. ساعد sâ‘ad; عاون ‘âwan; اسعف as‘af.
aid, s. عون ‘awn; مساعدة musa‘ada(t), emsê‘deh.
ailment, s. وجع waja‘; مرض marad.
aim, v. قصد qassad.
aim, s. قصد qassd; مراد murâd.
air, s. هوا hawâ.
air, v. هوى hawwa.
airy, a. هوايى hawâ’î.
alarm, v. خوف khawwaf.
alarm, s. فزع faza‘; خوف khawf.
alcohol, s. روح العرق rûh el-‘araq.
ale, s. بيرا bîrâ.
alert, a. منتبة muntabeh.
algerine, s. مغربى mughrabî.
alien, s. غريب gharîb.
alienate, v. ابعد ab‘ad.
alight, v. نزل nazal.
alike, a. مثل mithl, metl.
alive, a. حى haiy.
all, a. كل kull, kill; جميع jamî‘.
all, s. جملة jumla(t), jemleh.
allege, v. قرر qarrar.
allegiance, s. طاعة tâ‘a(t); استقامة esteqâma(t), esteqâmeh.
alliance, s. معاهدة mu‘âhada(t), em‘âhadeh.
allot, v. قسم qassam.
allotment, s. حصة hessa(t).
allow, v. سمح samah; اذن athan.

allowance, s. اذن ethn, ezn ; سماح samâh, samêh.
ally, s. معاهد mu'âhad, em-'âhad.
almanac, s. تقويم taqwîm.
almond, s. لوز lauz.
alms, s. صدقة ssadaqa(t) ; حسنة hasana(t), haseneh.
alone, a. وحدة wahdoh.
aloud, ad. بصراخ bessurâkh.
already, ad. الان il'ân.
also, ad. كمان kamân ; كذلك kathâlek.
altar, s. مذبح mazbah, madbah.
alter, v. غير ghaiyyar ; بدل baddal.
alteration, s. تغيير teghyîr.
altercate, v. تنازع tanâza'.
altercation, s. نزاع niza'.
alternative, s. خيار khiyâr ; انتقا enteqâ.
alum, s. شب shabb.
always, ad. دايما dâyman.
amass, v. كوم kawwam ; جمع jama'.
amaze, v. حير hayyar.
amazement, s. حيرة hîra(t), hîreh ; تعجب te'ejjub.
ambassador, s. سفير safîr ; الجي elji.
amber, s. كهربا kahruba, kehrbeh, kehrebeh.
ambiguous, a. داير الى الشك dayer ila 'sh-shak.
ambition, s. طمع tama'.
ambitious, a. طماع tammâ', temme'.
ambulance, s. محمل لمرض العسكر mahmal li-mard el-'askar ; عربة المرضى والمجروحين 'arabat el-marda wa 'l-majruhîn.
ambuscade, s. مكمن makman.
ameliorate, v. اصلح asslah.
amelioration, s. اصلاح esslâh ; تحسين tehsîn.
amen, s. امين âmîn.
amenable, a. مطالب mutâlab, emtâlab.
amend, v. حسن hassan.
amends, s. مكافاة mukâfâ(t) ; غرامة gherâma(t), gherâmeh.
amiable, a. محبوب mahbûb.
ammunition, s. ذخيرة zakhîra(t), zakhîreh.
amnesty, s. امان amân ; عفو 'afû ; عام 'âmm.
among, *amongst*, prep. بين bain.
amount, v. بلغ balagh.
amount, s. مبلغ mablagh ; مقدار meqdâr.
ample, a. واسع wâsi' ; كبير kabîr, kbîr ; وسيع wasi'.
amputate, v. بتر batar ; قطع qata' ; بتك batak.
amputation, s. بتر batr ; قطع qat'.
amuse, v. سلى salla.
amusement, s. تسلية tasliya(t), teslîyyeh ; تسلى teselli ; كيف keyf.
analyse, v. فصل fassal ; حل hall.
anarchy, s. اختلال ekhtelâl ; تشويش الحكم tashwîsh el-hukm.

anchor, s. مرساة mirsât; مرساية mersâya(t), mersêyeh.
anchorage, s. مرسى marsa; مرفا marfâ.
anchovy, s. سردين sardîn; انجويه anjûyeh.
and, conj. و waw.
angel, s. ملاك melâk, mlêk.
anger, s. غضب ghadab; غيظ ghaid.
anger, v. اغاظ aghâz.
angle, s. زاوية zâwiya(t), zêwyeh; قرنة qorneh; ركن rokn.
angry, a. غضبان ghadbân, ghedbên; مغتاظ meghtâz.
animal, s. حيوان haiwân, hiwên.
animosity, s. بغض bughd; حقد haqd.
annex, v. الحق alhaq; ضم damm.
annexation, s. اضافة edâfa(t), edâfeh; ضم damm.
announce, v. اخبر akhbar; اعلم a'lam.
announcement, s. اعلان a'lân; بشارة beshâra(t); اعلام a'lâm; خبر khabar.
annoy, v. كدر kaddar; هوش shawwash.
annoyance, s. ازعاج ez'âj; تكدير tekdîr.
annual, a. سنوي sanawi; كل سنة kull sineh.
annul, v. ابطل abtal; نسخ nasakh.
another, a. اخر âkhar; غير gher.
answer, v. اجاب ajâb; جاوب jâwab.
answer, s. جواب radd.
antagonism, s. عداوة 'adâwa(t), 'edâweh; مقاومة emqâwama(t); خصومة khessûma(t), khessûmeh.
anticipate, v. سبق sabaq.
anticipation, s. تسبيق tesbîq; تسليف teslîf.
antique, a. قديم qadîm.
anxiety, s. هم hamm; قلق qalaq.
any, a. اى ما كان ay mâ kân; واحد wâhed.
anybody, s. كل من kull, kill man; ايا كان ayâ kân.
anyhow, ad. كيفما كان kaifmâ kân.
anywhere, ad. حيثما كان haismâ kân.
apartment, s. مخدع makhda'; غرفة gherfa(t), gherfeh; اوضة awda(t); بيتوتية baytûtîyyeh.
ape, s. سعدان sa'dân, se'dên; قرد qerd.
aperient, s. مسهل mushil; شربة sharba(t), sharbeh.
apiece, ad. لكل واحد li-kull wâhed.
apologise, v. اعتذر e'tazar.
apology, s. اعتذار e'tezâr; محامة mehâma(t), emhâmeh.
apostle, s. رسول rasûl.
apothecary, s. صيدلاني saidlânî; عطار 'attâr.
apparel, v. لبس labas.
apparel, s. لبس libs, lebs; كسا kesâ'; هدوم hedûm.

apparent, a. ظاهر zâher; واضح wâdeh; باين bêyin.

apparently, ad. ظاهرًا zâhiran; واضحًا wâdehan.

appeal, v. رفع الدعوى rafa' ed-da'wi; استانف estânef.

appeal, s. استئناف este'nâf; رفع الدعوى raf' ed-da'wi.

appear, v. ظهر zahar; بان bân.

appease, v. سكن sakkan; هدأ hadâ.

appellant, s. مندعى munda'î.

appetite, s. اشتها eshtehâ; شهية shahîya(t), shahîyeh.

applaud, v. هلل hallal.

applause, s. تهليل tehlîl; تصفيق tessfîq.

apple, s. تفاحة teffêha(t); تفاح teffâh.

application, s. طلب talab; وضع wade'; التماس ettemês.

apply, v. طبق tabbaq.

appoint, v. وظف wazzaf; عين 'ayyan.

appointment, s. تعيين ta'yyîn; توظيف tauzîf; وظيفة wazîfa(t), wazîfeh.

appreciate, v. اعتبر e'tabar.

apprehend, v. مسك masak; فهم fehim.

apprehension, s. فهم fihm; ادراك edrâk.

approach, v. قرب qarreb.

approval, s. استحسان estehsân; رضا redâ.

approve, v. استحسن estahsan.

apricot, s. مشمش mushmush; مشمشة mushmusha(t), meshemsheh.

April, s. نيسان nîsân, nisên.

aptitude, s. مناسبة menâsaba(t), emnesbeh; كفاية kefâya(t), kfêyeh.

aqueduct, s. قناة qanâ(t); مجرى majra.

Arab, s. عربى 'arabî; ابن عرب ebn 'arab.

Arabia, s. بلاد العرب belâd (blêd) el-'arab.

arbitrate, v. حكم عرفيا hakam 'arfîyan.

arbitration, s. حكم عرفى hukm 'arfî.

arc, arch, s. قوس qaws; قنطرة qantara(t).

arcade, s. رواق rewâq.

archbishop, s. رئيس الاساقفة ra'is el-asâqifa(t), el-asâqfeh.

architect, s. مهندس muhandis, emhandis banâ.

archives, s. قيود سجلات sejelât; دفتر خانه daftar khâneh.

ardour, s. حرارة harara(t); حمية hemmîya(t), hemmîyyeh.

argue, v. برهن barhan; باحث bâhas.

arid, a. يابس yêbis; ناهف nêshef.

aright, ad. باستقامة bi-esteqâma(t), bi-esteqâmeh.

arise, v. قام qâm.

aristocracy, s. اشراف ashrâf; اعيان e'yên.

arithmetic, s. علم الحساب 'elm el-hesâb, el-hsêb.
arm, s. ذراع derâ'; ساعد sâ'ad.
arm, v. سلح sallah.
armament, s. تجهيز حربى tejhîz harbî.
Armenian, s. ارمنى armanê.
arms, s. سلاح silâh, slêh; اسلحة esleha(t).
army, s. عسكر 'askar; جيش jaish; جند jund; اوردى 'erdî.
around, prep. حول hawl; دايرٍ dêyer.
arrange, v. نظم nazzam; رتب rattab.
arrangement, s. ترتيب tertîb; تنظيم tenzîm; تدبير tedbîr.
array, v. صف ssaff; رتب rattab.
arrears, s. بقايا baqâyâ; بواقى buwâqi.
arrest, v. ضبط dabat; قبض qabad.
arrest, s. قبض qabd; مسك mask; توقيف tûqîf.
arrival, s. وصول wussûl; قدوم qudûm.
arrive, v. وصل wussel; قدم qadim.
arrogance, s. تجبر tajabbur.
arrogant, a. متجبر metjabbar.
arrogate, v. اعتدى e'tada.
arsenal, s. ترسخانة tarskhâneh.
art, s. صناعة ssenâ'a(t); صنعة ssan'a(t); فن fann.
artery, s. شريان sharyân; هرن sharan.
artful, s. مكار makkâr; محتال mehtêl.
artificer, artisan, s. صانع ssânî'; صنعى ssana'î.
artillery, s. طوپجية المدافع topjiya(t) el-medêfe'.
as, conj. كما kama; مثل mesl, metl.
ascend, v. طلع tala'.
ascent, s. طلوع tulû'; طلعة tal'a(t).
ascertain, v. اكد akkad; حقق haqqaq.
ashes, s. رماد remâd, rmêd; صفية ssafîyyeh.
ashore, ad. فى البر fi 'l-barr; على البر ala 'l-barr.
Asia, s. اسيا asiyâ.
aside, ad. على جانب 'ala jâneb.
ask, v. سال sâ'al; طلب talab.
asleep, ad. نايم nâ'im; منوم emnawwam.
asparagus, s. هليون halyûn.
aspire, v. اشتاق eshtâq; اشتهى eshtâha.
ass, s. حمار hemâr, hmâr; اتان atân.
assail, v. هجم hajam.
assassin, s. قاتل qâtel.
assassinate, v. قتل qatal.
assassination, s. قتل qatl; مقتل maqtal.
assault, v. اقتحم eqtaham.
assault, s. هجوم hejûm; زدمه zadmeh.
assemblage, s. تجموع tejammû'; اجتماع ejtemâ'.

assemble, v. جمع jama'.
assent, v. رضى rada ; قبل qabal.
assert, v. حقق haqqaq ; زعم za'am.
assertion, s. زعم za'm ; توكيد taukîd ; تحقيق tehqîq.
assess, v. قدر qaddar.
assessment, s. تثمين tetmîn.
assessor, s. مقدر emqaddar ; مثمن emtammen.
assign, v. عين 'ayyan.
assist, v. ساعد sâ'ad ; عاون 'âwan ; اعان a'ân.
assistance, s. معاونة mu-'âuna(t), em'âuneh ; مدد madad ; مساعدة musâ'ada(t), emsê'deh.
associate, v. رافق râfaq ; عاشر 'âshar.
association, s. شركة sherka(t), sherkeh.
assume, v. تقلد tqallad ; فرض farad.
assurance, s. تاكيد te'kîd ; تحقيق tehqîq.
assure, v. اكد akkad.
asthma, s. ربو rabû ; بهر behr.
astonish, v. عجب 'ajjab.
astonishment, s. دهشة dahsha(t), dahsheh ; ta'ajjub.
asylum, s. ملجا maljâ ; ملاذ melêz.
athirst, a. عطشان 'atshân, 'etshên.
attach, v. لصق lassaq.
attachment, s. مودة muwadda(t), emwaddeh ; حب hebb.
attack, v. سطا satâ.
attain, v. حصل hassel.
attainment, s. تحصيل tehssîl ; بلوغ belûgh.
attempt, v. جرب jarrab.
attend, v. استمع estama'.
attendance, s. خدمة khedma(t), khedmeh ; حضور hedûr.
attendant, s. خادم khâdim ; خرمتكار khezmetkâr.
attention, s. انتباه entebâh ; اصغا assghâ.
attentive, a. منتبه muntabeh ; واعى wä'i.
attentively, ad. بانتباه bi-entebâh.
attest, v. شهد shahad.
attestation, s. اثبات esbât, etbêt ; شهادة shahâda(t), shhêdeh.
attorney, s. وكيل الدعاوى wakîl ed-da'âwi.
attract, v. جذب jadab.
auction, s. حراج harâj ; دلالة delâleh.
audacious, s. جسور jasûr ; وقح weqeh.
audience, s. (*a hearing*) مسمع masma' ; (*an interview*) مقابلة muqâbala(t), emqâbleh.
audit, v. حاسب hâsab.
audit, s. محاسبة muhâsaba(t), emhâsbeh.
auditor, s. محاسب muhâsib, emhâseb.
aught, s. اى شى ay shey ; مهما كان mehmâ kân.

augment, v. زاد zâd; كثر kattar.
augment, augmentation, s. زيادة ziyâda(t), ziyêdeh.
august, a. جليل jalîl; عظيم 'azîm.
August, s. (*the month of*) اب âb.
authentic, s. صحيح ssahîh; صادق ssâdiq.
authenticate, v. ثبت tabbet; صحح ssahhah.
author, s. مالف mu'allif, em'allef.
authorisation, s. تفويض tafwîd; اذن ezn.
authorise, v. فوض fawwad; صرف ssarraf.
authority, s. سلطة sulta(t); سيادة seyâda(t), seyêdeh.
autumn, s. الخريف el-kharîf.
avail, v. استفاد estafâd.
available, a. نافع nâfe'; مفيد mufîd, emfîd.
avarice, s. طمع tame'; بخل bekhl; خسة khissa(t); هم shehh.
avaricious, s. شحيح shahîh; بخيل bakhîl; خسيس khasîs.
avenge, v. انتقم entaqam.
average, s. معدل mu'addal, em'addal.
average, v. قدر qaddar.
avoid, v. تجنب tajannab.
avow, v. اعترف e'taraf.
avowal, s. اقرار eqrâr; اعتراف e'terâf.
awake, v. ايقظ ayqaz; فاق fâq.
awake, a. فايق fâyiq; صاحي sâhî.
away, ad. بعيد ba'îd, b'îd.
awe, v. رعب ra'ab; خوف khawef.
awful, a. مرعب mur'eb, mer'eb; مرهب murheb, merheb.
awhile, ad. برهة berha(t); مدة mudda(t), meddeh.
awkward, a. اخرق akhraq; غليظ ghalîd.
awning, s. خيمة khaima(t), khaymeh; مظلة mezalla(t), emzelleh.
axe, s. فاس fâs; فراعة ferrâ'a(t).
ay, aye, ad. نعم na'am; بلى balî; اى ayî.

B.

babe, s. طفل tifl, tefl.
Babylon, s. بابل bâbel.
back, s. ظهر zahr, dahr.
back, ad. لورا liwarâ; خلف khalf; ورا warâ.
backwards, ad. الى ورا ila warâ; من ورا min warâ.
bad, a. ردى radî; شقى shaqî; شرير sharrîr.
bag, s. كيس kîs; خرج khurj.
baggage, s. امتعة amta'a(t); حوايج hawâyij; عفش 'afsh.
bail, v. كفل kafal.

bail, s. كفيل ضمين kafîl damîn.
bake, v. خبز khabbaz.
baker, s. خباز khabbâz, khebbêz; فران farrân.
bakery, s. فرن fern; ٱلخبازة el-khebâza(t).
balance, s. ميزان mîzân, mîzên.
balance, v. وزن wazân.
ball, s. طابة tâba(t), tâbeh; كرة kerra(t).
balm, s. مرهم marham; دهن ٱلبلسان dehn el-balsân.
banana, s. موزة mawza(t); موز mawz.
bandage, s. رباط ribât; عصابة 'essâba(t), 'essâbeh.
bandit, s. حرامى harâmî; لص less.
banish, v. طرد tarad; نفى nafa.
banishment, s. طرد tard; نفى nafi.
bank, s. بنك bank; (*of a stream*) شط shatt; ساحل sâhel.
banker, s. صراف ssarrâf, sserrâf.
bankrupt, s. مفلس muflis; مكسور maksûr.
bankruptcy, s. تفليس taflîs; كسرة kasra(t); افلاس eflês.
banner, s. بيرق bairaq; بندير bendêra(t).
banquet, s. وليمة walîma(t), walîmeh; ضيافة diyêfeh.
baptise, v. عمد 'ammad.
baptism, s. معمودية ma'mûdiya(t), ma'mudîyeh.
barbarian, s. متوحش metwahhesh; بربرى barbarî.
barbarity, s. توحش tawûhhush.
barber, s. حلاق hallaq; مزين muzayyin, mzayyen.
bare, v. عرى arra.
bargain, v. شارط shârat; ٱتفق ettafaq.
bargain, s. مقاولة muqâwala(t), emqâwleh; رخيص rakhîss, rkhîss.
barley, s. شعير she'îr, sh'îr.
barracks, s. قشلة qishla(t), qeshleh.
barricade, s. متراس mitrâs, metrês.
barricade, v. صد ssadd; حصن hassssan.
barrister, s. وكيل دعوى wakîl da'wi.
barter, v. بادل bâdal.
basin, s. طشت tusht; صلطنية saltanîyyeh; قصعة qas'a(t).
basket, s. قفة quffa(t), qeffeh.
bastinado, s. عقة 'alqa(t); جلد jald.
bastion, s. برج burj; طابية tâbiya(t), tâbiyeh.
bath, s. حمام hammâm, hemmêm; مغسل maghsal.
bathe, v. تحمم tehammam.
battery, s. مدافع el-madâfi'.
battle, s. محاربة muhâraba(t), emhârbeh.

bay, s. خليج khalîj.
be, v. كان kân.
bead, s. مسبحة masbaha(t), masbhah.
beam, s. جسر خشب jisr khashab.
bean, s. فول fûl; لوبية lûbiyeh.
bear, v. حمل hamal.
beard, s. ذقن daqn; لحية lihya(t), lihyeh.
beast, s. حيوان haiwân; بهيمة bahîma(t), bhîmeh.
beat, v. ضرب darab; خبطة khabat.
beautiful, a. جميل jamîl; كويس kuwayyes; حسن hasan.
beauty, s. جمال jamâl; حسن husn.
because, conj. لجل li-ajl; لان li-ann; بسبب bisabab.
beckon, v. اشار ashâr.
become, v. صار ssâr.
bed, s. فراش firâsh; فرشة farsha(t), farsheh.
Bedouin, s. بدوى badawi.
bedstead, s. تخت takht; سرير srîr.
beef, s. لحم بقر lahm baqar.
beer, s. مزر mezr; بيرا bira.
beet, s. شمندور shmandûr; سلب salb.
before, ad. قبل qabl; قدام quddâm, qeddêm; امام amâm.
beforehand, ad. مقدما muqaddaman; قبلا qablan.
before-time, ad. سابقا sâbeqan.
beg, v. طلب talab; رجا raja.
beggar, s. شحاد shahhâd; متسأول metsâwel.
begin, v. بدى bada; ابتدا ebtada.
beginning, s. بدو badû; ابتدا ebtedâ.
begone, intj. رح ruh; امشى imshi.
beguile, v. خدع khada'; غر gharr.
beguilement, s. خديعة khadî'a(t); اغوا eghwâ; اغرا eghrâ.
behave, v. سلك salak.
behaviour, s. سلوك sulûk; سيرة sîra(t), sîreh.
behead, v. قطع الراس qata' er-râs.
behind, prep. ورا warâ; خلف khalf.
beleaguer, v. حاصر hâssar.
belief, s. تصديق tasdîq; ثقة siqa(t); اعتقاد e'teqâd.
believe, v. امن âman; صدق ssaddaq.
believer, s. مومن mû'min.
belligerent, a. محارب muhârib, emhâreb.
bellows, s. منفاخ menfâkh; منفخ manfakh.
belong, v. خص khass; متاع metâ'; بتاع betâ'.
below, prep. اسفل asfal; تحت taht.
belt, s. زنار zunnâr; حزام hizâm.
bend, v. عوج 'awwaj.
beneath, prep. تحت taht; اسفل asfal.

benediction, s. بركة baraka(t), barakeh.
benefactor, s. محسن muhsin; منعم mun'em.
beneficial, ad. نافع nâfe'; مفيد mufîd, emfîd.
benefit, s. فائدة fayida(t); نفع naf'.
benign, a. حليم halîm; رؤوف raûf.
bequeath, v. وصى لاحد wassa li-ahad.
bequest, s. وصية wassîya(t), wassîyeh; تركة tareka(t), tarakeh.
bereave, v. افقد afqad.
beseech, v. تضرع tedarra'.
beset, v. احاط ahât.
beside, prep. بجانب bi-jânib; عند 'end.
besides, prep. غير ذلك ghair zâlik.
besiege, v. حاصر hâssar.
best, a. الاحسن el-ahsan; الاصلح el-asslah.
bestow, v. اعطى a'ata; وهب wahab.
bet, v. راهن râhan.
betimes, ad. فى حينه fi hînoh; اوانه awânoh.
betray, v. خان khân; غدر ghadar.
betrayal, s. غدر ghadr; خيانة khiyâna(t), khiyêneh.
betrayer, s. خاين khâyin; غادر ghâder.
betroth, v. خطب khatab.
betrothal, s. خطبة khetba(t), khetbeh.
better, a. احسن ahsen; افضل afdal; اوجد awjad.
between, prep. بين beyn.
beverage, s. شراب sharâb; مشروب mashrûb.
beware, v. حذر hazar.
beyond, prep. فى عبر fi 'ebr; ورا warâ.
Bible, s. التورة et-tawra(t); كتاب المقدس ktêb el-mqaddas.
bid, v. قدم qaddam; دفع dafa'; عرض 'arad; امر amar.
bier, s. نعش na'sh; تابوت tâbût.
big, a. جسيم jasîm; كبير kbîr.
bigot, s. متعصب met'asseb; متحزب methazzeb.
bigotry, s. تعصب ta'assub.
bilious, a. صفراوى safrâwi.
bill, s. (*an account*) قايمة حساب qâyimat hisâb, qaymet hsêb; (*of exchange*) سفتجة saftaja(t); (*of lading*) ورقة شحن war-qat shahn.
billet, s. تذكرة tazkira(t), tez-krah; طرس tars.
bind, v. ربط rabat.
bird, s. طير tair; عصفور 'asfûr.
birth, s. ولادة wilâda(t), welê-deh; ميلاد mîlêd; مولد maulad.
biscuit, s. بقسماط baqsimât; قرقوش qarqûsh.
bishop, s. مطران metrân; اسقف uskof.
bite, v. عض 'add.

bitter, a. مر murr; علقم 'alqam.
black, a. اسود aswed.
blacksmith, s. حداد heddêd, haddâd.
blame, v. لام lâm; ذم zamm.
blank, a. فارغ fêrigh; خالى khâli.
blanket, s. حرام herâm; ملاة صوف melât ssûf.
blaspheme, v. جدف jaddaf; لعن la'an.
blaze, v. اشتعل eshta'al; لهب laheb.
bleed, v. نزف nazâf; سال دم sâl dam.
bleeding, s. فصد fassd; نزيف nazîf.
blend, v. مزج mâzaj; خلط khalat.
bless, v. بارك bârak.
blessed, a. مبارك mubârak, embârak.
blind, a. اعمى a'ama; ضرير darîr.
blind (*window-*), s. ستارة sittâra(t); ابا جور abajûr.
blindness, s. عما 'amâ.
bliss, s. سعادة sa'âda(t), se'âdeh; هنا نعيم hanâ na'îm.
blister, s. حراقة hurrâqa(t); منفطة emnaffta(t).
blockade, s. حصار hessâr; محاصرة muhâssara(t), emhâssera(t).
blood, s. دم dam.
bloom, to blossom, v. زهر zahar.
bloom, blossom, s. زهرة zahra(t); زهر zahr.
blot, v. وسخ wassakh.
blow, v. نفخ nafakh.
blow, s. لطمة latma(t), latmeh; ضربة darba(t), darbeh.
blue, a. ازرق azraq; سماوى semâwi.
blunder, v. غلط ghalit; زال zâl.
blush, v. استحى estaha; خجل khajal.
bluster, v. فشر fashshar; هاج hâj.
blusterer, s. فشار fahshâr; هياج hiyêj.
board, s. لوح خشب loh khashab.
boast, v. افتخر eftakhar.
boat, s. قارب qarib; زورق zauraq; فلوكية flûkiya(t).
body, s. جسد jasad; جسم jism; بدن badan.
boil, v. سلق salaq; غلى ghala.
boiler, v. دست dist; خلقين khalqîn; حلة hulla(t).
bold, a. جسور jasûr; شجاع shejâ'.
bolster, v. مسند masnad, masned; وسادة wesâda(t), wesâdeh.
bolt, v. دقر daqqar; سكر sakkar; دربس darbas.
bomb, s. قنبرة qambara(t); قنبلة qombola(t).
bombard, v. ضرب القنابر darb el-qenâber.
bombardier, s. قمبرجى qombarajî; جندى المدافع jindiy el-mudâfi', el-emdêfi'.

bombardment, s. ضرب القنابر darb el-qenâber.
bond, s. (*a deed*) صك ssakk; سند sanad, saned.
bond, a. عبد 'abd; اسير esîr.
bondage, s. عبودية 'abûdiya(t), 'ebudîyeh; اسر usr.
bondsman, s. كافل kâfel; ضامن dâmen; كفيل kafîl.
bondwoman, s. عبدة 'abda(t), 'abdeh.
bone, s. عظم athm, 'adm.
book, s. كتاب kitâb, ktêb; مصحف meshaf.
book-keeper, s. محاسب muhâsib, emhâseb; كاتب حسابات kâteb hesâbât.
boon, s. عطية 'atîya(t), atîyeh; هبة habba(t), habbeh.
boot, s. جزمة jazma(t), jezmeh; ماركوب markûb; سرمايه ssermâya(t), sermêyeh; مست mest; نعل na'l.
booth, s. خيمة khayma(t), khaymeh; خس khess.
booty, s. غنيمة ghanîma(t), ghanîmeh; نهيبة nahîbeh.
border, s. حافة hâffa(t), haffeh; حاشية hâshiya(t), hâshiyeh; طرف taraf.
bore, v. خرق kharaq; فخت fakhat; ثقب thaqab, taqab.
boring, s. خرق kharq; ثقب thaqb, taqb; نكش nakash.
borrow, v. اقترض eqtarad; استعار esta'âr.
borrower, s. مستعير musta'îr, mest'îr; مستقرض mestaqred.
bosom, s. صدر ssadr; نهد nehd; حضن hedn, hudn.
both, a. كلا killa; كلتا killatâ.
bother, v. ازعج az'aj; زعل za''al.
bottle, s. قنينة qannîna(t), qannîneh; شيشة shîsha(t), shîsheh; زجاجة zejâja(t), zejâjeh.
bounty, s. سخا sakhâ; كرم karam.
bow, v. خضع khada'.
bow, s. انحنا enhenâ; احترام ehterâm.
bowl, s. كاس kâs; سلطانية saltânîya(t), seltânîyeh; طاس tâs; زبدية zabdîya(t), zabdîyeh.
box, s. صندوق ssandûq.
box, v. لكم lakam; لطم latam.
boy, s. ولد walad; غلام ghoulâm; صبى ssabî; فتى fata.
bracelet, s. سوار siwâr; اسوار eswâr; دملج demlej.
bracket, s. دعامة da'âma(t), da'âmeh.
brackish, a. مالح mâleh; مز mezz.
braid, v. جدل jadal; ضفر dafar.
brain, s. نخاع nekhâ'; دماغ demâgh; مخ mekh.
branch, s. غصن ghesn; فرع fer'.
brand, v. كوى kawa; وسم wasam.

brandish, v. هز hazz; اهب b.
brandy, s. كونياك kûniâk; برانده barandi.
brass, s. نحاس اصفر nehâs assfar.
brave, a. شجاع shejâ'; شجيع shejî'.
bravery, s. شجاعة shijâ'a(t).
breach, s. خرق kharq; فتحة fatha(t).
bread, s. خبز khebz; عيش 'aish.
break, v. كسر kasar; كسر kassar.
breakage, s. كسر kasr; كسرة kasra(t).
breakfast, s. فطور futûr; تروبقة terwîqa(t).
breath, s. نفس nafs.
breathe, v. تنفس tenaffas.
breathing, s. تنفس tenaffus.
breeches, s. سروال serwâl; شنتيان shentiyên.
breed, v. فقس faqqas; ولد walad.
breed, s. نسل nasl; جنس jens; ذرية zerrîya(t), zerrîyeh.
breeding, s. تربية terbîya(t), terbîyeh; فقس faqs.
breeze, s. نسيم nasîm; نسمة nasma(t), nasmeh.
bribe, v. برطل bartal.
bribe, s. برطيل bartîl; رشوة rashwa(t), reshweh.
brick, s. قرميد qarmîd; طوب tôb.
bricklayer, s. معمارى me'mârî.
bride, s. عروس 'arûs.
bridegroom, s. عريس 'arîs.
bridge, s. قنطرة qantara(t); جسر jisr.
bridle, s. لجام lijâm; عنان 'enên.
brief, s. مختصر mukhtasar.
brigade, s. فرقة عسكرية firqa(t) askarîya(t), askariyeh.
brigadier, s. فريق عسكر farîq 'askar.
brigand, s. لص less; حرامى harâmî; قاطع الطريق qâte' et-tarîq.
brigandage, s. لصوصية lessûssîya(t), lessûssîyeh; تشليح teshlîh.
bright, a. براق barrâq; سطيح satî'; لامع lâme'; لميح lamî'.
brilliant, s. الماس almâs; ماسة mâsa(t).
brimstone, s. كبريت kebrît.
brisk, a. نشيط nashît; سريع sarî'.
broad, a. عريض 'arîd; فسيح fasîh.
broil, s. فجة dajja(t), dajjeh.
broil, v. شوى shawa; حمص hammass.
broker, s. سمسار semsar; دلال dallâl, dellêl.
brokerage, s. سمسرة samsara(t); دلالة dalâla(t), delêleh; سمسارية simsarîya(t), simsariyeh.
brook, s. ساقية ssâqiya(t), ssâqiyeh.

broom, s. مكنسة meknesa(t), mekneseh; شطابة shatâba(t), shatâbeh.
broth, s. مرقة maraqa(t).
brother, s. اخ akh.
brotherhood, s. اخوية akhawiya(t), akhawîyeh.
brow, s. جبين jabîn; جبهة jebha(t); صداغ ssudâgh.
brown, a. اسمر asmar; احوى ahwa.
bruise, v. رض radd; جش jashsh; فصم fassam.
brush, s. فرشة fersha(t), fersheh; برشيمة barshîma(t), barshîmeh.
brush, v. نظف بالفرشية naddaf bel-fershêya(t).
brutal, a. وحشى wahshi.
brutality, s. هراسة sherâsa(t), sherâseh; وحشية wahshîya(t), wahshîyeh.
brute, s. بهيم bahîm; وحش wahsh; قاسى qâse; هرمس sheres.
bucket, s. دلو dalû; سطل satl; قصعة qass'a(t).
budget, s. حساب مدخول ومصروف الدولة hesâb madkhûl wa massrûf ed-dawla(t), ed-dawleh; تقرير مالى taqrîr mâli.
buffalo, s. جاموس jâmûs.
bug, s. بق baqq.
bugle, s. بوق bûq; نفير naffîr.
build, v. بنى bana; عمر 'ammar.
builder, s. معمارى me'mârî; بانى bânî.
building, s. بناء binâ; عمار 'emâr, 'mar.
bull, s. ثور thaur, taur, tor.
bullet, s. رصاصة ressâssa(t).
bullion, s. سبيكة sabîka(t), sabîkeh.
bulwark, s. حصن hessn; مترامس metrês; سور sûr.
bundle, s. ربطة rabtah; رزمة razma(t), rezmeh; حزمة hazma(t), hezmeh.
burden, s. حمل heml.
burglar, s. سارق sâriq; لص less; حرامى harâmî.
burial, s. دفن dafn.
burn, v. حرق haraq.
bury, v. دفن dafan; قبر qabar.
bushel, s. مكيال mekyâl, mekyêl; مد medd.
s. شغل sheghl; مصلحة masslaha(t).
, a. مشغول mashghûl.
but, prep. لكن lakin.
butcher, s. لحام lehhâm; قصاب qassâb.
butchery, s. مزبحة mazbaha(t).
butter, s. سمن samn; زبدة zebda(t), zebdeh.
button, s. زر zerr.
buy, v. شرى shara; اشترى eshtara.
buyer, s. شارى shâre; مشترى mushtare.
by, prep. قريب qarîb; عند 'and; بالقرب bel-qerb.
bye-law, s. نظام nazâm; قانون qânûn; شريعة shari'a(t).

C.

cab, s. عربة 'araba(t).
cabbage, s. ملفوف malfûf.
cabin, s. قمرة qamara(t); طارمة târma(t).
cable, s. حبل habl; جمال jemâl; قلس qals.
cadi, s. (*judge*) قاضى qâdî.
café, s. قهوة qahwa(t), qahweh.
cage, s. قفس qafas.
caique, s. قارب qâreb.
Cairo, s. القاهرة el-qâhira(t).
cake, s. كعكة ka'ka(t) ka'keh; قرص qerss.
calamity, s. مصيبة massîba(t), emssîbeh; داهية dâhiya(t), dâhiyeh.
calculate, v. حسب hasab; عد 'add.
calculation, s. حساب hesâb, hesêb.
caldron, s. دست dest; حلة hella(t); خلقين khalqîn.
calendar, s. تقويم رزنامة taqwîm ruznâme.
calf, s. عجل 'ejl.
calibre, s. عيار 'ayâr, 'eyâr, 'yâr; قياص qeyâss, qyêss.
calico, s. خام khâm; شيت shît.
caliph, s. خليفة khalîfa(t), khalîfeh.
caliphate, s. الخلافة el-khilâfa(t).
call, v. دعا da'â; نادى nâda; صرخ ssarakh; عيط 'ayyat.
call, s. دعوة da'wa(t), da'weh.
calling, s. (*vocation*) صنعة sana'a(t), san'a.
calm, a. هادى hâdi; ساكن sâken.
calm, s. غلينة ghalîna(t), ghalîneh; هدو hadû.
calm, v. سكن sakkan; هد hadda.
calmness, s. راحة râha(t); هدو hadû; اطمنان etmenên.
calomel, s. زيبق حلو zaibaq halû, helû.
calumniate, v. افترى eftara; نم namm.
calumniator, s. مفتر mufter, mefter.
calumny, s. افترا efterâ.
Calvary, s. الجلجثة ej-jeljetha(t), ej-jeljeseh.
cambric, s. شاش shâsh.
camel, s. ناقة nâqa(t); ابل ebl; جمل jamal.
camel-driver, s. جمال jammâl, jemmêl.
camp, s. عرضى 'erdi; معسكر mu'askar, em'askar.
campaign, s. جهاد حملة jehâd hamla(t); غزوة ghazwa(t), ghazweh; حرب harb.
camphor, s. كافور kâfûr.
can, s. طاس tâs; كوز kûz.
can, v. امكن emkan; قدر qadar.
canal, s. خليج khalîj; قناة qanâ(t); خندق khandaq; مجرى majra.

candid, a. صادق ssâdeq; مخلص mekhless.
candle, s. شمعة sham'a(t).
candlestick, n. مسرجة masraja(t), maserjeh; شمعدان sham'dân.
candour, s. اخلاص ekhlâss; خلوص khelûss.
cane, s. عصا 'asâ; خيزرانة khaizrâna(t), kheizrâneh.
cannon, s. مدفع madfa'.
canopy, s. مظلة mezella(t), mezelleh; خيمة khayma(t), kheymeh.
cantonment, s. محط العسكر
canvas, s. خيش khaish; جنفيص jenfess.
cap (*red*), s. طربوش tarbûsh.
capable, a. قادر qâder; كفر kafû.
capacious, a. واسع wâse', wêse'; فسيح fasîh.
cape, s. راس ارض râs ard; طنف tanf.
capital, s. عاصمة 'âssma(t), 'assmeh; قصبة qassaba(t); كرسى المملكة kersi el-mamlaka(t), el-mamlakeh.
capitalist, s. ذو مال zû mâl; غنى ghani.
capitulate, v. استسلم estaslam.
capitulation, s. شروط التسليم sherût et-teslîm.
caprice, s. هوا hawâ; وسواس weswês.
capricious, a. مزنطر emzantar; متقلب metqalleb.
captain s. (*military*), بوز باشى yûz bâshi; (*naval*) قبطان qebtân.
captivate, v. اسر asar.
captive, a. اسير asîr; يسير yasîr.
captivity, s. اسر usr; سبى sebî.
capture, v. اسر âsar; قبض qabad.
car, s. عربة 'araba(t); عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajleh.
carabine, s. قرابينة qarâbîna(t), qarâbîneh.
carat, s. قيراط qîrât.
caravan, s. قافلة qâfela(t).
caravansary, s. خان khân; فندق fendeq.
carcass, s. جيفة jîfa(t); جثة jetta(t), jetteh.
care, v. اهتم ehtamm; بالى bâla; حذر hazar.
care s. (*sorrow*) هم hamm; (*attention*) عناية 'enâya(t), 'enêych.
careful, a. حريص harîss; حذير hazîr.
careless, a. هامل hâmel; غافل ghâfel.
cargo, s. وسقة wasqa(t); شحن shahn; بساط besat; طنفسة tenfasa(t), tenfeseh.
carnival, s. مرفع marfa'.
carpet, s. سجادة sejjâda(t), sejjêdeh.
carriage, s. كروسة karrûsa(t); عربة 'araba(t).
carrier, s. عتال 'attâl, 'ettêl; شيال shayyâl; حمال hammâl, hemmêl.

carrot, s. جزرة jazara(t); جزر jazar.
carry, v. حمل hamal.
cartage, s. اجرة النقل ejrat en-naql.
carte, s. قائمة حساب qâ'emat hesâb, qâimet hsêb.
cartouch, s. علبة الفشك 'elbet el-fishak.
cartridge, فشكة fishka(t), fishkeh.
carve, v. قطع qata'; قص qâss.
carver, s. سكين sekkîn.
case, s. صندوق ssandûq; علبة 'elbeh.
cash, s. نقدية naqdîya(t), naqdîyeh; دراهم derâhem.
cash-book, s. دفتر النقود daftar en-neqûd.
cashier, s. امين الصندوق amîn es-sandûq.
cask, s. برميل barmîl.
cast, v. رمى rama.
castigate, v. قاصص qâssass; ادب addab.
castigation, s. قصاص qassâss; تاديب tâ'dîb.
castle, s. قلعة qal'a(t); حصن hassen.
castor-oil, s. زيت الخروع zait el-kharwa'.
cat, s. قط qatt; بسينة bseyneh; هر herr.
cataract, s. سيل sail; جندل jendal; شلال shallâl; مخر الماء mukharr el-mâ, el-muwaîyeh.
catch, v. قبض qabad; لقط laqat; مسك masak.
cattle, s. بقر و غنم baqar wa ghanam; مواشى mawâshi.
cauliflower, s. قرنبيط qarnabît.
cause, s. سبب sabab; علة 'ella(t), 'elleh.
cause, v. سبب sabbab.
caution, v. حذر hazzar; نبه nabbah.
caution, s. احتراس ehterâs; حذر hazr.
cautious, a. حريس harîs; محترس mehtares.
cavalry, s. خيالة khaîyyâla(t), khîyyeleh.
cave, s. مغارة maghâra(t).
cease, v. بطل battal; وقف waqqaf.
cedar, s. ارز arz.
cede, v. سلم sallam.
celebrate, v. مدح madah; عيد 'ayyad.
celebrity, s. شهرة shehra(t); صيت ssît.
celerity, s. خفة kheffa(t), kheffeh; سرعة ser'a(t); عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajleh.
celery, s. كرفس karafs.
celestial, a. سماوى samâwi.
cell, s. حجرة hujra(t); خلوة khalwa(t), khalweh.
cement, v. ملط malat; طين tayyan.
cement, s. طين tîn; ملاط melât.
cemetery, s. مقبرة maqbara(t); مدفن madfan.
censer, s. مبخرة mabkhara(t); مجمرة majmara(t).

censor, s. مفتش mufattesh, emfattesh; فاحص fâhess.
censure, s. لوم laum; ملامة melâma(t), melêmeh.
censure, v. لام lâm; وبخ wabbakh.
census, s. تعداد النفوس ta'dâd en-nufûs.
cent, s. مية miyya(t), miyyeh; ماية mâya(t).
centipede, s. أم اربع وأربعين um arba' wa arbe'în.
central, a. متوسط metwasset.
centre, s. مركز markaz; وسط wast.
centre, v. وسط wassat.
century, s. قرن qarn; جيل jîl; دهر dahr.
cereals, s. حبوب hebûb; غلال ghelâl.
ceremony, s. طقس taqs; احتفال ehtefâl.
certain, a. اكيد akîd; حقيق haqîq.
certainly, ad. حقا haqqan; بالحقيقة bel-haqîqa(t); اكيدا akîdan.
certainty, s. يقين yaqîn; صحة ssahha(t).
certificate, s. شهادة shahâda(t), shehêdeh.
certifier, s. شاهد shâhed; مصادق messâdeq.
certify, v. حقق haqqaq; صادق ssâdaq.
certitude, s. صحة sahha(t); يقين yaqîn.
cessation, s. انقطاع enqetâ'; وقوف woqûf.
cession, s. تسليم taslîm; متاركة metâraka(t), metârakeh.
chaff, s. تبن tebn; قذى qaza; هبا habâ.
chain, s. زنجير zinjîr; غل ghall; سلسلة silsila(t), selseleh.
chain, v. سلسل salsal; قيد qayyad.
chair, s. كرسى kursi, kerse.
chalice, s. كاس العشا الربانى kâs el-'ashâ er-rebbâni.
chalk, s. حوارة hawwâra(t); طباشير tabâshîr.
challenge, v. دعى da'a; نازل nâzal.
challenge, s. طلب للميدان talb lel-midân.
chamber, s. اوضة awda(t); غرفة gherfa(t), gherfeh.
chamberlain, s. حاجب hâjeb.
champion, s. مبارز mubâriz; مقاتل muqâtel, emqâtel.
chance, s. صدفة ssudfa(t), ssedfeh.
chandelier, s. شمعدان shama'dân, sham'dên.
change, v. غير ghaiyar; صرف ssaraf.
change, s. تغير taghîr; فرط fart; صرافة sserâfa(t), ssarâfeh.
changeable, a. قلاب qallâb; متقلب metqalleb.
changer, s. صراف ssarrâf.
channel, s. خليج khalîj; قناة qanâ(t); مجرى majra.
chant, v. غنى ghanna.
chanting, s. غنا ghanâ.
chaos, s. خوا khawâ; خراب kherâb.

chapel, s. معبد ma'bad; مسجد masjid.
chapter, s. فصل fassl; باب bâb, bêb.
character, s. (*writing*) خط khatt.
characterise, v. وصف wassaf.
charcoal, s. فحم حطب fahm hatab.
charge, v. هجم hajam; حشا hasha; حمل hammal; هكا shaka; أمر âmar; أوصى awssa; طلب talab.
charge, s. (*trust*) أمانة amâna(t), amêneh; (*injunction*) وصية wassiyya(t) wassîyeh; (*accusation*) شكاية shekâya(t), shêyeh; تهمة tehma(t), tehmeh; (*expense*) مصروف massrûf; (*attack*) غارة ghâra(t); هجوم hejûm.
chargé d'affairs, s. نائب سفير nâ'ib safîr.
charger, s. فرس faras; جواد gawâd.
chariot, s. عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajleh.
charitable, a. محسن muhsin, mehsen.
charity, s. صدقة ssadaqa(t); زكاة zakâ(t).
charlatan, s. كذاب kazzâb, kizzêb.
charm, s. حرز hirz; سحر sehr.
chart, s. قرطاس qirtâs; خريطة khariṭa(t).
charter, s. فرمان firmân; امتياز emteyâz.
chase, s. صيد ssaid.
chaste, a. طاهر tâhir; عفيف 'afif.
chasten, *chastise*, v. أدب addab.
chasteness, *chastity*, s. عفة 'effa(t), 'effeh, tehâra(t).
chastisement, s. قصاص qessâss; تاديب tâ'dîb.
cheap, a. رخيص rakhîss, rkhîss.
cheat, v. غش ghashsh.
cheat, s. غش ghishsh; غدر ghadr.
cheater, s. غشاش ghashshâsh, gheshshêsh; غادر ghâder.
check, v. (*to hinder*) منع mana'; حجز hajaz.
check, s. مانع mâni'; حاجز hâjez.
cheek, s. خد khadd.
cheer, v. فرح farrah; آنس ânas; سر sarr.
cheerful, a. مبهج mebhej; سار sârr; مسرور masrûr.
cheerfully, ad. بسرور besurûr; بحظ behazz.
cheerfulness, s. سرور surûr; بهجة behja(t), behjeh.
cheese, s. جبن jebn, jubn.
chemist, s. عطار 'attâr; كيماوى kimâwi.
cheque, s. (*money order*) ورقة waraqa(t), warqa(t); حوالة hawâla(t), hawêleh, hwêleh.
cheque-book, s. دفتر حوالات daftar hawâlât, hwêlêt.

cherish, v. انس ânas; لاطف lâtaf.
cherry, s. كرز karaz.
chest, s. (*a box*) صندوق ssandûq.
chestnut, s. كستنا kastanâ.
chicane, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.
chicken, s. فروج farrûj; فرخ farakh.
chicory, s. هندبا hindbâ.
chide, v. وبخ wabbakh; عاتب 'âtab; عتف 'ataf.
chief, s. رئس ra'is; قايد qâyed.
chieftain, s. قائد qâ'id; زعيم za'îm.
child, s. غلام ghulâm; ولد walad.
childish, a. طفلى teflî; ولدى waladi.
chill, s. برد bard; قشعريرة qash'arîra(t), qash'arîyeh.
chimney, s. مدخنة madkhana(t), madkhaneh, madkhne.
chin, s. ذقن daqn.
China, s. بلاد الصين belâd, blêd ess-ssîn.
chintz, s. شيت shît.
chirurgeon, s. جراح jarrâh.
chisel, s. منقار menqâr; ازميل ezmîl.
chivalry, s. فروسية ferûsiya(t), ferusîyeh.
choice, s. اختيار ekhteyâr; شهامة shejâ'a(t).
choke, v. خنق khanaq; اختنق ekhtanaq.
cholera, s. هوا الاصفر hawa 'l-asfar.
choose, v. اختار ekhtâr; نقى naqqa.
chop, v. قطع qatta'; فرم faram; هشم hashsham.
chopper, s. ساطور sâtûr.
Christ, s. المسيح el-masîh.
christen, v. عمد 'ammad.
christening, s. عماد 'emâd, 'mêd; معمودية ma'mûdiya(t); ma'mudîyeh.
Christian, s. نصراني nusrâni; مسيحى masîhi.
Christianity, a. دين المسيحى dîn el-masîhi.
Christianise, v. نصر nassar.
Christmas, s. عيد الميلاد 'îd el-milâd.
church, s. كنيسة kanîsa(t), keniseh, knîseh.
churchyard, s. مقبرة maqbara(t), maqbra.
cigar, s. سيكارة sikâra(t).
cimiter, s. سيف saif; حسام hasâm; بالا balâ.
cincture, s. حزام hizâm; زنار zunnâr.
cinnamon, s. قرفة qerfa(t), qerfeh.
circle, s. دائرة dâ'ira(t); حلقة halqa(t).
circle, v. دور dawwar; احاط ahât.
circulate, v. دار dâr; نشر nashar.
circulation, s. سيران sayrân; دوران dawrân.
circumcise, v. ختن khatan; طهر tahhar.

circumcision, s. تطهير tathîr; ختان khetân.
circumspect, a. حريص harîss; بصير bassîr.
circumstance, s. حال hâl; ظرف zarb.
cistern, s. مهريج ssahrîj; حوض hawd.
citadel, s. قلعة qal'a(t); صرح ssarh.
citation, s. طلب شرعى talab shar'i.
cite, v. طلب للمحاكمة talab lel-muhâkama-t, lel-mhâkameh.
citizen, s. ابن بلد ebn balad; تبعة taba'a(t).
citron, s. ليمون حامض laimûn hâmed.
city, s. مدينة madîna(t), medîneh; بلد balad.
civic, s. بلدى baladi.
civil, a. مهذب muhazzab, emhazzeb; لطيف latîf.
civility, s. تاديب ta'addub; لطف letf; رقة reqqa(t).
civilisation, s. تهذيب tahzîb; تمدن temeddon.
civilise, v. مدن maddan.
civility, s. ادب adab; لطف letf; رقة reqqa(t).
claim, v. طلب talab; ادعى edda'a.
claim, s. حق haqq; طلب talab; دعوى da'awa.
claimant, s. طالب tâleb; مدعى medda'i.
clamour, s. صراخ ssarâkh; ضجة dajja(t), dajjeh; صياح ssiyâh.
clamour, v. ضج dajj; صرخ ssarakh.
clan, s. قبيلة qabîla(t), qabîleh; عشيرة 'ashîra(t) 'ashîreh.
clang, v. رن rann; طن tann.
clap, v. صفق ssafaq.
claret, s. نبيد فرنساوى nabîd, nbîd frensâwî.
clarify, v. صفى ssaffa.
clash, v. صدم ssadam; خالف khâlaf.
clash, s. صدم ssadm; مقاومة meqâwama(t), emqâwameh.
clasp, v. مسك masak; بكل bakkal.
class, s. جنس jens; صف ssaff; مرتبة martaba(t), martabeh; درجة daraja(t), darajeh, darjeh.
class, classify, v. رتب rattab; صف ssaff; نظم nazzam.
clatter, v. خشخش khashkhash; طن tann.
claw, s. ظفر thufr, defr; مخلب mekhlab.
clay, s. طين tîn; طفال tufâl.
clean, cleanly, a. نظيف nazîf, nadîf, ndîf.
clean, v. نظف naththaf, naddaf.
cleanliness, s. نظافة nathâfa(t), nadâfa(t), ndâfeh.
clear, a. صاف ssâfin; صافى ssâfi; واضح wâdeh.
clear, v. (*to free*) برا barra; (*to cleanse*) نظف naththaf, naddaf; (*to make mani-*

fest) بين bayyan ; اوضح awdah.

clearly, ad. صريحا ssarîhan ; واضحا wâdihan.

clearness, s. صراحة ssarâha(t) ; وضوح wodûh.

cleave, v. لزق lazaq ; لصق lassaq.

clemency, s. رحمة rahma(t), rahmeh ; رافة râ'afa(t) ; شفقة shafaqa(t).

clement, ad. رووف râ'ûf ; حليم halîm ; شفوق shafûq.

clergy, s. اكليروس aklirûs.

clergyman, s. قسيس qassîs ; خورى khûri.

clerk, s. كاتب kâteb.

clever, a. ماهر mâhir ; لبيب labîb ; نبيه nabîh.

cleverness, s. مهارة mahâra(t) ; نباهة nabâha(t).

client, s. زبون zabûn, zbûn ; موكل mûakkal.

cliff, s. جرف jurf ; هضبة hadaba(t) ; هاوية hâwiya(t), hâwiyeh.

climate, s. اقاليم aqâlîm ; مناخ menâkh, emnêkh.

climb, v. عرش 'arbash ; تسلق tasallaq ; صعد ssa'ed.

clinch, v. ضبط dabat.

clink, v. طن tann.

clink, s. طنطنة tantana(t), tantaneh ; رن rann.

clip, v. قص qass ; قرط qarat.

cloak, s. عباية 'abâya(t), 'abâyeh ; عباة 'abât ; جبة jebba(t), jebbeh.

cloak, v. ستر satar ; غطى ghatta.

clock, s. ساعة دقاقة sâ'a(t) deqqâqa(t).

clog, v. (*to encumber*) ثقل thaqqal, taqqal ; لبك labbak ; (*to hinder*) مانع mâna'.

clog, s. (*obstruction*) عايق 'âyeq ; مانع mâne' ; حاجز hâjez ; (*wooden shoe*) قبقاب qebqâb.

close, v. سكر sakkar ; غلق ghalaq.

close, a. مغلوق maghlûq ; مسكر musakkar, emsakkar.

closeness, s. ضيقة dîqa(t) ; ضيق dîq ; حشر hashr.

closet, s. مستراح mesterâh ; خلوة khalwa(t), khalweh ; كنيف kanîf ; شمة shashma(t).

cloth, s. جوخ jûkh ; قماش qumâsh, qmêsh.

clothe, v. لبس labbas ; لبس labas ; البس albas ; كسا kasâ.

clothes, s. ثياب thiyâb, tiyêb ; كسوة kaswa(t), kesweh.

clothier, s. بياع ملابس biyê' malâbes, emlêbes.

cloud, s. غيم ghaim.

cloud, v. غيم ghaiyam.

cloudy, a. مغيم mughaiyem, emghaîyem.

clove, s. كبش قرنفل kibsh qaramful.

club, s. نبوت nabbût ; دبوس dabbûs ;—مجمع majma' ; ندوة nadwa(t).

clue, s. دلالة dalâla(t), delêleh ; اثار athâr, atâr.

clumsiness, s. خشونة kheshûna(t), kheshûneh; سماجة samâja(t).

clumsy, a. غشيم ghashîm; أخرق akhraq; خشن kheshen.

cluster, s. (*of grapes*) عنقود 'anqûd.

cluster, v. جمع jama'.

clutch, v. قبض qabad; ضبط dabat; لقط laqat.

coach, s. كاروسة kârussa(t); عربانة 'arabâna(t), 'arabêneh; عربة عجلة 'araba(t) 'ajala(t).

coachman, s. عربجى 'arabajî.

coal, s. فحم حجرى fahm hajarî.

coarse, a. خشن kheshen; تخين takhîn, tkhîn; غليظ ghalîth, ghalîd.

coarseness, s. خشانة takhâna(t), takhâneh; غلاظة ghalâtha(t), ghalâda.

coast, s. شاطى shâtî; ساحل sâhel.

coat, s. جبة jubba(t), jebbeh; سترة satra(t).

coax, v. ملق mallaq; ملث mallath, mallat.

cock, s. ديك dîk.

cocoa-nut, s. جوز هندى jawz hindî.

cocoon, s. شرنقة sharnaqa(t).

code, s. قانون qânûn; دستور شرايع dastûr sherâye'.

coerce, v. الزم alzam; غصب ghassab; اجبر ajbar.

coercion, s. الزام elzâm; غصب ghassb; اجبار ejbâr.

coffee, s. قهوة qahwa(t), qahweh; (*berry*) بن bann; (*cup of*) فنجان قهوة fenjân qahweh.

coffee-pot, s. ابريق القهوة ebrîq el-qahweh.

coffin, s. نعش na'sh; تابوت tâbût.

cognition, s. معرفة ma'rifa(t), me'rfeh.

cognizant, a. عارف 'âref; خبير khabîr.

cohere, v. لزق lazaq; التصق eltassaq.

coherence, s. التصاق eltesâq; التحام eltehâm.

coin, v. سك معاملة sakk mu'âmala(t), em'âmleh.

coin, s. معاملة mu'ameleh, em'âmleh.

coincide, v. التقى eltaqa; طابق tâbaq.

coincidence, s. اتفاق ettefâq; التقا elteqâ.

cold, a. بارد bâred.

cold, s. برد bard.

colic, s. مغص maghss.

collapse, v. هبط habat; سقط saqat; وقع waqa'.

collar, s. طوق tawq; قبة qabba(t), qabbeh.

collate, s. قابل qâbal.

colleague, v. رفيق rafîq; شريك sherîk, shrîk.

collect, v. جمع jama'; لم lamm.

collection, s. جمع jam'; لمة lamma(t), lammeh.

collector, s. جامع jâme'.

college, s. مدرسة كلية madra-

sa(t), madraseh kellîya(t), killîyeh.

collier, s. فحام fahhâm.

collision, s. صدم ssadm ; تلاطم telâtom.

colloquial, a. ساير sâyir ; تحاورى tahâweri.

colonel, s. امير الاى amîr alâi.

colonise, v. انشا مهجرا anshâ muhâjeran.

colour, s. لون laun.

colour, v. لون lawwan ; صبغ ssabagh.

colt, s. مهر جحش mehr jahsh ; فلو falû.

column, s. عمود âmûd ; اسطوان estewên.

comb, s. مشط mesht.

comb, v. مشط mashshat.

combat, v. قاتل qâtal ; تقاتل taqâtal ; عارك ‘ârak.

combat, s. قتال معركة qetâl ma‘âraka(t), em‘ârakeh.

combatant, s. مقاتل muqâtal. emqâtel ; معارك mu‘ârak, em‘ârak.

combination, s. اتحاد ettehâd ; اتفاق ettefâq.

combine, v. وفق waffaq ; رتب rattab.

come, v. جا jâ ; اتى ata.

comely, a. مليح malîh, emnîh.

comfort, v. سلى salla.

comfort, s. راحة raha(t) ; تسلية taslîya(t), teslîyey.

comfortable, a. مريح murîh ; مرتاح mertêh.

command, s. امر amr ; حكم hekm ; وصية wassîya(t).

command, v. امر âmar ; حكم hakam.

commander, s. قايد qâyid ; ريس rayyes.

commandment, s. وصية wasiyya(t), wassîyeh ; امر amr ; حكم hekm.

commence, v. بدا bada.

commencement, s. ابتدا ebtedâ ; بداية bedâya(t), bedêyeh.

commend, v. مدح madah.

commendation, s. مدح madh.

comment, v. شرح sharah ; فسر fassar.

commerce, s. متجر matjar ; تجارة tejâra(t).

commercial, a. تجارى tujârî ; متجرى matjarî.

commiserate, v. حن hann ; رحم raham ; رق raqq.

commission, s. وكالة wakâla(t), wakâleh.

commission, v. وصى wassa.

commit, v. سلم sallam ; فوض fawwad.

commodity, s. بضاعة badâ‘a(t), bdâ‘a.

common, a. عام ‘âmm ; عمومى ‘emûmî.

commotion, s. اضطراب edterâb ; فتنة fetna(t), fetneh.

communicate, v. خبر khabbar ; عرف ‘arraf.

communication, s. مخابرة mukhâbara(t), emkhâbara ; تبليغ teblîgh.

community, s. جمعية jam‘i-

ya(t), طائيفة jam'îyeh; طائيفة ta'ifa(t), taifeh; ملة milla(t), milleh.

compact, s. اتفاق ettefâq; رباط rebât; معاهدة mu'âhada(t), em'âhdeh; عهد 'ahd.

compact, v. (*to league*) ترابط tarâbat; عاهد 'âhad.

companion, s. رفيق rafîq, rfîq; عشير 'ashîr.

company, s. (*assemblage*) جمهور jamhûr; جماعة jemâ'a(t).

compare, v. قابل qâbal.

comparison, s. مقابلة muqâbala(t), emqâbleh; مشابهة mushâbaha(t), emshêbaha.

compass, v. (*to surround*) احاط ahât; ضم damm.

compass, s. بيكار baikâr; بركار berkâr; حك hekk.

compassion, s. شفقة shafaqa(t); حنو hanû.

compassionate, a. شفوق shafûq; رؤوف raûûf.

compatriot, s. ابن وطن ebn watan.

compel, v. اجبر ajbar; الزم alzam; غصب ghassab.

compensate, v. عوض 'awwad; كافا kâfa.

compensation, s. تعويد ta'wîd; مكافاة mukâfât.

competent, a. قادر qâdr; كفو kafû; جدير jadîr.

competition, s. سباق sebâq; مزاحمة muzâhama(t), emzêhameh.

complain, v. شكى shaka; اشتكى eshtaka.

complainant, s. مدعى medda'i; مشتكى meshtakî.

complaint, s. شكاية shekâya(h), shekêyeh; شكوى shakwî.

complaisance, s. (*civility*) ملاطفة mulâtafeh.

complete, v. كمل kammal; تمم tammam.

complete, a. تام tâm; كامل kâmel.

completely, ad. تماما tamâmân; بالكلية be 'l-kullîya(t), be 'l-killîyeh.

compliance, s. تسليم teslîm; اجابة ajâba(t), ajâbeh.

complicate, v. عرقل 'arqal; عربس 'arbas; خربط kharbat.

complication, s. اشتباك eshtabâk; عربسة 'arbasa(t), 'arbaseh; عرقلة 'arqala(t), 'arqaleh.

compliment, s. (*salutation*) سلام salâm; تحية tahya(t).

compliment, v. هنى hanna.

comply, v. اجاب ajâb; طاوع tâwa'.

comprehend, v. فهم fahem.

comprehension, s. ادراك edrâk; فهم fehm.

compress, v. كبس kabas.

compromise, s. مصالحة mussâlaha(t), emssâlha; مراضاة murâdât.

compromise, v. تصالح tasâlah; راضى râda.

compulsion, s. اجبار ejbâr;

مجبورية majbûrîya(t), majbûrîyeh.

computation, s. حساب hesâb, hsêb ; تعديل ta'dîl.

compute, v. حسب hasab ; عد 'add.

comrade, s. رفيق rafîq, rfîq ; زميل zamîl.

conceal, v. كتم katam ; خبا khabba ; اخفى akhfa.

concealment, s. تخبية takhbiya(t), tekhbîyeh ; مخبا makhbâ.

concede, v. وهب wahab ; سلم sallam.

conceit, s. تصور tasawûr ; تخيل tekhayyol.

concentrate, v. جمع jama' ; ضم damm.

concentration, s. تجمع tajammû' ; انضمام endemêm.

concern, v. خص khass.

concern, s. مصلحة masslaha(t), masslha ; قضية qadîya(t), qadiyeh ; غرض gharad.

concert, s. (*agreement*) ارتباط ertebât ; اتحاد ettehâd.

concert, v. اتفق ettafaq.

concession, s. رخصة rukhsa(t) ; اجازة ejâza(t), ejâzeh.

conciliate, v. صالح ssâlah.

conciliation, s. مصالحة mussâlaha(t), emssâlha.

conciliator, s. مصالح mussâllah, emssâleh.

conclude, v. خلص khalass ; تمم tammam ; اكمل akmal.

conclusion, s. نهاية nehâya(t), nhêyeh ; نتيجة natîja(t), netîjeh.

conclusive, a. قاطع qâte', اخير akhîr ; قطعى qat'î.

concord, s. (*harmony*), وفاق wafâq ; صلح sselh.

concourse, s. اجتماع ejtemâ' ; زحمة zahma(t), zahmeh.

concur, v. اتفق ettafaq ; توافق tewâfaq.

condemn, v. دان dân ; حكم hakam.

condemnation, s. دينونة daynûna(t), daynûneh.

condescend, v. تنازل tanâzal.

condition, s. (*stipulation*) شرط shart.

condition, v. شرط sharat.

conditional, a. شرطى shartî.

conditionally, ad. تحت شرط taht shart.

condole, v. عزى 'azza ; اسف asaf.

conduct, v. (*to behave*) سلك salak ; (*to lead*) هدى hada ; دل dall.

conduct, s. (*behaviour*) سلوك sulûk, slûk ; سيرة sîreh ; (*guidance*) هداية hadâya(t), hdêyeh.

conductor, s. (*a leader*) قائد qâ'id, qâyed.

conduit, s. (*a canal*) قناة qanâ(t) ; مجرى majra.

confectioner, s. حلوانى helwânî.

confederate, v. تحالف tahâlaf ; تعاهد ta'âhad.

confederate, a. متحالف mutahâlef, methâlef ; متعاهد met'âhad.

confer, v. (*to consult*) تشاور tshâwar.
conference, s. مشاورة mushawarah, emshêwra.
confess, v. اعترف e'taraf; أقر aqarr.
confession, s. اقرار eqrâr; اعتراف e'terâf.
confide, v. امن âman.
confidence, s. (*belief*) اعتقاد e'teqâd.
confidential, a. (*trusty*) امين amîn; (*private*) سرى sirri.
confine, v. (*to limit*) حدد haddad; (*to shut up*) حبس habas.
confine, s. حد hadd.
confinement, s. (*restraint*) حبس habs; ضبط dabt.
confirm, v. ثبت thabbat, tabbat; حقق haqqaq.
confirmation, s. تثبيت tathbît, titbît.
confiscate, v. ضبط مالا dabat mâlan.
conform, v. (*to make like*) طابق tâbaq; وافق wâfaq.
confront, v. (*face to face*) واجه wâjah.
confuse, v. حير hayyar; بلبل balbal.
confusion, s. بشللة bashlaleh; لخبطة lakhbata(t).
confute, v. نقض naqad.
congeal, v. جمد jammad.
congenial, a. (*agreeable*) لطيف latîf.
congratulate, v. هنا hannâ.
congratulation, s. تهنية tahnîya(t), tehnîyeh.
congregate, v. جمع jama'; حشر hashar.
congregation, s. جماعة jamâ'a(t).
congress, s. مجلس majles مجمع majma'.
conjoin, v. وصل wassal.
conjugal, a. زيجى zîjî.
conjure, v. (*to swear*) استحلف istahlaf.
connect, v. وصل wassal.
connection, s. اتصال ettessâl; علاقة 'elâqa(t).
connive, v. اغضى aghda.
connoisseur, s. عارف 'âref; خبير khabîr.
conquer, v. غلب ghalab; ظفر zafar.
conqueror, s. غالب ghâleb; فاتح fâteh.
conquest, s. فتح fath; فتوح fetûh; نصرة nassra(t).
conscience, s. ضمير damîr; ذمة themma(t), dimmeh.
conscientious, a. صاحب ذمة sâheb dimmeh.
conscript, s. عسكرى رديف 'askari radîf.
conscription, s. القرعة العسكرية el-qur'at el-'askarîyeh.
consecrate, v. كرس karras.
consecration, s. تقديس teqdîs; تكريس tekrîs.
consent, v. رضى rada.
consent, s. قبول qobûl; رضى reda.
consequence, s. عاقبة 'âqiba(t); نتيجة natîja(t), netîjeh.

consequential, a. معتبر me'taber; هام hâmm.
conserve, v. حفظ hafaz.
consider, v. تبصر tabassar; افتكر eftakar.
considerable, a. عظيم 'azîm; كبير kabîr, kbîr.
considerate, a. بصير bassîr; فطن feten.
consideration, s. تبصر tabassur; بصيرة bassîra(t); تامل ta'ammul; رصانة ressâna(t).
consign, v. سلم sallam.
consignee, s. وكيل الاستلام wakîl el-estelêm.
consist, v. (*to comprise*) اشتمل ashtamal.
consistence, s. (*stability*) ثبات thibât, tebât; متانة methâna(t), metâneh.
consolation, s. تعزية ta'zîyeh; عزا 'azâ.
console, v. عزى 'azza.
consolidate, v. مكن makkan.
consolidation, s. تتبيت tatbît; تشديد teshdîd.
consort, s. (*a husband*) زوج zauj.
conspiracy, s. خيانة khiyâneh; فتنة fetneh.
conspire, v. فتن fatan.
constable, s. قواس qawwâs; تفكجى tefakje; مستحفظ messtahfez.
constancy, s. ثبات thebât, tebêt; دوام dawâm.
Constantinople, s. القسطنطينية el-qestantiniyya(t); الاستانة el-estâna(t); اسلامبول eslâmbûl.
constipation, s. قبض qabd; انقباض enqebâd.
constitute, v. (*to establish*) اقام aqâm; نصب nassab; عين 'ayyan.
constitution, s. (*frame of mind*) مزاج mizâj; خلق kholq; طبع tab'.
constrain, v. (*to force*) الزم alzam.
constraint, s. غصب ghassb; اجبار ejbâr.
constrict, v. (*to bind*) ربط rabat; عقد 'aqad.
construct, v. عمر 'ammar; بنى bana.
constructor, s. بنا banna; معمارى me'mêre.
construction, s. عمار 'emâr; بنا binâ.
construe, v. فسر fassar.
consul, s. قنصل qonsul; شهبند shahbend.
consulate, s. قنصلية qonsuliya(t); قنصلاتو qonslâtû.
consult, v. شاور shâwar.
consultation, s. مشاورة mushawara(t), emshêwra.
consume, v. اتلف atlaf; اكل akal; اهلك ahlak.
consumer, s. مسرف mesref; متلف metlef; منفق menfeq.
consumption, s. (*disease*) سل sill.
contact, s. مس mas; ملامسة emlêmseh; لمس lams; مماسة memêsseh.
contagion, s. عدوى 'adwe.

contagious, a. معدى me'dî.
contain, v. حوى hawa; وسع wasa'.
contaminate, v. نجس najjas; لوث lawwat.
contamination, s. نجاسة najâsa(t), ngêseh; دنس danas.
contemplate, v. تبصر tabassar; تامل ta'ammal.
contempt, s. احتقار ehteqâr; اهانة ehâna(t), ehâneh.
contemptible, a. حقير haqîr; دنى danî.
contend, v. نازع nâza'; قاوم qâwam; خاصم khâssam.
content, v. رضى radda.
content, s. رضى râde; قانع qâne'.
contention, a. مخاصمة mukhâssama(t), emkhâssmeh.
contentious, a. منازع munâze', emnâze'; خصوم khassûm.
contest, v. حجج hajjaj; نازع nâza'.
contest, s. منازعة munâza'a(t), emnêz'a.
continent, s. بر barr; قطر qotr.
continual, a. دايم dâyim, dêyem; مستمر mestmerr.
continually, ad. دايما dâyman.
continuance, s. دوام dawâm; بقا baqâ.
continue, v. دام dâm; بقى baqa.
contraband, a. ممنوع mamnû'; محظور mahzûr.
contract, s. سند sanad; سلك sakk; شرط shart; كونتراتو kuntratû.
contract, v. تقاول taqawal; شارط shârat.
contractor, s. مقاول muqâwal, emqâwel; مشارط mushârat, emshârat.
contradict, v. كذب kazzab; ضادد dâdad.
contradiction, s. تكذيب takzîb; مناقضة munâqada(t), emnêqada.
contrary, s. ضد dedd; عكس 'aks.
contrast, v. قابل qâbal.
contrast, s. اختلاف ekhtelâf; فرق farq.
contravene, v. خالف khâlaf.
contribute, v. دفع dafa'; عطى 'ata.
contribution, s. اعطا e'tâ; عون 'aun; دفع daf'; عطية 'atîya(t), 'atîyeh.
contrivance, s. تدبير tedbîr; حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.
contrive, v. اخترع ekhtara'; دبر dabbar.
control, v. ضبط dabat; حكم hakam.
control, s. ضبط dabt; ادارة adâra(t).
controller, s. ضابط dâbet; مفتش mufattish, emfattesh; محاسبجى muhâssibjî, emhâsebje.
controversy, s. جدال jidâl.
convalescent, a. ناقه nâqih; متعافى met'âfî.
convene, v. جمع jama'.
convenience, s. موافقة mûwâ-

faqa(t), emwêfqa; مناسبة munâsaba(t), emnêsebeh.
convenient, a. مناسب munâseb, emnêseb.
convent, s. دير dair.
convention, s. (*an agreement*) عهد 'ahd; اتفاق ettefâq.
conversant, a. خبير khabîr; عارف 'âref.
conversation, s. مكالمة mukâlama(t), emkêlmeh.
converse, v. تحاكى tahâkah; تكلم takallam.
convert, v. غير ghaiyar; بدل baddal.
convey, v. (*to carry*) حمل hamal; نقل naqal.
conveyance, s. نقل naql; حمل haml; مركب markab.
convict, v. استذنب estaznab; جرم jarram.
convict, s. مذنب muzneb, mezneb, medneb; مجرم mujrem.
conviction, s. (*of a crime*) استذناب esteznâb.
convince, v. اقنع aqna'.
convulse, v. ارجف arjaf.
convulsion, s. لقوة laqwa(t), laqweh.
cook, s. عشى 'ashshî; طباخ tabbâkh.
cook, v. طبخ tabakh.
cookery, s. طبخ tabkh; طباخة tebâkha(t).
cool, v. (*to allay heat*) برد barrad.
cool, a. بارد bâred; رطب reteb.
co-operate, v. تعاون ta'âwan; تكاتف tekâtaf.
co-operation, s. تعاون ta'âwûn; مكاتفة mukâtafa(t), emkêtafeh.
copious, a. كثير kethîr, ktîr; وافر wêfer.
copper, s. نحاس nehâs, nhâs.
coppersmith, s. نحاس nahâsh.
Copt, s. قبطى qebtî.
copy, s. نسخة naskha(t).
copy, v. نسخ nasakh; نقل naqal.
coral, s. مرجان murjân, merjên.
cord, s. حبل habl; مرسة marseh.
cordial, a. (*hearty*) قلبى qalbî; ودى wadî.
cordiality, s. خلوص kholûss; وداد wadêd.
cordon, s. عسكر محافظين 'askar muhâfazîn, emhâfzîn.
core, s. قلب qalb; فواد fuâd; صميم ssamîm.
cork, s. فلين fallîn; فلينة fallîna(t), fallîneh.
cork-screw, s. رافعة السداد râfe'at es-sedâ'id; بريمة barrîma(t), barrîmeh.
corn, s. قمح qamh; حبوب hebûb; غلال ghelâl.
cornelian, s. عقيق 'aqîq.
corner, s. زاوية zâwiyat; قرنة qerneh.
coronation, s. تتويج tetwîj.
corporal, s. (*officer*) اون باشى ou bâshî.
corporation, s. جمعية jam'îya(t), jam'îyeh.

corps, s. (*of an army*) سرية sirya(t); كتيبة katîbeh.
corpse, s. جثة jeththa(t), jetteh.
correct, v. (*to punish*) ادب addab; (*to — mistakes*) هذب hazzab.
correct, a. صحيحة ssahîh; مضبوط madbût.
correction, s. (*punishment*) تاديب tâdîb; قصاص qessâss.
correctness, s. صحة ssahha(t); ضبط dabt.
correspond, v. (*to write*) كاتب kâtab; (*to suit*) وافق wâfaq.
correspondence, s. مكاتبة mukâtaba(t), emkêtbeh.
correspondent, s. مكاتب mukâteb, emkêteb.
corroborate, v. شدد shaddad.
corroboration, s. اثبات ethbât, etbêt.
corroborative, a. مثبت methabbet, emtabbet.
corrode, v. قرض qarad.
corrupt, v. (*to spoil*) افسد afsad.
corruption, s. فساد fesâd; عطل 'etl.
cortège, s. موكب maukeb; محفل mahfel.
corvée, s. سخرة sukhra(t), sekhra.
cosmetic, a. مجمل mejammal.
cost, s. (*price*) ثمن taman; سعر se'r.
cost, v. كلف kallaf
costiveness, s. انقباض enqebêd.
costly, a. ثمين tamîn; غالى ghâlî.
costume, s. كسم kasm; لبس lebs.
cotton, s. قطن qoton, qetn.
couch, v. اتكا ettaka.
couch, s. مضجع madja'; مقعد maq'ad.
cough, v. سعل sa'al.
cough, s. سعلة sa'la(t), sa'leh
council, s. مجلس majlis.
counsel, s. مشورة mashwara(t), mashura.
counsel, v. نصح nassah.
count, v. حسب hasab; عد 'add.
count, s. حساب hesâb, hsêb.
countenance, v. سند sanad.
countenance, s. وجه wajh.
counteract, v. عاكس 'âkas; ضاد dâdad.
counterbalance, v. عادل 'âdal; وازن wâzan.
counterfeit, v. زور zawwar.
counting-house, s. مكتب makteb; محسب mahseb.
countless, a. بلا عدد balâ 'adad.
country, s. برية barriya(t), barrîyeh; ريف raif; (*state*) بلاد belâd, blêd.
county, s. ولاية walâya(t); اقليم aqlîm.
couple, s. زوج zawj.
courage, s. شجاعة shajâ'a(t).
courageous, a. شجاع shajâ'; جسور jasûr.
courier, s. ساعي sâ'î, sâ'e.

course, s. سير sîr; سباق sebâq.
course, v. ركض rakad.
court, s. (*of justice*) محكمة mahkama(t), mahkmeh; (*yard*) حوش haush.
court, v. لاطف lâtaf.
courteous, a. ملاطف mulâtef, emlâtef.
courtesy, s. انانسة anâsa(t); ملاطفة mulâtafa(t), emlâtefeh.
cousin, s. ابن عم ebn 'amm.
covenant, s. عهد 'ahd; ميثاق mîthâq.
covenant, v. عاهد 'âhad; شارط shârat.
cover, v. غطى ghatta.
cover, s. غطا ghatâ.
coverlet, s. لحاف lehâf, lhâf.
covet, v. اشتهى eshtaha.
covetous, a. طماع tammâ', temmê'.
covetousness, s. طمع tam'.
cow, s. بقرة baqara(t).
cow, v. خوف khawwaf; ارعب ar'ab.
coward, a. جبان jabân; ندل nadl.
cowardice, s. جبانة jebâna(t).
cowardly, a. بجبانة bi-jebâna(t).
crab, s. سرطان sartân; سلطعون salta'ûn.
crack, v. شق shaqq.
cradle, s. ارجوحة arjûha(t); سرير srîr; مرجوحة marjûha.
craft, s. (*trade*) صنعة ssan'a(t).
craftiness, s. مكر makr, mekr.
crafty, a. مكار makkâr; خبيث khabîs.
cramp, s. اعتقال العضل 'eteqâl el-'adl.
crape, s. كريشة kirisha(t), kerîsheh.
crash, v. طقطق taqtaq.
crave, v. اشتاق eshtâq.
crayon, s. قلم رصاص qalam rassâss.
crazy, a. مجنون majnûn.
cream, s. زبدة zibda(t), zebdeh.
create, v. خلق khalaq; برا barâ.
creation, s. خلق khalq; ابداع 'ebdê'; تكوين tekwîn; خلقة khelqa(t).
creator, s. البارى el-bârî; الخالق el-khâleq.
creature, s. مخلوق makhlûq; خليقة khalîqa(t).
credentials, s. سند saned; منشور manshûr; شهادات shahâdât, shhêdêt.
credit, s. (*belief*) تصديق tessdîq; امانة amâna(t), amêneh; اعتقاد e'teqâd; (*money*) تامين على المال tâ'mîn 'ala 'l-mêl; (*esteem*) اعتبار e'tebâr.
credit, v. (*to lend*) دين dayyan; عار 'âr; اقرض aqrad; (*to believe*) صدق ssaddaq.
creditable, a. معتبر mu'tabar, me'teber; مامون ma'mûn.
creditor, s. صاحب الدين ssâheb ed-dîn; دائن dâ'en.

creed, s. مذهب mazhab; ايمان îmêm.

creek, s. خور khûr; جونة jûneh; خليج khalîj.

creep, v. دب dabb; زحف zahaf.

cremation, s. حرق harq.

crescent, a. هلال القمر hallêl el-qamar.

crew, s. بحرية bahrîya(t), bahrîyeh; طيفة المركب tayfet el-markeb.

crier, s. منادى munâdi, emnêdi; (*of a mosque*) موذن mû'azzen, em'adden.

crime, s. جرم jaram; ذنب zamb, damb.

criminal, a. مذنب muznib, midneb; مجرم mijrem.

criminate, v. تهم taham; جنح jannah.

crimson, s. قرمز qermez.

crimson, a. قرمزى qermezi.

cripple, s. اعرج a'raj; كسيح kasîh.

cripple, v. اعرج a'raj; عرج 'araj; حدى hada.

crisis, s. غمرة اشد الشدى ghamra(t) eshedd eshshudda.

critic, s. نطس عذل nats 'azl, 'adl; نظر nadar.

critical, a. (*fault-finding*) منتقد mentaqed; (*relating to criticism*) بحثى bahsî; انتقادى entaqâdî.

criticise, v. نقد naqad; عذل 'azal, 'adal.

criticism, s. نقد naqd; بحث bahs; تنكيت tenkît.

crockery, s. فخار fekhkhâr; خرف kharaf.

crocodile, s. تمساح timsâh, temsêh.

crooked, a. اعوج a'wej; معوج mu'awwaj, em'awwaj.

crookedness, s. عوج 'auj.

crop, s. (*the harvest*) موسم mawsem; حصاد hissâd, hssêd.

cross, s. صليب ssalîb.

cross, a. منحرف menheref.

cross-examination, s. استنطاق estentâq.

crossing, s. قطع qat'; عبر 'abr; (*place of passing*) معبر ma'bar; مقطع maqta'.

crouch, v. خر kharr; انحنى enhana.

crow, s. قاق qâq; قعق qa'q; غراب ghurâb.

crowd, s. جمهور jamhûr; ازدحام ezdehâm; جوقة jauqa(t).

crowd, v. زاحم zâham; زحم zaham; حشر hashar.

crown, s. تاج tâj; اكليل aklîl.

crown, v. توج tawwaj; كلل kallal.

crucifix, s. صليب ssalîb.

crucify, v. صلب ssalab.

cruel, a. ظالم zâlim; قاسى qâsî; جافى jâffî.

cruelty, s. جور jûr; جفا jefâ; قساوة qasâwa(t), qasâweh.

crumble, v. فت fatt; فتت fattat; ثرد sarad.

crumple, v. جعد ja''ad ; شرمط sharmat ; كمش kammash.
cruse, s. كوز qûz ; حق heqq ; جام jâm.
crush, v. هرس haras ; عفس 'afas ; خبص khabass.
crush, s. هرس hars ; عفس 'afs ; خبص khabss.
cry, v. صرخ ssarakh ; صاح ssâh ; نادى nâda ; بكى baka ; عيط 'ayyat.
cry, s. صراخ ssarâkh ; عويل 'awîl ; بكا bukâ ; صياح sseyêh.
crystal, s. بلور billûr ; (in Egypt, بلّور billâr).
crystalise, v. بلور balwar.
cucumber, s. خيار khiyâr, khyâr.
cudgel, s. نبوت nabbût ; دبوس dabbûs.
cuirass, s. درع dir' ; زردية zardîyya(t), zardîyyeh.
cuirassier, s. متدرع mutadarri', metdarri'.
culpable, a. مخطى mukhtî ; مذنب muznib, medneb.
culprit, s. مجرم mujrim.
cultivate, v. (*to till*) فلح falah ; حرث haras ; (*friendship*) حفظ الصداقة hafad ; ess-ssadâqa(t).
cultivation, s. زراعة zarâ'a(t) ; فلاحة falaha(t), flêha.
cultivator, s. حراث harrâs ; فلاح fellâh, fellêh.
cumber, v. ثقل thaqqal, taqqal ; لبك labbak.
cumbersome, a. ثقيل taqîl, thaqîl ; ملبك mulabbek, emlabbek.
cumbrance, s. ثقلة thuqla(t), teqleh.
cumulate, v. كوم kawwam.
cumulation, s. تكويم takwîm, tekwîm.
cunning, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh ; مكر mekr.
cunning, a. (*crafty*) مكار makkâr ; داهيا dâhiya(t), dêhiyeh.
cup, s. قدح qadah ; فنجان fenjên ; كاس kâs.
cupboard, s. خزانة khazâna(t), khzêneh.
cupidity, s. طمع tama'.
curb, v. (*to check*), ردع rada'. (*to bridle*) لجم lajam.
cure, v. شفى shafa.
cure, s. علاج 'elâj, 'lêj.
curious, a. (*intrusive*) كثير الغلبة ktîr el-ghalabeh ; متعرض mut'arrad, met'arred.
currant, s. عنب الثعلب 'enib et-ta'lib ; كشمش kishmish.
currency, s. رواج rawâj ; معاملة mu'âmala(t), em'âmleh.
current, a. جارى jârî ; مجرى majra.
current, s. (*water*) سيل sail ; نبع nab'.
curse, v. لعن la'an.
curse, s. لعنة la'na(t), la'neh.
curtail, v. قصر qassar.
curtain, s. ستارة sitâra(t).

curve, v. اطر attar; عوج 'awwaj; لوى lawa.
cushion, s. مسند masnad; مقعد maq'ad.
custody, s. (*imprisonment*) حبس habs; سجن sijn.
custom, s. عادة 'âda(t), 'âdeh.
customer, s. زبون zibûn, zbûn; هارى shâri; عميل 'amîl.
custom-house, s. جمرك jumruk; كمرك kumruk.
cut, v. قطع qata'; قص qass.
cut, s. جرح jirh.
cutlass, s. بلطة balta(t); يطقان yataqûn.
cut-throat, s. قاتل qâtil; قاتع الطريق qâti' et-tarîq.
cuttle-fish, s. اخطبوط ekhtabût.
cycle, s. دور daur.
cylinder, s. عمود 'amûd; أسطوانة estawâna(t).
cymbal, s. صنج ssunj.
cypress, s. سروة sarwa(t), sarweh.
Cypriot, s. قبرسى qubersî.
Cyprus, s. جزيرة قبرس jazîret qubrus.

D.

dagger, s. حربة harba(t), harbeh; خنجر khanjar.
daily, a. يوميا yaumiyan.
dairy, s. ملبن milban; مجبنة majbana(t), majbaneh.
dale, s. وادى wâdi; اخدود akhdûd.
dally, v. اخر akhkhar.
dam, v. سد sadd.
damage, v. اضر adarr; عطل 'attal.
damage, s. ضرر darar; عطل 'etl.
Damascus, s. دمشق الشام demushq esh-shâm.
damask, s. مشجر mushajjar, emshajjar.
dame, s. سيدة sayyeda(t), sayyedeh.
damp, v. رطب rattab; بل ball.
damp, a. رطب ratib, reteb.
dampness, s. رطوبة rutûba(t), rtûbeh.
damsel, s. صبية ssabîya(t), ssabîyyeh.
dance, v. رقص raqass; زفن zafan.
dance, s. رقص raqs; زفن zafn.
dandelion, s. هندبا برى hindibâ barrî.
danger, s. خطر khatar.
dangerous, a. مخطر mukhter; خطر khatar.
Danube, s. نهر الطونة nahr et-tûna(t).
dare, v. تجاسر tajâsar; جسر jasar.
dark, a. معتم me'tem.
darken, v. عتم 'attam.
darkness, s. عتمة 'atma(t) 'atmeh.

darling, s. حبيب habîb; عزيز 'azîz.
dart, s. مزراق mazrâq; حربة harba(t), harbeh.
dash, v. لطم latam; صدم ssadam.
dash, s. لطمة latma(t), latmeh.
dastardly, ad. بجبانة bi-jibâna(t).
date, v. ارّخ arrakh.
date, s. تاريخ târîkh, têrîkh.
daughter, s. بنت bint; ابنة ebnat.
daunt, v. خوف khawwaf; افزع afza'; رعب ra'ab.
dauntless, a. جسور jasûr.
dawn, v. افجر afjar.
dawn, s. فجر سحر fajr saher.
day, s. يوم yaum; نهار nehâr, nhâr.
day-book, s. دفتر يومية daftar yaumîyya(t), yaumîyyeh.
day-light, s. ضو dau.
dazzle, v. جهر jahar; أجهر ajhar.
dead, a. ميت mayyit; متوفى metwaffa.
deaf, a. اطرش atrash; اصم assamm.
deafen, v. طرش tarrash; اصم assamm.
deafness, s. طرش tarash; صمم ssamam.
deal, s. (*a portion*) قسم qesm; حصة hessssa(t).
deal, v. (*to distribute*) قسم qassam; وزع wazza'; (*to trade*) باع واشترى bâ' wa eshtara.
dealer, s. تاجر tâjir.
dealing, s. تجارة tejâra(t).
dear, a. غالى ghâlî.
death, s. موت maut.
debar, v. حجز hajaz; منع mana'; عارض 'ârad.
debase, v. ذل zall; اهان ahân; حقر haqqar.
debate, v. (*dispute*) نازع nâza'; خاصم khâssam; (*discuss*) باحث bâhas; جادل jâdal.
debate, s. مباحثة mubâhasa(t), embâhseh.
debility, s. ضعف de'f; عيا 'ayâ.
debt, s. دين dain; قرض qerd.
debtor, s. مديون madyûn; غريم gharîm.
decamp, v. هرب harab; رحل rahal.
decapitate, v. قطع الراس qata' er-râs.
decay, v. هرم harim; هزل hazal; هبط habat.
decease, s. وفاة wafâ(t).
decease, v. توفى tawaffa; مات mât.
deceit, s. غش ghishsh; خيانة khiyâna(t), khyêneh.
deceitful, a. غشاش ghesh-shêsh; منافق munâfeq, emnêfeq.
deceive, v. غش ghashsh; اغوى aghwa.
December, s. كانون الاول kânûn el-awwal.
decency, s. حشمة heshma(t), heshmeh.

decent, s. محتشم muhtashim.
decide, v. صمم ssammam; قضى qada; اعتمد e'tamad.
decidedly, ad. قطعا qat'an; بتا battan.
decision, s. (*sentence*) حكم hukm; فتوى fatweh; (*determination*) جزم jazm; عزم 'azm; تعويل ta'wîl.
deck, v. زين zayyan; حلى halla.
declaration, s. (*affirmation*) اقرار eqrâr; تصريح tassrîh; (*testimony*) شهادة shahâda(t), shhêdeh.
declare, v. اوضح awdah; بين bayyan; اشهر ashhar; صرح ssarrah.
decline, v. رد radd; ابى aba; رفض rafad.
decorate, v. زخرف zakhraf; زوق zawwaq; زين zayyan.
decoration, s. زينة zîna(t), zîneh; (*order of honour*) نيشان نشرف nishân sharaf.
decorous, a. لايق lâyiq.
decoy, v. غر gharr; اغوى aghwa; اغرى aghra.
decree, v. امر âmar; حكم hakam; قضى qada.
decree, s. امر amr; حكم hukm; قضا qadâ.
decry, v. ذم zamm, damm; شهر shahhar.
dedicate, v. كرس karras; دشن dashshan.
dedication, s. تكريس tikrîs; تدشين tedshîn.
deduct, v. اسقط asqat; نزل nazzal.
deduction, s. تنزيل tanzîl; اسقاط esqât.
deed, s. (*action*) فعل fe'l; عمل 'amal.
deem, v. ظن zann; اعتبر e'tabar.
deep, a. عميق 'amîq.
deep, s. هاوية hâwiya(t), hâwiyeh.
deepen, v. عمق 'ammaq; غمق ghammaq; قعر qa"ar.
deer, s. غزال ghazâl.
defalcate, v. قطع qata'; نزع naza'; اسقط 'asqat.
defalcation, s. اسقاط esqât; تنزيل tenzîl.
defamation, s. ثلب salb; هتك hatk; اتهام ettehâm; نميمة namîma(t), namîmeh.
defame, v. ثلب salab; عير 'ayyar; هتك hatak; فضح fadah; تلف عرض talaf 'ard.
defeat, v. كسر kasar; هزم hazam.
defeat, s. كسرة kasra(t).
defect, s. قصور qussûr; خلل khalal.
defective, a. ناقص nâqiss; عايب 'âyib.
defence, s. حماية himâya(t), hmêyeh.
defend, v. حمى hama; حامى hâma.
defender, s. مدافع mudâfa', emdêfa'; محامى muhâmi, emhâma.

defer, v. فرق faraq; اختلف ekhtalaf; تاخر ta'akhar; ترك tarak; اخر akhkhar; اجل ajal.

deference, s. (*respect*) احترام ehterâm; اعتبار e'tebar.

defiance, s. بسالة bisâla(t); اقدام eqdâm.

deficiency, s. خلل khalal; قصور نقص qussûr naqss.

deficient, a. ناقص nâqiss.

deficit, s. نقص naqss; (*to cover a*) سد النقص sadd en-naqss.

defile, v. نجس najjas; دنس dannas.

defilement, s. نجاسة najâsa(t), njêseh.

define, v. بين bayyan; اوضح audah; حدد haddad; عين 'ayyan.

definite, a. محدود mahdûd; قطعي qat'î.

definitive, a. قاطع qati'; نهايي nehâyî.

deform, v. بشع bashsha'; شنع shanna'.

deformation, s. تشنيع teshnî'.

deformed, a. مشوة emshawwah.

deformity, s. بشاعة bashâ'a(t), عيب 'ayb.

defraud, v. غدر ghadar; غش ghashsh.

defrauder, s. غدار ghaddâr; غاين ghâben.

defray, v. دفع dafa'; اعطى a'ta massrûfan 'an ahad.

defy, v. حمس hammas; دعا da'a; حرض harrad.

degenerate, a. دني dani; خسيس khasîs; حقير haqîr.

degenerate, v. دنى dana; نذل zall jinsoh.

degrade, v. عزل 'azal; نزل nazzal au hattoh 'an ed-darajeh; حقر haqqar; اذل azall.

degraded, a. محتقر muhtaqar; معزول ma'zûl.

degree, s. مقام muqâm, emqâm; درجة daraja(t), darjeh; رتبة rutba(t), retbeh.

deign, v. تنازل tanâzal; تلطف talattaf.

deject, v. غم ghamm; اهم ahamm.

dejection, s. كدر kadar; سودا sawda; حزن hezn.

delay, v. عوق 'awwaq; اعاق a'âq; اخر akhkhar.

delay, s. عاقة 'âqa(t); تاخر ta'akhkhur.

delegate, v. وكل wakkal; فوض fawwad.

delegate, s. وكيل wakîl; مبعوث mab'ût; نايب nâyib; قاصد qâssed; رسول rasûl.

deliberate, v. تامل ta'ammal; تبصر tebassssar.

deliberate, a. فطن fetin; نبيه nabîh; بصير bassîr.

deliberation, s. تبصر tabasssur; تامل ta'ammul.

delicious, a. لذيذ lazîz; هني hanî.

delight, v. سر sarr; هظ hazz.

delight, s. بهجة buhja(t), behjeh ; مسرة musirra(t).
delightful, a. سار sârr ; نزة nezeh ; بهج bahj.
delineate, v. خطط khattat ; رسم rasam.
delineation, s. رسم rasm ; تخطيط tekhtît.
delinquent, a. مخطئ mekhti ; مذنب muznib, mednib.
deliver, v. (*to free*) حرر harrar ; أطلق atlaq ; (*to save*) نجى najja ; (*to hand over*) سلم sallam.
deliverance, s. (*saving*) نجاة najâ(t); (*freeing*) تحرير tahrîr ; (*handing over*) تسليم taslîm, teslîm.
delude, v. غر gharr ; خدع khada' ; غش ghashsh.
deluge, s. طوفان tûfân, tufên.
deluge, v. غرق gharraq ; طفى tafa ; طمى tama.
delusion, s. غرور ghurûr ; ضلال delêl.
demand, v. طلب talab ; ادعى edda'a.
demand, s. دعوى da'wa ; طلب talab.
demeanour, s. سلوك سيرة sulûk sîra(t), sîreh.
demerit, s. ذنب قصور damb qussûr ; خطا khatâ ; تقصير teqssîr.
demise, v. اجر âjar ; اجر ajar ; وصى wasssa.
demolish, v. هدم hadam ; هد hadd ; خرب kherab.
demolition, s. هد hadd ; هدم hadm ; خراب kherâb.
demon, s. جن jinn ; جني jinnî ; عفريت 'afrît ; شيطان shitân.
demoniac, a. شيطاني shaitâni ; عفريتي 'afrîti.
demonstrate, v. اثبت asbat, atbat ; دل dall ; برهن barhan ; بين bayyan.
demonstration, s اظهار ezhâr ; برهان berhân ; دليل dalîl ; اثبات esbât, etbêt ; بينة bayina(t), bêyneh.
demoralisation, s. فساد الادب fasâd el-adab.
demoralise, v. فسد fassad ; افسد afsad.
demur, v. تردد taraddad ; اعترض e'tarad.
demur, s. توقف tawaqquf ; اعتراض e'terâd.
den, s. مغارة maghâra(t), emghâra.
denial, s. رفض rafd ; انكار enkâr ; رد radd ; منافدة munâfada(t), emnâfda.
denominate, v. سمى samma · لقب laqqab.
denomination, s. اسم esm · تلقيب talqîb ; تسمية tasmîyya(t),tesmîyyeh; (*sect*) طايفة tayfa(t), tayfeh ; شيعة shi'a(t) ; ملة milla(t) milleh.
denotation, s. اعلام e'lâm · اشارة eshâra(t).
denote, v. دل dall ; اشار ashâr.

denounce, v. اشتكى eshtaka; اعلن a'lan; اشهر ashhar.
denouncer, s. متهم muthim, methem; شاكى shâki.
dense, a. كثيف kasîf; ملتبد meltebed.
dentist, s. طبيب الاسنان tabîb el-asnân, es-snên.
denude, v. عرى 'arra; هلع shallah.
deny, v. انكر ankar; جحد jahad.
depart, v. رحل rahal; سافر sêfar; زهب zahab; انطلق entalaq.
department, s. قلم qalam; دايرة daîra(t).
departure, s. سفر safar; انطلاق entelâq.
depend, v. اعتمد e'tamad; استند estanad; اتكل ettakal.
dependence, s. اعتماد e'temâd; اتكال ettekêl.
dependent, a. معتمد me'temed; مستند mestened.
depict, v. رسم rasam; صور ssawwar.
deplorable, a. محزن mehzen; مأسوف ma'sûf.
deplore, v. تحسر tahassar; اسف asaf; ندب nedeb.
depone, v. شهد shehed.
deponent, s. شاهد shâhed; مقرر muqarrar.
depopulate, v. محق mahaq; انقرض enqarad.
depose, v. (*to divest of office*) عزل 'azal; خلع khala'; (*to testify upon oath*) شهد بقسم shehed be-qesm.
deposed, a. معزول ma'zûl.
deposit, v. اودع auda'; وضع wada'; ودع wada'.
deposit, s. امانة amâna(t), amêneh.
deposition, s. شهادة shahâda(t), shhêdeh.
depot, s. عنبر ambar; مخزن makhzon; حاصل hâssel.
depravity, s. فساد الادب fasâd el-adab.
deprecate, v. استغفر estaghfar; اسف asef; تحسر tehassar.
deprecation, s. دعا du'a; توسل tewessul.
depreciate, v. وكس wakkas; نقص naqqass; وكس wakas; نقص naqass.
depreciation, s. نقص naqss; وكس waks.
depredate, v. نهب nahab; سلب salab; سرق saraq.
depredation, s. تخريب tekhrîb; نهب nahb; سلب salb.
depredator, s. نهاب nahhâb, nehhêb.
deprive, v. حرم haram.
depth, s. عمق 'umq; غمق ghemq; قاع qâ'.
deputation, s. ارسال ersâl; تفويض tefwîd.
depute, v. وكل wakkal; ناب anâb.
deputy, s. وكيل wakîl; نايب nêyib; وافد wêfed.
derange, v. خربط kharbat; لخبط lakhbat; ربك rabak.

هوش shawwash; قلقل qalqal.

derangement, s. انقلاب enqelâb; لخبطة lakhbata(t).

deride, v. هزا haza; سخر sakher; ضحك على dahak 'ala.

derision, s. استهزا estehzâ; هزو hazû.

derive, v. اخذ akhad; استنتج estantaj.

derogate, v. نقص naqqass; خفض khaffad.

derogatory, a. محقر muhqir; مضر emderr.

dervish, s. درويش darwîsh.

descend, v. نزل nezel; هبط habat.

descendant, s. من نسل min nesl; من ذرية min zirrîya(t), dirrîyeh; pl. منتسب menteseb.

descent, s. (*birth*) ذرية zirrîya(t), dirrîyeh; اصل assl; نسل nasl.

describe, v. وصف wassaf; اوضح awdah; بين bayyan.

description, s. تعريف te'rîf; بيان beyên; وصف wassf; شرح sharh.

desert, s. برية barrîya(t), barrîyeh; قفر qafr.

desert, v. ترك tarak; هجر hajar.

deserter, s. هارب hâreb; فار fârr.

desertion, s. فرار ferâr; هجر hajr; ترك tark.

deserve, v. استاهل estâhal; استوجب estaujab; استحق estahaqq.

design, v. (*to plan*) دبر dabbar; رسم rasam.

design, s. (*intention*) قصد qassd; مراد merâd; نية niyya(t), niyyeh.

designate, v. دل dall; اشار ashâr.

designation, s. (*indication*) اشارة ashâra(t); دلالة delêleh; (*marking out*) تبيين tebyîn; تحديد tehdîd.

desirable, a. مرغوب marghûb.

desire, v. رغب regheb; اشتاق eshtâq; اراد arâd.

desire, s. رغبة raghba(t), reghbeh; شهوة shahwa(t), shahweh.

desirous, a. مشتاق mushtâq; راغب rêgheb.

desist, v. كف kaff; انقطع en qata'.

desk, s. بشتخته beshtakhtah; مكتبة maktaba(t), maktabeh.

desolate, v. خرب kharrab, kharab.

desolation, s. خراب kharâb.

despair, v. قنط qanit; قطع الامل qata' el-amal.

despair, s. انقطاع الرجا enqeta' er-rajâ.

despatch, v. ارسل arsal; بعث ba'as, ba'at.

despatch, s. سرعة ser'a(t); عجلة 'ajla(t), 'ajaleh; رسالة resâla(t). resêleh.

desperate, a. مقطوع الرجا منه maqtû' er-rajâ minnoh.
desperation, s. يأس yâs; قنوط qunût.
despise, v. احتقر ehtaqar; رذل razal; اهان ahân.
despiteful, a. حقود haqûd; مبغض mebghed.
despoil, v. سرق saraq; نهب nahab; سلح shalah.
despot, s. مطلق mutlaq; ظالم zâlim.
despotism, s. جور استبداد jaur estebdêd.
destination, s. تعيين ta'yîn.
destine, v. عين 'ayyan; قدر qaddar.
destiny, s. تقدير taqdîr; قدر qadar.
destitute, a. محتاج muhtâj, mehtêj.
destitution, s. عازة 'âza(t), 'âzeh; فقر feqr.
destroy, v. اهلك ahlak; هلك halak; خرب kharab; هدم hadam; هد hadd.
destruction, s. خراب kharâb; تخريب tekhrîb.
detach, v. فصل fassal; فك fakk; حل hall.
detachment, s. (*of troops*) فرقة ferqa(t); سرية seriya(t), seriyeh.
detail, v. قص qass; فصل fassssal.
detain, v. وقف waqqaf; اعاق a'âq; حجز hajaz; عوق 'awwaq.
detained, a. محجوز mahjûz; مضبوط madbût.
detect, v. كشف kashaf; اظهر azhar.
detection, s. كشف kashf; اظهار ezhâr.
detector, detective, s. كاشف kâshif.
detention, s. توقيف tauqîf; ضبط dabt.
deter, v. خوف khawwaf.
deteriorate, v. خسر khesir; تلف telef.
deterioration, s. تلف talaf; فساد fesêd.
determination, s. قصد qassd; غاية ghâya(t), ghâyeh.
determine, v. بت batt; قصد qassad; قضى qada; حكم hakam.
detest, v. كره karah; ابغض abghad.
detestable, a. مكروه makrûh; مبغوض mabghûd.
detestation, s. كراهة karâha(t); بغضة beghda(t).
dethrone, v. خلع khala'; نزل nazzal.
dethronement, s. خلع khal'; تنزيل tenzîl.
detonate, v. فقع faqqa'; رعد ra'ad.
detonation, s. انفقاع enfeqâ'; رعد ra'd.
detract, v. قلل qallal; نقص naqqass.
detraction, s. تعيير ta'yyir; ذم zamm.
detriment, s. خسارة khesâra(t), khsâra; ضرر darar; عطل 'etl.

detrimental, a. مضر mudirr, emderr; مخسر mekhser.
devastate, v. خرب kharrab; اتلف atlaf.
devastation, s. خراب kharâb; تلف talaf.
deviate, v. زاغ zâgh; حاد hâd.
deviation, s. انحراف enherâf; حيدان hidên.
device, s. تدبير tadbîr; حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.
devil, s. شيطان shaitân, shitân.
devise, v. دبر dabbar; اخترع ekhtara'.
deviser, s. مدبر mudabbir, emdebber.
devoir, s. واجب wâjeb; واجبة wajba(t), wêjbeh.
devote, v. خصص khassass; عين 'ayyan.
devotion, s. تقوى taqawa; عبادة 'ebâda(t), 'ebêdeh; تخشع tekheshshu'.
devour, v. بلع bala'; زقم zaqam.
devout, a. متدين mutadayyin; نقي naqî; مخلص mukhless.
dew, v. ندى nadda.
dew, s. ندى nada, nede.
dexterity, s. رشاقة rashâqa(t); خفة kheffa(t), kheffeh.
dexterous, a. رشيق rashîq; ماهر mâher; بارع bêre'.
diadem, s. تاج tâj; اكليل aklîl.
dialect, s. لغة lughgha(t), leghgha.
dialogue, s. محاورة muhâwara(t), emhâwra.
diamond, s. الماس elmâs.
diarrhœa, s. اسهال eshâl; زرب zareb.
diary, s. دفتر يومية daftar yaumîyya(t), yaumîyyeh.
dictate, v. (*to write down*) نص nassss; (*to command*) فرض farad; امر âmar.
dictation, s. امر amr; حكم hekm.
dictator, s. امر âmer; فارض fâred.
dictionary, s. كتاب اللغة kitâb el-lughgha(t), ktêb el-leghgha; قاموس qâmûs.
die, v. مات mât; توفى tuwaffa.
diet, s. طعام ta'âm; حمية hamîyya(t), hamîyyeh.
differ, v. اختلف ekhtalaf; تغاير taghâyar.
difference, s. اختلاف ekhtelêf; فرق farq.
different, a. مختلف mukhtalef; مفترق meftereq.
difficult, a. صعب ssa'b; عسر 'eser.
difficulty, s. مشقة mushaqqa(t), emshaqqa; صعوبة ssu'ûba(t), ss'ûbeh.
diffuse, v. اشاع ashâ'; سكب sakab; صب ssabb; نشر nashar.
diffuse, a. ممتد memtad; منتشر mentesher.
diffusion, s. انتشار enteshâr; امتداد emtedêd.

dig, v. حفر hafar; نقب naqab; نبش nabash.
digest, v. هضم hadam.
digestion, s. هضم hadm; انهضام enhedâm.
digestive, a. مهضم mehdem; هاضم hêdem.
dignify, v. عظم 'azzam; عزز 'azzaz; كرم karram.
dignitary, s. صاحب رتبة ssâheb retba(t), retbeh.
dignity, s. شرف sharaf; عظمة 'ezma(t), 'ezmeh.
dilapidate, v. هدم hadam; خرب kharrab.
dilapidation, s. خراب kharâb; هدم hadm.
dilate, v. مدد maddad; بسط basat.
dilemma, s. حيرة hîra(t), hîreh; مشكلة mushkila(t), meshkeleh.
diligence, s. اجتهاد ejtehêd; جد jadd.
diligent, a. مجتهد mujtehed; كدود kadûd.
dim, v. اظلم azlam; عتم 'attam; كدر kaddar.
dim, a. معتم me'tem; مظلم mezlem.
dimension, s. قياس qiyês; وسعة was'a(t).
diminish, v. قلل qallal; نقص naqqass; خفف khaffaf.
diminution, s. تقليل teqlîl; تصغير tessghîr; تنقيس tenqîs.
dimness, s. ظلمة zulma(t), [illegible]
din, v. صرع ssara'; طوش tawwash; قعقع qaqa'.
din, s. دوشا daudâ; قعقعة qa'qa'a(t).
dine, v. تغدى taghadda; فطر fatar.
dinner, s. غدا ghadâ; فطور futûr, ftûr.
dip, v. غمس ghamas; غطس ghattas.
diphtheria, s. خانوق khânûq.
diploma, s. شهادة مدرسية shahâdat madrasîyya(t); shhêdeh madrasîyyeh; براة barât; ديبلوما diblo-ma.
diplomacy, s. سياسة siyâsa(t), siyêseh.
direct, a. مستقيم mestaqîm; قويم qawîm.
direct, v. (*to order*) امر âmar; (*to regulate*) ادار adâr; (*to guide*) ارشد arshad; هدى hada; (*to address*) عنون 'anwan, 'anwên.
direction, s. عنوان 'enwên; امر amr; تنظيم tenzîm; ادارة edâra(t); تدبير tedbîr; ارشاد ershêd; دلالة dalâla(t), delêleh.
directly, ad. حالا hâlan; في الحال fi 'l-hâl; للوقت li 'l-waqt.
director, s. مدير mudîr, emdîr; ناظر nâzer.
dirt, s. وسخ wasakh; وخم wakham.
dirt, v. توسخ tewassakh; تلوث telawwat; وسخ wassakh; [illegible]

dirty, a. وسخ wasikh ; نجس nijis ; دنس dinis.

disable, v. ضعف da"af ; أوهن awhan.

disadvantage, s. خسارة khesâra(t), khsâra ; ضرر darar.

disaffect, v. نفر naffar ; هوش shawwash ; حال البال hâl el-bêl.

disagree, v. اختلف ekhtalaf ; فرق faraq ; ترك tarak.

disagreeable, a. كرة kereh ; مقرف emqarref ; مقروف maqrûf ; مكروة makrûh ; بشع beshe'.

disagreement, s. فرق farq ; اختلاف الرأى ekhtelêf errâi.

disappear, v. اختفى ekhtafa ; غاب ghâb.

disappearance, s. غياب ghiyâb ; اختفا ekhtefâ.

disappoint, v. اخفق akhfaq ; خيب khayyab ; خذل khazal, khadal.

disappointment, s. خذلان khazlân, khedlên ; خيبة khaiba(t), khaibeh.

disapprove, v. لام lâm ; ذم zamm ; رفض rafad ; رذل razal ; أنكر ankar ; ما استحسن mâ estahsan.

disarm, v. أخذ akhad ; هلع shallah ; لم السلاح lam esselâh, es-slêh.

disaster, s. مصيبة mussîba(t), emssîbeh ; داهية dâhiya(t), dêhyeh.

disavow, v. أنكر ankar ; رفض rafad ; لم يسلم lam yesallem.

disavowal, s. انكر énkâr ; عدم تسليم 'adam teslîm.

disband, v. فض الجيش fadd ej-jaish ; اطلق atlaq ; اذن azan.

disbelieve, v. كذب kazzab ; لم يصدق lam yessaddeq.

disburse, v. حط من كيسه hatt min kîsoh ; صرف ssaraf ; انفق anfaq ; دفع dafa'.

disbursement, s. خرج kharj ; دفعة daf'a(t).

discern, v. ميز mayyaz ; ادرك adrak ; افرد afrad.

discernment, s. تمييز tamyîz ; فطنة fetna(t), fetneh.

discharge, v. (*to perform*) اجرى ajra ; قضى qada ; (*to dismiss*) صرف ssaraf ; رفت rafat ; طرد tarad ; (*unload*) فسخ fadda ; فك الحمل fakk el-heml.

discharge, s. (*dismissal*) عتق 'atq ; (*unloading*) تفريغ tefrîgh.

disciple, s. تلميذ talmîz, talmîd.

discipline, s. تهذيب tahzîb, tehdîb.

disclose, v. كشف kashaf ; اعلن a'lan ; بين bayyan.

disclosure, s. اشهار ishhâr ; كشف kashf ; تبيين tebyîn.

discomfit, v. هزم hazam ; كسر kasar.

discomfiture, s. هزيمة hazî-

ma(t), hazîmeh; انكسار enkesâr.

discomfort, v. ازعج az'aj.

discompose, v. خربط kharbat; هوش shawwash.

disconnect, v. فرق farraq; فصل fassal; فك fakk; حل hall.

disconsolate, a. مغموم maghmûm; حزين hazîn.

discontent, v. اغضب aghdab; ازعل az'al.

discontent, s. غير راضي ghair râdî; ضجر dajer.

discontinue, v. ابطل abtal; ترك tarak; بطل battal.

discord, s. نزاع nezâ'; خصام khessâm; اختلاف ekhtelêf.

discount, v. اسقط asqat; نزل nazzal.

discount, s. اسقاط esqât; خصم khassm; تنزيل tinzîl.

discourage, v. خمد khammad; برد الهمة barrad elhemma(t), el-himmeh.

discouragement, s. خمود khemûd; جبانة jebâna(t), jebêneh.

discourse, s. خطاب khetâb; موعظة mau'azat.

discourtesy, s. غلاظة ghalâza(t), ghalâzeh; وقاحة waqâha(t).

discover, v. اظهر azhar; بين bayyan; كشف kashaf.

discoverer, s. كاهف kâshef.

discovery, s. ايجاد ejâd; كشف kashef.

discredit, v. ما صدق mâ ssaddaq; هلك هان halak shân; اخزى akhza.

discreditable, a. معيب mau'îb, em'îb; فاضح fâdeh.

discreet, a. عاقل 'âqel; بصير bassîr; فطن feten.

discretion, s. فطانة fetâna(t), fetâneh; بصيرة bassîra(t); تمييز temyîz; تعقل ta'aqqol.

discriminate, v. ميز mayyaz; فصل fassal; ماز mâz; نخب nakhab.

discrimination, s. تمييز temyîz; امتياز emteyâz; فرق farq.

discuss, v. باحث bâhas; حاور hâwar.

discussion, s. مباحثة mubâhasa(t), embâhseh; مذاكرة muzâkara(t), emzâkara(t).

disdain, v. استحقر estahqar; استخف estakhaf; استنكف estankaf.

disdain, s. احتقار ehteqâr; استنكاف estenkêf; تحقير tehqîr; استخفاف estekhfêf.

disease, s. مرض marad; دا dâ, de; علة 'ella(t), 'elleh.

disease, v. امرض amrad; مرض marad.

diseased, a. مريض marîd; عليل 'alîl.

disengage, v. فك fakk; حل hall.

disengagement, s. فك fakk; انفصال enfessâl.

disfigure, v. بشع bashsha'; شنّع shanna'.
disgrace, v. اخجل akhjal; عير 'ayyar; عزر 'azzar.
disgrace, s. خجل khajal; عار 'âr.
disgraceful, a. معيب mu'îb, em'îb; مخجل mukhjil, mekhjel.
disguise, s. خفا khafâ; تستر tesittor.
disguise, v. اخفى akhfa; ستر sattar.
disgust, v. كرّه karrah; نفر nafar; كره kareh.
disgust, s. كراهة karâhâ; نفور nefûr.
dish, s. صحن كبير ssahn kbîr; قصعة qass'a(t); صحفة ssahfa(t), ssahfeh.
dishonest, a. خاين khâyin; غادر ghâder.
dishonesty, s. غدر ghadr; خيانة kheyâna(t), khyêneh.
dishonour, v. فضح faddah, fadah; اهان ahân.
dishonour, s. عار 'âr; هوان hawân.
dishonourable, a. معيب mu'îb, em'îb.
disincline, v. نفر naffar; كره karrah.
disinfect, v. نظف nazzaf, naddaf; طهر tahhar.
disinfection, s. تطهير tethîr; تنظيف tanzîf, tendîf.
disjoin, v. فرق faraq; فكك fakkak.
disjunction, s. افتراق efterâq; انفكاك enfekêk.
dislike, v. كرّه kareh; نفر nafar; مقت maqat.
dislike, s. كراهة karâha(t); مقت maqt.
dislocate, v. خلع khala'.
dislocation, s. تخليع tekhlî'; خلع khal'.
disloyal, a. خاين khâyin.
disloyalty, s. خيانة kheyâna(t), khyêneh.
dismay, v. خوف khawwaf; رعب ra'ab.
dismember, v. قسم qassam; عضى 'adda.
dismiss, v. عزل 'azal; طرد tarad; صرف ssaraf.
dismissal, s. عزل 'azl; طرد tard; صرف ssarf.
dismount, v. نزل nazal, nezel; حول hawwal.
disobedience, s. عصيان 'essyên.
disobedient, a. عاصى 'âsse; متمرد metmarred.
disobey, v. عصى 'assa; تمرد temarrad.
disobliging, a. عديم المعروف 'adîm el-ma'rûf; جافى jêfe.
disorder, s. لخبطة lakhbata(t); انقلاب enqelêb; تشويش teshwîsh.
disorder, v. لخبط lakhbat; عربس 'arbas..
disorganize, v. خل النظام akhall en-nazâm.
disown, v. رفض rafad; نكر

dispel, v. نفى nafa; دفع dafa'; شتت shattat.
dispensary, s. صيدلية ssîdelîyyeh.
dispense, v. قسم qassam; اعطى a'ta; منح manah.
disperse, v. شتت shattat; بدد baddad.
dispersion, s. تشتيت teshtît; تبدد tebeddud.
displace, v. خلع khala'; اخرج akhraj.
display, v. نشر nashar; اشهر ashhar; بسط basat.
display, s. اظهار ezhâr; عرض 'ard.
displease, v. اغاض aghâd.
displeasure, s. غيض ghaid; اغاظ aghâd.
disposal, s. ترتيب tartîb; تنظيم tenzîm.
dispose, v. رتب rattab; امال amâl.
disposition, s. ميل mail; ترتيب tertîb.
dispossess, v. سلب salb.
dispossession, s. تعرية ta'rîya(t), te'rîyeh; سلب salb.
disproof, s. مناقضة munâqada(t), emnâqda(t); رد radd.
disprove, v. كذب kazzab, kaddab.
dispute, v. جادل jâdal; ناقض nâqad.
disqualification, s. عجز 'ajaz.
disqualify, v. اعجز a'jaz.
disquiet, v. اقلق aqlaq; اضجر adjar.
disquiet, s. بلبال balbâl; ضجر dajr.
disregard, v. تهاون tahâwan; استخفف estakhfaf.
disregard, s. احتقار ehteqâr; استخفاف estekhfêf.
disreputable, a. مشين mushîn; مضر الصيت mudirr emderr ess-ssît.
disrespectful, a. مهين muhîn, emhîn; عديم اللطف 'adîm el-letf.
dissatisfy, v. اغاظ aghâz; اغضب aghdab.
dissect, v. شرح sharrah; فرع farra'.
dissemble, v. تظاهر tazâhar; تصنع tassanna'.
disseminate, v. بذر bazar; نشر nashar; زرع zara'.
dissension, s. مخالفة mukhâlafa(t), emkhâlafeh; خصومة khessûma(t), khessûmeh; نزاع nezê'.
dissent, v. خالف khâlaf.
dissent, s. خلاف khalâf, khlêf; افتراق efterâq.
dissimulation, s. تدلس tedellus; ريا reyâ; مورايه murâya(t), emrêya.
dissipate, v. اتلف atlaf; بذر bazzar, baddar; اسرف asraf.
dissipation, s. تبذير tebzîr, tebdîr.
dissolute, a. فاسق fâseq فاجر fêjer.
dissolution, s. تحليل tehlîl تدويب tedwîb.

dissolve, v. حل hall ; ذاب zâb, dâb ; دوب dawwab.
dissuade, v. أثنى asna, atna ; أقنع aqna'.
dissuasion, s. أثنا asnâ, etnâ.
distance, s. بعد bu'd, be'd ; مسافة musâfa(t), emsêfeh.
distant, a. بعيد ba'îd, b'îd.
distasteful, a. مقرف muqarrif, emqarref ; مز mazz.
distend, v. وسع wassa' ; مدد maddad.
distention, s. توسيع tausî', tûsi' ; تمطط tmettut.
distil, v. قطر qattar.
distinct, a. مختلف mekhtalef ; واضح wâdeh.
distinction, s. تمييز tamyîz, temyîz ; فرق farq.
distinguish, v. ميز mayyaz ; فرق faraq.
distract, v. لاهى lâha ; شتت shattat ; ربك rabak ; حير hayyar ; ألهى alha ; أشغل ashghal.
distraction, s. حيرة hîra(t), hîreh ; ارتباك ertebêk.
distress, s. ضيقة dîqa(t) ; ضيق dîq ; بلية baliyya(t), belîyyeh.
distress, v. ضايق dâyaq ; كدر kaddar ; احزن ahzan.
distribute, v. فرق farraq ; قسم qassam.
distribution, s. تفريق tefrîq ; تقسيم teqsîm.
district, s. اقليم aqlîm ; كورة kûra(t).
distrust, v. شك shakk ; اشتبه eshtabah.
distrust, s. استخوان estekhwên ; شك shakk.
disturb, v. حرك harrak ; ربك rabbak ; شوش shawwash
disturbance, s. حركة haraka(t), harakeh ; هياج hiyêj.
ditch, s. حفرة hafra(t) ; خندق khandaq ; جورة jûra(t).
divan, s. ديوان dîwên ; مجلس majles.
dive, v. غطس ghatas.
divers, a. متنوع mutanawwe' metnewe' ; جملة jumla(t) jemleh.
diverse, a. مختلف mekhtalef ; متنوع metnawwe'.
diversify, v. نوع nawwa' ; بذل baddal.
diversion, s. تحويل tehwîl.
divert, v. حرف harraf ; تل fatal ; حول hawwal.
divest, v. عرى 'arra ; لح shalah.
divide, v. قسم qassam ; رق farraq.
dividend, s. حصة hessa(t) سهم sehm.
divine, v. أنبا anbâ ; حزر hezer.
divine, a. ألهى elâhe ; هوتى lehûte.
division, s. قسمة qessma(t) qessmeh ; خلاف khelêf (*of an army*) فرقة ferqa(t) ; كتيبة katîbeh.
divorce, s. طلاق talâq, tlâq.
divorce, v. طلق tallaq

divulge, v. اشهر ashhar ; افشى afsha ; باح bêh.
dizzy, a. دايخ dâyekh ; مترنخ metrannekh.
do, v. عمل 'amil ; فعل fa'al ; صنع ssana'.
docile, a. اليف alîf ; انيس anîs.
dock, s. مرفا marfâ ; مرسى marsa ; مينا mînâ.
dockyard, s. بحرية bahrîyya(t), bahrîyyeh ; ترسخانة terskhâneh.
doctor, s. حكيم hakîm ; طبيب tabîb.
doctrine, s. تعليم te'lîm.
document, s. صك ssak ; حجة hijjeh.
dog, s. كلب kalb, kelb.
dogma, s. قاعيدة qâ'îda(t), qâ'deh.
dole, s. صدقة sadaqa(t) ; عطية atîyya(t), 'atîyyeh.
dollar, s. ريال reyâl, ryêl.
domain, s. ملك mulk, melk ; رزق rezq.
dome, s. قبة qubba(t), qebbeh.
domestic, a. بيتى baitî.
domestic, s. (*a servant*) خادم khâdim ; اجير ajîr.
domicile, s. موطن mûwattan, emwatten.
domicile, v. وطن wattan ; اسكن askan.
domination, s. تسلط tasallut, tsullot.
dominion, s. مملكة mamlaba(t), memlabeh.
donation, s. عطية 'atîyya(t), 'tîyyeh.
donkey, s. حمار himâr, hmâr.
donor, s. واهب wâheb ; منعم men'em.
doom, s. حكم hukm, hekm ; قضا qadâ.
doom, v. قضى qada ; حكم hakam.
door, s. باب bâb, bêb.
door-keeper, s. بواب bawwâb, buwwêb.
dormitory, s. منام manâm, emnêm ; مكان المنامة emkên el-mnêmeh.
dose, s. شربة sharba(t), sharbeh.
double, a. مضاعف mudâ'af, emdâ'af ; (*-faced*) مداج emdêj ; مداهن emdâhen.
double, v. ضاعف dâ'af ; ضعف da"af.
double-dealer, s. خداع khedêd' ; مكار mekkâr.
double-entry, s. زنجير zinjîr ; سلسلة silsila(t), selseleh.
doubt, v. شك shakk ; ارتاب ertêb.
doubt, s. شك shikk ; ريب raib.
doubtful, a. مشكوك mashkûk ; مشتبة meshtebeh.
doubtless, ad. بلا شك balâ shakk ; حقا haqqan.
dough, s. عجين 'ajîn.
dove, s. حمامة hamâma(t), hamêmeh.
dower, s. جهاز jehâz, jhêz ; shab-

down, s. (*feathers*), ريش ناعم rîsh 'nê'em.

down, ad. & prep. تحت taht; اسفل asfel.

downcast, a. مغموم maghmûm.

doze, v. نعس na'as.

doze, s. نعاس na'âs, n'âs.

dozen, s. دستة dasta(t), dasteh; اثنا عشر asnâ 'ashar; tana'shar, tn'ash.

draft, s. (*money order*) بوليسة bulisa(t); حوالة hawâla(t), hewêleh.

drag, v. جر jarr; سحب sahab.

dragoman, s. ترجمان tarjumân, terjmên; مترجم emtarjem.

drain, v. فرغ farragh; صفى ssaffa.

drain, s. قناة qanâ(t); سرب sarab; مجرى majra.

drainage, s. اسراب esrâb.

dram, s. درهم darhim, derhem.

drape, v. ستر satar; غطى ghatta.

draper, s. تاجر الاصواف tajer el-asswâf.

draught, s. جرعة jar'a(t); شربة sharba(t), sharbeh.

draw, v. جر jarr; سحب sahab.

drawback, s. ضرر darar; خسارة khesâra(t).

drawer, s. دولاب dûlâb, dûlêb; جرار jerrâr; جارور jârûr.

drawers, s. لباس libâs; سروال serwêl.

dread, v. خاف khâf; فزع faza'; ارهب arhab.

dread, s. خوف khauf; هول hawl; رعب re'b.

dreadful, a. مرعب mer'ib; مخيف mukhîf, emkhîf.

dream, v. حلم halam.

dream, s. حلم hulm, helm; منام emnêm.

dredge, v. جرف jaraf.

dredge, s. مجرفة mijrafa(t), majrfeh.

dredger, s. جراف jarrâf.

drench, v. بل ball.

dress, v. البس albas; كسى kasa.

dress, s. كسوة kaswa(t), kesweh; لباس lebâs, lbês.

dress-maker, s. خياطة khîyâta(t).

drift, v. انجرف enjaraf; قذف qazaf.

drill, v. (*soldiers*) علم الجنود 'allam ej-jenûd; مرن العسكر marran el-askar; (*to bore*) ثقب thaqab, taqab; خش bakhash; خرز kharaz.

drink, v. شرب shereb.

drink, s. شراب sharâb; شربة sherbeh.

drinker, *drunkard*, s. شراب sharrâb; سكرى sekre.

drive, v. ساق sâq; دفع dafa'; جر jarr.

driver, s. سايق sâyeq, sêyeq; قايد qâyed.

dromedary, s. هجين hejîn

drop, s. نقطة neqta(t).
drop, v. سيب sayyab; ترك tarak.
dropsy, s. حبن haban.
drought, s. يبس yubs, yebs.
drown, v. غرق gharraq, gherreq.
drowsy, a. نعسان na'sân, ne'sên.
drudge, v. كد kadd; جد jadd.
drudgery, s. عنا 'anâ.
drug, s. دوا dawâ; عقار 'aqqâr.
druggist, s. عطار 'attâr; صيدلى ssaidelî.
drum, s. طبل tabl.
drum, v. طبل tabbal.
drummer, s. طبال tabbâl, tebbêl.
drunk, a. سكران sakrân, sekrân.
dry, a. ناشف nêshef; يابس yêbes.
dry, v. نشف nashshaf; جفف jaffaf.
dubious, a. تحت الشك taht esh-shak.
duck, s. بطة batta(t).
duck, v. غطس ghatas.
due, s. مطلوب matlûb; حق haqq.
dull, a. (*stupid*) ابله ablah; بليد balîd.
dull, v. (*to stupefy*) بلد ballad; ابله ablah.
dulness, s. بهامة bahâma(t); بلاهة balâha(t).
dumb, a. اخرس akhras; ابكم abkam.
dumbness, s. خرس kharas; بكم bakam.
dun, v. نصص nassass.
dung, s. زبل zebl; دمال demêl.
dung, v. زبل zabbal; دمل damal.
dungeon, s. حبس habs; مظلم mezlem.
dupe, s. غرير gharîr.
dupe, v. غر gharr; اغوى aghwa.
duplicate, s. نسخة ثانية naskha(t) tâniyeh.
duplicity, s. مكر mekr; موالسة muwâlisa(t), emwêlseh.
durable, a. دايم dâyim, dêyem; باقى bâqî.
duration, s. مدة mudda(t), meddeh; دوام dawêm.
during, prep. بين ما bain mâ.
dusk, a. اغبش aghbash; عتم 'atem.
dust, s. تراب turâb, trâb; غبرة ghabra(t).
dust, v. (*to cover with*) غبر ghabbar; (*to free from*) مسح masah; نفض nafad.
dusty, a. مغبر emghabbar.
dutiful, a. مطيع mutî', emtî'.
duty, s. واجب wâjeb; الواجب عليه el-wâjeb 'aleih; فرض fard.
dwell, v. سكن sakan; طل dall; تم tamm.
dwelling, s. مسكن maskan, masken; منزل manzal, manzel.

dwelling-house, s. دار dâr.
dye, v. صبغ ssabagh.
dye, s. صباغ ssebâgh; صبغ ssabgh.
dyer, s. صباغ ssebbâgh.
dynasty, s. نسل nasl; دولة dawla(t), dawleh.
dysentery, s. سحج sahj; زوجج zujaj; جريان jariyân; سيلان البطن seylân el-batn; دوسنطاريا dûsintâriya, zintâriyyeh.

E.

each, a. كل واحد kull wâhed, kill wêhed.
eager, a. متلهف metlahhef; راغب rêgheb.
eagle, s. نسر nesr.
ear, s. اذن edn, udn.
ear, v. (*to reap*), حصد hassad.
early, a. بكير bakkîr; مبكر mubakkar, embakkar.
earn, v. ربح rabeh; كسب keseb.
earnest, a. مجد mujidd, emjidd; غيور ghayyûr.
earnestness, s. غيرة ghîra(t), ghîreh; رغبة rughba(t), reghbeh.
earnings, s. ربح rebh; ايراد îrâd.
earth, s. ارض ard; تراب trâb.
earthen, a. ترابى turâbî.
earthly, a. ارضى ardî.
earthquake, s. زلزلة zilzila(t), zelzleh.
ease, s. راحة râha(t).
ease, v. اراح arâh; خفف khaffaf.
easily, ad. بسهولة beshûla(t), beshûleh.
east, s. الشرق esh-sharq.
eastern, a. شرقى sharqe.
easy, a. سهل sehel; هين hayyen.
eat, v. اكل akal.
eccentric, a. غريب الطبع gharîb et-tab'.
ecclesiastic, s. قس qiss; كنسى kanasî; كنايسى kanaisî.
eclipse, s. كسوف الشمس kusûf esh-shams; انفكاس enfekês; خسوف khesûf; انفكاس القمر enfekês el-qamar.
eclipse, v. كسف kasaf; خسف khasaf; انفكس enfakas.
economical, a. موفر muwaffir, emwaffer; مدبر mudabbir, emdabber.
economise, v. وفر waffar; دبر dabbar.
economy, s. توفير taufîr; تدبير tedbîr.
edge, s. حد hadd; طرف taraf; حافة hâffa(t), hâffeh.
edict, s. امر amr; فرمان fermên.
edification, s. تعليم te'lîm; افادة afâda(t), afâdeh.
edifice, s. بنا benâ; عمارة 'emâra(t), 'mârah.

edify, v. علم 'allam; ادب addab.
edit, v. هذب hazzab; الف allaf.
edition, s. نشر nashr; طبعة tab'a(t).
editor, s. مهذب muhazzab, emhazzeb; مولف mual-lif, emallef.
educate, v. علم 'allam; ربى rabba.
education, s. تربية tarbîya(t), terbîyeh.
eel, s. حنكليس hanklîs.
efface, v. محا mahâ; طلس talas.
effect, s. نتيجة netîja(t), ne-tîjeh; تاثير ta'sîr, te'tîr; اثر asar, atar.
effects, s. امتعة amta'a(t).
effectually, ad. فعلا fa'alan; تماما tamâman.
effectuate, v. اجرى ajra; كمل kammal.
efficacy, *efficiency*, s. فاعلية fâ'lîya(t), fê'lîyeh; تاثير tâsîr, têtîr.
effort, s. سعى sa'i; كد kadd.
effuse, v. سكب sakab; صب ssabb.
effusion, s. سفك safk; اندفاق endefâq.
egg, s. بيضة baida(t).
egotism, s. انانية anânîya(t), anânîyeh; عجب 'ajb.
egregious, a. مشهور mashhûr.
egression, s. خروج khurûj; مخرج makhraj.
Egypt, s. مصر massr; بر مصر barr massr.
Egyptian, a. مصرى massrî, messrî.
eight, s. ثمانية tamâniya(t), tmênieh.
eighteen, s. تمانية عشر tamân-tâ'shar, tementa'sh.
eighteenth, a. الثمانون et-tamâ-nûn, tmênîn.
eighty, a. ثمانون tamânûn; ثمانين tamânîn, tmênîn.
either, a. او au; اما immâ.
ejaculate, v. نطق nataq.
ejaculation, s. زعق za'q; نطق natq.
eject, v. رمى rama; اخرج akh-raj; طرد tarad.
ejection, s. اخراج ekhrâj; طرد tard; طرح tarh.
elapse, v. مضى mada; مر marr; انقضى enqada.
elbow, s. كوع kû'; مرفق mar-faq.
elder, s. شيخ shaikh, shêkh.
elder, a. اكبر akbar.
eldest, a. الكبير el-kebîr, el-kbîr.
elect, v. اختار ekhtâr; انتخب entakhab.
elect, a. مختار mekhtâr; منتخب mentakheb.
election, s. انتخاب entekhâb; نخبة nekhba(t), nekhbeh.
electricity, s. كهربائية kahra-bâ'îyya(t).
electrify, v. كهرب kahrab.
elegance, s. ظرافة zarâfa(t), zerâfeh; ملاحة malâha(t), emlêhah.
elegant, a. ظريف zarîf; لطيف latîf.

elegantly, ad. بلطف bi-lutf, bi-letf; بظرافة be-zarâfa(t), be-zrâfeh.
elementary, a. أصلي assli; ابتدائي ebteda'î.
elephant, s. فيل fîl.
elevate, v. رفع rafa'; علي 'alla.
elevation, s. رفع raf'; ارتفاع ertefâ'; اعلا a'lâ.
eleven, a. أحد عشر ehda'shar, hda'sh.
eleventh, a. الحادى عشر el-hâdi 'âshar.
eligible, a. لايق lâyeq; مناسب munâsib, emnêseb.
eliminate, v أخرج akhraj.
elm, s. دردار dardâr; شجرة البق shajrat el-baq.
elongate, v. طول tawwal; اطال atâl.
elongation, s. تطويل tetwîl; بعد be'd.
elope, v. فر farr; هرب harab.
eloquence, s. فصاحة fassâha(t).
eloquent, a. فصيح fassîh.
else, a. غير ghair; والا wa ella; ما عدا mâ 'adâ.
elsewhere, ad. موضع mauda'; مكان mukân, emkên; آخر âkhar.
elucidate, v. أوضح awdah; سرح sarah; بين bayyan.
elucidation, s. شرح sharh; تفسير tafsîr.
elude, v. راوغ râwagh; تجنب tajannab.
emancipate, v. اعتق a'taq; حرر harrar.
emancipation, s. اعتاق e'tâq; تحرير tehrîr.
embale, v. حزم hazzam; رزم razam.
embalm, v. حنط hannat; بلسم balsam; صبر ssabbar.
embank, v. سد sadd; رصف rassaf.
embankment, s. رصيف rassîf; سد sadd.
embark, v. ركب السفينة rakib es-safîna(t), es-sefîneh.
embarrass, v. حير hayyar; لبك labbak.
embarrassment, s. حيرة hîra(t), hîreh.
embassy, s. سفارة sefâra(t).
embellish, v. زين zayyan.
embellishment, s. زينة zîna(t), zîneh; عربسة 'arbasa(t), 'arbaseh; لبكة labaka(t), labkeh.
embezzle, v. سرق saraq; سلب salab.
embezzlement, s. سرقة serqa(t); سلب salb.
emblazon, v. برقش barqash; زخرف zakhraf.
emblem, s. تمثيل temtîl; اشارة ashâra(t).
embody, v. ضمن damman; جسم jassam.
embolden, v. شجع shajja'; جسر jassar.
embrace, v. (*comprehend*) حوى hawa; شمل shamal; (*to clasp*) عانق 'ânaq; احتضن ehtadan.
embrace, s. عناق 'enâq; حضن hadn.
embroider, v. طرز tarraz; خرم kharram.

embroidery, s. تطريز tetrîz; تخريم tekhrîm.
embroil, v. بلش balash; ربك rabak; عرقل 'arqal.
embroilment, s. فتنة fitna(t), fetneh; تلبيك telbîk; عربسة 'arbasa(t), 'arbaseh.
emendation, s. تصحيح teshîh; ضبط dabt.
emerald, s. زمرد zumurrud, zmerrud.
emerge, v. خرج kharaj; طلع tele'.
emergency, s. ضرورة durûra(t); لزوم lezûm.
emigrant, a. مهاجر muhâjir, emhêjir.
emigrate, v. هاجر hâjar.
emissary, s. رسول rasûl.
emolument, s. فايدة fâyida(t), fêydeh; ربح rebh.
empale, v. خوزق khawzaq.
empalement, s. خوزقة khawzaqa(t).
emperor, s. سلطان sultân, seltân; امبراطور emberâtûr.
empire, s. سلطنة saltana(t), saltaneh; امبراطورية emberâtûrîyya(t), emberâtûrîyyeh.
employ, v. خدم khaddam; شغل shaghghal; وظف wazzaf.
employment, s. شغل sheghl; خدمة khedma(t), khedmeh.
empower, v. فوض fawwad; ولى walla.
empress, s. سلطانة sultâna(t), seltâneh.
empty, a. فارغ fâregh; فاضى fâdî.
empty, v. فرغ farragh; فضى fadda.
emulate, v. سابق sâbaq; فاخر fâkhar.
emulation, s. غيرة ghîra(t), ghîreh; مفاخرة mufâkhara(t), emfâkhara.
enable, v. قدر qaddar; مكن makkan.
enact, v. شرع shara'; فرض farad.
enactment, s. حكم hukm, hekm; شرع shar'; فريضة farîda(t).
encamp, v. عسكر 'askar; خيم khayyam; حل hall.
encampment, s. معسكر ma'askar, em'askar; حلول الجيش helûl ej-jaish.
enceinte, a. حبلى heblî; حاملة hâmila(t), hâmeleh.
enchain, v. جنزر janzar; سلسل salsal.
encompass, v. احاط ahât.
encounter, s. مصادفة mussâdafa(t), emssâdafeh.
encourage, v. شجع shajja'; جسر jassar.
encouragement, s. تشجيع teshjî'.
encumber, v. ثقل thaqqal, taqqal; ربك rabak; عرقل 'arqal.
encumbrance, s. ثقلة theqla(t), teqleh.

end, s. آخر âkhir; نهاية nehâya(t), nehêyeh.
end, v. أنهى anha; كمل kammal.
endanger, v. خاطر khâtar.
endear, v. حبب habbab.
endeavour, v. سعى sa'a; اجتهد ejtahad; جرب jarrab.
endeavour, s. جهد jahd; سعى sa'î.
endive, s. هندبا hindebâ, hindbê.
endless, a. دايم dâyim; سرمدى sarmadî.
endow, v. جهز jahhaz; نقد naqad; مهر mahar.
endurance, s. صبر ssabr; تحمل tahammul; طاقة tâqa(t).
endure, v. احتمل ehtamal; اطاق atâq; تحمل tahammal.
enemy, s. عدو 'adû; خصم khassm.
energetic, a. نشيط nashît; همام hammâm; شديد shadîd; قوى qawî.
energise, v. نشط nashshat; قوى qawwa; شدد shaddad.
energy, s. همة himma(t), himmeh; مروة marûwa(t), emrûweh.
enforce, v. الزم alzam; اجرى ajra; انفذ anfad.
enforcement, s. الزام elzâm; انفاذ enfêd.
engage, v. شغل shaghghal; خدم khaddam.
engagement, s. شغل sheghl; خدمة khedma(t), khedmeh.
engine, s. آلة âla(t), âleh.
engineer, s. مهندس muhandis, emhendis.
English, s. انكليز englîz.
enhance, v. غلى ghalla.
enjoin, v. امر âmar; نهى naha; منع mana'.
enjoy, v. التذ eltazz; تهنا tahannâ.
enjoyment, s. لذة lizza(t lezzeh; هنا hanâ; سرور serûr; حظ hazz; شراح ensherâh.
enlarge, v. وسع wassa'; مد madd; بسط basat.
enlargement, s. توسيع tausî tûsî'; تمدد temeddud.
enlighten, v. نور nawwar علم 'allam.
enlightenment, s. تنوير tanwîr, tenwîr; انارة anâra(t
enlist, v. قيد qayyad; سجل sajjal; كتب katab.
enlistment, s. تقييد teqyîd تسجيل tesjîl.
enmity, s. عداوة 'adâwa(t 'edêweh; فظاظة fazâza(t
enormous, a. جسيم jasîm مفرط mefret.
enough, a. كفاية kafâya(t kefêyeh.
enrage, v. غضب ghadab; حاظ aghâz.
enrich, v. اغنى aghna; مول mawwal.
ensign, s. بيرق bayraq; راية râya(t), râyeh.
enslave, v. استعبد esta'bad.

entangle, v. شبك shabbak; لخبط lakhbat; عربس 'arbas; عرقل 'arqal.

entanglement, s. لخبطة lakhbata(t); اشتباك eshtebêk; عرقلة 'arqala(t), 'arqaleh.

enter, v. دخل dakhal; فات fât.

enterprise, s. عمل 'amal; مهمة muhimma(t), emhemmeh.

entertain, v. اضاف adâf; اولم awlam; (*converse*) تكلم takallam; (*divert*) انس ânas.

entertainment, s. ضيافة diyâfa(t), diyêfeh.

enthusiast, s. حمس hamis; هايم hâyem.

entice, v. غر gharr; اغوى aghwa.

enticement, s. اغوا eghwâ; اغرا aghrâ.

entire, a. كامل kâmel; تام tâm.

entirely, ad. بالكلية bi 'l-killîya(t), bi 'l-killîyyeh; بالكمال bi 'l-kemêl.

entitle, v. اوجب awjab.

entomb, v. دفن dafan; قبر qabar.

entombment, s. دفن dafn.

entrance, s. دخول dekhûl; مدخل madkhal.

entrap, v. شبك shabbak; غش ghashsh; احتبل ehtabal.

entreat, v. ترجى tarajja; توسل tawassal.

entreaty, s. التماس eltemâs توسل tawassul.

enumerate, v. عد 'add; حسب hasab.

envelop, v. غلف ghalaf; غشى ghasha.

envelope, s. مغلف mughallaf emghallef.

envious, a. حاسد hâsed حسود hasûd.

environs, s. اطراف atrâf; جوار jewâr.

envoy, s. سفير safîr; رسول rasûl.

envy, s. حسد hasad; منافسة munâfisa(t), emnêfseh.

envy, v. حسد hasad.

epidemic, a., s. وبائى wabâ'î وبا wabâ.

epilepsy, s. صرع ssar'; داء النقطة dâ en-neqta(t).

episcopacy, s. اسقفية esqufîya(t), esqofîyeh.

epistle, s. مكتوب maktûb رسالة resâla(t), resêleh.

epoch, s. تاريخ târîkh; عصر 'assr; مدة mudda(t), meddeh.

equal, a. مثل misl, metl عديل 'adîl.

equal, v. ساوى sâwa; عادل 'âdal.

equality, s. معادلة mu'âdala(t), em'âdeleh; مشابهة mushâbaha(t), emshêbaha.

equally, ad. على التساوى 'al 't-tasâwî; على حد سوى 'ala hadden sawa.

equator, s. خط الاستوا khatt el-estewa.
equestrian, s. خيال khayyâl, kheyyêl; فارس fâres.
equilibrium, s. توازن tawâzun; اعتدال e'tedêl.
equip, v. البس albas; سلح sallah; جهز jahhaz.
equipage, s. ذخاير zekhâyer; جهاز jehâz.
equipment, s. تسليح taslîh; تجهيز tejhîz.
equitable, a. عادل 'âdel; منصف munssef.
equity, s. عدل 'adl; انصاف enssâf.
eradicate, v. قلع qala'.
eradication, s. قلع qal'; تدمير tedmîr.
erase, v. محا mahâ; محق mahaq.
ere, prep. قبل qabl.
erect, v. قوم qawwam; نصب nassab.
erect, a. منتصب muntasseb, mentesseb.
erection, s. نصب nassb; تاسيس ta'sîs.
err, v. زاغ zâgh; غلط ghalat; ضل dall.
errand, s. خدمة khidma(t), khedmeh; مصلحة masslaha(t).
error, s. غلط ghalat; سهو sahû.
eruption, s. (*on the skin*) مفاط mufât, emfât.
escape, v. نجا najâ; خلص khallass; هرب harab.
escape, s. فرار ferâr; هرب harab; نجاة najâ(t).
escort, v. حرس haras; خفر khafar.
escort, s. خفر khafar; حرس haras; حامية hâmiya(t), hâmiyeh.
especial, a. مخصوص makhssûss; خصوصى khessûssî.
especially, ad. خصوصا khussûssan; لا سيما lâ sîmâ.
espionage, s. تجسس tajassus
espousal, s. زواج zawâj; خطبة khutba(t), khetbeh.
espouse, v. تزوج tazawwaj.
espy, v. تجسس tajassas.
essential, a. ضرورى durûrî drûrî; لازم lâzem.
establish, v. اقام aqâm; نصب nassab; ثبت thabbat, tabbat.
establishment, s. اقامة eqâma(t), eqâmeh.
estate, s. ملك melk; عقار 'aqâr.
esteem, v. اعتبر e'tabar; احترم ehtaram; وقر waqqar.
esteem, s. اعتبار e'tebâr; احترام ehterâm.
estimate, v. ثمن tamman; قدر qaddar.
estimation, s. تثمين tetmîn; تقدير teqdîr.
eternal, a. ابدى abadî; سرمدى sarmadî.
eternity, s. ابدية abadîyya(t), abadîyyeh.
Ethiopia, s. بلاد الحبش bilâd (blêd) el habash

eulogise, v. مدح madah.
eulogy, s. مدح madh.
eunuch, s. طواشي tewâshî; خصي khassî.
Euphrates, s. نهر الفرات nahr el-ferât.
evacuate, v. فرغ farragh; نزع naza'; ترك tarak.
evacuation, s. تفريغ tefrîgh; اخلا ekhlêl.
evade, v. اجتنب ejtanab; حاول hâwal; حاد hâd; جانب jânab.
evangelisation, s. بشارة الانجيل bishârat el-anjîl.
evaporate, v. بخر bakhar.
evaporation, s. بخر bekhr.
evasion, s. محاولة muhâwala(t), emhâwleh; مجانبة mujânaba(t), emjênebeh.
eve, evening, s. مسا masâ; عشية 'ashiyya(t), 'ashîyeh.
even, a. سهل sehel; ملس males.
even, ad. ايضا aydan; كذلك kezâlek.
event, s. حادثة hâdisa(t); واقعة wâqa'a(t).
eventually, ad. فى نهاية الامر fî nehâyat el-amr.
ever, ad. ابدا abadan; دايما dayman; كل kull, kill; حين hîn.
every, a. كل kull, kill; كل واحد kill wêhed.
every day, ad. كل يوم kull, kill yaum.
everyone, s. كل احد kull, kill ahad.
everywhere, ad. فى كل مكان fî kull, kill makân, emkên.
evidence, s. شهادة shahada(t), shehêdeh; برهان burhân.
evident, a. واضح wâdeh; ظاهر zâher.
evil, s. شر sharr; داهية dâhiya(t), dêhyeh.
evil, a. خبيث khabîs; ردى radî.
evince, v. برهن barhan; دل dall; بين bayyan.
evoke, v. استدعى estad'a.
evolve, v. فك fakk; فض fadd; اخرج akhraj.
ewe, s. نعجة na'ja(t), na'jeh.
ewer, s. جرة jarra(t); ابريق ebrîq.
exact, a. تام tâmm; كامل kêmil; مضبوط madbût; صحيح ssahîh.
exact, v. تطلب tetallab; غصب ghassab; الزم alzam.
exacter, s. غاصب ghâssib.
exaction, s. بلص balss.
exactly, ad. تماما tamâman; بدقة bideqqa(t).
exaggerate, v. بالغ bâlagh; غالى ghâla.
exaggeration, s. مبالغة mubâligha(t), embêlagha.
exalt, v. رفع raffa'; عظم 'azzam.
exaltation, s. عظمة 'ezma(t), 'ezmeh.
examination, s. فحص fahss; بحث baht, bahs.
examine, v. فحص fahsse.

فتش fattash ; بحث ba-hath, bahas.

example, s. مثال misâl, em-têl.

exasperate, v. اغاظ aghâz, aghâd ; اسخط askhat.

exasperation, s. حدة hidda(t), heddeh ; اغاظة aghâza(t).

excavate, v. حفر hafar ; نبش nabash.

excavation, s. حفر hafr ; نبش nabsh.

exceed, v. جاوز jâwaz ; زاد zêd.

exceedingly, ad. جدا jiddan ; للغاية li 'l-ghâya(t), li 'l-ghâyeh.

excel, v. فضل fadal ; برع bara'.

excellent, a. فاضل fâdel ; فاخر fâkher ; بارع bâre'.

except, v. استثنى estasna.

except, prep. الا غير ellâ ghair ; ما خلا mâ khalâ.

exception, s. استثنا estathna, estasna.

excess, s. زيادة ziyâda(t), zyêdeh.

excessive, a. زايد zâyed ; مفرط mefret.

exchange, v. بادل bâdal ; بدل badal ; عاوض 'âwad ; داكش dêkash.

exchange, s. مبادلة mubâda-la(t), embêdleh.

exchequer, s. خزنة khazna(t), khazneh ; مالية mâlîyya(t), mâlîyyeh.

excise, s. رسم rasm ; رسومات resûmât.

excite, v. حرك harrak ; هيج hayyaj.

excitement, s. هيجان haya-jân, hijên.

exclaim, v. صرخ ssarakh ; عيط 'ayyat.

exclamation, s. صراخ ssarâkh ; هتاف hutâf, hetêf.

exclude, v. حرم haram ; منع mana'.

exclusion, s. رفض rafd ; منع man'.

excruciate, v. عذب 'azzab ; الم allam.

excruciating, a. اليم alîm.

exculpate, v. برا barrâ.

exculpation, s. تبرية tabri-ya(t), tebrîyyeh.

excusable, a. معزور ma'zûr.

excuse, v. عذر 'azar ; سامح sâmah ; عفى 'afa.

excuse, s. عذر 'ezr ; اعتذار e'tezâr.

execrate, v. لعن la'an.

execration, s. لعنة la'na(t), la'neh.

execute, v. اجرى ajra ; امضى amda.

execution, s. اجرا ejra ; انفاذ enfâz, enfêd.

executioner, s. جلاد jallâd, jellêd.

executive, s. الحكم el-hukm ; منفذ الاحكام emnaffed el-ehkêm.

exempt, v. اعفى a'fa ; حرر harrar.

exempt, s. معفى mu'fî.

exercise, v. استعمل esta'mal ; تصرف tassarraf.

exercise, s. استعمال este'mâl.
exert, v. اجتهد ejtahad ; سعى sa'a.
exertion, s. اجتهاد ejtehêd.
exhibit, v. اظهر azhar ; بين bayyan.
exhibition, v. اظهار ezhâr ; تبيان tebyên.
exhort, s. نصح nassah ; نبه nabbah.
exhortation, s. نصيحة nassîha(t).
exile, v. نفى nafa ; سركل sarkal.
exile, s. نفى nafî ; تسركل tesirkol.
exist, v. كان kân ; وجد wujd.
existence, s. كون kaun ; حياة hayâ(t).
exorbitant, a. فوق الحد fauq el-hadd.
expand, v. مد madd ; وسع wassa'.
expansion, s. تمديد temdîd ; توسيع tûsî'.
expect, v. انتظر entazar.
expectation, s. انتظار entezâr ; رجا rajâ.
expedience, *expediency*, s. مناسبة munâsaba(t), emnêsbeh ; لياقة liyâqa(t).
expedient, a. مناسب munâsib ; emnêseb.
expedient, s. واسطة wâsita(t).
expedite, v. عجل 'ajjal.
expedition, s. سرعة ser'a(t) ; (*military*) تجريد tajrîd.
expel, v. طرد tarad ; دشر dashshar.
expend, v. صرف ssaraf ; انفق anfaq.
expenditure, s. مصروف mass-rûf.
expense, s. كلفة kulfa(t), kelfeh.
expensive, a. غالى ghâlî.
experience, v. جرب jarrab.
experience, s. تجربة tajriba(t), tejrbeh.
expert, a. خبير khabîr ; ماهر mâher.
expire, v. انتهى entaha ; تم tamm.
explain, v. فسر fassar ; شرح sharah.
explanation, s. تفسير tefsîr.
explicit, a. ظاهر zâher ; واضح wâdeh.
explosion, s. طلقة talqa(t) ; انفقاع enfeqâ'.
export, v. اخرج akhraj.
export, *exportation*, s. اخراج ekhrâj.
expose, v. كشف kashaf ; عرض 'arad.
expostulate, v. عاتب 'âtab.
expostulation, s. معاتبة mu'âtaba(t), em'âtebeh.
exposure, s. كشف kashf ; عرض 'ard.
express, s. (*messenger*) ساعى sâ'î.
express, v. لفظ lafaz ; لقش laqash ; نطق nataq.
expression, s. عبارة 'ebâra(t) ; لفظ lafz.
expulsion, s. طرد tard ; نفى nafî.

fast, s. صوم ssaum; صيام ssiyâm.
fasten, v. ثبت sabbat, tabbat; ربط rabat.
fat, a. سمين samîn, smîn.
fat, s. دهن dehn; شحم shahm.
fatality, s. تقدير taqdîr, teqdîr; قضا وقدر qadâ wa qadar.
fate, s. قدر qadar; قضا qadâ.
father, s. اب âb; والد wâlid.
fatherland, s. وطن watan.
fathom, s. قامة qâma(t), qâmeh.
fathom, v. قاس qâs; تعمق ta'ammaq.
fatigue, s. تعب ta'b, te'b.
fatigue, v. تعب ta'ab, te'eb.
fatigued, a. تعبان ta'bân, te'bên.
fatten, v. سمن samman; نصح nassssah.
fault, s. عيب 'aib; غلة ghala(t).
favour, s. معروف ma'rûf; نعمة ni'ma(t), ne'meh.
favour, v. اكرم akram; انعم an'am.
favourable, a. موافق muwâfiq, emwêfeq; لطيف latîf.
favourite, s. حبيب habîb; عزيز 'azîz; خليل khalîl.
fear, s. خوف khauf; فزع faza'.
fear, v. خاف khâf; فزع feze'.
fearful, a. خايف khâyîf; مخيف mukhîf, emkhîf.
fearless, a. جسور jasûr.
f[illegible] mumkin
feast, s. وليمة walîma(t) walîmeh; ضيافة diyâfa(t) diyêfeh.
feast, v. اضاف adâf; ولم awlam.
feat, s. مهمة muhimma(t) emhimmeh.
feather, s. ريشة rîsha(t), rîsheh.
feature, s. سحنة sihna(t) sehneh.
February, s. شباط shubât, shbât.
fed, a. (*fattened*) معلوف ma'lûf; مسمن musamman emsammen.
federation, s. معاهدة mu'âhada(t), em'âhdeh.
fee, s. اجر ajr; اجرة ejra(t).
feeble, a. ضعيف da'îf, d'îf.
feed, v. اطعم at'am; اكل akal.
feed, s. طعام ta'âm; اكلة akla(t), akleh.
feel, v. حس hass; مس mass; لمس lemes.
feet, s. اقدام aqdâm; ارجل arjol.
feint, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.
felicitate, v. هنا hanna'.
felicitation, s. تهنية tahnîya(t), tehnîyeh.
felicitous, a. سعيد sa'îd.
felicity, s. سعادة sa'âda(t), se'âdeh.
fell, v. وقع waqa'.
fellow, s. رفيق rafîq, rfîq.
fellowship, s. رفقة refqa(t); [illegible] 'o h

felon, s. مذنب muznib, mednib.
felony, s. ذنب zamb, damb.
felt, s. لباد lubbâd, lebbêd.
female, s. انثى unsa, enta.
fence, s. جدار jidâr.
fence, v. حصن hassan; صان ssân.
fennel, s. شمرة shumra(t).
ferocious, a. وحشى wahshî.
ferocity, s. توحش tawuhhush.
fertile, a. مخصب mukhssib; متمر metmer.
fertilise, v. خصب khassab.
fertility, s. خصب khassb.
fervent, a. غيور ghayûr.
fetch, v. جاب jâb; احضر ahdar.
fetter, v. قيد qayyad; ربط rabat; زنجر zanjar.
fever, s. حمى humma, hemme.
few, a. قليل qalîl; بعض ba'd.
fiat, s. امر amr; حكم hekm.
fib, v. كذب kazab; لفق laffaq.
fib, s. كذبة kizba(t), kizbeh; بربكة barbaka(t), barbakeh.
fibber, s. كذاب kizâb; مبربك embarbak; ملوفك emlaufek.
fiddle, s. كمنجة kamanja(t).
fidelity, s. امانة amâna(t), amêneh.
field, s. حقل haql; عودة 'awda(t), 'awdeh.
fiend, s. عفريت 'afrît.
fierce, a. متوحش mutwahhesh
fiery, a. نارى nârî.
fife, s. مزمار mezmâr.
fifer, s. زمار zemmâr.
fifteen, s. خمسة عشر khamsat 'ashar, khamsta'shar, khamsta'sh.
fifteenth, a. خامس عشر khâmis 'ashar.
fifth, a. خامس khâmis.
fifty, a. خمسون khamsûn; خمسين khamsîn.
fig, s. تينة tîna(t), tîneh.
fight, v. قاتل qâtal; حارب hârab.
fight, s. قتال qetâl; محاربة muhâraba(t), emhârabeh.
file, s. (*soldiers*) صف ssaff.
fill, v. ملا malâ; عبى 'abba.
filter, s. مصفات mussfât, messfêt.
filthy, a. نجس nijis; وسخ wasikh.
final, a. اخير akhîr; النهاية en-nahâya(t), en-nehêyeh.
finance, s. مالية mâliyya(t), mêliyyeh.
financial, a. مالى mâlî.
find, v. وجد wajad; لقى laqî.
fine, s. غرامة gharâma(t), gherâmeh.
fine, v. غرم gharram.
finery, s. حلى hula; زينة zîna(t), zîneh.
finger, s. اصبع assba', essbe'.
finger, v. مس mass; جس jass; دس dass; سطح sata'.
finish, v. كمل kammal; تمم tammam.

ford, s. مخاضة makhâda(t).
ford, v. خاض khâd.
forego, v. ترك tarak.
forehead, s. جبين jabîn.
foreign, *foreigner*, a. غريب gharîb; اجنبى ajnabî.
foremost, a. المتقدم el-mutqaddam.
forenoon, s. ضحوة dahwa(t), dahweh.
forerun, v. سبق sabaq.
foresee, v. خمن khamman; تنبا tanabbâ.
foresight, s. بصيرة bassîra(t).
forest, s. حرش hersh; غاب ghâb.
for ever, ad. الى الابد ela 'l-abad.
forewarn, v. انذر anzar.
forfeit, v. خسر khesir; فقد faqad.
forfeit, s. غرامة gharâma(t), gharâmeh.
forge, v. زور zawwar; صنع ssanna'.
forger, s. مزور muzawwir, emzawwer.
forgery, s. تزوير tazwîr, tezwîr.
forget, v. نسى nasî; سهى saha.
forgetfulness, s. نسيان nisyân, nesyên; سهو sahû.
forgive, v. غفر ghafar; سامح sâmah.
forgiveness, s. غفران ghefrân.
fork, s. شوكة shûka(t), shaukeh.
form, s. شكل shekl.
form, v. صنع ssana'; عمل 'amal.
formality, s. تكليف taklîf, teklîf.
formerly, ad. سابقا sâbiqan.
forsake, v. ترك tarak.
fort, *fortification*, s. قلعة qal'a(t); حصن hussn.
fortify, v. حصن hassssan.
fortnight, s. اسبوعان asbû'ân; جمعتين jim'tain.
fortunate, a. سعيد sa'îd.
fortune, s. نصيب nassîb; بخت bakht.
forty, a. اربعين arba'în, arb'în.
forward, v. قدم qaddam; عجل 'ajjal.
forward, ad. قدام quddâm; قبلا qablan.
fosse, s. (*moat*) خندق khandaq.
foster, v. ربى rabba.
foul, v. نجس najjas; وسخ wassakh.
foul, a. نجس nijis; وسخ wisikh.
found, v. اسس assas; عمر 'ammar.
foundation, s. اساس asâs.
founder, v. غرق gharaq.
fount, *fountain*, s. عين 'ain.
four, a. اربعة arba'a(t).
fourteen, a. اربعة عشر arba't-a'shar, arbata'sh.
fourth, a. رابع râbi'.
fowl, s. دجاجة djâja(t), djêjeh.
fox, s. ثعلب sa'lab, ta'lab.
fracture, s. كسرة kasra(t).

fracture, v. كسر kasar.
fragment, s. كسرة kasra(t); قطعة qet'a(t).
frame, v. صنع ssana'; عمل 'amal.
franchise, v. حرر harrar.
frank, a. (*open*) صادق ssâdiq, ssêdeq.
frankly, ad. صدقا ssidqan.
frankness, s. خلوص khulûss.
fraternity, s. اخوية akhawiya(t), akhawiyyeh.
fraud, s. خيانة khiyâna(t), khyêneh.
fraudulent, a. غدار ghaddâr; غشاش ghashshâsh.
fraught, a. موسوق mausûq; محمل emhammal.
free, v. حرر harrar; خلص khallass.
free, a. حر hurr, herr.
freeness, *freedom*, s. حرية hurrîya(t), herrîyeh.
freight, s. وسق wasq.
freight, v. وسق wasaq; شحن shahan.
frequent, a. مكرر mukarrar, emkarrar.
fresh, a. جديد jadîd, jdîd; طرى tarî.
freshen, v. جدد jaddad; طرى tarra.
freshness, s. طراوة tarâwa(t), terâweh.
fret, v. اغضب aghdab.
friar, s. راهب râhib.
Friday, s. يوم الجمعة yaum ij-jum'a(t).
friend, s. حبيب habîb; صديق ssadîq.
friendly, a. محب muhibb, emhebb.
friendship, s. محبة muhabba(t), mhabbeh.
frigate, s. فرقاطة firqâta(t).
fright, s. رعب ru'b; خوف khauf.
frighten, v. خوف khawwaf; فزع faza'.
frightful, a. مهول mahûl.
frivolous, a. خفيف khafîf.
frock, s. قفطان qaftân; تنورة tannûra; مريول maryûl.
frog, s. ضفدعة dafda'a(t).
from, prep. من min; عن 'an.
front, s. وجه wajh; قدام quddâm, qeddêm.
front, v. قابل qâbal; وجه wajjah.
frontage, s. وجه wajh.
frontier, s. حد hadd; تخم takhm.
frost, s. جليد jalîd.
froward, a. شرير sharrîr; عاصى 'âssî.
frowardness, s. شر sharr.
frown, s. عبوسة 'ubûsa(t), 'ebûseh.
frown, v. عبس 'abas.
frozen, a. مجلد mujallad, mjallad.
fructify, v. ثمر tammar.
frugal, a. مقتصد muqtassid.
fruit, s. ثمر tamr; فواكة fawâkeh.
fruiterer, s. فاكهانى fâkihânî.
fruitful, a. مثمر mutmir.
frustrate, v. خيب khayyab.

frustration, s. خيبة khaiba(t), khaibeh.
fry, v. قلى qala.
frying-pan, s. مقلاية miqlâya(t), meqlêyeh.
fuel, s. حطب hatab ; وقيد waqîd.
fugitive, a. هارب hârib ; هربان harbân, herbên ; فار fârr.
fulfil, v. اجرا ajra ; اتمم atamm.
fulfilment, s. اجرا ajrâ ; تكميل takmîl.
full, a. ملان malân, emlên.
full, fully, ad. تماما tamâman ; بتة batteh.
fume, s. دخان dekhân.
fume, v. دخن dakhkhan.
fumigate, v. بخر bakhkhar.
fun, s. مزاح mizâh ; تهريج tehrîj.
function, s. وظيفة wazîfa(t), wazîfeh.
functionary, s. مامور mamûr.
fund, s. راسمال rismêl.
funeral, s. جنازة jinâza(t), jennêzeh.
funny, a. مسخن miskhin.
fur, s. فرو farû.
furious, a. غضوب ghadûb.
furl, v. طوى tawa.
furlough, s. رخصة rukhsa(t).
furnace, s. اتون atûn ; تنور tannûr.
furnish, v. جهز jahhaz ; فرش farash.
furniture, s. اثاث atât ; تعدة emte'a(t).
further, a. ابعد ab'ad.
further, v. ساعد sâ'ad ; اعان a'ân ; عاون 'âwan.
furthermost, furthest, a. لابعد el-ab'ad.
futile, a. بطال battâl.
future, a. مستقبل mustaqbil.
fy, intj. افا uffâ ! اف uf ! واه wah !

G.

gag, v. كعم ka'am.
gage, s. رهن rahn.
gage, v. رهن rahan.
gain, s. ربح rebh ; كسب kesb.
gain, v. ربح rabih ; كسب keseb.
gainsay, v. كذب kazzab ; خالف khâlaf.
gale, s. عاصفة 'âssifa(t), 'âssefeh.
Galilee, s. الجليل ej-jalîl.
gall, s. مرارة marâra(t) ; صفرا ssafrâ.
gallant, a. (*brave*) شجيع shajî' ; (*civil*) لطيف latîf.
gallantry, s. شجاعة shajâ'a(t).
gallows, s. مشنقة mashnaqa(t).
gamble, v. قامر qâmar.

gambler, s. لعاب قمار la'âb qemâr.
gang, s. زمرة zumra(t).
gaol, s. حبس habs.
garb, s. لبس lebs.
garble, v. غربل gharbal.
garden, s. جنينة jenaina(t), jnaineh.
gardener, s. بستانى bustânî.
gargle, s. غرغرة gharghara(t).
gargle, v. غرغر gharghar.
garlic, s. ثوم tûm.
garment, s. ثوب taub.
garnet, s. عقيق 'aqîq.
garnish, v. زين zayyan; زخرف zakhraf.
garnish, s. زينة zîna(t), zîneh.
garrison, s. قلعة qal'a(t); حامية hâmiya(t), hâmiyeh.
gas, s. روح rûh.
gash, s. جرح jirh.
gash, v. جرح jarah.
gate, s. باب bâb, bêb.
gather, v. جمع jama'.
gay, a. مسرور masrûr; مبسوط mabsût.
gaze, v. تفرس tafarras.
gaze, s. تفرس tafarrus.
gazette, s. جريدة jarîda(t), jarîdeh.
gazette, v. اخبر akhbar.
gem, جوهر jawhar.
gender, s. جنس jins.
general, a. (*common*) عام 'âm.
general, s. (*military*) قايد qâîd; سارى عسكر sârî' askar.
generalissimo, s. سردار اكرم sirdâr akram.
generally, ad. غالبا ghâliban.
generate, v. ولد walad.
generation, s. توليد tawlîd.
generosity, s. جود jûd; كرامة karâma(t), karâmeh.
generous, a. كريم karîm; جواد jawwâd.
genius, s. ذكا zakâ.
gentle, a. حليم halîm; لطيف latîf.
gentleman, s. سيد sayyid; خواجة khawâja.
gentlemanly, a. ادمى âdamî.
genuine, a. خالص khâliss; صحيح ssahîh.
geography, s. جغرافية jaghrâfiya(t), jaghrâfiyeh.
germ, s. اصل assl; نبت nabt.
germinate, v. نبت nabat.
germination, s. نبات nabât, nebêt.
get, v. حصل hassal; نال nâl.
gimlet, s. مخرز makharz.
gipsy, s. نورى nawrî.
gird, v. حزم hazam; عصب 'assab.
girdle, s. حزام hizâm; زنار zinnâr.
girl, s. بنت bint; فتاة fatât.
give, v. عطى 'ata; وهب wahab.
glad, a. مبسوط mabsût.
glance, v. لمع lama'.
glance, s. لمعة lam'a(t).
glass, s. زجاج zajâj; (*tumbler*) كبابة kibbâya(t), kebbêyeh.

glide, v. نض nadd; تزلق tazallaq.
glimmer, v. شع sha'a; لمع lama'.
glitter, v. شعشع sha'sha'.
globe, s. كرة kurra(t).
gloom, s. ظلمة zulma(t); ظلام zalâm.
gloomy, a. مظلم muzlim, mezlem.
glorify, v. مجد majjad.
glory, s. مجد majd.
glove, s. كف kaff.
glue, v. غرى ghara.
glue, s. غرا ghirâ.
go, v. راح râh; ذهب zahab.
goblet, s. قدح qadah; كاس kâs, kês.
God, s. الله allah.
godliness, s. تقوى taqwa.
godly, a. تقى taqî.
gold, s. ذهب dahab.
goldsmith, s. صياغ ssayyâgh; صايغ ssâyigh.
good, a. طيب tayyib; جيد jayyid.
goodliness, s. جمال jamâl; حسن husn.
goodness, s. لطف lutf; انسانية insanîya(t), ensenîyeh.
goose, s. وزة wazza(t), wazzeh.
gorge, s. حلق halq.
gorgeous, a. زاه zâh; بهى bahî.
gospel, s. انجيل enjîl.
govern, v. حكم hakam; ساس sâs.
government, s. حكومة hukûma(t), hekûmeh.
governor, s. حاكم hâkim.
grace, s. نعمة ni'ma(t), ne'meh.
grace, v. حسن hassan; زين zayyan.
gracious, a. كريم karîm.
gradual, a. تدريج tadrîj, tedrîj.
gradually, ad. تدريجا tadrîjan.
grain, s. قمح qamh; حنطة hinta(t).
grammar, s. علم الصرف والنحو 'elm es-sarf wa 'n-nahû.
granary, s. انبار ambâr.
grand, a. عظيم 'azîm.
grandee, s. شريف sharîf.
grandfather, s. جد jidd.
grandmother, s. ست sitt; جدة jiddeh.
grant, v. وهب wahab; اعطى a'ta.
grant, s. عطية 'atiyeh; نعمة ni'meh.
grape, s. عنب 'inab, 'eneb.
grasp, v. قبض qabad; لقط laqat.
grasp, s. قبضة qabda(t); مسك mask.
grass, s. حشيش hashîsh.
grateful, a. شكور shakûr; ممنون mamnûn.
gratify, v. سر sarr; ارضى arda.
gratis, ad. بلاش balâsh; مجانا majânan.
grave, a. وقور wakûr; مهم muhimm, emhemm.
grave, s. قبر qabr.

gravity, s. هيبة haiba(t), haibeh.
gravy, s. مرقة maraqa(t).
gray, a. أزرق azraq.
graze, v. رعى ra'a.
grease, s. دهن dihn.
great, a. كبير kebîr, kbîr; عظيم 'azîm.
greedy, a. طماع tammâ', temme'; طامع tâmi'.
Greek, s. يونانى yûnânî; رومى rûmî.
green, a. أخضر akhdar.
greens, s. بقول baqûl; خضر khudar.
greet, v. سلم sallam.
greeting, s. سلام salâm; تحية tahiya(t).
grief, s. غم ghamm; كدر kadar.
grievance, s. ضيم daim; شكوى shakwî.
grieve, v. غم ghamm; كدر kaddar.
grievous, a. غام ghâmm.
grind, v. طحن tahar
groan, v. ناح nâh.
groan, s. نواح nauwâh
grocer, s. سمان sammân, semmên.
grocery, s. عطارة 'atâra(t).
groom, s. سايس sâyis, sêyis.
groom, v. ساس sâs.
grossness, s. غلاظة ghalâza(t).
ground, s. ارض ard.
ground, v. بطح batah.
groundless, a. باطل bâtil; كاذب kâzib, kêdeb.
ground-work, s. اساس asâs, asês.
group, s. جماعة jamâ'a(t).
group, v. ضم damm; جمع jama'.
grow, v. نبت nabat; نجح najah.
grudge, v. حسد hasad.
grudge, s. ضغينة daghîna(t), daghîneh.
grumble, v. تقمقم taqamqam.
grumbling, s. تقمقم taqamqom.
guarantee, s. ضمانة damâna(t), damâneh; كفالة kafâla(t), kefêleh.
guarantee, v. كفل kafal; ضمن daman.
guard, v. حرس haras; حفظ hafaz.
guard, s. حراسة hirâsa(t), herâseh.
guardian, a. حافظ hâfiz.
guest, s. ضيف daif.
guidance, s. هداية hidâya(t), hedâyeh.
guide, v. هدى hada; دل dall.
guile, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.
guilt, s. ذنب zamb, damb; خطية khatiyya(t), khatiyyeh.
guilty, a. مذنب muznib, medneb.
gulf, s. خليج khalîj.
gun, s. (*cannon*) مدفع madfa'; (*musket*) بارودة bârûda(t), bârûdeh; بندقية bundiqîya(t), bendqîyeh.
gunner, s طوجى tobjî.
gunpowder, s. بارود bârûd.

gutter, s. مجرى majra ; قناة qanâ(t).
gypsum, s. جبسين jabsîn.

H.

haberdasher, s. بزار bizzâr.
habit, s. (*dress*) لباس lebâs, lbês ; (*custom*) عادة 'âda(t), 'âdeh ; (*habit*) مزاج mizâj.
habitual, a. عادى 'âdî.
hail, s. برد barad.
hail, v. دعى da'a.
hair, s. شعر sha'r.
hale, a. سليم salîm.
half, s. نصف nussf, nuss.
halt, v. عرج 'araj.
halt, a. أعرج a'raj.
halter, s. رسن rasan.
ham, s. فخد fakhd.
hamlet, s. مزرعة mazra'a(t).
hammer, s. مطرقة matraqa(t) ; هاكوش shêkêsh ; مدقة mudaqqa(t), emdaqqa.
hammer, v. طرق taraq ; دق daqq ; سمر sammar.
hamper, s. زنبيل zambîl ; قفة quffa(t), qeffeh.
hand, v. سلم sallam ; ناول nâwal.
hand, s. يد yadd ; أيد îd.
handcuff, s. غل ghull.
handcuff, v. أوثق awsaq.
handicraft, s. صنعة ssan'at.
handkerchief, s. منديل mandîl ; محرمة mahrameh.
handsome, a. جميل jamîl ; ظريف zarîf.
handwriting, s. خط يد khatt yadd.
handy, a. هاطر shâtir.
hang, v. (*to suspend*) علق 'allaq ; (*to put to death*) شنق shanaq.
happen, v. جرى jara ; حدث haddas.
happiness, s. سعادة sa'âda(t), se'âdeh.
happy, a. سعيد sa'îd.
harass, v. ازعج az'aj.
harbour, s. مرسى marsa ; مينا mînâ.
hard, a. صعب ssa'b.
harden, v. قسى qassa.
hardiness, s. قوى quwwâ.
hardness, s. صعوبة su'ûbeh.
hardship, s. تعب ta'ab ; ظلم zulm.
hare, s. أرنب arnab.
harem, s. حريم harîm.
hark, v. نصت nasat ; سمع seme'.
harm, v. اذى aza ; ضر darr.
harm, s. أذية aziyya(t), aziyyeh ; ضرر darar.
harmony, s. معادلة mu'âdala(t), em'âdaleh ; اتفاق ettefâq.
harness, s. عدة 'idda(t), 'eddeh.
harp, s. جنك jank.
harsh, a. كريه karîh.
harshness, s. جفوة jafwa(t), jafweh.
harvest, s. حصاد hissâd, hessêd.

harvest, v. حصد hassad.
hassock, s. بساط bisât, bsât.
haste, s. عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajaleh.
haste, v. عجل 'ajjal.
hasty, a. طايش tâyish.
hat, s. برنيطة birnaitah.
hatch, v. فقس faqas.
hatchet, s. قدوم qaddûm; فراعة ferrâ'a(t).
hate, v. ابغض abghad; بغض baghad.
hatred, s. بغض bughd; بغضة bughda(t).
haughty, a. متكبر mutakabbir, metkabber.
have, v. اقتنى aqtana; له loh; عندة 'endoh; حصل hessel; ملك malak; حاز hâz.
haven, s. مينا mînâ; مرسى marsa.
haversack, s. جراب jerâb.
havoc, s. خراب kharâb; دمار demâr; هلاك helêk.
hay, s. حشيش مجفف hashîsh mujaffaf, emjaffaf.
hazard, s. صدفة ssedfa(t), ssedfeh.
hazard, v. خاطر khâtar.
hazardous, a. خطر khatar; مخطر mukhter.
he, pron. هو hûa, hû.
head, s. راس râs; هامة hâma(t), hâmeh.
head, v. قاد qâd.
head-ache, s. وجع الراس waja' er-râs.
headland, s. راس râs.
head-quarters, s. مقر العسكر maqarr el-'askar; مركز القائد العام markez el-qâ'id el-'âm.
heal, v. شفى shafa; ابرا abrâ.
healing, s. شفا shifâ; معافة mu'âfa(t), em'âfa.
health, s. صحة ssehha(t); عافية 'âfiya(t), 'âfiyeh.
heap, s. كومة kawma(t), kawmeh.
heap, v. كوم kawwam; عرم 'arram.
hear, v. سمع sama', seme'.
hearing, s. سمع sam'; سماعة semâ'a(t).
hearsay, s. خبر khabar; قول qawl; اشاعة eshâ'a(t).
hearse, s. نعش na'sh.
heart, s. قلب qalb.
hearth, s. كانون kanûn; موقدة mauqada(t).
heartily, ad. قلبيا qalbiyan.
heartiness, s. خلوص kholûss; صداقة ssadâqa(t).
heartless, a. جبان jibbân; قاس qâs.
heat, s. حرارة harâra(t); حر harr.
heat, v. سخن sakhkhan; حمى hamma.
heave, v. رفع rafa'.
heaven, s. سما samâ.
heavy, a. ثقيل thaqîl, tqîl.
Hebrew, s. يهودى yahûdî.
hedge, s. سياج siyâj.
hedge, v. سيج sayyaj.
heed, v. راعى râ'a; بالى bâla.
heed, s. حذر hizr; عناية 'enâya(t), 'enêyeh.

heel, s. عقب ‘aqb.
Hegira, s. الهجرة el-hujra(t).
heifer, s. عجل ‘ijl.
height, s. علو ‘alû; سمو samû.
heir, s. وارث wâres, wâret.
hell, s. جهنم jahannam.
helm, s. دفة daffa(t), daffeh.
help, v. عاون ‘âwan; ساعد sâ‘ad.
help, s. مساعدة musâ‘ada(t), emsê‘deh; مدد madad; اسعاف es‘êf.
hemp, s. قنب qinnab.
hen, s. دجاجة dajâja(t), djêjeh.
hence, ad. من هنا min hunâ, min haun.
herb, s. حشيش hashîsh; عشب ‘eshb.
herd, s. قطيع qatî‘; سرب serb; ماشية mâshiya(t), mêshiyeh.
here, ad. هنا hunâ; هونى hawnî.
hereditary, a. ارثى ârsî, ârtî.
heresy, s. هرطقة hartaqa(t).
heretic, s. هرطوقى hartûqî.
heritage, s. ميراث mîrâs, mîrât.
hero, s. بطل batal; صنديد ssandîd.
heroic, a. شجيع shajî‘; بطلى batalî.
heroism, s. شجاعة shajâ‘a(t).
hesitate, v. توقف tawaqqaf; حار hâr; تردد teraddad.
hesitation, s. توقف tawaquf; تردد teruddod.
hew, v. قطع qata‘; شقف shaqqaf.
hewer, s. قطاع qettâ‘.
hide, v. اخفى akhfa; خبا khabbâ.
hide, s. جلد jild.
hideous, a. قبيح qabîh; شنيع shanî‘; بشع bashe‘.
high, a. عالى ‘âlî; مرتفع mertefe‘.
highness, s. رفعة ruf‘a(t); حضرة hadra(t); سمو samû.
highway, s. درب سلطانى darb sultânî; سكة sekka(t), sekkeh.
hilarity, s. سرور surûr; غبطة ghabta(t).
hill, s. تل tall; اكمة akma(t), akmeh.
himself, pron. عينه ‘ainoh; نفسه nafsoh; ذاته zâtoh.
hinder, v. عاق ‘âq; اخر akhkhar; منع mana‘.
hindrance, s. اعاقة a‘âqa(t); مانع mâne‘.
hire, v. اجر âjar; استكرى estakra.
hire, s. اجرة ijra; كرا kirâ, kerê.
history, s. تاريخ têrîkh; قصة qessssa(t).
hit, v. ضرب darab; اصاب assâb.
hit, s. ضربة darba(t), darbeh.
hitch, s. ورطة warta(t); صعوبة ssa‘ûba(t), ss‘ûbeh.
hither, ad. الى هنا ila hunâ; الى هون ila haun.

hoard, v. صمد ssammad ; جمع jamma' ; خزن khazan.
hoarse, a. مبحوح mabhûh ; أجش ajashsh.
hoarseness, s. بحة bahha(t).
hoist, v. رفع rafa' ; على 'alla ; نصب nassab.
hold, v. (*to grasp*) مسك masak, mesek ; قبض qabad.
hold, s. (*grasp*) مسكة maska(t), maskeh ; قبضة qabda(t).
hole, s. ثقب taqb ; بخش bekhsh.
holiday, s. عيد 'îd.
hollow, a. فارغ fâregh ; فاضى fâde.
hollow, v. حفر hafar ; جوف jawwaf.
holy, a. قديس qaddîs.
homage, s. اطاعة etâ'a(t) ; احترام ehteràm.
home, s. بيت bait ; مسكن maskan.
homicide, s. قتل qatl.
honest, a. صادق ssâdiq ; امين amîn.
honesty, s. استقامة esteqâma(t), esteqâmeh ; امانة amâna(t), amâneh.
honey, s. عسل 'asal, 'asel.
honour, s. اعتبار e'tebâr ; شرف sharaf.
honour, v. شرف sharraf ; كرم karram.
honourable, a. معتبر mu'tabar ; مكرم mukarram, emkarram.
hoof, s. حافر hâfer ; ظلف zelf, delf.
hook, s. كلابة kallâba(t), kellêbeh.
hope, s. رجا rajâ ; امل amal.
hope, v. رجا rajâ ; امل ammal.
horde, s. قبيلة qabîla(t), qabîleh ; عشيرة 'ashîra(t), 'ashîreh.
horn, s. قرن qarn.
horrible, a. مهول mahûl ; هايل hâyel, hêyel.
horror, s. رعدة ra'da(t), ra'deh ; هول haul.
horse, s. حصان hussân, hissân, hssân.
horseman, s. خيال khayyâl, khiyyêl.
horse-shoe, s. نعل الحصان na'l el-hissân, hssân.
hose, s. جوراب jûrâb ; كلسات kalsêt.
hospital, s. بيمارستان bimâristân ; خسته خانة khasta khâneh.
hospitality, s. ضيافة diyâfa(t), diyêfeh.
host, s. مضيف mudîf, emdîf.
hostage, s. رهينة rahîna(t), rehîneh ; اسير asîr.
hotel, s. فندق funduq ; لوكاندة lûkânda(t).
hour, s. ساعة sâ'a(t), sê'a.
house, s. بيت beyt ; مسكن maskan.
house, v. اوى âwa ; سكن sakkan.
household, s. عائلة 'âila(t), 'âileh.

hovel, s. كوخ kûkh; خص khessss.
how, ad. كيف kaif.
however, ad. كيفما كان kaifmâ kân, kîfmâ kên.
howitzer, s. هاون hâwûn; مدفع قصير madfa' qassîr.
huddle, v. خربط kharbat; عفق 'afaq; خلط khalat.
huddle, s. زحمة zahma(t), zahmeh.
huge, a. جسيم jasîm; كبير kabîr, kbîr.
humane, a. شفوق shafûq; كريم karîm.
humanity, s. انسانية ensânîya(t), ensênîyyeh.
humble, a. متواضع mutawâdi'.
humble, v. ذلل zallal; وضع wada'; اهان ahân.
humbug, s. خراطة kherâta(t); فشر fashar.
hundred, s. مئة mîyya(t), mîyyeh.
hundredweight, s. قنطار qentâr qantâr.
hunger, s. جوع jû'.
hunger, v. جاع jâ'.
hungry, a. جيعان jî'ân; جوعان jû'ân.
hunt, s. صيد ssaid.
hunt, v. صاد ssâd.
hurl, v. دفع dafa'; طرح tarah.
hurricane, s. زوبعة zauba'a(t).
hurry, s. عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajleh.
hurry, v. استعجل esta'jal; عجل 'ajjal.
hurt, s. اذية aziyya(t), eziyyeh; ضرر darar.
hurt, v. ضر darr; اذى âza.
husband, s. زوج zawj.
husbandry, s. فلاحة falâha(t), flêha.
hush, intj. اسكت eskut.
hush, v. سكت sakat.
hut, s. كوخ kûkh; خص khiss.
hymn, s. مديحة madîha(t).
hypocrisy, s. مراياة murâyâ(t), emrêya.
hypocrite, s. مرايى murâyî.

I.

I, pron. انا anâ.
ice, s. جليد jalîd; ثلج salj, talj.
ice, v. جلد jallad; ثلج sallaj, tallaj.
idea, s. تصور tassawwûr; تخيول takhayûl; صورة عقلية ssûra(t) 'aqlîyat, 'aqlîyeh.
identical, a. بذاته bizâtoh.
identification, s. تحقيق tehqîq.
identify, v. حقق haqqaq.
idiom, s. لغة lugha(t).
idiot, a. ابله ablah; احمق ahmaq.
idle, a. كسلان kaslân, keslên; بطال bettâl.
idol, s. صنم ssanam; وثن wasan, watan.
idolator, s. وثنى wasanî, watanî.

idolatry, s. وثنية wasanîyya(t), watanniyyeh.
idolise, v. عبد 'abad; عشق 'esheq.
if, conj. اذا izâ; ان in; لو lau.
ignite, v. اوقد auqad; شعل sha"al; اشعل ash'al.
ignition, s. اشتعال eshte'âl; التهاب et-tehêb.
ignoble, a. دنى danî; نذل nazl, nadl.
ignominy, s. عار 'âr; عيب 'aib; زلة zalla(t), zelleh.
ignorance, s. جهل jahl, jehl; غشم ghishm.
ignorant, a. غشيم ghashîm; جاهل jâhil, jêhel.
ignore, v. جهل jehel; انكر ankar.
ill, s. ردى radî; داهية dâhiya(t), dêheyeh.
illegal, a. غير شرعى ghair shari'; ما هو جايز mâ hû jêyez.
illiberal, a. بخيل bakhîl, bkhîl; خسيس khasîs; شحيح shahîh.
illness, s. مرض marad; داء dâ'; علة 'ella(t), 'elleh.
illuminate, v. نور nawwar; اضا adâ; انار anâr.
illumination, s. تنوير tanwîr; اضاءة adât.
illusion, s. تدلس tadallus.
illustrate, v. فسر fassar; اوضح awdah.
illustration, s. تفسير tafsîr; ايضاح îdâh.
illustrious, a. جليل jalîl; سامى sâmî.
image, s. صورة ssûra(t).
imagination, s. تخيل takhyîl; تصور tessawwur.
imagine, v. خيل khayyal; صور ssawwar.
imbecile, a. عاجز 'âjiz; خفيف العقل khafîl el-'aql.
imbecility, s. عجز 'ajaz; بلاهة balâha(t).
imitate, v. ماثل mâtal; قلد qallad.
imitation, s. تقليد teqlîd.
immature, a. فج fajj; نى naî.
immediate, a. حالى hâlî.
immediately, ad. حالا hâlan; سريعا sarî'an.
immense, a. غير محدود ghair mahdûd; فسيح fasîh; كبير kabîr, kbîr; جسيم jasîm.
immersion, s. تغطيس taghtîs; غط ghatt.
imminent, a. قريب الوقوع qarîb el-wûqû'.
immoderate, a. مفرط mufret.
immolate, v. ذبح zabah.
immunity, s. اعفا a'fâ; امتياز emteyêz.
impair, v. عطل 'attal; هوش shawwash; ضر darr; احل ahall.
impart, v. اعطى a'ta; وهب wahab; اهدى ahda; منح manah.
impartial, a. منصف munsif; عادل 'âdil; عديم الغرض 'adîm el-gharad.

impartiality, s. عدم الغرض 'adam el-gharad; استقامة esteqâma(t), esteqâmeh.

impatient, a. عديم الصبر 'adîm ess-ssabr.

impeach, v. تهم taham; اتهم atham.

impeachment, s. اتهام ethâm; شكوى shakwa, shakwe.

impede, v. منع mana'; صد ssadd; وقف waqqaf; حجز hajaz; عارض 'ârad.

impediment, s. مانع mâni'; عايق 'âyeq.

impel, v. ساق sâq; دفع dafa'.

imperative, s. امر amr; قطعى qat'î; ضرورى derûrî.

imperfect, a. ناقص nâqess; غير كامل ghair kâmel.

imperfection, s. نقصان neqssân; نقص neqss.

imperial, a. سلطانى sultânî, seltânî.

imperil, v. خاطر khâtar.

impersonate, v. شخص shakhkhas; مثل massal, mattal.

impertinence, s. وقاحة waqâha(t); قلة حيا qellet hayâ.

impertinent, a. وقح wiqih; غليظ ghaliz, ghalîd.

impetuosity, s. حدة hidda(t), heddeh.

impiety, s. كفر kefr; نفاق nefâq; زندقة zandaqa(t).

implant, v. غرس gharas; نصب nassab; زرع zara'.

implement, s. آلة âla(t), âleh; عدة 'edda(t), 'eddeh.

implicate, v. شبك shabbak; ورط warrat.

implication, s. شبكة shabka(t), shabkeh; توريط tûrît; اشتباك eshtebêk.

implicit, a. مطلق mutlaq; متضمن metedammen.

implore, v. تضرع tadarra'; ترجى tarajja.

imply, v. شمل shamal; تضمن tedamman.

impolite, a. قليل الادب qalîl el-adab; فظ fazz.

impoliteness, s. قلة ادب qellet adab; خشونة kheshûna(t), kheshûneh.

impolitic, a. عديم التدبير 'adîm et-tedbîr.

import, v. جلب jalab; اورد awrad; ادخل adkhal.

import, s. وارد wâred; جلب jalb.

importance, s. مهمة muhimma(t), emhimmeh; ثقل tiql.

important, a. مهم muhimm, emhimm.

impose, v. فرض farad; غش ghashsh; غبن ghaban.

imposition, s. غش ghishsh; مكر mekr; حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.

impossible, a. غير ممكن ghair mumkin; محال muhâl.

impost, s. ضريبة darîba(t), darîbeh; رسم rasm.

impostor, s. دجال dajjâl; كذب kizzab, kezzeb.

imposture, s. مكر mukr ; حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.
impoverish, v. افقر afqar.
impregnable, a. حصين hasîn ; منيع manî'.
impress, v. أثر assar, attar ; ختم khatam ; طبع taba'.
impression, s. أثر asr, atar ; علامة 'elâma(t), 'elêmeh.
improbable, a. غير محتمل ghair muhtamil.
improve, v. صلح sallah ; حسن hassan.
improvement, s. تحسين tahsîn ; اصطلاح estelâh.
imprudence, s. غباوة ghabâwa(t), ghabâweh.
imprudence, s. وقاحة waqâha(t).
impulse, s. سبب sabeb ; تحريك tehrîq.
impure, a. نجس nijis ; وخم wekhem ; وسخ wesekh.
impurity, s. نجاسة nijâsa(t), nejêseh.
imputation, s. تهمة tuhma(t), tihmeh.
impute, v. تهم taham ; اتهم atham.
in, prep. فى fî.
inability, s. غير قدرة ghair qadra(t).
inaccuracy, s. عدم ضبط 'adam dabt.
inaccurate, a. غير مضبوط ghair madbût.
inadequate, a. غير كافى ghair kâfî, kêfe.
inadvertent, a. ساه sâh ; غافل ghâfel.
inapplicable, a. غير مطابق ghair mutâbaq, emtâbaq.
inattention, s. غفلة ghafla(t), ghafleh.
inattentive, a. غافل ghâfil ; ساه sâh.
inaugurate, v. قلد qallad ; كرس karras.
inauguration, s. تقليد teqlîd.
incalculable, a. لا يحصى lâ yihssa ; لا يحسب lâ yehseb.
incapable, a. عاجز 'âjiz.
incapacitate, v. اعجز a'jaz.
incarcerate, v. حبس habas ; سجن sajan.
incarceration, s. حبس habs ; سجن sijn.
incautious, a. قليل الحرص qalîl el-hirs.
incendiary, s. حراق harrâq.
incense, s. بخور bakhûr ; عطر 'etr.
incense, v. بخر bakhkhar ; عطر 'attar.
incessant, a. دايم dâyim ; مستمر mestamurr.
inch, s. قيراط qirât.
incident, s. واقع wâqe' ; حادثة hâdisa(t), hâdiseh.
incise, v. قطع qata' ; جرح jarah ; شق shaqq.
incision, s. قطع qat' ; جرح jerh ; حز hezz.
incite, v. حرك harrak ; اغرى aghra.
incitement, s. باعث bâ'es ; تحريض tahrîd ; داعى dâ'î.

inciter, s. محرك muharrak, emharrak.
incivility, s. عدم لطف 'adam letf ; غلاظة ghilâza(t), ghelâza.
inclemency, s. حنف hanf ; صرامة ssarâma(t), ssarâmeh.
inclination, s. انحراف enhirâf ; ميل mail.
incline, v. ميل mayyal ; عطف 'ataf ; أمال amâl.
inclose, v. أحاط ahât ; كنف kannaf ; غلف ghallaf.
inclosure, s. حوش haush ; زريبة zarîba(t), zarîbeh.
include, v. حوى hawa ; شمل shamal.
income, s. معاش mu'âsh, em'âsh ; مدخول madkhûl ; ايراد irâd.
incommode, v. ثقل saqqal, taqqal ; نكد nakkad.
incommodious, a. متعب mut'ib, met'eb.
incompetent, a. قاصر qâssir ; غير مقتدر ghair muqtadir.
incomplete, a. ناقص nâqiss.
inconclusive, a. غير قاطع ghair qâti'.
inconsiderable, a. طفيف tafîf ; قليل qalîl.
inconsiderate, a. طايش tâyish.
inconsistent, a. منافق munâfiq, emnêfeq ; قلاب qallâb, qellêb.
inconvenience, s. عدم مناسبة 'adam munâsiba(t), emnêsebeh ; تعب ta'ab.
inconvenience, v. اتعب at'ab ; كلف kallaf ; ثقل saqqal, taqqal.
inconvenient, a. مثقل musqil, metqel.
incorporate, v. ضم damm ; خلط khalat.
incorrect, a. خطا khatâ ; غير مضبوط ghair madbût.
incorrigible, a. عنيد 'anîd.
incorrupt, a. عفيف 'afif ; نقى naqî.
increase, s. زيادت ziyâda(t), zyêdeh.
increase, v. زاد zâd ; كثر kattar.
incredible, s. مستحيل mustahîl.
incriminate, v. استذنب estaznab.
inculcate, v. اوصى awssa.
incumbent, a. واجب wâjib ; مفروض mafrûd.
incur, v. تعرض ta'arrad ; استعرض esta'rad.
incurable, a. لا شفا له lâ shifâ loh.
incursion, s. غازية ghâziya(t), ghâziyeh ; غارة ghâra(t).
indebted, a. مديون madyûn.
indebtedness, s. دين dain ; مديونية madyûniyya(t), madûniyyeh.
indecision, s. حيرة hîra(t), hîreh.
indeed, ad. حقا haqqan ; بالحق be 'l-haq.
indefatigable, a. لا يتعب lâ yit'ab ; كدود kadûd.

indefinite, a. غير محدود ghair mahdûd.
indemnify, v. عوض الخسارة 'awwad el-khesâra(t).
indemnity, s. تعويض ta'wîd; غرامة gharâma(t), gharâmeh.
indenture, s. حجة hijja(t), hejjeh; صك ssakk.
independence, s. استقلال esteqlâl; حرية hirrîyya(t), herrîyyeh.
independent, a. حر herr; مستقل mustaqill.
index, s. دليل dalîl; فهرس fehres.
India, s. بلاد الهند bilâd, blêd el-Hind.
indicate, v. دل dall; اومأ awmâ.
indication, s. دلالة dalâla(t), delâleh; علامة 'alâma(t), 'alâmeh.
indict, v. شكا shakâ; اشتكى eshtaka.
indictment, s. شكوى shakwe; شكاية shikâya(t), shekâyeh.
indifference, s. عدم اهتمام 'adam ehtemâm; اهمال ehmâl.
indifferent, a. لا فرق عنده lâ farq 'endoh.
indigent, a. عايز 'âyiz; فقير faqîr; محتاج mehtêj.
indigestion, s. تخمة tukhma(t), tekhmeh; بشم basham.
indignant, a. مغتاظ meghtâz; غضبان ghadbân, ghedbên.
indignation, s. غضب ghadab; حنق hanaq.
indignity, s. اهانة ahâna(t), ahâneh.
indigo, s. نيل nîl.
indirect, a. منحرف munharif; مايل mêyel.
indiscretion, s. قلة qillat, qelleh; فتنة fitna(t), fetneh.
indispose, v. نفر naffar; هوش shawwash; عطل 'attal.
indisposition, s. تشويش tashwîsh, teshwîsh.
indistinct, a. غير واضح ghair wâdeh.
indite, v. الف allaf; املا amlâ; انشا anshâ.
individual, s. شخص shakhss; فرد ford; نفر nafar.
indolence, s. كسل kasal.
indolent, a. كسلان kaslân, keslên.
indoor, a. داخل dâkhel; جوا juwâ.
indorse, v. علم 'allam.
indorsement, s. تظهير tazhîr.
induce, v. اقنع aqna'; قاد qâd.
inducement, s. ترغيب targhîb.
induct, v. دخل dakhkhal; ادخل adkhal.
induction, s. ادخال edkhâl; تمليك temlik.
indulge, v. سمح samah; لذ lazz; بسط basat.
indulgence, s. انهماك enhemâk; تلذيذ telzîz.

industrious, a. مجتهد mujtahid ; كادّ kâdd.
industry, s. اجتهاد ijtehâd.
inebriate, v. اسكر askar ; سكر sekar.
inebriation, s. سكر sukr, sekr.
inelegant, a. بشع beshe' ; عديم اللطافة 'adîm el-letâfa(t), el-letâfeh.
inequality, s. اختلاف ekhtelâf ; فرق farq.
inevitable, a. لا بد منه lâ bidd minnoh.
inexact, a. غير صحيح ghair sahîh.
inexcusable, a. بلا عذر balâ 'azr.
inexpensive, a. رخيص rakhîss, rkhîss.
inexperience, s. قلة qillat, qellet ; خبرة khebra(t).
infamous, a. مفضوح mafdûh ; هاتك hâtek.
infamy, s. فضيحة fadîha(t) ; فجور fijûr ; عار 'âr.
infant, s. طفل tifl, tefl ; رضيع radî'.
infantry, s. رحالة rahhâla(t), rehhâleh ; عساكر مشاة 'asâkir mashâ(t).
infect, v. عدا 'adâ ; اعدى a'da.
infection, s. عدوى 'adwa, 'adweh ; سرايه sirâya(t), sirâyeh.
infectious, a. معدى mu'dî, me'de.
infer, v. استنتج estantaj.
inferior, s. دون dûn ; دنى danî.
infest, v. ازعج az'aj ; كدر kaddar.
infidel, a. كافر kâfer.
infidelity, s. كفر kufr, kefr.
infirm, a. ضعيف da'îf, d'îf ; عليل 'alîl.
infirmary, s. دار الشفا dâr esh-shafâ.
infirmity, s. ضعف du'f ; علة 'illa(t), 'elleh.
inflame, v. اشعل ash'al ; حرق haraq.
inflammation, s. حرارة harâra(t) ; احمرار ehmerâr.
inflict, v. قاصص qassâss ; عاقب 'âqab.
infliction, s. قصاص qassâss.
influence, s. سطوة satwa(t), satweh ; نفوذ nifûd.
influence, v. نفذ nafad ; اثر asar, atar.
influential, a. ذو سطوة zû satwa(t).
influenza, s. نزلة nazla(t), nazleh.
inform, v. اخبر akhbar ; اعلم a'lam.
information, s. خبر khabar ; اعلام e'lêm.
informer, s. مخبر mukhbir ; مبلغ mubligh.
infringe, v. نقص naqass ; تعدى ta'adda.
infringement, s. نقص naqss ; تعدى ta'addî.
infuriate, v. هيج hayyaj ; اغاظ aghâd ; اغضب aghdab.

ingenious, a. ماهر mâhir.
ingratitude, s. نكران المعروف nekrân el-ma'rûf.
inhabit, v. سكن sakan; قطن qatan.
inhabitant, s. ساكن sâkin, sêken.
inhale, v. تنفس tanaffas; شم shamm.
inherit, v. ورث waras, weret.
inheritance, s. ميراث mîrâs, mîrêt.
inhuman, a. عديم الشفقة 'adîm esh-shefqa(t).
iniquity, s. ظلم zulm; جور jûr.
inject, v. حقن haqan.
injection, s. حقنة hiqna(t), heqneh.
injunction, s. وصية wassîya(t), wassîyyeh.
injure, v. ضر darr; اذى âza.
injury, s. ضرر darar; اذية azîyya(t), azîyyeh.
injustice, s. ظلم zulm; جور jûr.
ink, s. حبر hibr, hebr.
ink-stand, s. دواية dawâya(t), dawêyeh.
inn, s. خان khân; فندق finduq.
inn-keeper, s. خانجى khânje.
innocent, a. برى barî; طاهر tâhir.
innovate, v. ابتدع ebtada'; احدث ahdas.
innovation, s. ابتداع ebtedâ'; بدعة bud'a(t).
innumerable, a. لا يعد lâ yu'add; لا يحصى lâ yehssa.
inquest, s. بحث bahs; فحص fahss; تفتيش teftîsh.
inquire, v. سال sâl; استفهم istafham; فحص fahass; بحث bahas; فتش fattash.
inquiry, s. سوال su'âl; فحص fahss; بحث bahs.
insane, a. مجنون majnûn; خبل khabel.
insanity, s. جنون jenûn; خبل khabal.
inscription, s. حفر hafr; كتابة kitâba(t), ktêbeh.
insect, s. حشرة hashra(t).
insecure, a. خطر khatir; غير امين ghair amîn.
insecurity, s. خطر khatar; عدم امان 'adam amên.
insert, v. ادخل adkhal; نزل nazzal.
inside, a. داخل dâkhel; جوة jawwa(t).
insight, s. فطنة fitna(t), fetneh; بسيرة basîra(t).
insignificance, s. *insignificant*, a. لغو laghû; زهيد zahîd; حقير haqîr.
insincere, a. غير صادق ghair ssâdiq.
insincerity, s. عدم اخلاص 'adam akhlâss.
insist, v. اصر assarr; لج lajj; حرض harrad.
insolence, s. وقاحة waqâha(t); سلاطة salâta(t).
insolent, a. وقح weqeh; سليط salît.

insolvent, a. مفلس muflis, mefles; مكسور maksûr.
inspect, v. فحص fahass; فتش fattash; ناظر nâzar.
inspection, s. فحص fahss; تفتيش teftîsh; مناظرة munâzara(t), emnâzra.
inspector, s. فاحص fâhess; ناظر nâzer.
inspirit, v. نشط nashshat.
instalment, s. قسط qest; تقسيطة teqsît.
instant, a. ضرورى darûrî; مهم muhimm, emhimm.
instant, s. دقيقة daqîqa(t); لحظة lahza(t).
instead, ad. بدلا badlan; عوضا 'audan.
instep, s. قدم qadam.
instigate, v. اغرى aghwa; حرك harrak; اغرى aghra.
instigation, s. اغوا aghwâ; تحريك tehrîk.
instinct, s. فترة fatra(t); طبع taba'.
institute, v. اقام aqâm; اسس assas; عين 'ayyan.
institution, s. اقامة aqâma(t), aqâmeh; ترتيب tertîb.
instruct, v. علم 'allam; درس darras.
instruction, s. تعليم te'lîm; وصية wassîyya(t), wassîyyeh.
instrument, s. الة âla(t), âleh; عدة 'edda(t), 'eddeh.
insubordination, s. عصيان 'esyân, 'essyên.
insufficient, a. ناقص nâqiss.
insult, s. افترا eftirâ.
insult, v. افترا eftarâ; عزر 'azzar.
insulting, a. مهين muhîn, emhîn; معزر mu'azzar, em'azzar.
insupportable, a. لا يطاق lâ yutâq; لا يحتمل lâ yuhtamel.
insurance, s. ضمانة damâna(t), demnêneh; سوكرة sûkira(t); كفالة kafâla(t), kfêleh; سيكورتاه sîkûrtâ.
insurgent, s. عاصى 'âssî, 'âsse.
insurrection, s. قومة qauma(t), qaumeh; فتنة fitna(t), fetneh; عصيان 'essyên.
intact, a. سالم sâlim, sêlem; صحيح ssahîh.
integrity, s. تمام tamâm; كمال kamâl; خلوص khulûss; استقامة esteqâma(t), esteqâmeh.
intellect, s. عقل 'aql; فهم fihm.
intelligence, s. فهم fahm; ادراك edrâk.
intelligent, a. عاقل 'âqel; فهيم fahîm; لبيب labîb.
intemperance, s. سكر sekr; افراط efrât.
intend, v. قصد qassad; نوى nawa.
intendant, s. ناظر nâzir; مدبر mudabbir, emdebber.
intense, a. قوى qawî; شديد shadîd.
intention, s. نية nîyya(t),

nîyyeh ; مرام marâm, emrâm ; قصد qassd.

inter, v. دفن dafan ; قبر qabar.

intercept, v. عارض ‘ârad ; حجز hajaz.

interception, s. معارضة mu‘ârada(t), em‘ârada.

intercession, s. مواسطة muwâsata(t), emwâsta.

intercourse, s. معاشرة mu‘âshara(t), em‘âshra ; معاملة mu‘âmala(t), em‘âmeleh.

interdict, v. حرم harram ; منع mana‘.

interdict, s. منع man‘ ; نهى nahî ; تحريم tehrîm.

interest, s. فايدة faiyda(t), faiydeh ; نفع naf‘ ; فايض fâyed.

interest, v. رغب raghab ; خص khass ; نفع nafa‘ ; اهترك eshtarak.

interfere, v. تداخل tadâkhal ; عارض ‘ârad ; تعرض ta‘arrad.

interference, s. مداخلة mudâkhala(t), emdêkhleh ; تعرض ta‘arrud ; معارضة mu‘ârada(t), em‘ârada.

interior, a. داخل dâkhil ; جوانى juwwêne.

intermeddle, v. تداخل tadâkhal ; تعرض ta‘arrad.

interment, s. دفن dafn ; جنازة janâza(t), jenêzeh.

intermingle, v. خلط khalat ; امتزج emtazaj.

international, a. دولى dûwalî.

interpret, v. ترجم tarjam ; فسر fassar.

interpretation, s. ترجمة tarjama(t), tarjameh.

interpreter, s. ترجمان tarjumân, terjumên ; مترجم mutarjim, emtarjem.

interrogate, v. سال sâl ; استفهم estafham.

interrogation, s. سوال sû’âl ; استنطاق estentâq.

interrupt, v. اعاق a‘âq ; عطل ‘attal ; وقف waqqaf.

interruption, s. تعطيل te‘tîl ; تعويق te‘wîq.

intervene, v. تداخل tadâkhal ; توسط tewassat.

intervention, s. تداخل tadâkhul ; توسط tawassut.

interview, s. مقابلة muqâbala(t), emqâbeleh ; مواجهة muwâjaha(t), emwêjha.

intimacy, s. مؤانسة mûânasa(t), emênsêh ; صحبة ssehbeh.

intimate, a. خاص khâss ; مصاحب mussâhib, emssâheb.

intimate, s. خليل khalîl ; اليف alîf ; عشير ‘ashîr.

intimate, v. اشار ashâr ; خبر khabbar ; عرف ‘arraf.

intimation, s. خبر khabar ; اشارة ashâra(t).

intimidate, v. خوف khawwaf ; فزع fazza‘.

intimidation, s. تخويف tekhwîf ; تهويل tehwîl.

intolerant, a. غير مطيق ghair mutîq.
intoxicate, v. سكر sakkar, siker; اسكر askar.
intoxicated, a. سكران sekrân.
intoxication, s. سكر sikr.
intractable, a. عنيد 'anîd; متمرد mutamarrid.
intrench, v. حصن hassan; خزر ghazzar.
intrenchment, s. متراس mitrâs, metrês; خندق khandaq.
intricate, a. ملخبط mulakhbat, emlakhbat; معربس mu'arbas, em'arbas.
intrigue, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh; دسيسة dasîsa(t), dasîseh.
intrigue, v. دس dass; احتال ehtêl.
introduce, v. قدم qaddam; عرف 'arraf.
introduction, s. تقديم teqdîm; تعريف te'rîf.
intrude, v. تعدى ta'adda.
intruder, s. طفيلى tafîlî; دخيل dakhîl.
inundate, v. اغرق aghraq; طفح tafah.
inundation, s. غرق gharaq; طوفان tûfên.
invade, v. هجم hajam; غزا ghazâ; حمل hamal.
invalid, a. ضعيف da'îf; مريض marîd.
invalidate, v. بطل battal; نسخ nasakh; ابلل ablal.
invasion, s. هجوم hujûm; غزو ghazû; غارة ghâra(t).
inveigh, v. شتم shatam; سب sabb, عزر 'azzar.
invent, v. ابدع abda'; استنبط estambat; اخترع ekhtara'.
invention, s. اختراع ekhtirâ'; استنباط estembât.
invest, v. لبس labbas; وظف wazzaf.
investigate, v. بحث bahas; فحص fahass.
investigation, s. فحص fahss; تفتيش tiftîsh.
invigorate, v. شدد shaddad; قوى qawwa; عافى 'âfa.
invitation, s. ضيافة diyâfa(t), diyêfeh; عزيمة 'azîma(t), 'azîmeh.
invite, v. دعا da'â; عزم 'azam.
invoice, s. قايمة qâyima(t), qâyemeh; حساب hesâb, hsêb; فاتورة fâtûra(t).
ire, s. غضب ghadab; غيظ ghaiz, ghaid.
irksome, a. ثقيل saqîl, tqîl; متعب met'eb.
iron, s. حديد hadîd.
iron, v. كوى kawa; حدد haddad.
irregularity, s. اختلال ekhtelâl.
irresolution, s. تردد taraddud; حيرة hîra(t), hîreh.
irrigate, v. سقى saqa; اسرب asrab.
irrigation, s. سقى saqî; سقاية seqâya(t), seqêyeh.
irritate, v. اغضب aghdab; اغاظ aghâz, aghâd.

irritation, s. غضب ghadab; غيظ ghaiz, ghaid.
Islam, s. أسلام islâm, eslêm.
issue, v. خرج kharaj; جرى jara.
item, s. صنف ssunf, sseuf.
itself, pron. هو نفسه hû nafsoh; ذاته zâtoh; عينه 'ainoh; هو هو hû hû.
ivory, s. عاج 'âj; سن الفيل senn el-fîl.

J.

jabber, s. كثر غلبة kattar ghalbeh.
jackal, s. ابن اوى ebn âwa; واوى wâwî, wâwe.
jackass, s. حمار himâr, hmâr.
jacket, s. ردا radâ; جاكيتا jâkîtâ.
jail, s. حبس habs; سجن sijn.
jailor, s. حباس habbâs; سجان sijjên.
jam, s. مربى murabba, emrabba.
janitor, s. حارس hâris; بواب bawwâb, bûwwêb.
January, s. كانون الثانى kânûn es-sânî, et-tânî.
jar, s. جرة jarra(t); دن denn.
jasper, s. يصب yassb; يشم yashm.
jaunt, v. ساح sâh; طاف tâf.
javelin, s. مرزاق mizrâq; حربة harba(t), harbeh.
jaw, s. حنك hanak, hanek; فك fekk.
jealous, a. غيور ghayyûr; غيران ghairân.
jealousy, s. غيرة ghîra(t), ghîreh.
Jehovah, s. هو hû; الله Allah.
jeopardise, v. خاطر khâtar.
jeopardy, s. خطر khatar; تهلكة tahlika(t), tehlekeh.
jest, v. هرج harraj; مزح mazzah; هزل hazal.
jest, s. تهريج tahrîj, tehrîj; مزح mazh.
jetty, s. جسر jisr.
Jew, s. يهودى yahûdî.
jewel, s. جوهر jawhar.
jeweller, s. جوهرجى jawharjî.
jewellery, s. جواهر jawâhir.
Jewess, s. يهودية yahûdiya(t), yhûdîyyeh.
job, s. شغل shighl; مصلحة masslaha(t).
join, v. وصل wassal; لحم laham; لصق lassaq.
jolt, v. خضخض khadkhad; خض khadd.
journal, s. دفتر daftar; جريدة jarîda(t), jarîdeh.
journey, s. سفر safar; سفرة safra(t).
journey, v. سافر sâfar, sêfar; ساح sâh, sêh.
joy, s. فرح farah; هنا hana; سرور serûr.
judge, s. قاضى qâdî.
judge, v. قضى qada; حكم hakam.

judgment, s. عقل 'aql; قضا qadâ; حكم hukm, hekm.
judicature, s. حكومة hekûma(t), hekûmeh.
judicial, a. شرعى shar'î.
judicious, a. عاقل 'âqil; فطن feten.
jug, s. ابريق ebrîq, brîq; كوز kûz; قلة qulla(t), qelleh.
July, s. تموز tammûz.
jump, v. نط natt; فز fazz; قفز qafaz.
jump, s. نطة natta(t); قفزة qafza(t), qafzeh.
junction, s. وصل wasl.
June, s. حزيران hazairân, hzerân.
jurisdiction, s. حكومة hukûma(t), hkûmeh.
just, a. عادل 'âdil; منصف menssef.
just, ad. فقط faqat; بعينه b'ainoh.
justice, s. عدالة 'adâla(t), 'edêleh; انصاف enssâf.
justification, s. تبرير tebrîr.
justify, v. برر barrar; برأ barrâ.
justness, s. حق haq; عدالة 'adâla(t), 'edêleh.

K.

keep, v. حفظ hafaz; مسك masak, mesek; حاش hâsh.
keeping, s. (*custody*) ضبط dabt; (*care*) محافظة muhâfaza(t), emhâvada.
keg, s. برميل barmîl.
kettle, s. غلاية ghillâya(t), ghellêyeh; حلة hulla(t), hulleh.
key, s. مفتاح muftâh, miftêh.
kick, s. لبطة labta(t); رفسة rafsa(t), rafseh.
kick, v. لبط labat; رفس rafas.
kid, s. جدى jidî.
kill, v. قتل qatal; ذبح zabah, dabah.
kiln, s. اتون atûn, etûn.
kind, s. نوع naw'; جنس jins.
kind, a. كريم karîm; شفيق shafîq.
kindle, v. شعل sha'al.
kindness, s. معروف ma'rûf; فضل fadl.
kindred, s. اقربا aqrabâ; قرابة qarâba(t), qerêbeh.
king, s. ملك malik.
kingdom, s. مملكة mamlaka(t), mamlekeh.
kiss, s. بوسة bausa(t), bauseh.
kiss, v. باس bâs, bês.
kitchen, s. مطبخ matbakh.
knapsack, s. جراب jirâb; مزود mizwad.
knee, s. ركبة rikba(t), rekbeh.
kneel, v. ركع raka'.
kneeling, s. ركوع rukû'.
knife, s. سكين sikkîn; سكينة sikkîna(t), sikkîneh.
knit, v. جدل jadal.
knob, s. عقدة 'eqda(t), 'eqdeh.

knock, v. دق daqq ; قرع qara' ; طرق taraq.
knocker, s. مدقة mudaqqa(t), emdaqqa.
knot, s. ربطة rabta(t) ; عقدة 'eqda(t), 'eqdeh.
know, v. عرف 'araf ; علم 'elem ; درى dara.
knowledge, s. علم 'elm ; معرفة me'rafa(t), me'refeh.
knuckle, s. كعب ka'b ; عقدة 'eqda(t), 'eqdeh.
Koran, s. القرآن el-qurân.

L.

label, s. عنوان 'enwân, 'enwên.
labour, s. شغل shughl, sheghl.
labour, v. عمل 'amal ; اشتغل eshtaghal ; فعل fa'al.
labourer, s. فاعل fâ'il, fê'el.
lack, v. أعوز a'waz ; احوج ahwaj.
lad, s. ولد walad ; صبي ssabî ; فتى fata ; غلام ghulâm.
ladder, s. سلم sillum.
lade, v. حمل hammal.
ladle, s. مغرفة maghrafa(t), maghrafeh.
lady, s. ست sitt.
lake, s. بحيرة buhîra(t).
lamb, s. خاروف khârûf ; حمل hamal.
lame, a. أعرج a'raj.
lame, v. أعرج a'raj ; عرج 'arraj ; سقط saqqat.
lament, v. ناح nâh ; بكى baka ; ندب nadab.
lamentation, s. نوح nauh ; نحيب nahîb ; بكا bikâ.
lamp, s. سراج serâj, srêj ; قنديل qandîl.
lance, s. رمح rumh ; حربة harba(t), harbeh.
lance, v. طعن ta'an.
lancet, s. مشراط mishrât ; ريشة rîsha(t), rîsheh.
land, s. بر barr ; أرض ard.
land, v. نزل الى البر nezel ela 'l-barr.
landing-place, s. صقالة ssaqâla(t), ssaqâleh, ssqâleh ; أسكلة eskala(t).
landlord, s. ملاك mallâk ; صاحب ملك ssâheb melk.
lane, s. زقاق zuqâq, zqâq ; زاروب zârûb.
language, s. لغة lughgha(t) ; لسان lesân, lsên.
languid, a. ضعيف da'îf ; عاجز 'âjez.
languish, v. ذبل zabal ; خار khâr ; اعتل e'tall.
lantern, s. فانوس fânûs ; فنار fanâr.
larceny, s. سرقة serqa(t) ; لصوصية lessûssîyya(t), lessûssîyyeh.
large, a. كبير kabîr, kbîr ; جسيم jasîm ; عظيم 'azîm.
largess, s. انعام en'âm ; احسان ehsên ; عطية 'atîyya(t), 'atîyyeh.
lash, v. جلد jalad ; ساط sât.

lash, s. مقرعة maqra'a(t), maqr'a.
last, a. أخر âkher ; الاخير el-âkhîr ; ختام khetâm ; نهاية nehâya(t), nehêyeh.
last, v. دام dâm ; بقى baqa ; استمر estamarr.
latch, s. سقاطة seqqâta(t).
late, a. متاخر mitâkhkhar ; لقيس laqqîs.
latter, a. الاخير el-âkhîr ; الاخر el-âkher.
lattice, s. شباكة shibbâka(t) ; قباجور qabâjûr ; شعرية sha'rîyya(t), sha'rîyyeh.
laud, v. سبلح sablah ; مدح madah ; مجد majjad ; حمد hamad.
laudanum, s. صبغة الافيون ssabghat el-afyûn.
laugh, s. ضحك dehk ; ضحكة dehka(t), dehkeh.
laugh, v. ضحك dahak, dehek.
laundress, s. غسالة ghissâla(t), ghissâleh.
lave, v. غسل ghasal, ghassal.
law, s. فقد fiqh ; شريعة sharî'a(t) ; ناموس nâmûs, nêmûs ; قانون qânûn.
lawful, a. جايز jâyiz.
lawfully, ad. شرعا shar'an.
law-giver, s. شارع shâri' ; سان sânn.
lawless, a. عاصى 'âssî ; متمرد metmarred.
lawlessness, s. عصيان 'essyân ; استباحة estabâha(t), estebêha.
law-suit, s. دعوى da'wa ; شكوى shakwa.
lawyer, s. وكيل دعوى wakîl da'wa ; فقيه faqîh.
lay, v. وضع wada' ; حط hatt ; جعل ja'al.
laziness, s. كسل kasal.
lazy, a. كسلان kaslân, keslên.
lead, s. رصاص rassâss, rsâs.
lead, v. قاد qâd ; دل dall ; هدى hada.
leader, s. قايد qâyid ; هادى hâden ; مرشد mershed.
leaf, s. ورق waraq ; ورقة warqa(t).
league, s. معاقدة mu'âqada(t), em'âqdeh ; اتفاق ettefâq.
league, v. تحالف tahâlaf ; ترابط tarâbat.
leak, s. خرق kherq ; شق sheqq.
leak, v. دلف dalaf ; سرب sareb.
lean, a. نحيف nahîf ; رقيق raqîq.
lean, v. مال mâl ; استند estanad.
leap, v. نط natt ; قفز qafaz ; فز fazz.
leap, s. نطة natta(t) ; قفزة qafza(t), qafzeh.
learn, v. تعلم ta'allam ; عرف 'araf, 'eref.
learned, a. عالم 'âlim.
learning, s. علم 'elm.
lease, s. اجار ajâr ; ايجار îjâr.
lease, v. اجر âjar ; كرى kara.
least, a. اصغر assghar.
leather, s. جلد jeld.
leave, s. اذن ezn ; رخصة rukhssa(t).

leave, v. ترك tarak; سافر sâfar.
leaven, s. خمير khamîr.
leaven, v. خمر khammar, khamar.
lecture, s. خطاب khutâb, khetêb; خطبة khutba(t), khetbeh.
lecture, v. درس darras; خطب khatab; علم 'allam.
ledger, s. الجارى el-hârî; دفتر الحسابات العامة daftar el-hesâbât, hsêbêt el-'âma(t).
leech, s. علقة 'alqa(t).
leek, s. كراث kerrât.
left, a. شمال shamâl, shmêl; يسار yasâr.
leg, s. ساق sâq.
legacy, s. وصية wassîyya(t), wassîyyeh.
legal, a. شرعى shar'î.
legalise, v. حلل hallal.
legation, s. سفارة sifâra(t).
legion, s. فرقة ferqa(t); طابور tâbûr.
legislate, v. شرع shara'.
legislation, s. شرع shar'.
legislature, s. ديوان المشترعين diwân el-mushtara'în.
legitimate, a. حلال halâl; شرعى shar'î.
leisure, s. فضاوة fadâwa(t), fedâweh.
lemon, s. ليمون laimûn.
lend, v. أسلف aslaf; اقرض aqrad; عار 'âr.
lender, s. سلاف sallâf; مقرض maqred; دايـن dêyen; معير mu'îr, em'îr.
length, s. طول tûl; مدة mudda(t), meddeh.
lengthen, v. طول tawwal.
leniency, s. لين lain; مرحمة marhama(t), marhameh.
lenient, a. شفيق shafîq; مسامح musâmeh, emsêmeh.
lentil, s. عدس 'adas, 'ades; عدسة 'adsa(t), 'adseh.
leopard, s. نمر nemer, nemr.
leprosy, s. برص barss.
leprous, a. ابرص abrass.
less, a. اقل aqall; اصغر assghar.
lessee, s. مستكرى mestakre; كروجى karwaje.
lessen, v. قلل qallal; نقص naqqass; خفف khaffaf.
lesson, s. مثالة mitila(t), emtileh; درس dars.
lest, conj. ليلا liyalla; خوفا من khaufân min.
let, v. سمح samah; اذن âzan; رخص rakhkhass.
letter, s. مكتوب maktûb; رسالة resâla(t), resâleh.
lettuce, s. خس khass.
level, a. متسوى mutasawî, metsewe.
level, v. سهل sahhal; سوى sawwa; بسط bassat.
levy, v. لم lamm; جمع jamma'.
levy, s. (*troops*) تجييش tijyîsh.
lexicon, s. قاموس qâmûs.
liable, a. معرض mu'rad; مسئول mas'ûl.

liar, s. كذاب kazzâb; kezzêb.
liberal, a. كريم karîm; سخى sakhî.
liberate, v. حرر harrar; خلص khallas; اعتق a'taq.
liberation, s. اطلاق etlâq; تحرير tehrîr; اعتاق e'taq.
liberator, s. محرر muharrar; emharrar; معتق mu'teq
liberty, s. حرية hurrîyya(t), herrîyyeh.
library, s. مكتبة maktaba(t), maktabeh.
lice, s. قمل qaml.
licence, s. اذن ezn; رخصة rukhssa(t).
lick, v. لحس lahass; لس lass.
lid, s. غطا ghatâ.
lie, v. (*tell lies*) كذب kazeb; زور zawwar.
lie, s. كذب kezb; زور zûr.
lien, s. بدل badl; عوضا 'awadan.
lieutenant, s. نايب nâyib; ملازم mulâzim, emlêzem.
life, s. حياة hayâ(t); عيشة 'îsha(t), 'îsheh.
lift, v. رفع rafa'; انهض anhad; نهض nahad.
lift, s. رفع raf'; نهض nahd; انهاض enhâd.
ligature, s. ربطة rabta(t); عصابة 'essâba(t), 'essâbeh.
light, s. نور nûr; ضو dau.
light, a. نير nîr; سريع sarî'; خفيف khafîf.
light, v. نور nawwar; اضا adâ; اشعل ash'al; معل sha''al.
lighten, v. (*to gladden*) سر sarr; افرح afrah; فرح farah.
lighter, s. (*a boat*) قارب qârreb; جرم jarm.
lighthouse, s. منارة munâra(t).
lightning, s. برق barq.
like, a. مثل misil, metl.
like, v. احب ahab; استحسن estahsan.
likely, a. ممكن mumken محتمل muhtamel.
liken, v. مثل massal, mattal; شبة shabbah.
likeness, s. شبة shebh; كل shekl.
likewise, ad. كذلك kazâlik ايضا aidan.
limb, s. عضو 'adû.
lime, s. كلس kels.
limit, s. حد hadd; نهاية nehâya(t), nehâyeh.
limit, v. حدد haddad; خم takham.
limitation, s. تحديد tahdîd.
limp, s. اعرج a'raj.
limp, v. عرج 'araj.
line, s. (*cord*) حبل habl مرس maras; رسن rasen.
line, v. خطط khattat; سطر sattar.
linen, s. كتان ketên.
linendraper, s. بزار bazzâr بزركان bazrkên.
linger, v. طال tâl; تاخر ta akhkhar; تعوق ta'aw waq.

linguist, s. عالم باللغات ‘âlim bi 'l-lughât.
liniment, s. مرهم marham, merham.
link, s. حلقة halqa(t).
link, v. وصل wassal; سلسل salsal.
lint, s. كتيت katît; نسالة nesâla(t), nesâleh.
lion, s. اسد asad; سبع sab‘.
lip, s. شفة sheffa(t), sheffeh.
liquid, s. مايع mâyi‘.
liquidate, v. صفى الحساب ssaffa 'l-hesâb.
liquidation, s. تصفية الحساب tassfiyat el-hesâb.
list, s. قايمة qâyima(t), qaymeh.
listen, v. سمع sama‘; استمع estama‘.
literal, a. حرفى harfî.
literally, ad. حرفيا harfiyyan.
litigant, s. خصيم khassîm; منازع munâzi‘, emnêze‘.
litigate, v. خاصم khâssam; حاج hâjj.
litigation, s. مرافعة murâfa‘a(t), emrêf‘a; دعوى da‘wî.
little, a. قليل qalîl; صغير ssaghîr, ssghîr.
live, v. سكن sakan; عاش ‘âsh; اقام aqâm.
livelihood, s. معيشة mu-‘îsha(t), em‘îsheh.
liver, s. كبد kibd.
load, s. حمل himl; ثقل seql, teql.
load, v. حمل hammal; وسق wasaq; ثقل saqqal, taqqal.
loaf, s. رغيف raghîf, rghîf.
loan, s. دين dein; عيارة ‘eyâra(t), ‘eyêreh.
local, a. محلى mahallî.
locality, s. موضع mauda‘; محل muhall, emhall.
lock, s. قفل qufl; سكرة sekkra(t).
lock, v. سكر sakkar; قفل qafal.
locust, s. جرادة jarâda(t), jerâdeh.
lodge, v. سكن sakan; انزل anzal.
lodging, s. منزل manzel; دار dâr.
lofty, a. عالى ‘âlî.
loin, s. صلب ssalb.
long, a. طويل tawîl.
longitude, s. طول tûl.
look, v. نظر nazar; فتش fattash; ابصر absar.
look, s. نظرة nazra(t).
looking-glass, s. مراية merâya(t), merâyeh, emrêyeh.
loose, a. مفكوك mafkûk; محلول mahlûl.
loose, v. فك fakk; حل hall.
loosen, v. رخى rakha; حل hall; ارخى arkha.
lop, v. قطع qata‘; هذب shazab.
lord, s. رب rabb; سيد seyyid.
lose, v. ضيع dayya‘; خسر kheser.
loss, s. خسارة khesâra(t), khsâra.

lot, s. نصيب nâssîb; قرعة qur'a(t).
loud, a. جهير jahîr; عالى 'âlî.
love, v. حب habb; عشق 'esheq.
love, s. محبة muhabba(t), emhabbeh; حب hubb, hebb; عشق 'eshq.
lovely, a. جميل jamîl.
low, a. واطى wâte.
lower, v. وطى watta; نزل nazzal; نقص naqqass.
lower, a. أوطا awtâ.
lowly, a. وضيع wadî'.
loyal, a. امين amîn; صادق ssâdeq.
loyally, ad. بصدق bi-ssidq; باخلاص bi-akhlâss.
loyalty, s. امانة amâna(t), amâneh.
lucid, a. واضح wâdeh.
luck, s. حظ hazz, hadd; نصيب nassîb.
lucky, a. سعيد sa'îd; حسن البخت hasen el-bakht.
lucrative, a. مفيد mufîd, emfîd; نافع nâfi'.
ludicrous, a. مضحك mudhek.
luggage, s. عفش 'afsh; لبش labash; حوايج hewâyij.
lull, v. نيم nayyam.
lunacy, s. جنون jenûn.
lunar, a. قمرى qamarî.
lunatic, a. مجنون majnûn.
lung, s. رية rîyya(t), rîyyeh.
lure, v. جذب jazab; طمع tamma'; أغوى aghwa; غر gharr.
lurk, v. كمن kaman; رصد rassad; اختبا ekhtabâ.
lust, v. شها shahâ; اشتهى eshtaha.
lust, s. شهوة shahwa(t), shahweh.
lustre, s. جلوة jalwa(t), jalweh.
luxuriant, a. خصيب khassîb; وافر wâfer.
luxuriate, v. اخصب akhssab; ينع yana'.
luxurious, a. متنعم mutana''em; مترف metref.
luxury, s. نعيم na'îm; ترف taraf.
lying, a. كاذب kâzib; مزور muzawwer, emzawwe'.

M.

machinate, v. (*to plot*) وامر wâmar.
machination, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh; مواءرة muwâmara(t), emwêmara.
machine, s. الة âla(t), âleh; ماكنة mâkina(t).
mad, a. مجنون majnûn.
madden, v. جنن jannan.
madhouse, s. مارستان mâristân.
madness, s. جنون jinûn.
magazine, s. مخزن makhzen; حاصل hâssel.
magic, s. سحر sehr; سيميا simiyâ.

magistrate, s. حاكم hâkim ; قاضى qâdî.
magnanimity, s. شهامة shahâma(t), shahâmeh.
magnanimous, a. همام himmâm, hemmêm ; شريف النفس sharîf en-nafs.
magnific, a. عظيم 'azîm.
magnificence, s. جلال jalâl ; عزة 'ezza(t), 'ezzeh ; عظمة 'azama(t).
magnificent, a. فاخر fâkher ; نفيس nafîs ; جليل jalîl ; بهى bahî.
magnify, v. كبر kabbar ; عظم 'azzam ; عزز 'azzaz.
magnitude, s. كبر kubr, kebr ; عظم 'ezm.
maid, s. بنت bint ; صبية ssabîyya(t), ssabîyyeh.
maiden, s. بكر bukr, bekr.
mail, s. بريد barîd ; بوسطة bûssta(t).
maintain, v. حفظ hafaz ; ضبط dabat ; وقى waqa.
maintenance, s. معاش ma-'âsh ; رزق rezq.
majesty, s. جلال jalâl ; سلطنة saltana(t), saltaneh ; عظمة 'ezma(t), 'ezmeh.
major, s. بين باشى bîn bâshî ; رييس الالف rayyes el-elf.
make, v. فعل fa'al ; صنع ssana' ; عمل 'emel.
maker, s. خالق khâliq ; صانع ssâne'.
maladministration, s. سو ادارة sû adâra(t).
malady, s. مرض marad ; داء dah ; علة 'ella(t), 'elleh.
malaria, s. فساد الهوا fesâd el-hawâ.
malcontent, a. غير راضى ghair râdî.
male, s. ذكر dakar.
malice, s. خباثة khabâsa(t), khebêseh.
malicious, a. شقى shaqî ; شرير sharrîr ; خبيث khabîs.
malign, a. بغيض baghîd ; حقود haqûd ; مغل mughell, emghell.
malign, v. شغن daghan ; افترى eftara.
maltreat, v. ظلم zalam ; اسا âsâ.
maltreatment, s. ظلم zulm ; جفا jifâ ; اذية aziyya(t), aziyyeh.
man, s. انسان insân, ensên ; رجل rajol.
manacle, v. قيد qayyad ; غل ghall.
manacles, s. اغلال aghlâl ; قيود qeyûd.
manage, v. دبر dabbar ; ساس sâs ; ادار adâr.
management, s. تدبير tedbîr ; سياسة siyâsa(t), siyêseh ; ادارة adâra(t).
mandate, s. امر amr.
mania, s. جنون jinûn.
maniac, s. مجنون majnûn ; موسوس muwaswas, emwaswes.
manifest, a. ظاهر zâher ; واضح wâdeh ; صريح ssarîh.
manifest, v. اظهر azhar ; بين bayyan ; اوضح awdah ; اعلن a'lan.

manifestation, s. اظهار ezhâr; بيان biyân, beyên; ظهور zuhûr; ايضاح îdâh.
mankind, s. البشر el-bashar; بنى ادم banî âdam.
manner, s. شكل shikl; عادة 'âda(t), 'âdeh.
manners, s. سلوك sulûk; اطباع etbâ'; عوايد 'awâyed.
mansion, s. قصر qassr; دار dâr; منزل manzel.
mantle, s. مشلح mashlah; ردا redâ; جبة jubba(t), jebbeh.
manufactory, s. كرخانة kirkhâna(t), kerkhâneh; معمل ma'mal.
manufacture, s. صنعة ssan'a(t); شغل shughl, sheghl; عمل 'amal.
manufacture, v. صنع ssana'; اشتغل eshtaghal.
manufacturer, s. صانع ssâne'.
manure, s. سماد simâd; زبل zebl.
manure, v. سمد sammad; زبل zabbal.
many, a. عديد 'adîd; كثير kasîr, ktîr; شتى shatta.
map, s. خارطة khârta(t); خريطة kharîta(t).
mar, v. افسد afsad; اضر adarr.
marble, s. مرمر marmar; رخام rakhâm, rkhâm.
March, s. اذار adâr.
march, v. مشى masha; سار sâr.
mare, s. فرس faras.
margin, s. حرف harf; حافة hâffa(t), hâffeh.
marine, a. بحرى bahrî.
marine, s. بحرى عسكرى 'askarî bahrî.
mark, s. علامة 'alâma(t), 'elâmeh; اشارة ashâra(t).
mark, v. علم 'allam; دل dall; وسم wasam.
market, s. سوق sûq.
market, v. بيع و شرى bei' wa shirî.
marquee, s. فسطاط festât; مضرب madrab.
marriage, s. زواج zawâj; زيجة zîja(t), zîjeh.
marry, v. زوج zawwaj; كلل kallal.
marshal, s. مشير mushîr.
mart, s. سوق sûq.
martyr, s. شهيد shahîd.
marvel, s. عجيبة 'ajîba(t), 'ajîbeh; عجب 'ajab.
marvel, v. تعجب ta'ajjab.
marvellous, a. عجيب 'ajîb.
masculine, a. مذكر muzakkar, medakkar.
mask, s. برقع burqû'; تنكر tanakkur.
mask, v. نكر nakkar; برقع barqa'.
mason, s. بنا bannâ; معمارى me'mêre.
masonry, s. عمار 'emâr, 'mêr; بيان biyân, beyên.
mass, s. كسرة kisra(t), ketrah; جمع jam'.
mass, v. جمع jama'.
massacre, s. مذبحة mazba-

ha(t); مقتلة maqtala(t), maqtaleh.

massacre, v. ذبح zabah; قتل qatal.

massive, a. كبير kabîr, kbîr; جسيم jasîm.

mast, s. صارى ssâre.

master, s. معلم mu'allim, em'allem.

master, v. غلب ghalab; حصل hassal; نال nâl, nêl.

masticate, v. علك 'alak; مضغ madagh.

mat, s. حصيرة hassîra(t), hassîreh.

match, s. (*lucifer*) كبريت kibrît, kabrît.

match, v. طابق tâbaq; وفق waffaq.

matrimony, s. زيجة zîja(t), zîjeh.

mattress, s. فراش ferâsh; فرشة farsheh; طراحة terrâha(t).

mature, a. مستوى mustawe.

May, s. ايار ayâr.

mayor, s. حاكم مدينة hâkim madîna(t), emdîneh.

meagre, a. نحيف nahîf; رقيق raqîq, rqîq.

meal, s. طحين tahîn, thîn; دقيق daqîq.

mean, a. حقير haqîr; دنى danî; خسيس khasîs.

mean, s. وسط wasat.

mean, v. قصد qassad; عنى 'ana; نوى nawa.

meaning, s. قصد qassd; معنى ma'na.

meanness, s. بخل bekhl; خساسة khesâsa(t), khesâseh.

means, s. واسطة wasata(t); سبيل sabîl; وسيلة wasîla(t), wasîleh; طريقة tarîqa(t).

measles, s. حصبة hassba(t), hassbeh.

measure, s. قياس qiyâs, qeyês; وزن wazn.

measure, v. قاس qâs; وزن wazan; عاير 'âyar.

measurement, s. قياس qiyâs, qeyês; عيار 'eyâr.

meat, s. (*food*) طعام ta'âm; اكل akl.

meddle, v. تداخل tadâkhal; تحرش teharrash.

meddler, s. متحرش metharrish.

meddling, s. مداخلة mudâkhala(t), emdêkhleh.

mediate, v. توسط tawassat; تشفع tashaffa'.

mediation, s. مواسطة muwâsata(t), emwâsta(t).

mediator, s. وسيط wasît; شفيع shafî'.

medicament, *medecine*, s. دوا dawâ; علاج 'alâj, 'elêj.

medicate, v. طبب tabbab; عالج 'âlaj.

mediocre, a. وسط wasat; متوسط metwasset.

mediocrity, s. وساطة wasîta(t); توسط tuwusot.

meditate, v. تفكر tafakkar; تبصر tebassssar.

medium, s. واسطة wâsta(t);

طريقة tarîqa(t); وسيلة wasîla(t), wasîleh.

meek, a. وديع wadî'; حليم halîm.

meet, v. التقى et-taqa; اجتمع ejtama'.

meeting, s. اجتماع ejtemâ'.

melon, s. بطيخ battîkh; جبس jabas.

melt, v. ذوب zawwab, dawwab; حل hall.

memb er, s. عضو 'adû; ارب erb.

memorandum, s. تذكرة tazkara(t), tedkara.

memory, s. ذكر zikr, dekr.

menace, s. تهديد tahdîd.

menace, v. هدد haddad; تهدد tehaddad.

mend, v. صلح ssallah; اصلح asslah.

mention, v. ذكر zakar, dakar; سمى samma.

mercantile, a. تجارى tujarî.

merchandise, s. بضاعة badâ'a(t), ebâ'a.

merchant, s. تاجر tâjir, têjer.

merciful, a. رحيم rahîm; حنان hennân, hennên.

mercury, s. زيبق zaibaq.

mercy, s. رحمة rahma(t), rahmeh; مرحمة marhama(t), marhameh.

merely, ad. فقط faqat; لا غير lâ ghair.

meridian, s. الظهر ed-dohr; خط نصف النهار hatt nussf, nessf, en-nahâr, en-nhâr.

merit, s. فضل fadl; اجر ajr.

merit, v. استاهل estâhal; استحق estahaqq.

merry, a. مسرور masrûr; فرح ferah; فرحان ferhân.

message, s. رسالة resâla(t), resâleh.

messenger, s. ساعى sâ'î; رسول rasûl.

metal, s. معدن ma'dan, ma'den.

mete, v. قاس qâs; عاير 'âyar.

meter, metre, s. قياس qiyâs; مقياس meqyâs.

method, s. طريقة tarîqa(t); ترتيب tertîb.

methodise, v. رتب rattab; نظم nazzam.

metropolis, s. عاصمة 'âssema(t), 'âssmeh.

metropolitan, a. مطران metrân; اسقف esquf.

miasma, s. بخارات bekhârat; عفنة 'efna(t), 'afneh.

mid, a. نصف nussf, nuss; وسط wasat.

midday, s. ظهر dohr; نصف النهار nussf en-nahâr, nuss en-nhâr.

middle, a. وسطانى wastânî; متوسط metwasset.

midnight, s. نصف الليل nussf el-lail, nuss el-lail.

midwife, s. دايه dâya(t), dêyeh.

might, s. قوة quwwa(t), qûweh; قدرة qudra(t), qedreh.

mighty, a. قادر qâdir; قوى qawe.

migrate, v. هاجر hâjar; نزح nazah.
migration, s. مهاجرة muhâjara(t), emhâjra.
mild, a. لطيف latîf; لين layyin.
mildew, s. عفن 'afn; عفونة 'efûna(t), 'efûneh.
mildew, v. عفن 'affan; تعفن ta'affan.
mildness, s. اعتدال e'tedâl; لطف letf; رقة reqqa(t).
mile, s. ميل mîl.
military, a. عسكرى 'askare.
militia, s. رديف radîf.
milk, s. حليب halîb; لبن laban.
milk, v. حلب halab.
mill, s. طاحون tâhûn; مطحنة mathana(t), mathaneh.
miller, s. طحان tahhân.
million, s. الف الف alf alf; مليون malyûn.
millionaire, s. وافر الغنى wâfer el-ghinâ.
millstone, s. رحى rahî; حجر طاحون hajar tâhûn.
mince, v. فرم faram.
mind, s. خاطر khâtir; عقل 'aql.
mind, v. انتبه entabah; التفت eltafat.
mindful, a. مهتم mehtam; مراعٍ merâ'en.
mine, s. معدن ma'den; مقلع maqla'.
mine, v. لغم lagham; نقب naqab.
mineral, a. معدنى ma'danî.
mingle, v. خلط khalat; مزج mazaj.
minister, s. وزير wazîr; وكيل wakîl.
minister, v. خدم khadam.
ministration, s. خدمة khidma(t), khedmeh.
ministry, s. وزارة wazâra(t).
minor, a. أصغر assghar; أقل aqall.
minor, s. قاصر qâsser.
mint, s. ضرب سكة darb sikka(t), sikkeh; (*plant*) نعنع na'na'.
minute, s. دقيقة daqîqa(t), dqîqa.
minute, v. قيد qayyad; ضبط dabat.
miracle, s. معجزة mu'jaza(t); عجيبة 'ajîba(t), 'ajîbeh.
mirage, s. سراب sarâb; آل âl.
mire, s. وحل wahl; طين tîn.
mirror, s. مرآة mirâ(t); مراية murâya(t), emrêyeh.
mirth, s. فرح farah; سرور surûr; بسط bast; كيف keif.
misadventure, s. داهية dâhiya(t), dêhiyeh; مصيبة mussîba(t), emssîbeh.
misapprehend, v. غلط ghalat; أساء asâ.
misbehave, v. قلل ادبه qallal adaboh; قبح سلوكه qebh sulûkoh.
misbehaviour, s. سيرة ردية sîra(t) radîyya(t), sîreh radîyyeh; سو سلوك sau sulûk.
misbelieve, v. كفر kafar.

miscalculate, v. غلط فى الحساب ghalat fî 'l-hisâb.
miscalculation, s. غلط ghalat; خطا فى الحساب khatâ fî 'l-hesâb, fî 'l-hsêb.
mischief, s. ضرر darar; اذية azîyya(t), azîyyeh.
mischievous, a. مفسد mufsid; مضر mudirr, emderr.
misconduct, s. سلوك ردى sulûk radî; سو سلوك sau sulûk.
misconstrue, v. حرف harraf; عكس المعنى 'akkas el-ma'na.
miscreant, a. كافر kâfir; ردى radî; فاجر fâjer.
misdeed, s. ذنب zamb, damb; قباحة qabâha(t).
misdemeanour, s. ذنب zamb, damb; خطية khatîyya(t), khatîyyeh.
miser, s. بخيل bakhîl; شحيح shahîh.
miserable, a. شقى shaqî; تعيس ta'îs.
misfortune, s. داهية dâhiya(t), dêhiyeh; مصيبة mussîba(t), emssîbeh.
misgovern, v. اسا فى الحكم âsâ fî 'l-hukm.
misgovernment, s. فساد حكومة fisâd hukûmeh.
misguide, v. ضلل dallal; تيه tayyah.
mishap, s. مصيبة mussîba(t), emssîbeh.
misinform, v. ابلغ غلطا ablagh ghalatan.
misinformation, s. خبر غير صادق khabar ghair ssâdiq.
mistay, v. ضيع dayya'.
mislead, v. ضلل dallal; اغوى aghwa.
mismanage, v. اسا التدبير asâ 't-tadbîr.
mismanagement, s. سو تدبير sau tadbîr.
misrepresent, v. صحف ssahhaf.
misrepresentation, s. تصحيف tasshîf; تحريف tehrîf.
misrule, s. سو حكم sau hekm.
miss, v. فقد faqad; ضيع dayya'.
mission, s. ارسال ersâl; رسالة resâla(t), resêleh.
mist, s. ضباب dabâb, dbêb; سحاب sehâb.
mistake, v. غلط ghelet; سهى saha.
mistake, s. غلط ghalat; غلطة ghalta(t); سهو sahû.
mistaken, a. غالط ghâlit; غلطان gheltân.
mistranslate, v. غلط فى الترجمة ghalat fî 't-tarjama(t), fî 't-tarjameh.
mistrust, s. شك shakk; ريبة raiba(t), raibeh.
mistrust, v. شك shakk.
misunderstand, v. اخطا فى الفهم akhtâ fî 'l-fihm.
misunderstanding, s. غلط الفهم ghalat el-fihm; سو فهم sau fihm.
mitigate, v. خفف khaffaf; لين layyan; قلل qallal; نقص naqqass.

mitigation, s. تخفيف takhfîf ; تلطيف teltîf.
mix, v. خلط khalat ; مزج mazaj.
mixture, s. خلط khalt ; مزج mazj ; خليط khalît.
moan, v. ناح nâh ; ان ann ; ندب nadab.
moaning, s. نوحة nawha(t) ; انان annân.
moat, s. خندق khandaq.
mob, s. اوباش ûbâsh.
mob, v. هاجم hâjam.
mock, v. ضحك dehek ; تمسخر tamaskhar.
mockery, s. هزو hazû ; تمسخر tamaskhur ; اضحوكة adhûka(t), adhûkeh.
mode, s. حال hâl ; طريقة tarîqa(t).
moderate, a. خفيف khafîf ; معتدل me'tedel.
moderate, v. عدل 'addal ; خفف khaffaf.
moderation, s. اعتدال e'tedêl ; انصاف enssâf.
modern, a. جديد jadîd, jdîd ; اخير akhîr.
modest, a. محتشم muhtashim ; اديب adîb ; محشوم mahshûm.
modesty, s. حيا hayâ ; ادب adab ; حشمة hishma(t), hishmeh.
modify, v. غير ghair ; بدل baddal ; خفف khaffaf.
moiety, s. نصف nussf, nessf.
moist, a. رطب rateb, reteb.
moisten, v. رطب rattab ; بل ball.
moisture, s. رطوبة rutûba(t), rutûbeh, rtûbeh.
molasses, s. دبس debs.
molest, v. كدر kaddar ; نكد nakad ; عارض 'ârad.
molestation, s. معارضة mu'ârada(t), em'ârda ; نكد nakd.
moment, s. دقيقة daqîqa(t) ; لحظة lahza(t).
momentous, a. مهم muhimm, emhimm.
monarch, s. ملك malek ; سلطان sultân, seltân.
monarchy, s. مملكة mamlaka(t), mamlakeh ; سلطنة saltana(t), saltaneh.
monastery, s. دير dair.
Monday, s. يوم الاثنين yaum el-ethnain, et-tain.
money, s. دراهم darâhim ; فلوس flûs.
money-changer, s. صراف ssarrâf, sserrâf.
money-less, a. مفلس muflis, mefles.
monition, s. تنبية tambîh, tembîh ; تحذير tahzîr, tehzîr ; نصيحة nassîha(t).
monk, s. راهب râhib.
monkey, s. سعدان sa'dân, se'dên.
monopolise, v. احتكر ehtakar ; حصر hassar ; ضبط dabat ; ضمن daman.
monopoly, s. احتكار ehtikâr ; ضمان damân, demên.
monster, s. وحش wahsh.
month, s. شهر shahr.

monument, s. أثر asar, atar; تذكار tezkâr.
moon, s. قمر qamar.
moonlight, s. ضو القمر dau el-qamar.
moor, v. ارسى arsa; ربط rabat.
morals, *morality*, s. اخلاق ekhlâq.
morbid, a. مريض marîd; عليل 'alîl.
more, a. اكثر aksar, aktar; أزيد azyad.
morning, s. صباح ssabâh; صبح ssubh.
morrow, s. غد ghad; بكرة bukra.
mortality, s. موت maut; وفاة wafât.
mortar, s. (*for pounding*) جرن jern; هاون hâwen; (*short gun*) مدفع قصير madfa' qassîr.
mortgage, s. رهن rahn; رهينة rahîna(t), rhîneh.
mortgage, v. رهن rahan; ارهن arhan.
mortgagee, s. مرتهن murtahin, mertehen.
mortgager, a. راهن râhin, rêhen.
mortify, v. قهر qahar; حقر haqqar; أذل azall.
mosque, s. جامع jâmi', jême'.
most, a. الاكثر el-aksar, el-aktar.
mostly, ad. بالاكثر bi 'l-aksar, aktar.
mother, s. ام umm, emm; والدة wâlda(t), wêldeh.
motion, s. حركة haraka(t), herekeh.
motive, s. سبب sabab; علة 'ella(t), 'elleh.
mould, v. سكب sakab; صاغ ssagh; سبك sabak.
mound, s. سد sadd; متراس mitrâs, metrês.
mountain, s. جبل jabal.
mount, v. صعد sse'ed; ركب rekeb.
mountainous, a. جبلى jabalî.
mourn, v. حزن hazin, hezen; ندب nadab.
mournful, a. حزين hazîn; محزن mehzen.
mourning, s. حزن hezn.
mouse, s. فار fâr.
mouse-trap, s. مصيدة massîda(t), massîdeh.
moustaches, s. شوارب shawârib, shwêreb.
mouth, s. فم fumm; تم temm; فوة fûh; حنك hanak.
movables, s. مال mâl; امتعة emta'a(t).
move, v. حرك harrak; هز hazz.
move, s. حركة haraka(t), harakeh; نقل naql.
movement, s. حركة haraka(t), harakeh.
mow, v. حش hashsh; جز jazz; حصد hassad.
much, ad. كثير kasîr, ktîr; وافر wâfer.
much, ad. جدا jiddan.
mud, s. وحل wahl; طين tîn.

muddy, a. موحل mûwahhal, emwahhal.
muffle, v. لف laff; غطى ghatta; خمر khamar.
mug, s. كوز kûz; ابريق ebrîq, brîq.
mulberry, s. توت tût.
mulct, s. جريمة jarîma(t), jarîmeh.
mule, s. بغل baghl.
muleteer, s. مكارى mukârî, emkêre.
multiplication, s. ضرب darb.
multiplicity, s. كثرة kisra(t), kitra(t).
multiply, v. كثر kattar; ضرب darab.
multitude, s. قوم qaum; جمهور jamhûr.
mummy, s. مومية mûmiya(t), mûmiyeh.
municipality, s. ادارة بلدية idâra(t) baladiyya(t), baladiyyeh.
munificence, s. جود jûd; كرم karam.
munificent, a. كريم karîm; سخى sakhî; جواد jawwâd.
munition, s. ذخيرة zakhîra(t), dekhîreh; جبخانة jabakhâna(t), jibkhâneh.
murder, s. قتل qatl.
murder, v. قتل qatal.
murderer, s. قاتل qâtel.
murderous, a. قتال qattâl; قاتل qâtel.
murmur, s. نقنقة naqnaqah; دمدمة damdama(t), damdameh.
murmur, v. دمدم damdam; مرمر marmar.
murrain, s. جائحة jâiha(t); وبا المواشى wabâ 'l-mawâshî.
muscle, s. عضلة 'adala(t), 'adaleh.
muse, v. تفكر tafakkar; تامل ta'ammal.
museum, s. بيت التحف beyt et-tahaf.
music, s. نوبة nauba(t), naubeh.
musk, s. مسك mesk.
musket, s. بندقية bundaqiyya(t), bendqiyyeh; بارودة bârûda(t), bârûdeh.
mustard, s. خردل khardal.
muster, v. جمع jama'; حشد hashad.
mutable, a. قلاب qallâb, qellêb; متقلب mutaqallab, metqalleb.
mute, a. اخرس akhras; صامت ssâmet.
mutilate, v. جدع jada'; قرطم qartam.
mutilation, s. جدع jad'; سقط saqat.
mutineer, s. *mutinous*, a. عاصى 'âssî; متمرد mutamarred, metmarred.
mutiny, s. عصيان 'issyân, 'essyên; فتنة fitna(t), fetneh.
mutton, s. لحم ضان lahm dân.
muzzle, s. فم fumm; كعاب ke'âb.

my, pron. لى lî ; خاصتى khâssatî.
myriad, s. ربوة rabwa(t), rabweh.
myrrh, s. مر murr.
mysterious, a. سرى sirrî ; خفى khafî.
mystery, s. سر sirr ; لغز laghz.

N.

nabob, s. امير هندى amîr hindî.
nail, s. ظفر zifr, defr ; مسمار mesmâr.
nail, v. سمر sammar ; دسر dasar.
naiveté, s. بساطة besâta(t).
naked, a. عريان 'iryân, 'eryên.
name, s. اسم esm.
name, v. سمى samma.
nap, s. نومة nauma(t), naumeh ; سهوة sahwa(t), sahweh ; غفوة ghafwa(t), ghafweh.
nap, v. غفا ghafâ ; قيل qayyal.
napkin, s. محرمة mahrama(t), mahrmeh ; فوطة fûta(t).
narrate, v. حدث haddas ; حكى haka ; اخبر akhbar.
narrative, s. قصة qessa(t) ; حكاية hikâya(t), hekâyeh.
narrow, a. ضيق dayyiq.
nasty, a. رجس rajes ; دنى danî.
nation, s. امة umma(t), emmeh ; قوم qaum ; شعب sha'b.
national, a. امى ummî, emme ; وطنى watanî.
nationality, s. امية ummîya(t), ummîyeh ; تبعية taba'îyya(t), taba'îyyeh.
native, a. وطنى watanî ; بلدى baladî.
nativity, s. مولد maulid ; ميلاد mîlâd.
naturalisation, s. تجنس tajannus.
naturalise, v. جنس jannas ; بلد ballad.
nature, s. طبيعة tabî'a(t).
nausea, s. غثيان ghisiyân, ghesyên.
naval, a. بحرى bahrî.
navigate, v. ابحر abhar ; سفر البحر safar el-bahr.
navigation, s. ابحار ebhâr ; مخر makhr ; اقلاع eqlâ'.
navy, s. اساطل asâtil ; بوارج buwârej ; عمارة بحرية 'emâra(t) bahriyya(t), bahriyyeh.
nay, ad. لا lâ ; كلا kalla.
near, a. قريب qarîb.
near, v. قرب qareb ; دنا danâ.
neat, a. نظيف nazîf, nadîf, ndîf.
necessary, a. لازم lâzim ; ضرورى darûrî.
necessitate, v. الزم alzam ; احوج ahwaj.

necessitous, a. فقير faqîr; محتاج muhtâj, mehtêj.
necessity, s. لزوم luzûm.
neck, s. عنق ‘unq; رقبة raqba(t), raqbeh.
necklace, s. عقد ‘eqd; طوق tauq; كردان kerdên.
need, s. حاجة hâja(t), hâjeh; عوز ‘awaz.
need, v. احتاج ehtâj; عوز ‘âz, ‘awaz.
needle, s. ابرة ibra(t), ebreh.
needless, a. غير لازم ghair lâzim.
needy, a. محتاج muhtâj, mehtêj.
negation, s. انكار enkâr.
negative, v. نفى nafa; نكر nakar; انكر ankar.
neglect, v. اهمل ahmal; غفل ghafal.
neglect, s. اهمال ehmâl; غفلة ghafala(t), ghafaleh.
neglectful, a. ذاهل zâhil; غافل ghâfil.
negotiate, v. قاول qâwal; تاجر tâjar; تذاكر tazâkar; خابر khâbar.
negotiation, s. تعامل ta‘âmul; مخابرة mukhâbara(t), emkhâbra.
negro, s. زنجى zanjî; عبد اسود ‘abd aswed.
neighbour, s. جار jâr; قريب qarîb.
neighbourhood, s. جوار jawâr; قرب qerb; جيرة jîra(t), jîreh.
neither, pron. ولا واحد walâ wêhed; ولا walâ.
nerve, s. عصب ‘assab.
nerve, v. قوى qawwa.
net, s. شبكة shabaka(t), shabkeh.
net, a. خالص khâless; صافٍ ssâfen.
neutral, a. متحايد mutahâyid.
neutralise, v. جرد jarrad; ابطل abtal.
neutrality, s. حيادة hiyâda(t), heyêdeh.
never, ad. ابدا abadan; قط qatt; اصلا asslan.
new, a. جديد jadîd, jdîd.
news, s. خبر khabar; حديث hadîs.
newspaper, s. جريدة jarîda(t), jarîdeh.
next, a. تال tâl; ثانى thânî, têne.
nice, a. (*exact*) مضبوط madbût; مدقق mudaqqaq, emdaqqaq.
nicely, ad. بدقة bi-diqqa(t).
nigh, a. & ad. قريب qarîb; قريبا qarîban.
night, s. ليل lail, lêl; ليلة laila(t), leileh.
Nile, s. نهر النيل nahr ennîl.
nine, a. تسعة tes‘a(t).
nineteen, a. تسعة عشر tesata‘sh, tisata‘shar.
nineteenth, a. تاسع عشر têse‘‘ashar.
ninety, *ninetieth*, a. تسعين tes‘în.
nitre, s. نطرون natrûn.

no, ad. لا lâ ; كلا kallâ ; ليس lais.

noble, a. شريف sharîf.

nobleman, s. أمير amîr ; شريف الاصل sharîf el-assl.

nobody, s. لا ليس أحد lâ, lais ahad.

noise, s. صوت ssaut ; ضجة dajja(t), dajjeh.

noise, v. صات ssât ; لغط laghat.

noisy, a. ضاج dâjj ; صياح sseyyêh.

nomad, a. بدوى badawî.

nominal, a. اسمى esmî ; (*value*) قيمة اعتبارية qîma(t), qîmeh e'tebâriyya(t), e'tebâriyyeh.

nominate, v. سمى samma ; قلد qallad ; عين 'ayyan.

nomination, s. تسمية tasmiya(t), tesmiyeh ; تعيين ta'yîn, te'yîn ; تقليد teqlîd.

none, a. لا ليس أحد lâ, lais ahad.

non-payment, s. عدم وفا 'adam wafa'.

nonsense, s. عبث 'abs ; هذر hazar ; هذيان hazyân, hezyên.

noon, *noon-day*, s. ظهر thuhr, dohr.

north, s. شمال shamâl, shmêl.

nose, s. أنف enf ; منخر menkhar.

not, ad. لا lâ ; ما mâ ; لم lam ; ليس lais ; لن lan.

notable, a. معتبر mu'tabar, me'teber.

notary, s. كاتب kâtib, kêteb ; شرعى shar'î.

note, v. قيد qayyad ; كتب katab, keteb.

nothing, s. لا شى lâ shai.

notice, s. خبر khabar ; اعلام e'lêm.

notice, v. لاحظ lâhaz ; راعى râ'a ; نظر nazar.

notification, s. تخبير takhbîr ; اعلام e'lêm ; تنبيه tambîh, tembîh.

notify, v. خبر khabbar ; اعلن a'lan ; ابلغ ablagh ; اشهر ashhar.

notorious, a. مشهور mashhûr.

nourish, v. قات qât ; اطعم at'am.

nourishment, s. قوت qût ; طعام ta'âm.

November, s. تشرين الثانى tashrîn eth-thânî, et-têne.

now, ad. الان alân.

noxious, a. مضر mudirr, emderr.

nude, a. عريان 'aryân, 'eryên.

nudity, s. عرى 'arî ; عرا arâ.

nuisance, s. شناعة shanâ'a(t) ; مكرهة mukraha(t).

null, a. باطل bâtil ; فارغ fârigh, fêregh.

nullify, v. ابطل abtal ; اسقط asqat.

number, s. عدد 'adad ; عدة 'edda(t), 'eddeh.

number, v. عد 'add.

numerous, a. عديد ‘adîd ; كثير kathîr, ktîr.
nuptials, s. عرس ‘urs, ‘ers.
nurse, s. مربية murabbiya(t), emrabbiyyeh ; مرضعة marda‘a(t).
nurse, v. رضع radda‘ ; ربى rabba.
nurture, v. قات qât ; غذى ghadda.
nut, s. جوز jauz ; بندقة bendqa(t).
nutriment, s. قوت qût.
nutritious, a. مقيت muqît, emqît.

O.

oak, s. بلوط ballût ; سنديان sindiyên.
oar, s. مقداف meqdêf.
oasis, s. وديقة wadîqa(t) ; مرجة marja(t), marjeh.
oat, s. هرطمان hurtamân.
oath, s. يمين yamîn.
obdurate, a. عنيد ‘anîd.
obedience, s. طاعة tâ‘a(t).
obedient, a. طايع tâye‘.
obelisk, s. مسلة mussalla(t), emsalleh.
obey, v. طاع tâ‘ ; خدع khada‘.
object, v. أعترض e‘terad ; خالف khâlaf.
objection, s. اعتراض e‘terâd.
obligation, s. واجب wâjib ; فرض fard.
oblige, v. غصب ghassab ; أوجب awjab.
obliging, a. صاحب معروف ssâhib ma‘rûf.
obliterate, v. محى maha.
obliteration, s. محو mahû.
oblivion, s. نسيان nisyân, nesyên.
oblong, a. مستطيل mustatîl.
obscure, a. مظلم muzlim ; غامض ghâmid ; معتم mu‘tim, me‘tem.
obscure, v. أظلم azlam ; عتم ‘attam.
obscurity, s. ظلمة zulma(t), zulmeh ; عتمة ‘atma(t), ‘atmeh.
observance, s. رعاية ri‘âya(t), re‘âyeh.
observation, s. ملاحظة mulâhaza(t), emlâhza.
observe, v. لاحظ lâhaz ; هاف shêf ; نظر nazar.
obstacle, s. مانع mâni‘, mêne‘.
obstinacy, s. عناد ‘inâd, ‘nêd.
obstinate, a. عنيد ‘anîd.
obstruct, v. سد sadd ; منع mana‘.
obstruction, s. معارضة mu‘âradda(t), em‘ârda.
obtain, v. نال nâl ; حاز hâz ; حصل hessel.
obtrude, v. عارض ‘ârad.
obtrusion, s. مداخلة mudâkhala(t), emdêkhleh.
obtuse, a. أحمق ahmaq.
obviate, v. قابل qâbal ; دارك dârak.

obvious, a. واضح wâdeh; باين bâyin.
occasion, s. فرصة furssa(t).
occasion, v. سبب sabbab.
occasionally, ad. احيانا eh-yânan.
occident, s. الغرب el-gharb; المغرب el-maghrob.
occupation, s. شغل shughl, sheghl.
occupy, v. شغل shaghghal; ملك malak.
occur, v. جرى jara; حدث hades.
occurrence, s. حدوث hadûs.
ocean, s. البحر el-bahr; المحيط el-muhît.
October, s. تشرين الاول teshrîn el-awwal.
oculist, s. طبيب العيون tabîb el-'eyûn.
oddity, s. غرابة ghurâba(t), gherêbeh.
odious, a. كريه karîh; شنيع shanî'.
odium, s. بغضة bughda(t).
odour, s. رحة rîha(t).
of, prep. من min.
off, a. بعيد ba'îd, b'îd.
off, intj. رح ruh; انقلع anqela'; امشى emshî.
offence, s. غيظ ghaiz; اذية azîya(t), azîyeh.
offend, v. اغاظ aghâz; اخطا akhtâ.
offer, s. عرض 'ard.
offer, v. قدم qaddam; عرض 'arad.
office, s. مكتب maktab, makteb.
officer, s. ضابط zâbit, dâbit.
official, a. رسمى rasmî.
officially, ad. رسما rasman.
often, ad. امرار amrâr; كثيرة kathîra(t), ktîreh.
oil, s. زيت zait.
oil, v. زيت zayyat; دهن dahhan.
oil-cloth, s. مشمع musham-ma', emshamma'.
oilman, s. زيات zayyât, ziyyêt.
ointment, s. مرهم marham, marhan.
old, a. عتيق 'atîq; قديم qadîm; (*aged*) اختيار ekh-tiyâr.
olive, s. زيتون zaitûn.
omelet, s. عجة بيض 'ajjit baid.
omission, s. ترك tark.
omit, v. ترك tarak.
omnipotent, a. قادر على كل شى qâdir 'ala kull, kill shei.
omniscient, a. عليم 'alîm; علام 'allâm.
on, prep. على 'ala; فوق fauq.
on, ad. الى قدام ila quddâm, qeddêm.
once, ad. خطرة khatra(t); مرة marra(t).
one, a. واحد wâhid.
one-eyed, a. اعور a'war.
onion, s. بصلة bassala(t), bassleh.
only, a. وحيد wahîd; فريد farîd.
only, ad. فقط faqat.

onset, s. هجوم hujûm, hjûm.
onward, ad. الى قدام ila quddâm, qeddêm.
open, a. مفتوح maftûh.
open, v. فتح fatah.
opening, s. فتحة fatha(t); شق shiqq.
openly, ad. جهارا jahâran; علنا 'alanan.
operate, v. عمل 'amel; فعل fa'al.
operation, s. عمل 'amal; فعل fe'l.
opinion, s. ظن zann, zenn; راى râî; فكر fekr.
opium, s. افيون afyûn.
opponent, a. خصم khassm.
opportune, a. موافق muwâfaq, emwâfeq.
opportunity, s. فرصة furssa(t).
oppose, v. خالف khâlaf; ضاد dâdad; قاوم qâwam; عارض 'ârad.
opposite, a. مقابل muqâbil.
opposition, s. مخالفة mukhâlafa(t), emkhâlafeh.
oppress, v. ظلم zalam; بغى bagha.
oppression, s. ظلم zulm, zelm; جور jûr.
oppressor, s. ظالم zâlim.
option, s. خيار kheyâr; خيرة khîra(t), khîreh.
optional, a. اختيارى ekhtiyârî.
opulence, s. غنى ghina; مال mâl, mêl.
opulent, s. غني ghanî; ذو مالٍ zû mâlen.
or, conj. او au; ام am; اما amma.
orange, s. برتقان burduqân, berdqân.
orchard, s. بستان bustân, bestên.
ordain, v. عين 'ayyan; جعل ja'al; امر âmar; حكم hakam.
order, s. ترتيب tertîb; امر amr; (*payable to*) يدفع الى امر yudfa' ila amr.
order, v. رتب rattab; امر âmar; قضى qada.
orderly, a. منتظم muntazzam, muntazzem; مرتب murattab, emratteb.
ordinance, s. شريعة sharî'a(t); قانون qânûn.
ordinary, a. اعتيادى e'teyâdî.
ordnance, s. طوجية tobjîya(t), tobjîyeh.
organization, s. تركيب tarkîb, terkîb; تنظيم tanzîm, tenzîm.
organize, v. نظم nazzam; دبر dabbar; رتب rattab.
orient, a. شارق shâriq; مشرق mushriq, meshreq.
orient, s. الشرق esh-sharq.
oriental, a. شرقى sharqî.
origin, s. اصل assl; مبدا mubdâ.
originate, v. بدع bada'; بدا badâ; اخترع ekhtara'.
ornament, s. زينة zîna(t), zîneh.
ornament, v. زين zayyan; زوق zawwaq; حلى halla.

orphan, s. يتيم yatîn.
oscillate, v. اهتز ehtazz; ارتج ertajj.
oscillation, s. ارتجاج ertejâj; اهتزاز ehtezêz.
ostentation, s. افتخار eftekhâr.
ostentatious, a. مفتخر muftakhir.
ostrich, s. نعامة na'âma(t), na'âmeh.
other, a. آخر âkhar.
otherwise, ad. و الا wa illâ; بالعكس bi 'l-'aks.
ought, v. وجب wajab; لزم lazam.
ounce, s. وقية waqîya(t), wqîyeh.
our, a. نا nâ; بتاعنا bitâ'nâ; لنا lena.
ourselves, pron. نحن nehn; انفسنا enfusnâ; ذواتنا zawâtnâ.
oust, v. طرد tarad; عنوة 'anwatan.
out, ad. برا barrâ; خارجا khârejan; فى الخارج fi 'l-khârej.
outbid, v. زايد zâyad.
outbreak, s. ثورة thûra(t); هيجان hayajân.
outcast, a. مطرود matrûd.
outcry, s. ضجة dajja(t), dajjeh; صراخ ssarâkh.
outdo, v. فاق fâq; سبق sabaq.
outdoors, s. خارج khârij.
outfit, s. نفقة nafqa(t); جهاز jahâz, jhêz; لوازم lawâzem.
outlaw, s. منفى munfî.
outlet, s. منفذ munfiz, menfed.
out-look, s. نظرة nazra(t); ترقب taraqqob.
outmost, a. الابعد el-ab'ad; الاقصى el-aqssa.
outnumber, v. اناف عددا anâf 'adadan.
outpost, s. طليعة talî'a(t).
outpour, v. سكب sakab; صب ssabb.
outrage, v. فضح fadah; قبح qabbah.
outrage, s. (*violence*) فضيحة fadîha(t); (*insult*) هتم shatm; بهدلة bahdala(t), bahdleh.
outrageous, a. مفترى muftarî, meftre; فاضح fâdeh.
outreach, *outride*, v. سبق sabaq.
outright, ad. حالا hâlan; مطلقا mutlaqan.
outrun, v. سبق sabaq.
outside, s. الخارج el-khârej.
outside, a. برا barra.
outskirt, s. ريف raif; برية barriya(t), barriyeh.
outspoken, a. صادق ssâdiq.
outstretch, v. مدد maddad; بسط basat; مط matt.
outward, ad. خارج khârej; الى الخارج ila 'l-khârej.
outwork, s. مترس mitrâs, metrês.
oval, a. بيضى baidî; اهليليجى ahlîlîjî.
oven, s. فرن furn, fern; تنور tannûr.

over, prep. على 'ala; فوق fauq; زيادة ziyâda(t), zyêdeh.

overawe, v. خوف khawwaf; ارعب ar'ab; هول hawwal.

overcharge, s. زايد zâyid, zêyed.

overcome, v. غلب ghalab; انتصر entassar.

overflow, v. فاض fâd; غمر ghamar.

overhaul, v. تفحص tafahhass; تحرى taharra.

overhead, ad. من فوق min fauq; على فوق 'ala fauq.

overhear, v. أستمع estama'; سمع seme'.

overjoy, v. فرح farrah; سر جدا sarr jidan.

overland, a. برا barran; بالبر bi 'l-barr.

overlook, v. اطل atall; اطلع atla'; عذر 'azar; عفا 'afâ.

overmuch, a. مفرط mufrit, mefret; زايد zâyed.

overpower, v. غلب ghalab; قهر qahar; قوى qawî.

over-rate, v. افرط فى التثمين afrat fi 't-titmîn.

over-rule, v. حكم hakam; ضبط dabat; قمع qama'.

over-run, v. غطى ghatta; نشر nashar; سبق sabaq.

oversee, v. نظر nazar; باشر bêshar; ناظر nâzar.

overseer, s. ناظر nâzir; وكيل wakîl; نقيب naqîb.

oversight, s. خطا khatâ; غلط ghalat; سهو sahû.

overtake, v. لحق leheq; ادرك adrak.

overthrow, v. قلب qalab; هدم hadam; هزم hazam.

overture, s. فتح fath; عرض 'ard; مخابرة mukhâbara(t), emkhâbara.

overturn, v. قلب qalab; نكس nakkas; خرب kharrab.

over-weight, s. رجحان rajhân.

overwhelm, v. غمر ghamar; جرف jaraf.

overwork, v. اتعب at'ab; اعيا بالتعب a'yâ bi 't-ta'ab.

owe, v. على دين 'aleh dain; مديون madyûn.

owl, s. بومة bûma(t), bûmeh.

own, a. متاع metâ'; بتاع bitâ'; ملكة melko'h; خاصة khâssatoh.

own, v. ملك malek; حوى hawa; (*to avow*) اعترف e'taraf; اقر aqarr.

owner, s. صاحب ssâhib; ذو zû.

ox, s. ثور saur, taur; بقر baqar.

oyster, s. بطلينوس batlînûs; بطلينوسة batlînûsa(t), batlînûseh, batlînseh.

P.

pace, s. خطوة khatwa(t), khatweh.

pace, v. مشى masha; سار sâr.
pacification, s. مصالحة mussâlaha(t), emssâlha.
pacify, v. صالح ssâlah.
pack, v. حزم hazam; رزم razam; صر ssarr.
package, s. ربطة rabta(t); رزمة rizma(t), rezmeh.
packet, s. صرة ssurra(t), sserrra.
pack-horse, s. كديش للحمل kdîsh li 'l-himl.
pack-saddle, s. رحل rahl; جلال jilâl, jlêl.
padlock, s. قفل qefl.
pail, s. سطل satl; دلو dalû.
pain, s. وجع waja'; الم alam.
pain, v. وجع wajja'; الم allam; غم ghamm.
painful, a. موجع muwajja'.
paint, s. تلوين talwîn; دهان dahân.
paint, v. لون lawwan; دهن dahan.
painter, s. دهان dahhân, dehhên.
pair, s. زوج zauj.
palace, s. قصر qassr; سراية sirâya(t).
pale, a. مصفر mussfarr.
palliate, v. ستر satar; غطى ghatta.
palm, s. (*of hand*) كف kaff; (*a tree*) نخلة nakhla(t), nakhleh.
palpitate, v. رجف rajaf, rejef; خفق khafaq.
palpitation, s. خفقان khafaqân; رجف rajf.
pamphlet, s. كراس kurrâs, kerrâs.
pan, s. مقلى miqla, maqle; مقلاية miqlâya(t), meqleyeh.
pane, s. لوح lauh; قزاز qazâz, qzêz.
panic, s. هول haul; روع rau'.
pantaloon, s. سروال sirwâl, sherwêl.
paper, s. ورق waraq.
parade, s. (*of troops*) تعليم العسكر ta'lîm el-'askar.
parade, v. (*troops*) تمرن العسكر tamerrun el-'askar.
Paradise, s. جنة janna(t), jinneh.
parallel, s. موازاة mûwâzâ(t).
paralyse, v. اعجز a'jaz; فلج falaj.
paralysis, s. كساحة kusâha(t); فالج fâlej.
parapet, s. متراس mitrâs, metrês; جدار jaddâr.
parasol, s. شمسية shamsîya(t), shamsîyeh.
parcel, s. رزمة rizma(t), rizmeh.
parch, v. يبس yabbas; احترق ehtaraq.
parchment, s. رق raqq.
pardon, s. عفو 'afû; غفران ghefrân; (*I beg your*) العفو el-'afû; سامحنى sâmihnî, sêmehne.
pardon, v. غفر ghafar; سامح sâmah.
parent, s. والد wâled; والدان wâledân.

parity, s. مساواة musâwât; معادلة mu'âdala(t), em-'âdaleh.
park, s. حديقة hadîqa(t).
parliament, s. مجلس النواب majlis en-nawwab.
parole, s. وعدة wa'da(t), wa'adeh.
parry, v. دافع dâfa'; دفع dafa'; دار dâr; وقى waqa.
parsley, s. بقدونس boqdûnes.
part, s. قطعة qat'a(t).
part, v. قسم qasam.
partiality, s. غرض gharad.
participate, v. شرك sharak; شارك shârak.
participation, s. شركة shirka(t), sherkeh.
particular, a. خاص khâss.
parting, s. افتراق efterâq.
partition, s. تقسيم taqsîm; قسمة qisma(t), qesmeh.
partition, v. قسم qasam.
partner, s. شريك sharîk, shrîk.
partnership, s. شراكة sharâka(t), shrêkeh.
partridge, s. حجل hajal.
party, s. (*an assembly*) جمع jam'; قوم qaum; جماعة jamâ'a(t); (*a side*) طرف taraf.
pass, s. (*passage*) منفذ manfad; مسلك maslek.
pass, v. مر marr; مشى masha.
passage, s. (*way*) طريق tarîq.
passenger, s. مسافر musâfir, emsêfer.
passion, s. هوى hawa.
passionate, a. غضوب ghadûb.
passport, s. تذكرة سفر tazkarat safar; باسابورط bâsâbort.
past, a. ماضى mâdi.
pastime, s. نزهة nuzha(t).
pastry, s. فطاير fatâyir.
pasture, s. مرعى mar'a.
pasture, v. ارعى ar'a.
patch, s. رقعة raq'a(t).
patch, v. رقع raqqa'.
patent, a. ظاهر zâher; واضح wâdeh.
patent, s. براءة birâ'at.
paternal, a. ابوى abawî.
path, s. (*a road*) سبيل sabîl; طريق tarîq.
patience, s. صبر ssabr.
patient, a. صبور ssabûr.
patient, s. مريض marîd.
patriarch, s. بطرك batrak.
patriarchate, s. بطركية batrakîya(t), batrakîyeh.
patrimony, s. ميراث mîrâs, mîrât.
patriot, s. محب الوطن muhibb el-watan.
patriotism, s. حب الوطن hibb el-watan.
patrol, s. عسس 'asas; طوف tauf.
patrol, v. عس 'ass; طاف tâf.
patron, s. ولى walî.
patronage, s. حماية himâya(t), hemêyeh.
patronise, v. والى wâla.
pattern, s. انموذج anmauzaj; مسطرة mastra(t).
pauper, s. مسكين maskîn; فقير faqîr.
pause, s. وقف waqf.

pause, v. وقف waqaf.
pave, v. بلط ballat.
pavement, s. بلاط balât, blât.
pavilion, s. خيمة khaima(t), khaimeh.
pawn, v. رهن rahan.
pawn, s. رهن rahn.
pay, s. أجرة ejra(t).
pay, v. دفع dafa'; وفى wafa.
payable, a. يدفع yudfa'.
paymaster, s. مامور المعاشات mâ'mûr el-ma'âshât.
payment, s. وفا wafâ; دفع daf'.
peace, s. سلام salâm; صلح ssulh, sselh.
peaceable, a. هادى hâdî.
peace-maker, s. مصالح musâleh.
peach, s. دراق durâq.
peak, s. رأس râs; قمة qumma(t), qemmeh.
peal, v. رعد ra'ad; جلجل jaljal.
pear, s. نجاص najâss, njâss.
pearl, s. لولو lûlû.
peasant, s. فلاح fallâh, fellêh.
peasantry, s. فلاحين fallâhîn, fellêhîn.
peculate, v. سرق saraq.
peculation, s. سرقة saraqa(t), serqa.
peculiar, a. (*singular*) غريب gharîb.
peculiarity, s. خاصة khâssa(t).
pecuniary, a. نقدى naqdî.
pedestrian, s. ماشى mâshî, mêshe.
peel, v. قشر qashshar.
peep, s. لمح lamh; لوص lauss.
peep, v. لمح lamah; لاص lâss.
peg, s. وتد watad, wated.
peg, v. وتد wattad; أوتد autad; سمر sammar.
pelisse, s. فروة farwa(t), farweh.
pelt, v. رمى rama.
pen, s. قلم qalam, qalem; ريشة rîsha(t), rîsheh.
penal, a. عقوبى 'uqûbî.
penalty, s. قصاص qessâss, qassâss.
penance, s. توبة tauba(t), taubeh.
pencil, s. قلم رصاص qalam rassâss, qalem rssâss.
pending, a. معلق mu'allaq, em'allaq.
penetrate, v. نفذ nafad; خرق kharaq.
penetration, s. نفوذ nufûd; دخول dukhûl.
peninsula, s. جزيرة jazîra(t), jazîreh.
penitence, s. ندامة nadâma(t), ndêmeh; توبة tauba(t), taubeh.
penitent, a. نادم nâdim; تايب tâyib.
pen-knife, s. مبراة mibrât; عويسية 'uwaisîyeh.
pennant, s. بيرق bairaq; بندرة bandera(t).
pension, s. معاش mu'âsh em'âsh.
Pentateuch, s. توراة taurât.
penury, s. احتياج ehtiyêj.

people, s. شعب sha'b; اناس anâs; قوم qaum.
people, v. عمر 'ammar; اسكن askan.
pepper, s. فلفل fulful, filfil.
pepper, v. فلفل falfal.
perceive, v. فهم fahim; ادرك adrak.
perception, s. احساس ehsâs; حاسية hâssîya(t), hâssîyeh.
perchance, ad. ربما rubbama.
percolate, v. صفى ssaffa.
percolation, s. تصفية tassfîya(t), tessfîyeh.
percussion, s. ضربة darba(t), darbeh.
perdition, s. هلاك halâk, hlêk.
peremptory, a. قطعى qat'î.
perfect, a. كامل kâmil, kêmel.
perfect, v. كمل kammal.
perfection, s. كمال kamâl.
perfidious, a. خاين khâyen; غادر ghâder.
perfidy, s. خيانة khiyâna(t), khyêneh; غدر ghadr.
perforce, ad. غصبا ghassban; جبرا jabran.
perform, v. صنع ssana'; عمل 'amel; قضى qada.
perfume, s. طيب tîb; عطر 'etr.
perfume, v. عطر 'attar; بخر bakhkhar.
perfumer, s. عطار 'attâr.
perhaps, ad. يمكن yemken; لعل la'all.
peril, s. خطر khatar.
peril, v. خاطر khâtar.
perilous, a. خطر khater.
period, s. وقت waqt; نوبة nauba(t), naubeh.
perish, v. هلك halak; تلف talaf.
perjure, v. حلف زورا helef zûran.
perjury, s. يمين زور yamîn zûr.
permanent, a. دايم dâyim.
permission, s. اذن ezen; رخصة rukhssa(t).
permit, v. اذن âzan; سمح samah.
permit, s. اذن ezn; اجازة ejâza(t), ejâzeh.
perpetuate, v. ادام adâm; ابد abbad.
perpetuation, s. ادامة idâma(t), edêmeh.
perpetuity, s. دوام dawâm, dawêm.
perplex, v. حير hayyar.
perplexity, s. حيرة hîra(t), hîreh.
persecute, v. ظلم zalam; ضهد dahad.
persecution, s. ظلم zulm; اضطهاد edtehêd.
perseverance, s. مداومة mudâwama(t), emdâwameh; ملازمة mulâzama(t), emlêzameh.
persevere, v. داوم dâwam; لازم lâzam; ادمن adman.
person, s. شخص shakhs; انسان ensân; نفر nafar.
personage, s. نبيل nabîl; وجيه wajîh.

personate, v. شخص shakhkhas; قلد qallad; مائل mâthal, mâtal.
personification, s. تشخيص tashkhîs.
personify, v. قنم qannam; شخص مثل shakhkhas; maththal, mattal.
perspicuous, a. واضح wâdih; صريح ssarîh.
perspiration, s. عرق 'araq.
perspire, v. عرق 'areq.
persuade, v. ارضى arda; قنع qanna'; اقنع aqna'.
persuasion, s. اقناع eqnâ', eqnê'.
pertain, v. خص khass; اختص ekhtassss.
pertinacious, a. عنيد 'anîd; متشبث metshabet.
pertinacity, s. عناد 'inâd; تشبث teshabbut.
pertinent, a. مناسب munâsib, emnêseb; سديد sadîd.
perturbation, s. اقلاق aqlâq; ازعاج ez'êj.
perusal, s. قراية qerâya(t), qerêyeh; مطالعة mutâla'a(t), emtâla'a.
peruse, v. قرا qara; تلا talâ; طالع tâla'.
pervade, v. خرق kharaq; شمل shamal; غم ghamm.
perverse, a. عنيد 'anîd; فاسد fêsed; متمرد metmarred.
perverseness, s. شكاسة shakâsa(t), shekêseh; عناد 'enâd, 'nêd.
perversion, s. تحريف tehrîf; اضلال edlêl.
pervert, v. اضل adall; حرف harraf; ضلل dallal.
pervert, s. ضال dâl; مرتد mertadd.
pest, s. وبا wabâ.
pestilence, s. طاعون tâ'ûn; وبا wabâ.
pestle, s. مدقة mudaqqa(t), emdaqqa.
pet, v. دلل dallal; غنج ghannaj.
pet, s. مدلل mudallal, emdallal; محبوب mahbûb.
petition, s. التماس eltemâs; عرض حال 'ard hâl.
petition, v. التمس eltamas; طلب talab.
petitioner, s. طالب tâlib; ملتمس meltemes.
phantasm, s. خيال khayâl, khyêl.
pharmacy, s. صيدلية ssaydliyya(t), ssadlîyeh.
pheasant, s. دراج durrâj, derrêj.
phial, s. قنينة qannîna(t), qannîneh.
philanthropist, s. محب الخير muhibb, emhebb el-khair; محب البشر muhibb, emhebb el-bashar.
philanthropy, s. حب البشر hubb el-bashar; محبة الخير muhibbat, emhebbet el-khair.
philosopher, s. فيلسوف failasûf; حكيم hakîm; علامة 'ullâma(t), 'ellêmeh.
phlegm, s. بلغم balgham;

نخامة nukhâma(t), nekhâmeh.

phrase, s. عبارة 'ebâra(t).

physic, s. دوا dawâ; علاج 'elâj, 'lêj.

physician, s. حكيم hakîm; طبيب tabîb.

physiognomy, s. قيافة qeyâfa(t), qeyêfeh.

piastre, s. غرش ghersh; قرش qersh.

pick, v. نقى naqqa; نخب nakhab; اختار ekhtâr.

pick-axe, s. معول ma'wel; فاس fâs.

picket, s. خفر khafar; غفر ghafar.

pickles, s. مخلل mukhallal, emkhallel; كبيس kabîs.

pickpocket, s. طرار tarrâr; حرامى harâmî.

picnic, s. سيران sairân; تنزوة tenezzoh.

picture, s. صورة ssûra(t), شبهة shebha.

picturesque, a. بديع badî'; بهيج bahîj; جميل المنظر jamîl el-manzar.

pie, s. رقاق raqâq; فطيرة fatîra(t), ftîreh.

piece, s. حتة hitta(t), hetteh; شقفة shaqfa(t), shaqfeh.

pier, s. جسر jisr; رصيف rassîf; اسكلة eskala(t), eskeleh.

pierce, v. بخش bakhash; ثقب thaqab, taqab; نقب naqab; خرم kharam.

pig, s. خنزير khenzîr.

pigeon, s. حمامة hamâma(t), hamâmeh.

pike, s. حربة harba(t), harbeh.

pile, s. كومة kauma(t), kaumeh.

pile, v. كوم kawwam; ركم rakam.

pilfer, v. نهب nahab; سرق saraq.

pilferer, s. سارق sâreq; سالب sâleb.

pilgrim, s. حاج hâjj.

pilgrimage, s. حج hajj.

pill, s. حبة علاج habba(t) 'alâj, habbet 'elêj.

pillage, s. نهبة nahba(t), nahbeh; نهب nahb; سلب salb; غنينة ghanîna(t), ghanîneh.

pillar, s. عامود 'âmûd; ركن rukn.

pillow, s. مخدة mukhadda(t), emkhaddeh; مصدغة massdagha(t).

pilot, s. ربان rubbân; ريس raiyis; قلاووز qalâwûz.

pilot, v. قاد qâd; ساق sâq; هدى hada.

pin, s. دبوس dabbûs.

pincers, s. كلابة kallâba(t), kellêbeh.

pine, s. صنوبر ssanaubar, ssnaubar.

pioneer, s. طليعة talî'a(t).

pious, a. نقى naqî; صالح ssâleh.

pipe, v. زمر zammar.

pipe, s. (*a musical instru-*

ment) مزمار mezmâr ; صفارة sseffâra(t).

pistol, s. فرد fard ; طبنجة tabanja(t).

pitch, s. زفت zeft.

pitcher, s. جرة jarra(t) ; قلة qella(t), qelleh.

pitiful, a. شفوق shafûq ; رووف raûf.

pitiless, a. جافى jâfî ; صارم ssârem.

pity, s. رحمة rahma(t), rahmeh ; شفقة shafaqa(t).

placard, s. اعلام e'lâm.

place, s. مكان makân, emkên ; موضع mauda'.

place, v. حط hatt ; وضع wada' ; جعل ja'al.

plague, s. طاعون tâ'ûn ; وبا wabâ.

plague, v. عذب 'azzab, 'addab ; الم allam ; اغاظ aghâz, aghâd.

plain, a. مساوى musâwî, emsêwî ; مسطح musattah, emsattah ; واضح wâdeh ; صريح ssarîh.

plain, s. سهل sahl ; مهد mahd.

plain, v. سوى sawwa.

plainly, ad. باخلاص bi-akhlâss ; بصراحة bi-ssarâba(t).

plainness, s. صراحة ssarâha(t) ; تسطح tesattoh.

plaint, s. شكاية shekâya(t), shekêyeh.

laintiff, s. مدعى mudda'î, medde'e.

plank, s. لوح lauh ; دف daff.

plant, s. نبات nabât ; نبت nabt ; غرس ghers.

plant, v. غرس gharas ; زرع zara'.

plantation, s. مغرس meghres ; مزرعة mazra'a(t), mazr'a(t).

plaster, s. طين tîn ; ملاط mallât ; جص jassss.

plaster, v. طين tayyan ; كلس kallas.

plate, s. صحن sahn ; طبق tabaq.

plateau, s. ظهر zahr, dahr.

platter, s. قصعة qas'a(t) ; طبق tabaq ; كاس kâs, kês.

plausible, a. مقنع meqni' ; مرضى mardî.

play, s. لعب le'b ; لعبة le'ba(t), le'beh.

play, v. لعب la'eb, le'eb.

player, s. لاعب lâ'eb, lê'eb.

plea, s. علة 'ella(t), 'elleh ; اعتزار e'tezâr.

plead, v. حاج hâjj ; حامى hâma.

pleading, s. احتجاج ehtejâj ; محامة muhâma(t).

pleasant, a. شهى shahî ; لذيذ lazîz.

please, v. سر sarr ; اعجب a'jab ; لذ lazz.

pleasing, a. مقبول maqbûl ; سار sârr.

pleasure, s. لذة lezza(t), lezzeh ; حظ hazz ; سرور serûr ; انشراح ensherâh.

pledge, s. رهن rahn ; رهينة rahîna(t), rhîneh.

pledge, v. رهن rahan ; ارهن arhan.

plenty, s. كثرة kethra(t), ketra(t) ; وفور wufûr.

plot, s. دسيسة dasîsa(t) ; مكيدة makîda(t), makîdeh.

plot, v. دس dass ; توامر tawâmar ; كمن السو kaman es-sau.

plough, s. محراث mehrâs.

plough, v. فلح falah ; حرث harath.

pluck, v. قلع qala‘ ; قطف qataf ; نتش natash.

pluck, s. هجاعة shejâ‘a(t) ; جراعة jerâ‘a(t).

plug, v. سد sadd ; سطم satam.

plum, s. خوخ khaukh ; برقوق berqoq.

plumber, s. رصاص rassssâss, ressssâss.

plume, s. ريشة rîsha(t), rîsheh.

plunder, s. نهب nahb ; سلب salb ; غنيمة ghanîma(t), ghanîmeh.

plunder, v. نهب nahab ; سلب salab.

plunderer, s. نهاب nahhâb ; سالب sâleb.

plural, s. جمع jam‘.

ply, v. شغل shaghal, shaghghal.

pocket, s. جيبة jaiba(t), jaibeh ; جيب jaib ; سيلة sîla(t), sîleh.

pocket, v. سرق saraq.

point, s. حد hadd ; سنان senân.

point, v. قصد qassad ; نوى nawa ; عزم ‘azam ; رام râm ; (*at*) اشار ashâr ; (*out*) اظهر azhar ; بين bayyan.

poise, s. عيار ‘eyâr, ‘yêr ; موازنة muwâzana(t), emwêzaneh.

poise, v. وزن wazan.

poison, s. سم samm.

poison, v. سم samm ; سمم sammam.

poisonous, a. سمى sammî ; سام sâmm.

police, s. ضبطية dabtiya(t), dabtiyeh ; مستحفظ mustahfiz.

policeman, s. ضابط zâbit ; مستحفظ mustahfiz.

policy, s. سياسة siyâsa(t), siyêseh.

polite, a. اديب adîb ; لطيف latîf ; انيس anîs.

politeness, s. ادب adab ; لطف letf ; رقة reqqa(t).

political, a. سياسى seyâsî, seyêse.

politician, s. سياس sayyâs, seyyês.

politics, s. سياسة sayâsa(t), seyâseh.

poll-tax, s. ضريبة darîba(t) ; جزية jeziya(t).

pollute, v. نجس najjas ; وسخ wassakh.

pollution, s. نجاسة najâsa(t), nejêseh.

pomegranate, s. رمان rummân, remmên.
pompous, a. مفتخر muftakhar.
pond, s. غدير ghadîr; بركة burka(t), berkeh.
ponder, v. وزن wazan; تبصر tabassssar; تامل ta'ammal.
ponderous, a. ثقيل thauqîl, taqîl.
poniard, s. خنجر khanjar.
pontiff, s. حبر الاعظم habr el-a'zam; البابا el-bâbâ.
pontoon, s. معبر mi'bar; جسر jeser; ينقل yenqal.
poor, s. فقير faqîr; مسكين maskîn.
poorly, a. مشوش mushawwash, emshawwash; ضعيف da'îf, d'îf; عليل 'alîl; مريض marîd.
pope, s. البابا el-bâbâ.
populace, s. العوام el-'awâm; الاوباش el-aubâsh.
popular, a. عام 'âmm; محبوب mahbûb; مشهور mashhûr.
populate, v. عمر 'ammar; اهل ahal.
population, s. اهل ahl; سكان sekkân, sekkên.
populous, a. معمور ma'mûr; عامر 'âmer.
port, s. مينا mînâ; مرفا marfâ; مرسى marsa.
Porte, s. الباب العالى el-bâb el-'âli.
porter, s. حمال hammâl, hemmêl; عتال 'attâl, 'ettêl; شيال shayyâl; (*door-keeper*) بواب bawwâb, buwwêb.
porterage, s. حمالة hammâleh; عتالة 'attâleh.
portfolio, s. محفظة mahfatha(t), mahfada(t); جزدان jezdân, jezdên.
portion, s. قسمة qesma(t), qesmeh; حصة hessa(t); قسم qesem.
portion, v. قسم qasam; احص ahassss.
portmanteau, s. عيبة 'aiba(t).
position, s. موضع mauda'; مركز markaz; محل mahall, emhall.
positive, a. اكيد akîd; حقيقى haqîqî.
possess, v. ملك malak; حوى hawa.
possession, s. ملك melk; مال mâll, mêll; رزق rezq.
possible, a. ممكن mumkin; محتمل muhtamel.
post, s. منصب manssab; وظيفة wazîfa(t), wazîfeh.
postage, s. اجرة البريد ijrat el-barîd.
postmaster, s. مدير البريد mudîr el-barîd; مدير البوسطة mudîr, emdîr el-bosta(t).
post-office, s. بريد barîd; بوسطة bûsta(t).
postpone, v. اخر akhkhar; ابقى abqa.
postponement, s. تاخير tâkhîr.
pot, s. قدرة qedra(t); حلة hulla(t), helleh.
potato, s. بطاطة batâta(t).

potentate, s. ملك malek; سلطان sultân, seltân.

pouch, s. كيس kîs; جراب jerâb; محفظة mahfatha(t), mahfada(t).

poulterer, s. بياع دجاج bayyâ' dajâj, beyyê' djêj.

poultice, s. لبخة labkha(t); لزقة lazqa(t).

poultry, s. دجاج dajâj, djêj.

pound, s. رطل انكليزى ratl englîzî.

pound, v. دق daqq; سحق sahaq.

pour, v. سكب sakab; صب ssabb; فضى fadda; دفق dafaq.

powder, s. تراب turâb, trâb; سفوف sufûf; غبار ghibâr; (*gun-*) بارود bârûd.

power, s. قدرة qudra(t); قوة quwwa(t), quwweh.

powerful, a. قوى qawe; قادر qâder.

powerless, a. عاجز 'âjez.

pox, (*small-*) s. جدرى jidre.

practice, s. استعمال este'mâl; عادة 'âda(t), 'âdeh.

practise, v. مارس mâras; استعمل esta'mal.

praise, s. حمد hamd; شكر shekr; مدح madh.

praise, v. مدح madah; شكر shakar; حمد hamad.

praiseworthy, a. حميد hamîd.

pray, v. صلى ssalla; ترجى tarajja; تضرع tadarra'; دعا da'â.

prayer, s. رجا rajâ; صلاة ssalâ(t); صلوة ssalât; تضرع tederru'.

preach, v. خطب khatab; وعظ wa'az; كرز karaz; بشر bashshar.

precaution, s. حذر hizr; احتراس ehterâs.

precede, v. سبق sabaq; تقدم taqaddam.

precedence, s. تقدم taqaddum; سبق sabq; افضلية afdalîya(t), afdalîyeh.

precedent, s. سابق sâbiq; متقدم mutaqaddam.

precept, s. قانون qânûm; وصية wassîya(t), wassîyeh; فرض fard; سنة sunna(t), sinneh.

precious, a. ثمين thamîn, tamîn; عزيز 'azîz; فاخر fâkher; نفيس nafîs.

precipitate, v. طرح tarah; اهبط ahbat; هور hawwar; اسرع asra'.

precise, a. صحيح ssahîh; مضبوط madbût; مدقق mudaqqaq, emdaqqaq.

preclude, v. منع mana'; حرم haram.

predatory, a. ناهب nâheb, nêheb; نهاب nahâb, nehêb.

predestinate, v. قدر qaddar.

predestination, s. تقدير taqdîr; قدر qader.

predict, v. انبا anbâ; انذر anzar; تنبا tanabba.

prediction, s. انذار enzâr; نبوة nabûwa(t), nebûweh.

predispose, v. ميل mayyal; هيا hayya.
predominate, v. غلب ghalab; تسلط tasallat, tsallat.
preface, s. مقدمة muqaddama(t), emqaddameh; ديباجة dîbâja(t), dîbêjeh.
prefect, s. والى wâlî; مقاطعة muqâta'a(t), emqât'a(t).
prefer, v. فضل faddal.
preference, s. تفضيل tafdîl.
prejudice, s. تعصب ta'assub; وهم wahm.
prejudice, v. عرض 'arrad; عصب 'assab.
Premier, s. الصدر الاعظم ess-ssadr el-a'tham, el-a'zam.
preparation, s. استعداد este'dâd; اعداد a'dâd; تدبير tadbîr, tedbîr.
prepare, v. هيا hayyah; حضر haddar; اعد a'add.
prepay, v. دفع daf'; سلف salaf.
prepayment, s. سلف salaf; تسليف taslîf, teslîf.
preponderate, v. رجح rajjah; ناف nâf, nêf.
prescribe, v. امر âmar; حكم hakam; فرض farad; سن sann.
presence, s. حضور hudûr, hdûr; حضرة hadra(t).
present, a. حاضر hâder; موجود maujûd.
present, s. هدية hadiyya(t), hdiyyeh; هبة hebba(t), habbeh; عطية 'atîya(t), 'tîyeh.
present, v. حضر haddar; اظهر athhar, azhar; عطى 'ata; قدم qaddam.
presentation, s. تقديم taqdîm; اعطا e'tâ.
presently, ad. حالا hâlan; الان elân; توة tawwa(t).
preservation, s. حفظ hefz; صيانة ssayâna(t).
preserve, v. حفظ hafez; صان ssân; وقى waqqa.
preserve, s. مربى murabba, emrabba.
preside, v. تصدر tassaddar; ترأس tarâs.
president, s. رييس rayis; مدير mudîr, emdîr.
press, s. (*printing*) مطبعة matba'a(t), matb'a; (*machine*) مكبس makbes; معصرة ma'ssara(t), ma'-ssra.
press, v. كبس kabas; عصر 'asar.
pressure, s. (*constraining*) حصر hessr; تضيق tedyîq.
presume, v. فرض farad; خمن khamman; ظن zann; تجرا tajarra; تجاسر tajâsar.
presumption, s. قياس qeyâss, qyêss; افتراض efterâd; تخمين tekhmîn; جسارة jasâra(t).
pretence, s. تظاهر tazâhur; علة 'ella(t), 'elleh.
pretend, v. زعم za'am; حاول hâwal; تعلل ta'allal.
pretender, s. زعيم za'îm; مدعى medda'î.
pretentious, a. متكبر muta-

kabber, metkabber; سلف ssalef.

pretext, s. عذر 'uzr, 'ezr; علة lla(t), elleh.

pretty, a. كويس kûwayyis; ظريف zarîf; جميل jamîl.

prevail, v. غلب ghalab; قهر qahar.

prevalence, s. غلبة ghalba(t), ghalbeh.

prevaricate, v. حاول hâwal; احتل ehtal.

prevarication, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh; محاولة muhâwala(t), emhâweleh.

prevent, v. منع mana'; حجز hajaz; ضاضد dâdad.

prevention, s. منع man'; صد ssadd.

previous, a. سابق sâbeq; سالف sâlef.

price, s. ثمن thaman, taman; سعر se'r; قيمة qîma(t), qîmeh.

pride, s. كبريا kuberyâ, kebryê; تكبر takabbor, tkebbor.

priest, s. كاهن kêhin; qassîs; خورى khûre.

primary, a. اولى awwale; اصلي assle.

prince, s. امير amîr.

princess, s. اميرة amîra(t), amîreh.

principal, s. رئيس raiyis; مدير mudîr, emdîr.

principality, s. امارة amâra(t).

principally, ad. خصوصا khussûssan; اولا awwalan.

print, s. طبع tab'; طبعة tab'a(t).

print, v. طبع taba'; بصم bassam.

printing, s. طباعة tebâ'a(t).

prior, a. سابق sâbeq; اول awwal; سالف sâlef.

priority, s. اولية awwalîya(t), awwalîyeh; سلف salef.

prison, s. حبس habs; سجن sejn.

prisoner, s. محبوس mahbûs; اسير asîr.

private, a. سرى sirre; خفى khafe.

privation, s. احتياج ehtiyâj, ehtiyêj.

privilege, s. امتياز emtiyâz, emtiyêz.

prize, s. جزا jazâ.

prize, v. ثمن thamman, taman.

probable, a. محتمل muhtamil, mehtemel; ممكن mumkin, memken.

probity, s. صدق ssedq; استقامة estaqâma(t), esteqâmeh.

proceed, v. قدم qaddam; ذهب zahab; سلك salak; تقدم taqaddam.

proceeding, s. عمل 'amal; فعل fe'l.

proceeds, s. محصول mahsûl; دخل dakhl.

process, s. طريقة tarîqa(t); كيفية kayfîya(t), keyfîyeh.

procession, s. موكب maukab; صدور ssudûr.

proclaim, v. أعلن a'lan ; نادى nâda.

proclamation, s. مناداة munâdât, emnêdêt ; اعلان e'lân.

procure, v. جاب jâb ; حصل hassal.

produce, s. حاصل hâssel ; غلة ghalla(t), ghalleh.

produce, v. أظهر azhar ; جا jâ ; أورد awrad.

productive, a. مثمر muthmir, metmer ; خصيب khassîb.

profess, v. زعم za'am ; ادعى ad'a ; أقر aqarr ; صرح ssarrah.

professor, s. معلم mu'allim, em'allem ; مدرس mudarris, emdarres.

proficient, a. ماهر mâher ; شاطر shâter.

profit, s. كسب kesb ; ربح rebh ; مكسب makseb.

profit, v. ربح rebeh ; كسب keseb.

profitable, a. مفيد mufîd, emfîd ; نافع nâfe' ; مكسب mukassab, emkasseb ; مربح murbeh.

progress, s. تقدم taqaddum, tqeddom ; نجاح nejâh, njêh.

progress, v. تقدم taqaddam, tqaddam ; نجح najah.

prohibit, v. حرم harram ; منع mana'.

prohibition, s. تحريم tahrîm ; منع man'.

project, s. قصد qassd ; تدبير tedbîr.

project, v. دبر babbar ; اخترع ekhtara' ; قصد qassad.

prolong, v. طول tawwal ; مد madd.

prolongation, s. تطويل tatwîl, tetwîl.

promise, s. وعد wa'd ; موعد mau'ed.

promise, v. وعد wa'ad ; واعد wâ'ad.

promontory, s. راس أرض râs ard ; شناخ shenêkh.

promote, v. قدم qaddam ; نجح najjah.

promotion, s. تقديم taqdîm, teqdîm ; تقدم taqaddom.

prompt, a. حاضر hâder ; سريع sarîh.

prompt, v. حرض harrad ; حث haththth, hass.

promptitude, s. سرعة ser'a(t) ; عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajaleh.

promptly, ad. بسرعة bser'a(t) ; بعجلة be-'ajala(t), b'ajeleh.

promulgate, v. أشهر ashhar ; نشر nashar ; اذاع azâ'.

promulgation, s. اشهار eshhâr ; نشر nashr.

pronounce, v. لفظ lafaz ; نطق nataq.

pronunciation, s. لفظ lafz ; تلفظ talaffuz.

proof, s. دليل dalîl ; برهان burhân ; بينة baina(t), baineh.

prop, v. سند sanad ; عمد 'amad.

propagate, v. نشر nashar ; شهر shahar ; أشاع ashâ'.

proper, a. مناسب munâsib, emnêseb; لايق lâyeq, lêyeq; موافق muâfeq, emwêfeq.

property, s. مال mâl; ملك mulk, melk; متاع metâ'; بتاع betâ'; حق haqq.

propitiate, v. استعطف esta'taf; ترضى taradda.

proportion, s. نسبة nasaba(t), nasbeh; مقايسة muqâyasa(t), emqâyeseh.

proportion, v. عادل 'âdal; ناسب nâsab.

proposal, s. عرض 'ard; تخبير tekhbîr.

propose, v. عرض 'arad; قدم qaddam; خير khayyar.

proprietor, s. ملاك mallâk; صاحب الملك ssâheb elmelk.

propriety, s. (*decorum*) ادب adab; لياقة layâqa(t); حشمة hishma(t), hishmeh.

prorogue, v. اخر akhkhar; أجل ajjal.

prosecute, v. ادعى edda'a; داعى dâ'a.

prosecution, s. مداعاة mudâ'ât; دعوى da'wa.

prosecutor, s. مدعى mudda'î, medde'e.

prosper, v. نجح najah; وفق waffaq.

prosperity, s. نجاح najâh; يسر yusr.

prostrate, v. اوقع awqa'; طرح tarah.

protect, v. حمى hama; وقى waqa.

protection, s. حماية hemâya(t), hemêyeh; صيانة sseyâna(t), sseyêneh; سند sanad; عون 'awn.

protector, s. حامى hâme; محامى muhâme, emhâme.

protectorate, s. حماية hemâya(t), hmêyeh.

proud, a. متكبر mutakabbir, metkabber.

prove, v. برهن barhan; بين bayyan; اثبت athbat, atbat.

provender, s. علبق 'alîq; علف 'alaf, 'alf.

provide, v. حضر haddar; هيا hayyâ; جهز jahhaz.

providence, s. العناية الالهية el-'enâyeh el-elâhîyyeh.

province, s. ايالة ayâla(t), eyêleh.

provision, s. زوادة zawwâda(t), zuwwêdeh; مونة mûna(t), mûneh.

provision, v. جهز jahhaz; زود zawwad.

proviso, s. شرط shart.

provocation, s. اغاظة aghâza(t), aghâda; تحريش tehrîsh.

provoke, v. حرك harrak; اغاظ aghâz, aghâd.

prowess, s. شجاعة shajâ'a(t); بطش batsh.

proximate, a. قريب qarîb.

proximity, s. قرب qurb, qerb; جوار jawâr.

proxy, s. وكيل wakîl ; وكالة wakâla(t), wkêleh.
prudence, s. فطنة fetna(t), fetneh ; بصيرة bassîra(t).
prudent, a. حازم hâzim ; عاقيل 'âqîl.
public, a. عام 'âmm ; جمهورى jamhûrî.
public, s. العام el-'âmm ; العامة el-emma(t), el-emmeh ; العوام el-'awâm.
publication, s. اعلان a'lân ; اشهار eshhâr ; طبع tab'.
publish, v. اعلن a'lan ; نشر nashar ; طبع taba'.
publisher, s. ناشر الكتوب nâsher el-kutûb.
puff, v. نفخ nafakk ; لهث lahath, lahas.
puissance, s. قدرة qudra(t) ; قوة quwwa(t), quwweh.
puissant, a. قوى qawe ; مقتدر meqteder.
pull, v. قلع qala' ; جر jarr.
pulse, s. النبض en-nabad.
punctual, a. مدقق mudaqqiq, emdaqqaq ; مضبوط madbût.
punctuality, s. ضبط الزمان dabt ez-zamân.
punish, v. قاصص qâssass ; عاقب 'âqab.
punishment, s. قصاص qessâss ; عقاب eqâb.
pupil, s. تلميذ talmîz, talmîd.
purchase, v. اشترى eshtara ; شرى shara.
pure, a. نظيف nazîf, ndîf ; نقى naqî.
purge, v. نظف nazzaf, naddaf ; طهر tahhar.
purify, v. طهر tahhar ; نقى naqqa.
purity, s. طهارة tahâra(t) ; نقاوة neqâwa(t), neqâweh.
purple, s. ارجوان arjawân ; برفيرى barfîrî.
purpose, s. قصد qassd ; غرض gharad ; مرام marâm.
purpose, v. قصد qassad ; نوى nawa.
purse, s. كيس دراهم kîs darâhem.
pursue, v. تبع taba' ; لاحق lâhaq ; سعى sa'a ; ورا warâ.
pursuit, s. اتباع etbê' ; شغل sheghl.
purvey, v. مان mân ; جهز jahhaz.
purveyor, s. موان mawwân, mûwèn ; امين المونة amîn el-mûna(t), el-mûneh.
push, v. زاحم zâham ; دفر dafar ; دفع dafa' ; دفش dafash.
push, s. دفعة daf'a(t) ; دفع daf'.
put, v. حط hatt ; وضع wada' ; جعل ja'al.
puzzle, s. حيرة hîrâ(t), hîreh ; مشكلة mashkala(t), mashkaleh.
puzzle, v. حير hayyar ; ربك rabak ; عربس 'arbas.
pyramid, s. هرم haram.

Q.

quail, s. سمانى sumânî; سمانة summâna(t), semmneh.

quake, v. رجف rajaf, rejef; ارتعد erta'ad.

quake, s. ارتجاج ertejâj.

quaking, s. رجفة rajfa(t), rajfeh; رعدة ra'da(t), ra'deh.

qualification, s. لياقة leyâqa(t); تعديل ta'dîl, te'dîl.

qualify, v. (*to moderate*) عدل 'addal; لطف lattaf.

quality, s. صفة ssefa(t); نوع naw'; جنس jens.

qualm, s. غشوة ghashwa(t), ghashweh.

quantity, s. قدر qadar; مقدار meqdâr.

quarantine, s. كورنتينا kûrantînâ, krantîna.

quarrel, s. منازعة munâza'a(t), emnêz'a; نزاع nazâ', nezê'; خصام khessâm.

quarrel, v. خانق khânaq; نازع nâza'; خاصم khâssam.

quarter, s. ربع rub', reb; بنط bunt.

quash, v. ابطل abtal; سحق sahaq; نسخ nasakh; فسخ fasakh.

quay, s. رصيف rassîf; اسكلة eskala(t).

queen, s. ملكة malika(t), malekeh.

queer, a. غريب gharîb; نادر nâder, nêder.

quell, v. غلب ghalab; قمع qama'; هدا hadda.

quench, v. طفى taffa; اطفا atfâ.

question, s. سوال sû'âl; مسالة musâla(t), emsêleh.

question, v. سال sa'al; استفهم estafham; استخبر estakhbar.

questionable, a. تحت الشك taht esh-shakk.

quick, a. سريع sarî'; عجل 'ajil.

quicklime, s. كلس غير مطفى kils ghair metfe.

quickly, ad. بالعجل be 'l-'ajal; سريعا sarî'an.

quickness, s. سرعة sur'a(t); عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajaleh.

quicksilver, s. زيبق zîbaq; فرار ferrâr.

quiet, a. هدى hade.

quiet, s. راحة râha(t); سكوت sekût.

quilt, s. لحاف lehâf, lhâf; حرام hrêm.

quinine, s. قينا qînâ qînâ; كينا kînâ.

quinsy, s. خناق khunâq, khennâq.

quintal, s. قنطار qantâr, qentâr.

quire, s. كف ورق kaff waraq; طلحية talhîya(t), talhîyeh, tarhîyeh.

quit, v. ترك tarak; خلى khalla.

quit, s. خالص khâliss; بری bare; معتوق ma'tûq.
quite, ad. بالتمام be 't-tamâm; بالكلية be 'l-kellîya(t), be 'l-kellîyeh.
quittance, s. تبرية tabrîya(t), tebrîyeh; خلاص khalâss.
quiver, v. رجف rajaf, rejef; اهتز ehtazz; ارتعد erta'ad.
quota, s. حصة hessa(t); نصيب nassîb.
quote, v. اقتبس eqtabas; روى عن rawa 'an.
quotidian, a. يومي yaume; كل يوم kull, kill yaum.

R.

rabbit, s. ارنب arnab.
rabble, s. اوباش aubâsh; اوغاد aughâd.
race, s. راكض râkad; ركض rakd; سباق sebâq.
race, v. راكض râkad; سابق sâbaq.
radiate, v. شعشع sha'sha'; انار anâr; اضا adâ.
radical, a. اصلي assle; اساسي asâse.
radish, s. فجل fejl; فجلة fejla(t), fejleh.
raft, s. معدية ma'dîya(t), madîyeh; طوف tauf.
rag, s. شرموطة sharmûta(t); خرقة kherqa(t); شرطوطة shartûta(t).
rage, s. غضب ghadab; غيظ ghaith, ghaid.
rage, v. غضب ghadab; اغتاظ eghtâth, eghtâd.
raid, s. غارة ghâra(t); حملة hamla(t).
rail, v. سيج sayyaj; جدر jadar; سور sawwar.
railroad, s. طريق الحديد tarîq el-hadîd.
railway, s. سكة حديد sekket hadîd.
raiment, s. ثياب thiyâb, tyêb; لباس lebâs.
rain, s. مطر matar; شتى shete.
rain, v. شتى shatta; امطر amtar; غاث ghâth, ghât.
rainbow, s. قوس قزح qaus quzah; قسطان qustân.
raise, v. رفع rafa'; هال shâl, shêl.
raisin, s. زبيب zabîb, zbîb; زبيبة zabîba(t), zbîbeh.
rake, v. جرف jaraf.
rally, v. جمع jama'; ضم damm.
ram, s. كبش kabsh, kebsh.
ramble, v. دار dâr; ساح sâh; هام hâm.
rambler, s. دوار dawwâr; سياح siyêh.
rampart, s. مترامس metrâs, metrês; سور sûr.
ram-rod, s. مدك emdakk; مدكة medakka(t), emdakkeh.
rancour, s. بغضة bughda(t); حقد heqd; ضغن deghn.
range, s. صف ssaf.

range, v. صف ssaff; رتب rattab.

rank, s. صف ssaff; سطر sater.

rank, v. صف ssaff; رتب rattab.

ransack, v. نهب nahab; سلب salab; نبش nabbash; فتش fattash.

ransom, s. فدا fadâ; فدية fadîya(t), fadîyeh.

ransom, v. فدى fada; خلص khallass.

rant, v. فشر fashar; هذر hazar; هتر hatar.

ranter, s. فشار fashshâr; هذار hazzâr.

rap, v. دق daqq; قرع qara'; طرق taraq.

rapacious, a. خاطف khâtif; طماع temmê'; سلاب sallâb.

rapid, a. سريع sarî'; عجول 'ajûl.

rapidity, s. سرعة sur'a(t); عجالة 'ajala(t), 'ajleh.

rapine, s. نهب nahb; نهب nahb; اختطاف ekhtetâf.

rare, a. نادر nâdir, nêder.

rascal, s. ابن حرام ebn harâm; خبيث khabîs.

rascality, s. خباثة khabâsa(t), khebêseh.

rashness, s. طياشة tiyâsha(t), teyêsheh.

rasp, s. مبرد mebrad; مبشرة mebshara(t).

rat, s. فار fâr; جرذ jurz; جردون jardaun.

rate, s. سعر se'r; قدر qadar; قيمة qîma(t), qîmeh; ثمن thaman, taman.

rate, v. ذم zamm; هتم shatam; عنف 'anaf; (*to value*) سعر sa"ar; ثمّن thamman, tamman; (*to tax*) فرض فريبة farad darîba(t), darîbeh.

ratify, v. حقق haqqaq; صادق ssâdaq; اثبت athbat, atbat.

ration, s. حصة hessa(t); علوفة 'alûfa(t), 'alûfeh.

ravage, v. خرب kharab; دمر dammar.

rave, v. هرى haza; حترم hatram; هذر hazar.

raven, s. غراب ghurâb; هاجب shâjeb.

ravine, s. مضيق madîq; اخدود akhdûd; خانق khânq.

ravish, v. خطف khataf; اغتصب eghtassab; فضح fadah; هتك عصبا hatak ghassban.

raw, a. نى nai; فج fajj.

razor, s. موس mûs.

reach, v. مد madd; وصل wessel; بلغ balagh; لحق leheq.

read, v. قرا qarâ; تلا talâ.

reading, s. قراية qerâya(t), qerêyeh; تلاوة talâwa(t); درس dars; مطالعة mutâla'a(t), emtâla.

ready, a. حاضر hâder; مستعد musta'îdd, mest'edd.

real, a. حقيقى haqîqî; صحيح ssahîh.

realise, v. ادرك adrak; حقق haqqaq; اختبر ekhtabar.
reality, s. حقيقة haqîqa(t); صحة ssehha(t).
really, ad. حقيقة haqîqatan; فى الحقيقة fî 'l-haqîqa(t).
realm, s. مملكة mamlaka(t), mamlakeh.
reap, v. حصد hassad.
reaper, s. حصاد hassssâd; حاصد hâssed.
rear, s. ورا warâ; خلف khalf; (*of an army*) ساقة sâqa(t).
rear, v. (*to bring up*) ربى rabba; (*to raise*) رفى rafa'; نصب nassab; أقام aqâm.
reason, s. عقل 'aql; فهم fehm; فكر fekr.
reason, v. باحث bâhas; فاوض fâwad; تذاكر tazâkar.
reasonable, a. موافق mûwâfiq, emwâfeq.
rebel, s. عاصى 'âsse; باغى bâghî.
rebel, v. عصى 'assa.
rebellion, s. فتنة fetna(t), fetneh; عصيان 'essyên.
rebuke, v. وبخ wabbakh.
rebuke, s. معاتبة mu'âtaba(t), em'âtabeh; توبيخ taubîkh.
recapitulate, v. لخص lakhkhass; كرر karrar.
receipt, s. وصول wussûl.
receive, v. تسلم tesallam; نال nâl; قبل qabel; قبض qabad; اخذ akhaz, akhad.
receiver, s. محصل muhssel; قابل qâbel.
recent, a. جديد jadîd, jdîd.
reception, s. استقبال esteqbâl; اخذ akhz, akhd.
recipe, s. وصفة wassfa(t); علاج 'alâj, 'lêj.
reciprocate, v. بدل badal; بادل bâdal; عاوض 'âwad.
recite, v. حكى haka; خطب khatab; سرد sarad; قص qassss.
reckon, v. (*to compute*) حسب hasab; قدر qaddar.
reckoning, s. حساب hisâb, hesêb, hsêb.
recognisance, s. كفالة kafâla(t), kefêleh.
recognise, v. عرف 'araf, 'eref.
recognition, s. معرفة ma'rifa(t), ma'rafeh.
recollect, v. تذكر tazakkar; فطن fatan; ذكر zakar.
recollection, s. ذكر zekr; خاطر khâter; بال bâl, bêl.
recommend, v. وصى wassssa.
recommendation, s. وصية wassîyya(t), wassîyeh.
recompense, v. جزى jaza; جازى jâza; كافى kâfa.
recompense, s. اجرة ejra(t); جزا jaza; مكافاة mekâfât.
reconcile, v. تصالح tassâlah.
reconciliation, s. مصالحة mussâlaha(t), emssâlha; صلح sselh.
reconnoitre, v. كشف kashaf; تجسس tajassass.
record, s. حجة hejja(t), hejjeh; دفتر daftar.
recover, v. حصل hassal; استرد estaradd.

recreation, s. نزهة nazha(t); تسلية taslîya(t), taslîyeh.
rectify, v. صحح sahhah; عدل 'addal; قوم qawwam.
rectitude, s. استقامة esteqâma(t), esteqâmeh.
recur, v. التجا eltaja.
red, a. احمر ahmar.
redeem, v. فدا fadâ; فك fakk.
redeemer, s. مخلص mukhalless, emkhalless; فادى fâde.
redemption, s. خلاص khelâss; فدا fadâ.
redoubt, s. حصن hessn; متراس metrês; طابية tâbiya(t), tâbiyeh.
redress, v. تدارك tadârak; عوض 'awwad; انصف anssaf.
reduce, v. نقص naqqass; قلل qallal.
reduction, s. تنقيص tanqîss; تقليل teqlîl.
reed, s. عود 'ûd; قصبة qassaba(t), qassbeh.
reel, s. كوفية kaufîya(t), kûfîyeh.
reel, v. كوف kawwaf; فتل fatal; برم baram.
reference, s. توجيه taujîh; احالة ahâla(t), ahâleh.
refine, v. صفى ssaffa; محص mahhass; نقى naqqa.
refinement, s. طرافة zarâfa(t), zerâfeh; لطافة letâfa(t), letâfeh; تصفية tessfîya(t), tessfîyeh.
reflect, v. تفكر tafakkar; تبصر tebassssar; تامل te'ammal.
reflection, s. فكر fekr; تفكر tefekur; تامل te'emul.
reform, v. صلح ssallah; قوم qawwam; نظم nazzam.
refrain, v. منع mana'; كف kaff.
refresh, v. استراح estarâh; اراح arâh; برد barrad.
refreshment, s. ترطيب tertîb; طعام ta'âm.
refuge, s. ملجا maljâ; حمى hema.
refund, v. رجع rajja'; رد radd; وفى wafa.
refuse, v. رفض rafad; ابى aba.
refute, v. نقض الكلام naqd el-kalâm; رد radd.
regard, v. اعتبر e'tabar; اكرم akram; لاحظ lâhaz.
regard, s. ملاحظة mulâhaza(t); اعتبار e'tebâr; احترام ehterâm; اكرام akrâm; التفات et-tefât.
regency, s. نيابة niyâba(t), niyâbeh.
regent, s. نايب ملك nâyib malek.
regiment, s. الاى alâî; فرقة ferqa(t); كتيبة katîba(t), katîbeh.
region, s. اقليم aqlîm; قطر qatr; كورة kûrat.
register, s. دفتر daftar; سجل sejell.
regret, s. اسف asaf; ندامة nedâma(t), nedâmeh.

regret, v. تاسف ta'assaff; ندم nadem; تحسر tahassar.

regular, a. (*orderly*) منظوم manzûm; مرتب murattab, emrattab.

regularity, s. ضبط dabt; ترتيب tertîb; انتظام entezâm.

regulate, v. نظم nazzam; رتب rattab; عدل 'addal.

regulation, s. تنظيم tenzîm; ترتيب tertîb; قاعدة qâ'eda(t), qâ'deh; قانون qânûn.

reign, v. ملك malak.

reign, s. حكومة hekûma(t), hekûmeh; سلطنة saltana(t), saltaneh; دولة dawla(t), dawleh.

rein, s. دزكين dazkîn; عنان 'enên; زمام zemêm.

reinforce, v. امد amadd; عاون 'âwan.

reinforcement, s. امداد emdâd, emdêd.

reject, v. (*to refuse*) رفض rafad.

rejoice, v. فرح fereh; سر sarr; ابتهج ebtahaj.

rejoicing, s. فرح farah; سرور surûr.

relate, v. حكى haka; خبر khabbar; قص qassss.

relationship, s. قرابة qarâba(t), qerâbeh.

release, v. خلص khallass; اعتق a'taq; اطلق atlaq; سيب sayyab; افلت aflat.

release, s. اطلاق etlâq; عتق 'atq; تسييب tesyîb.

reliable, a. امين amîn; يركن yerkan elaih.

reliance, s. اعتماد e'timâd; اتكال ettekâl.

relief, s. (*charity*) مساعدة musâ'ada(t), emsê'deh; حسنة hasana(t), hasaneh; صدقة ssadaqa(t); (*aid*) مدد madad; اسعاف es'âf.

relieve, v. (*to ease*) خفف khaffaf; اراح arâh; (*to help*) اسعف as'af; امد amadd.

religion, s. دين dîn; ملة mella(t), melleh.

relinquish, v. ترك tarak; خلا khallâ; سيب sayyab.

rely, v. اتكل ettakal; اعتمد e'tamad.

remain, v. بقى baqa; دام dâm, dêm.

remainder, s. بقية baqîya(t), baqîyeh; باقى bâqî; فضلة fadla(t), fadleh.

remand, v. رجع rajja'; اعاد a'âd.

remark, v. قال qâl; افاد afâd.

remedy, s. اصلاح esslâh; علاج 'elêj; دوا dawâ.

remedy, v. اصلح asslah.

remember, v. تذكر tazakkar; ذكر zakar; فطن faten.

remind, v. ذكر zakkar; فكر fakkar; فطن fattan.

remit, v. (*to forgive*) عفا 'afâ; سامح sâmah; غفر ghafar; (*money*) ارسل arsal; بعث ba'ath, ba'at.

remittance, s. حوالة hawâ-

la(t), hewêleh; ارسال ersêl.

remonstrance, s. عتاب 'etĉb; معاتبة mu'âtaba(t), em'âtabeh.

remonstrate, v. عاتب 'âtab; انذر anzar.

remorse, s. ندامة nadâma(t), ndêmeh; توبيخ الضمير taubîkh ed-damîr.

remote, a. بعيد ba'îd, b'îd.

remove, v. نقل naqal; شال shâl.

remunerate, v. جازى jâza; كافا kâfâ.

remuneration, s. مكافأة mukâfa(t); جزا jazâ.

rencounter, v. صادف ssâdaf.

rend, v. خرق kharaq; شرط sharat; مزق mazzaq.

render, v. رد radd; رجع rajja'; اعطى a'ta.

rendezvous, s. ملقى malqa; موعد mau'id.

renew, v. جدد jaddad.

renounce, v. انكر ankar; رفض rafad.

renown, s. صيت ssît; شهرة shehra(t).

rent, s. كرا kirâ, kerê; اجرة ejra(t).

rent, v. استكرى estakra; اجر âjar; اكرى akra.

repair, v. صلح ssallah; رم ramm.

reparation, s. تصليح tasslîh; ترميم termîm.

repay, v. وفى wafa; اوفى awfa.

repeal, v. بطل battal; نسخ nasakh; ابطل abtal.

repeat, v. كرر karrar; عاد 'âd.

repel, v. رد radd; دفع dafa'.

repent, v. ندم nadam, nedem; تاب tâb, têb.

repentance, s. ندامة nadâma(t), ndêmeh; توبة tauba(t), taubeh.

replace, v. رجع rajja'; عوض 'awwad.

replenish, v. ملا malâ; عبى 'abba; فعم fa'am.

replete, a. ملان malân, emlên; ممتلى memtale.

reply, v. جاوب jâwab; اجاب ajâb.

reply, s. جواب jawâb, jawêb.

report, v. خبر khabbar; اخبر akhbar.

report, s. خبر khabar.

repose, v. استراح estarâh.

repose, s. راحة râha(t).

reposit, v. ودع wada'.

reprehend, v. لام lâm; وبخ wabbakh.

reprehension, s. لوم laum; ملامة mulâma(t), emlêmeh; توبيخ taubîkh.

represent, v. عرض 'asad; اظهر azhar.

representation, s. تقديم teqdîm; اظهار ezhâr.

representative, s. وكيل wakîl; نايب nâyeb.

repress, v. منع manna'; قهر qahar; اخضع akhda'.

reprimand, v. وبخ wabbakh.

reprisal, s. اخذ الثار akhth, akhd et-târ.

reproach, v. عير 'ayyar; وبخ wabbakh.
reprobate, a. مرذول marzûl; مرفوض marfûd.
reproof, s. لوم laum; عتاب 'etêb, 'têb; توبيخ taubîkh.
reprove, v. لام lâm; وبخ wabbakh.
reptile, s. دبة dabba(t), debbeh; زحافة zehâfa(t), zehâfeh.
republic, s. جمهور jamhûr; جمهورية jamhûrîya(t), jamhûrîyeh.
repudiate, v. رفض rafad; انكر ankar.
repudiation, s. رفض rafd; انكار enkâr.
repulse, v. دفع dafa'.
repulse, s. اندفاع endefâ'.
repute, s. صيت ssît; شهرة shehra(t).
request, s. التماس eltemâs; رجا rajâ.
request, v. ترجى terajja; طلب talab; التمس eltamas.
require, v. اعتاز e'tâz; احتاج ehtâj.
requirement, s. احتياج ehtiyêj; طلب talab.
requisite, a. لازم lâzim; ضرورى durûre.
requite, v. عوض 'awwad; كافى kâfa; جازى jâza.
rescue, v. خلص khallass; نجى najja.
rescue, s. تخليص takhlîss.
resemblance, s. مشابهة mushâbaha(t), emshêbha.
resemble, v. اشبه ashbah; شابه shâbah.
resentment, s. كشاحة kashâha(t).
reserve, v. خزن khazan; صان ssân; خبا khabbâ.
reservoir, s. صهريج ssihrîj; حوض haud.
reside, v. سكن sakan; اقام aqâm.
residence, s. محل mahall; مسكن maskan; منزل manzel.
resident, s. (*minister*) وكيل دولة wakîl dawla(t), dawleh; سفير safîr.
resign, v. استعفى esta'fa.
resignation, s. استعفا esti'fâ.
resin, s. صمغ ssamagh.
resist, v. قاوم qâwam; ضاد dâdd; مانع mâna'.
resistance, s. مقاومة muqâwama(t), emqâwmeh.
resolute, a. عزوم 'azûm; راسخ râsekh.
resolution, s. عزم 'azm; رسوخ resûkh.
resolve, v. قصد qassad; اعتمد e'tamad.
resort, s. مجتمع mêjtama'; ملجا maljâ.
resource, s. مورد maurad; وارد wêred.
respect, v. اعتبر e'tabar; احترم ehtaram; كرم karram.
respect, s. اعتبار e'tebâr; احترام ehterâm.
respectable, a. معتبر mu'ta-

bar; مكرم mukarram, emkarram.

respite, v. أخر akhkhar; أمهل amhhal; أجل ajjal.

respond, v. جاوب jâwab; أجاب ajâb.

responsibility, s. كفالة kafâla(t), kfêleh; مطالبة mutâlaba(t), emtâlabeh.

responsible, a. كفيل kafîl; ضامن dâmen.

rest, s. راحة râhah; سلام salâm.

rest, v. استراح estarâh; اطمان etmên.

restore, v. رد radd; رجع rajja'.

restrain, v. منع mana'; حجر hajaz.

restraint, s. ضابط dâbet; مانع mâne'.

restrict, v. حصر hassar; حجر hajaz; حدد haddad.

restriction, s. حصر hassr; تحديد tehdîd.

result, v. حصل hassal; نتج nataj.

result, s. حاصل hâssil; نتيجة natîja(t), netîjeh.

resumé, s. خلاصة khalâsa(t); مجمل mejmal.

resurrection, s. قيامة qeyâma(t), qeyêmeh; بعث ba'th, ba't.

retain, v. امسك amsak; ابقى abqa.

retainer, s. ضابط dâbet; ماسك mêsek.

retaliation, s. انتقام enteqâm.

retard, v. أخر akhkhar; اعاق a'âq.

retire, v. انصرف enssaraf.

retreat, v. ارتد ertadd; ادبر adbar; نكص nakass.

retreat, s. ارتداد ertedêd; قهقرى qahqera; نكص nakss.

return, v. عاد 'âd; رجع raja', reje'.

return, s. رجعة raj'a(t); رجوع rejû'; رد radd.

reveal, v. أظهر azhar; اوحى awha; أعلن a'lan.

revelation, s. أظهار ezhâr اعلان e'lên.

revenge, s. نقمة naqma(t), naqmeh.

revenge, v. نقم naqam; انتقم entaqam.

revenue, s. محصول mahssûl; دخل dakhl.

revere, v. كرم karram; وقر waqqar; احترم ehtaram.

reverence, s. احترام ehterâm; وقار waqâr.

reverse, v. قلب qalab; عكس 'akas.

reverse, s. عكس 'aks; داهية dâhiya(t), dêhiyeh.

review, s. مراجعة murâja'a(t), emrêj'a.

review, v. راجع râja'; (*troops*) ناظر عرض الجند nâzar 'ard ej-jend.

revile, v. شتم shatam; سب sabb; عزر 'azzar; عير 'ayyar.

revision, s. تصحيح tesshîh; مراجعة murâja'a(t), emrêj'a.

revive, v. احيى ahya; نشط nashshat.
revoke, v. بطل battal; فسخ fasakh; نسخ nasakh.
revolt, s. عصيان 'essyên; تمرد temerrud.
revolution, s. انقلاب enqilâb; عصيان 'essyên.
reward, s. جزا jazâ; مكافاة mukâfât, emkêfêt.
reward, v. جازى jâza; عوض 'awwad.
rhubarb, s. راوند râwand.
rib, s. ضلع del'.
ribbon, s. هريط sharît.
rice, s. رز ruzz, rezz; ارز aruzz.
rich, a. غنى ghanî; ذو مال zû mâl, mêl.
rid, v. خلص khalass; طرد tarad.
riddance, s. خلاص khalâss; نجاة najât.
ride, v. ركب rakib, rekeb.
ridicule, s. مسخرة maskhara(t); هز haz'.
ridicule, v. استهزى estehza; ضحك dehk; هزا hazâ.
rifle, v. نهب nahab; سلب salab.
rifle, s. بندقية bundiqîya(t), bendqîyeh; بارودة barûda(t), bârûdeh.
right, a. (*proper*) موافق muwâfeq; لايق lâyeq.
right, s. حق haqq; عدل 'adl; انصاف enssâf.
righteous, a. صادق ssâdeq; صالح ssâleh; بار bârr.
righteousness, s. بر berr; تقوى taqawa.
rigour, s. حدة hedda(t), heddeh; صرامة ssarâma(t), ssarâmeh.
ring, s. حلقة halqa(t); طوق tauq.
ring, v. دق daqq; قرع qara'; رن rann.
riot, s. فتنة fetna(t), fetneh; هوشة hawsha(t), hawsheh.
ripe, a. مستوى mustawî, mestwe.
ripen, v. استوى estawa; ادرك adrak.
rise, v. قام qâm; نهض nahad; علا 'allâ.
rise, s. قيام qeyêm; نهوض nuhûd.
risk, s. خطر khatar; مخاطرة mukhâtara(t), emkhâtra.
risk, v. خاطر khâtar; جازف jâzaf.
rival, a. مسابق musâbaq, emsêbaq.
rival, v. نافس nâfas; سابق sâbaq.
river, s. نهر nahr.
road, s. سكة sekka(t), sekkeh; طريق tarîq; درب darb; سبيل sabîl.
roam, v. جال jâl; ساح sâh; دار dâr.
roast, v. شوى shawa; حمر hammar.
roast, s. كباب kabâb.
rob, v. سرق saraq; خطف khataf; نهب nahab.
robber, s. لص luss, less; حرامى harâmî, hrâme;

سراق serrâq ; نشال nesh-shâl, neshshêl.

robbery, s. سرقة serqa(t) ; نهب nahb.

robe, s. ثوب thaub, taub ; ردا redâ ; حلة hella(t).

rock, s. صخرة ssakhra(t), صخر ssakhr.

rock, v. هز hazz ; ذبذب zab-zab.

rocket, s. صاروخ ssârûkh.

rod, s. قضيب qadîb ; عصا ‘assa.

rogue, s. مكار makkâr ; خبيث khabîth, khabîs.

roll, v. (*to turn*) دحرج dah-raj ; زحلق zahlaq.

roof, s. سطح sath ; سقف saqf.

rook, s. (*a bird*) قاق qâq ; زاغ zâgh.

room, s. موضع mauda‘ ; اوضة auda(t).

roomy, a. واسع wâsi‘, wêse‘ ; فسيح fasîh.

root, s. هرش shersh, shelsh ; جذر jazr.

root, v. اصل assal ; تمكن temakkan.

rope, s. حبل habl ; مرسة marsa(t), marseh.

rose, s. وردة warda(t), war-deh.

rose-water, s. ما الورد mâ el-ward.

rotten, a. عفن ‘afen ; متسوس metsawwes.

rough, a. خشن khashn, khe-shen ; اوباش ûbâsh.

round, a. مدور mudawwar, emdawwar ; مستدير mus-tadîr.

round, ad. حولى hawâlî.

round, s. دور daur.

rouse, v. (*from sleep*) فيق fayyaq ; صحى ssahha ; ايقظ ayqaz.

rout, v. (*defeat*) كسر kasar ; هزم hazam.

rout, s. (*a defeat*) كسرة kas-ra(t) ; هزيمة hazîma(t), hazîmeh.

route, s. طريق tarîq ; درب darb ; سبيل sabîl.

row, v. قذف qaddaf ; جذف jazaf.

row, s. صف ssaff ; سطر satr.

row, s. (*disturbance*) شماتة shamâta.

royal, a. ملوكى mulûkî, em-lûke.

rub, v. دعك da‘ak ; فرك fa-rak ; عرك ‘arak ; معك ma‘ak.

rubbing, s. حك hakk ; دعك da‘k ; معك ma‘k.

rudder, s. دفة daffa(t), daf-feh.

rude, a. غليظ ghalîz ; بلا ادب balâ adab.

rudeness, s. غلاظة ghelâza(t) ; خشونة kheshûna(t).

ruffian, a. سفيه safîh ; خبيث khabîth, khabîs.

rug, s. سجادة sajjâda(t), sejjâdeh.

ruin, s. خراب kharâb ; خربة khariba(t), kherbeh.

ruin, v. خرب kharab ; خرب kharrab ; اتلف atlaf.

rule, v. حكم hakam ; تسلط tesallat.
ruler, s. حاكم hâkem ; والى wâlî, wêle.
rumour, s. خبر khabar ; اشاعة eshâ'a(t).
run, v. ركض rakad ; جرى jara.
runaway, s. هارب hâreb ; فار fârr.
runner, s. راكض râked, rêked.
ruse, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh ; مكيدة makîda(t), makîdeh.
rush, v. هجم hajam ; قحم qaham.
rush, s. هجوم hujûm ; اقتحام eqtehâm.
rusk, s. بقسماط baqsemât, beqsmât.
rust, s. صدا ssadâ.
ruthless, a. عديم الشفقة 'adîm esh-shafaqa(t).
rye, s. ذرة zura(t), dara.

S.

sable, s. سمور sammûr.
sable, a. اسود aswed ; معتم me'tem.
sabre, s. سيف saif ; حسام husâm.
sack, s. كيس kîs ; جراب jerâb.
sack, v. نهب nahab ; سلب salab.
sacred, a. مقدس muqaddas, emqaddas.
sacrifice, s. قربان qurbân, qerbên ; ضحية dahîya(t), dahîyeh ; ذبيحة zabîha(t), dabîha.
sacrifice, v. قرب qarrab ; ذبح zabah ; ضحى dahha.
sad, a. حزين hazîn ; مغموم maghmûm.
saddle, s. سرج sarj ; جلال jelêl.
safe, a. سليم salîm ; امين amîn.
safe, s. خزانة khezâna(t), khzêneh.
saffron, s. زعفران za'farân, ze'frân.
sagacious, a. فطن feten ; ذكى zake.
sage, a. حكيم hakîm ; فطين fatîn.
sail, s. قلع qal' ; شراع sherâ'.
sail, v. اقلع aqla'.
sailor, s. بحرى bahrî ; نوتى nûte.
sake, s. (*for the sake of*) لاجل le-ajel ; حبا hebban.
salad, s. سلاطة salâta(t), slâta.
salary, s. معاش mu'âsh, em-'âsh ; ماهية mâhîya(t), mêhîyeh ; جامكية jâmkîya(t), jâmkîyeh.
sale, s. بيع bai' ; رواج rewêj.
salesman, s. دلال dallâl, dellêl ; بياع bayyâ', biyyê'.
sally, v. هجم hajam ; غار ghâr ; اقتحم eqtaham.

saloon, s. ديوان dîwên; مقعد maq'ad.
salt, s. ملح melh.
salt, v. ملح mallah.
salt-cellar, s. مملحة mamlaha(t), mamlha.
saltpetre, s. ملح البورق melh el-bûraq.
salute, v. سلم sallam.
salute, s. سلام salâm, salêm; تحية tahîya(t), tahîyeh.
salve, s. مرهم marham, marhan.
same, a. نفسة nafsoh; عين 'ain; ذات zât, zêt.
sample, s. عينية 'ainîya(t), 'ainîyeh; مسطرة mastra(t).
sanctify, v. قدس qaddas; طهر tahhar.
sanction, s. رخصة rekhssa(t); رضى reda.
sanction, v. رضى rada; قبل qebel.
sand, s. رمل raml.
sanitary, a. شافي shâfî; صحي ssahhihî.
sapper, s. لغمجي lughumji.
sash, s. زنار zunnâr, zennâr; حزام hezâm, hzêm.
Satan, s. شيطان shaitân; ابليس eblîs.
satin, s. اطلس atlas.
satisfaction, s. رضى reda; قناعة qanâ'a(t).
satisfy, v. ارضى arda; كافى kâfa.
Saturday, s. يوم السبت yaum es-sabt.
sauce, s. مرقة marqa(t); مرق maraq.
saucer, s. ظرف zarf; صحن صغير ssahn ssghîr.
savage, a. وحشى wahshe; برى barre.
save, v. حرص haras; خلص khallass; نجى najja.
saviour, s. مخلص mukhalliss, emkhalles; منقذ menqed; منجى munajjî, emnajje; الفادى el-fâde.
saw, s. منشار menshâr.
say, v. قال qâl; تكلم takallam; حكى haka.
saying, s. قول qaul; كلام kalâm, klêm.
scaffolding, s. سقالات ssaqâlât.
scamp, s. سفيه safîh; فاسد fâsid, fêsed.
scandal, s. (*disgrace*) فضيحة fadîha(t); عار 'âr.
scarce, a. نادر nâdir, nêder; قليل qalîl.
scarcely, ad. بالجهد be 'j-jehd; انجق anjaq; نادرا nâdiran.
scarf, s. وشاح weshâh; قماط qemât.
scarlet, s. قرمزى qermeze.
scatter, v. بذر bazar; شتت shattat; بدد baddad.
scene, s. (*spectacle*) منظر manzar; مراى mera.
scent, s. شم shumm; رائحة râîha(t).
scent, v. شم shamm; عطر 'attar.

scheme, v. دبر dabbar; رتب rattab; اخترع ekhtara'.

scheme, s. تدبير tadbîr; نظام nezâm; اختراع ekhterâ'; طريقة tarîqa(t).

scholar, s. (*a learned man*) عالم 'âlim; (*a learner*) تلميذ talmîz, talmîd.

school, s. مدرسة madrasa(t), madrseh; مكتب maktab, makteb.

science, s. علم 'elm; فن fann.

scissors, s. مقص muqass, emqass; مقراط meqrat.

scold, v. وبخ wabbakh.

scorn, s. احتقار ehteqâr; سخرة sokhra(t).

scorn, v. حقر haqqar; اهان ahân; احتقر ehtaqar.

scorpion, s. عقرب 'aqrab; عقربة 'aqraba(t), 'aqrbeh.

scoundrel, s. ردى rade; ابن حرام ebn harâm; شرير sharrîr.

scourge, s. مقرعة meqra'a(t), maqr'a.

scourge, v. جلد jalad.

scrape, v. حك hakk; حت hatt.

scrape, s. مشكلة mushkila(t), mashkaleh; ورطة warta(t); ارتباك ertebâk.

scratch, v. خربش kharbash; خمش khamash.

scream, v. صرخ ssarakh; زعق za'aq; صاح ssâh.

scream, s. صراخ sserâkh; صياح ssayêh; عياط 'ayât.

screen, s. ستر satr; غطا ghatâ; حاجز hâjez.

screen, v. حمى hama; غطى ghatta; ستر satar.

screw, s. برغية barrîma(t); برغى barghi, berghe; ولب lawlab.

scribe, s. كاتب kâtib, kêteb.

scripture, s. الكتاب المقدس el-kitâb el-muqaddas, el-ktêb el-emqaddas.

scruple, s. شك shakk; ارتاب ertâb; اشتبه eshtabah.

scrutinise, v. تفحص tafahhass; تشمم tessaffah.

scuffle, v. عارك 'ârak; عارع ssâra'.

scuffle, s. هوشة hawsha(t) hawsheh; ضوضا dawdâ.

scythe, s. منجل manjil.

sea, s. بحر bahr.

sea-board, *-coast*, *-shore*, s. شط البحر shatt el-bahr.

seal, s. خاتم khâtim; ختم khetm.

seal, v. ختم khatam.

search, s. تفتيش teftîsh; فحص fahss.

search, v. فتش fattash; بحث bahas.

season, s. مدة mudda(t) meddeh; موسم mausem; زمان zamên.

season, v. تبل tabbal; دم adam; قدد qaddad.

seat, s. مقعد maq'ad.

seat, v. قعد qa'ad; جلس ajalas; ركز rakaz.

second, a. ثانى thâni, têne.

secrecy, s. كتم katm; سر serr.
secret, a. (*concealed*) سرى sirrî; خفى khafî.
secret, s. سر serr.
secretary, s. كاتب kâtib, kêteb.
sect, s. طائفة ta'yifa(t), tâifeh.
secure, v. (*to guard*) حفظ hafiz; ضبط dabat; صان ssân; (*to make safe*) سلم sallam; امن amman.
secure, a. محفوظ mahfûz; مضبوط madbût.
security, a. امان amân; سلامة salâma(t), salâmeh; كفيل kafîl.
sedition, s. (*insurrection*) عصيان 'essyên; فتنة fetna(t), fetneh; (*tumult*) هرج haraj; شغب shaghb.
seditious, a. فاتن fêten; مفسد mefsed.
see, v. رأى ra'a; بصر basser; شاف shâf; نظر nazar.
see! intj. انظر unzur! بس buss!
seed, s. بزر bezr; حب habb.
seek, v. فتش fattash; طلب talab.
seem, v. بان bân; لاح lâh; ظهر zahar.
seemly, a. (*becoming*) لايق lâyiq; مناسب munâsib, emnêseb.
seethe, v. سلق salaq; غلى ghala; طبخ tabakh.
seize, v. مسك masak; قبض qabad; خطف khataf.
seizure, s. مسك mask; قبض qabd; ضبط dabt.
seldom, ad. نادرا nâdiran; قلما qallamâ.
select, a. منتخب mentekheb; مختار mekhtâr.
select, v. انتخب entakhab; نقى naqqa; اختار ekhtâr.
selection, s. انتخاب entekhâb; تنقية tanqîya(t), tenqîyeh.
self, pron. ذات zât; نفس nafs; عين 'ain.
sell, v. باع bâ', bê'.
seller, s. بايع bâyi', bêye'; بياع bayyâ', beyyê'.
send, v. ارسل arsal; بعث ba'at; وجه wajjah.
senna, s. سنا sanâ.
sense, s. حس hass; عقل 'aql; معنى ma'na.
sensible, a. عاقل 'âqel; لبيب labîb; ذكى zakî.
sentence, s. قضا qadâ; حكم hukm; فتوى fatwe.
sentiment, s. فكر fekr; راى râi.
sentinel, *sentry*, s. غفير ghafîr, ghefîr.
separate, v. فرق faraq; فصل fassal.
separation, s. مفارقة mufâraqa(t), emfârqa; افتراق efterâq; انفصال enfessâl.
September, s. ايلول aylûl.
sepulchre, s. قبر qabr.
sequestrate, v. ضبط dabat; حجر hajar.
sequestration, s. ضبط dabt; حجر المال hajr el-mâl.

seraglio, s. سراى sarai ; قصر qassr.
serf, s. عبد 'abd.
sergeant, s. چاوش châwûsh ; اون باشي on bâshî.
serious, a. وقور wuqûr ; رزين razîn.
sermon, s. موعظة mawa'za(t) ; كرز karz.
serpent, s. حية hayya(t), hayyeh ; افعى af'a.
serve, v. خدم khadam.
servant, s. خدام kheddêm ; اجير ajîr ; خادم khâdem.
service, s. خدمة khedma(t), khidmeh.
serviceable, a. مفيد mufîd, emfîd ; نافع nâfi', nêfe'.
servitude, s. عبودية 'ubûdîya(t), 'ebûdîyeh.
set, s. طقم taqm.
set, v. وضع wada' ; حط hatt ; ركز rakaz.
settle, v. رتب rattab ; وفى wafa ; ثبت thabbat, tabbat.
settlement, s. مسكن maskan ; وفا wafâ ; تسوية taswîyyeh.
seven, a. سبعة sab'a(t).
seventeen, a. سبعة عشر sab'at 'ashar, saba'ta'sh.
seventh, a. سابع sâbi'.
seventy, a. سبعين sab'în ; سبعون sab'ûn.
sever, v. فصل fassal ; فرق faraq ; قطع qata'.
several, a. كثير kathîr, ktîr ; جملة jumla(t), jemleh.
severe, a. (*cruel*) قاسى qâsî ; عنيف 'anîf.
severity, s. قساوة qassâwa(t), qessâweh.
sew, v. خيط khayyat ; خاط khât.
sewing, s. خياطة kheyâta(t).
shade, *shadow*, s. ظل zell ; فى fai.
shade, v. ظلل zallal ; فيا fayya.
shake, s. هزة hazza(t), hazzeh ; رجة rajja(t), rajjeh.
shake, v. هز hazz ; حرك harrak ; رج rajj ; حض khadd.
sham, s. حيلة hîleh ; غش gheshsh ; خدعة khad'a(t).
sham, a. مزور muzawwar, emzawwer ; كاذب kâzib, kêdeb.
sham, v. زور zawwar ; تلبس telabbas ; تصنع tessanna'.
shame, s. حيا hayâ ; عيب 'aib ; خجل khajal ; عار 'âr.
shape, s. شكل shekl ; كسم kasm.
share, s. حصة hessa(t) ; قصم qesm.
share, v. اقتسم eqtasam ; شارك shêrak ; قاسم qâsam.
shareholder, s. مساهم musâhim ; ذو حصة zû hessssa(t).
sharp, a. (*having thin edge*) حاد hâdd ; قاطع qâte'.
sharpen, v. سن sann ; حدد haddad.
shave, v. حلق halaq ; زين zayyan.
shawl, s. شالة shâla(t), shâleh ; شال shâl.
she, pron. هى hî.
shear, v. قص qass ; جز jazz.

shears, s. مقص muqass, emqass.
shed, v. سكب sakab; سفك safak.
sheep, s. (sing. & pl.) غنم ghanam; خروف kharûf; حمل hamal.
sheet, s. شرشف sharshaf; ملحفة malhafa(t), malhafeh.
shelf, s. رف raff.
shell, v. قشر qashshar.
shelter, s. ماوى mâ'wa; ملجا malja.
shelter, v. اوى âwa; ستر satar; حمى hama; حفظ hafaz.
shepherd, s. راعى râ'î.
shield, v. حمن hama.
shift, s. (*a change*) تغير teghyîr; تبديل tebdîl.
shift, v. غير ghayyar; نقل naqal; بدل baddal.
shine, v. اضا ada; انار anâr; اشرق ashraq.
ship, s. مركب markab; سفينة safîna(t), safîneh.
shipment, s. وسق wasq; شحن shahn.
shirt, s. قميس qamîs.
shiver, v. رجف rajaf; ارتعد erta'ad; رعش ra'ash.
shock, v. (*to collide*), صدم ssadam; لطم latam.
shocking, a. (*offensive*), مكروه makrûh; كريه karîh.
shoe, s. مركوب markûb; صرماية ssermêyeh; مداس mudâs, emdês; نعل na'l.
shoemaker, s. سكاف sakkâf, sekkêf.
shoot, v. قوس qawwas.
shop, s. دكان dakkân, dekkên; حانوت hânût.
shore, s. ساحل sâhel; شط shatt; شاطى shâtî.
short, a. قصير qassîr.
shorten, v. قصر qassar.
shortly, ad. عن قريب 'an qarîb.
shot, s. رصاصة russâssa(t), rssâssa; كلة kelleh.
shoulder, s. كتف ketf.
shout, v. صرخ ssarakh; عيط 'ayyat.
shovel, s. مجرفة majrafa(t), mejrafeh.
show, v. (*to exhibit*) ارى ara; اظهر azhar.
shower, s. رخة rekhkhet; مطر matar; بخبوخة bakhbûkha(t).
shrewd, a. حريف harîf; ذكى zakî; حاذق hâzeq.
shriek, v. صرخ ssarakh; ولول walwal; زعق za'aq.
shriek, s. صراخ ssarâkh; زعق za'q; ولولة walwala(t), walwaleh.
shroud, s. كفن kafan.
shudder, s. رعشة ra'sha(t), ra'sheh; رجفان rejfên.
shudder, v. ارتعش erta'ash; ارتعد erta'ad.
shun, v. احتذر ehtazar; اجتنب ejtanab.
shut, v. غلق ghalaq; سكر sakkar.

shy, a. مستحي mustahî, mesthe.
shy, v. جفل jafal.
sick, a. مريض marîd; عليل 'alîl.
sickle, s. منجل manjil.
sickness, s. مرض marad; علة 'ella(t), 'elleh; سخونة sekhûna(t), skhûneh.
side, s. جنب jamb; طرف taraf; جانب jâneb.
siege, s. محاصرة muhâssara(t), emhâssra; حصار hessâr.
sieve, v. غربال gherbêl; منخل mankhal, minkhal.
sift, v. نخل nakhal; غربل gharbal.
sigh, s. تنهد tanahhud, tnehhod.
sigh, v. تنهد tanahhad, tnahhad.
sight, s. بصر bassar; منظر manzar.
sign, s. اشارة eshâra(t); علامة 'alâma(t), 'alâmeh.
sign, v. امضى amda; علم 'allam.
signal, s. اشارة ashâra(t); علامة 'alâma(t), 'alâmeh.
signal, v. اشار ashâr.
signature, s. امضا emdâ.
signet, s. خاتم khâtim; ختم khetm.
signify, v. عرف 'arraf; عنى 'ana.
silence, s. سكوت sukût; صمت ssemt.
silence, v. سكت sakkat; اصمت assmat.
silence! intj. اسكت uskut! eskot! skot!
silk, s. حرير harîr.
silver, s. فضة fedda(t).
similar, a. مثل mithl, metl; ذى zai.
simple, a. بسيط basît.
simplify, v. سهل sahhal; هون hawwan.
simulation, s. زيا ziyâ; مراياة murâya(t); تصنع tassannu'.
sin, s. خطية khatîyat, khatîyeh; ذنب zamb, damb.
sin, v. اخطى akhta; اذنب aznab, adnab.
since, ad. بعد ba'd; مذ muz; منذ munz.
sincere, a. صادق ssâdiq; مخلص mekhless.
sing, v. غنى ghanna; رتل rattal.
singer, s. مغني mughannî, emghannî; مرتل murattal, emrattel.
single, a. فرد fard; مفرد mufrad.
single, v. فرد farrad; نقى naqqa; انتخب entakhab.
sink, v. غرق ghereq; غطس ghatass.
sink, s. بالوعة bâllû'a(t), ballû'a.
sip, v. مص mass; امتص emtass.
sir, s. يا سيدى yâ sîdî; يا سيد yâ sayyed.
sister, s. اخت ekht; شقيقة shaqîqa(t).
sit, v. قعد qa'ad; جلس jalas.

site, s. مكان makân; موضع mauda'; مركز markaz.
situation, s. خدمة khedma(t), khedmeh; وظيفة wazîfa(t), wazîfeh.
six, a. ستة sitta(t), setteh.
sixteen, a. ستة عشر settat 'ashar, setta'sh.
sixth, a. سادس sâdis.
sixty, *sixtieth*, a. ستين sittîn; ستون settûn.
skilful, a. ماهر mâher; شاطر shâter; بارع bâre'.
skill, s. شطارة shatâra(t), shtâra; مهارة mahâra(t).
skin, s. جلد jeld.
skirmish, s. مناوشة munâwasha(t), emnêwasheh.
skirmish, v. ناوش nâwash; تقاتل taqâtal.
skull, s. جمجمة jumjuma(t), jemjmeh.
sky, s. سما samâ; فلك falak.
slacken, v. حل hall; رخى rakhkha.
slander, s. افترا efterâ; نميمة namîma(t), namîmeh.
slander, v. افترى eftara.
slanderer, s. مفترى muftarî; نمام nemmêm.
slap, s. لطمة latma(t), latmeh; كف kaff.
slaughter, s. ذبح zabh; قتل qatl; مذبحة mazbaha(t).
slaughter, v. ذبح zabah; جزر jazar.
slave, s. عبد 'abd.
slavery, s. عبودية 'ubûdîya(t), 'ebûdîyeh.
slave-trade, s. نخاسة nekhâsa(t), nekhâseh.
slay, v. قتل qatal; ذبح zabah, dabah; جزر jazar.
sleep, s. نوم naum; رقاد reqâd; نعس na'as.
sleep, v. نام nâm; غفا ghafâ; رقد raqad.
sleeve, s. كم kimm, kumm.
slender, a. أهيف ahyaf; نحيل nahîl.
slice, s. قطعة qat'a(t); شقفة shaqfa(t), shaqfeh.
slight, s. (*thin*) رقيق raqîq, rqîq; رفيع rafî'.
slight, v. ذلل zallal; احتقر ehtaqar; استهان estahân.
sling, s. مقلاع miqlâ', meqlê'.
slip, v. زلق zalaq; زلح zalah.
slip, s. زلة zalla(t); زلقة zalqa(t).
slipper, s. بابوج babûj.
slit, v. شق shaqq; شرم sharam.
slit, s. شق shaq; شرم sharm.
slope, v. حدر hadar; حرف haraf; أمال amâl.
sloth, s. كسل kasal.
slothful, a. كسلان kaslân, keslên.
sloven, s. أخرق akhraq.
slovenly, a. بذ bazz; متهامل methâmel.
slow, a. بطى batî; مقصر muqassar, emqassar.
slowly, ad. على مهل 'ala mahl; رويدا rawîdan.
slowness, s. مهل mahl; توانى tawânî; تاخر ta'akhkhor.
sludge, s. وحل wahl.

sluggard, a. تنبل tambal; بليد balîd.
slumber, s. نوم naum; نعاس na'âs.
sly, a. مكار makkâr; داهى dâhî.
slyness, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh; دها dahâ; مكر mekr.
small, a. صغير ssaghîr, ssghîr.
small-pox, s. جدرى jedre.
smart, a. سريع sarî'; حرك herek.
smart, s. وجع waja'; غم ghamm.
smart, v. وجع waja', wajja'; لسع lasa'.
smash, v. كسر kassar; حطم hattam.
smell, s. رايحة râyiha(t), rîha.
smell, v. شم shamm.
smile, v. تبسم tabassam; بسم basam.
smile, s. تبسم tabassum; بسمة basma(t), basmeh.
smite, v. ضرب darab; لطم latam.
smith, s. حداد haddâd, heddêd.
smoke, s. دخان dekhkhân.
smoke, v. دخن dakhkhan.
smooth, a. سهل sahl; مساوى musâwî, emsêwe; ملس males.
smooth, v. سوى sawwa; ملس mallas; هون hawwan.
smother, v. فطس fattas; خنق khanaq.
smuggle, v. هرب من الكمرك harrab min el-kumruk.
snake, s. حية hayya(t), hayyeh; افعى af'a.
snatch, v. خطف khataf; نتش natash.
snatch, s. خطف khatf; نتش natsh.
sneer, v. هزا hazâ; سخر sakhar.
sneeze, v. عطس 'atas.
snow, v. ثلج thalaj, talaj.
snow, s. ثلج thalj, talj.
snuff, s. عاطوس 'âtûs, 'tûs; نشوق neshûq.
so, ad. كذا kidi; هكذا hâkizâ; هيك haik.
soak, v. نقع naqa'; بلل ballal.
soap, s. صابون ssâbûn.
soap, v. صوبن ssauban.
sober, a. رزين razîn; صاحى ssâhe.
sociable, a. انيس anîs; اليف alîf; عشور 'ashûr.
society, s. جمعية jam'iya(t), jam'îyeh; معشر ma'shar.
sock, s. جورب jûrab; كلسات kalsêt.
soda, s. قلى qalî.
sofa, s. مقعد maq'ad; ديوان dîwên.
soft, a. لين layyen.
soften, v. لين layyan.
soil, s. ارض ard; تراب turâb, trâb.
soil, v. لوث lawwath, lawwat.
sojourn, v. اقام aqâm; مكث makath, makat.
solace, v. سلى salla; عزى 'azza.

solder, v. لحم laham.

soldier, s. عسكرى 'askarî; جندى jinde.

solely, ad. فقط faqat.

solemnize, v. عيد 'ayyad; احتفل ehtafal.

solicit, v. طلب talab; تضرع tedarra'; توسل tawassal.

solicitation, s. التماس eltemâs; طلب talab; رجا rajâ.

solicitor, s. وكيل دعاوى wakîl de'âwe; افوكاتو afûkâtû.

solicitude, s. شوق shauq; رغبة reghba(t), reghbeh.

solid, a. صلب sselb; مكين makîn; ثابت thâbet, tê-bet.

solitary, a. منفرد munfarid.

solution, s. حل hall; انحلال enhellêl.

solve, v. حل hall; فسر fassar; فك fakk.

solvent, a. حال hâl; قادر على وفا الدين qâder 'ala wafâ 'd-dain.

some, a. بعض ba'd; قليل qalîl.

somebody, s. احد ahad.

somehow, ad. كيفما كان kaifemâ kân.

something, s. شى shei.

sometimes, ad. احيانا ehyânan.

son, s. ابن ebn.

song, s. غنا ghenâ; غنية ghenîyeh.

soon, ad. سريعا sarî'an; عن قريب 'an qarîb.

soothe, v. هدا haddâ; علل 'allal.

sorcerer, s. ساحر sâher.

sorcery, s. سحر sehr.

sordid, a. طماع tammâ', temmê'; بخيل bakhîl, bkhîl.

sore, s. قرحة qarha(t).

sorrow, s. غم ghamm; حزن hezn.

sorrow, v. حزن hezen; انغم enghamm.

sorrowful, a. حزين hazîn; مغموم maghmûm.

sorry, a. نادم nâdim; اسيف asîf.

sort, s. جنس jens.

sort, v. فرق farraq; رتب rattab.

soul, s. نفس nafs; روح rûh.

sound, s. صوت ssaut.

sound, a. سالم sâlim, sêlem; صحيح ssahîh.

soup, s. شوربة shûraba(t), shûrba.

sour, a. حامض hâmid.

source, s. نبع nab'; عين 'ain; ينبوع yanabû'.

south, s. قبلة qebla(t), qebleh; جنوب jenûb.

souvenir, s. تذكار tezkâr.

sovereign, s. سلطان sultân, seltân; ملك malek.

sow, v. زرع zara'.

sower, s. زراع zerrâ'.

space, s. مكان makân, emkên; محل muhall, emhall.

spacious, a. واسع wâse'; رحيب rahîb.

spade, s. معول me'wal, ma'-wel; معزفة me'zafa(t), me'zfeh.
span, s. شبر shebr; فتر fetr.
span, v. شبر shabar.
spare, v. وفر waffar; اعتدل e'tadal.
sparkle, v. لمع lama'; برق baraq.
sparrow, s. عصفور دورى 'asfûr dûre.
speak, v. لقش laqash; تكلم tekallam.
speaker, s. متكلم mutakal-lim, metkallem.
spear, s. رمح rumh; حربة harba(t), harbeh.
specie, s. نقد naqd.
species, s. نوع nau'; جنس jens.
specify, v. عين 'ayyan; خصص khassass.
specimen, s. عينية 'ainîya(t), 'ainîyeh.
spectacle, s. فرجة ferja(t), ferjeh; مشهد mashhad.
spectacles, s. عوينات 'ewai-nât.
speculate, v. تامل ta'ammal; تبصر tabassar.
speech, s. كلام kalâm, klêm; قول qaul; خطبة khetba(t), khetbeh.
speed, v. استعجل esta'jal; عجل 'ajjal.
speedy, a. عجل 'ajel; عجول 'ajûl.
spend, v. صرف ssaraf; انفق anfaq.
sphinx, s. ابو الهول abû 'l-haul.
spice, s. بهار bahâr, bhâr.
spider, s. عنكبوت 'ankabût, 'ankbût.
spike, s. مسمار mesmâr; وتد watad.
spike, v. سمر sammar; (*a cannon*) سد المدفع sadd el-madfa'.
spill, v. كب kabb.
spin, v. غزل ghazal; برم baram; فتل fatal.
spinach, s. اسبانج esbânij; سبانخ sbênekh.
spinner, s. غزال ghazzâl, ghezzêl.
spirit, s. روح rûh; نفس nafs; (*liquor*) عرق 'araq.
spite, v. نكى naka; حقد haqad.
spiteful, a. حقود haqûd; ضاغن dâghen.
spleen, s. طحال tehâl, thâl.
splendid, a. جليل jalîl; فاخر fâkher.
split, v. شق shaqq; فلق falaq.
spoil, s. نهب nahb; سلب salb.
spoil, v. نهب nahab; سلب salab.
sponge, s. اسفنجة esfinja(t), esfenjeh.
spoon, s. ملعقة mel'aqa(t), mal'aqa.
spot, s. موضع mauda'; مكان makân.
spousals, s. عرس 'ers, 'urs.
spouse, s. (*husband*) عريس

'arîs; زوج zauj; (*wife*) عروس 'arûs; زوجة zauja(t).

sprain, s. فكش feksh; وثى wata.

spread, v. نشر nashar; بسط basat; فرش farash.

spring, s. ربيع rabî'.

spring, v. نط natt; قفز qafaz.

sprinkle, v. رش rashsh; نضح nadah.

spur, s. مهمز mehmez; منخس mankhes.

spurious, a. مقلد muqallad, emqalled.

spurn, v. رفض rafad; رفس rafas.

spy, s. جاسوس jâsûs; رقيب raqîb.

spy, v. تجسس tajassas; رقب raqab.

squabble, s. منازعة munâza'a(t), emnêz'a; خصام khessâm; نزاع nezâ'.

squabble, v. نازع nâza'; جاهد jâhad.

squadron, s. بلوك bulûk; فرقة ferqa(t); (*of horse*) طابور خيالة tâbûr khayyâleh.

squalid, a. وسخ wasekh.

squanderer, s. مسرف musref; مبدرق mubadreq.

square, s. مربع murabba', emrabba'.

square, v. ربع rabba'.

squat, v. تربع tarabba'; قرفص qarfass.

squeeze, v. عصر 'assar; عص 'ass.

squeeze, s. عصرة 'assra(t); عصة 'assa(t).

stab, v. طعن ta'an; وكز wakaz.

stab, s. طعنة ta'na(t), ta'neh.

stable, s. اخور akhûr.

staff, s. عصا 'assâ; عصى 'assa; عكاز 'ekkez.

stain, s. صبغ ssabagh; بقع baqa'.

stain, s. بقعة baq'a(t).

stair, s. درجة daraja(t), darajeh.

staircase, s. درج daraj; سلم sullam, sellum.

stake, s. وتد watad.

stake, v. خوزق khauzaq.

stale, a. بايت bâyet.

stall, s. معلف ma'laf.

stallion, s. حصان hessân, hussân, hssân; فحل fahl.

stamp, v. طبع taba'.

stand, v. وقف waqef; قام qâm.

stand, s. مقام maqâm; موقف mauqaf.

standard, s. (*measure*) عيار 'eyâr; قياس qeyâs, qeyês; (*an ensign*) بيرق bairaq; راية râya(t), rîyeh.

standing, s. مرتبة martabeh; وظيفة wazîfa(t), wazîfeh.

star, s. نجمة nejma(t), nejmeh.

starch, s. نشا nashâ.

starch, v. نشى nashsha.

stare, v. فنجر fanjar; تطلع tatalla'.

start, v. (*to set out*) سافر sâfar; رحل rahal.

startle, v. خوف khawwaf; اراع arâ'.

starve, v. مات جوعا mât jû'an.
state, s. حال hâll; كيفية kaifîya(t), kaifîyeh.
state, v. أقر aqarr; قال qâl; وصف wassaf.
statement, s. تقرير taqrîr; قول qaul; تبليغ teblîgh.
statesman, s. سياسى seyâsî.
statesmanship, s. سياسة seyâsa(t), seyâseh.
station, s. (*situation*) منزل manzel; مركز markaz; موقع mauqa'; (*railway-*) موقف mauqef; محلة mahalla(t), mahalleh.
station, v. وضع wada'; عين 'ayyan; حط hatt.
stature, s. قامة qâma(t), qâmeh; طول tûl.
statute, s. شريعة sharî'a(t); قانون qânûn.
statutory, a. شرعى shar'î; قانونى qânûnî.
stay, s. اقامة aqâma(t); دوام dawâm.
stay, v. اقام aqâm; وقف waqaf.
stead, s. عوض 'awad; بدل badl.
steady, a. ثابت thâbet; مكين makên.
steady, v. ثبت thabbat, tabbat; مكن makkan.
steal, v. سرق saraq; سلب salab.
steam, v. تبخر tebakhkhar; بخر bakhar.
steamer, s. مركب نار markab nâr
steed, s. كحيل kuhail; فرس faras.
steel, s. بولاذ bûlâz; بولاد bûlêd.
steep, s. (*place*) متحدر methaddar; وعر wa'r.
steeple, s. منارة كنيسة manâra(t) kanîsa(t), knînseh.
stench, s. نتنة natana(t), netneh.
step, s. خطوة khatwa(t), khatweh; (*a pace*) فشخة fashkha(t).
step, v. خطا khatâ.
sterile, a. عاقر 'âqer; عقيم 'aqîm.
stern, a. قاسى qâsî; عبوس 'abûs; جافى jêfe.
stew, v. سلق salaq; يخن yakhkhan.
stew, s. يخنى yakhne; يخنة yakhneh.
steward, s. وكيل الخرج wakîl el-kharj.
stick, s. عصا 'assâ; قضيب qadîb; عكاز 'ekkêz.
stick, v. نخز nakhaz; طعن ta'an.
stiff, a. (*not liquid*) جامد jâmid.
stiffen, v. جمد jammad; صلب ssaleb.
stifle, v. فطس fatas, fattas; اخنق akhnaq.
still, ad. لسا lessa; الى الان ela 'l-ân.
still, a. (*silent*) ساكت sâket; صامت ssâmet.
stillness, s. سكوت sukût; هدو hadû.

stimulate, v. رغب raghghab; حرك harrak.

stimulation, s. ترغيب terghîb; تهييج tehyîj.

sting, s. عقص 'aqss; لدغ ladgh.

sting, v. عقص 'aqass; لدغ ladagh.

stink, v. نتن natan; انتن antan.

stipend, s. جامكية jêmkîya(t), jemkîyeh; معاش ma'âsh.

stipulate, v. شارط shûrat; عاهد 'âhad.

stipulation, s. شرط shart; عهد 'ahd; معاهدة mu-'âhada(t), em'âhadeh.

stir, v. حرك harrak; هيج hayyaj.

stir, s. شماطة shamâta(t); شغب shaghb.

stirrup, s. ركاب rekâb.

stitch, v. خيط khayyat; خاط khât.

stock, v. ذخر zakhar; جهز jahhaz; مون mawwan.

stomach, s. معدة me'da(t), me'deh; كرش kersh; بطن batn.

stone, s. حجر hajar.

stone, v. رجم rajam.

stool, s. اسكملة askamla(t); كرسى kerse.

stoop, v. طاطا tâtâ; وطى watta; نخ nakhkh.

stop, v. وقف waqqaf; اوقف awqaf.

stop, s. وقوف wuqûf.

store, s. مونة mûna(t), mûneh; ذخيرة zakhîra(t), zakhîreh.

store, v. مون mawwan; ذخر zakhkhar.

store-house, s. مخزن makhzan; انبار anbâr.

storm, s. نو nau; زوبعة zauba'a(t).

storm, v. هجم hajam; حمل hamal.

stout, a. جسيم jasîm; سمين samîn, smîn.

stove, s. وجاق wujâq; موقدة mauqada(t), mauqadeh.

straight, a. دغرى dughrî; مستقيم mestaqîm.

straightforward, a. صادق ssâdeq; مخلص mukhless.

straightforwardness, s. صدق ssedq; خلوص khelûss.

strain, v. شد shadd; قنب qannab.

strain, s. جهد jehd; كد kadd.

strainer, s. مصفاية messfâ-ya(t), messfâyeh.

strait, s. (*a narrow place*) مضيق madîq; بوغاز bû-ghâz.

straiten, v. ضيق dayyaq; حصر hassar.

strand, s. ساطى sâtî; ساحل sâhel.

strange, a. عجيب 'ajîb; غريب gharîb.

stranger, s. غريب gharîb; اجنبى ajnabî.

strangle, v. خنق khanaq.

strangulation, s. خنق khanq.

strap, s. سير sair; قشاط qeshât.

strap, v. شد shadd; حزم بقشاط hazam beqeshât; حزم بسير hazam beseir.
stratagem, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh; مكيدة makîda(t), mekîdeh.
straw, s. تبن tebn; قش qashsh.
stray, v. ضل dall; تاه tâh; شرد sharad.
stream, s. نهر nahr; سيل sail.
stream, v. جرى jara; سال sâl.
street, s. سوق sûq; زقاق zuqâq; شارع shâre'.
strength, s. قوة quwwa(t), quwweh.
strengthen, v. قوى qawwa; شدد shaddad.
stretch, v. مد madd; بسط basat; وسع wassa'.
stretching, s. مادّ mâdd; باسط bâsit.
strict, a. مضبوط madbût; مدقق mudaqqaq.
strife, s. منازعة munâza'a(t), emnêz'a.
strike, v. ضرب darab; لطم latam.
string, s. خيط khait; مصيص massîss.
stringent, a. (*hard*) شديد shadîd.
strip, v. عرى 'arra; هلع shallah.
strive, v. اجتهد ejtahad; سعى sa'a.
stroke, s. ضربة darba(t), darbeh.
stroll, v. تمشى tamashsha; جال jâl.
strong, a. قوى qawê; قدير qadîr.
structure, s. بنا benâ; عمارة 'emâra(t).
struggle, v. اجتهد ejtahad; جهد jehed.
struggle, s. اجتهاد ejtehâd; جهد jehd.
stubborn, a. عنيد 'anîd.
stubbornness, s. عناد 'enâd, 'nêd.
student, s. تلميذ talmîz, talmîd.
study, s. درس dars.
study, v. درس daras.
stumble, v. تزحلق tazahlaq; تفركش tafarkash.
stun, v. صرع ssara'; دوخ dawwakh.
stupefy, v. حير hayyar; اعقر a'qar.
stupid, a. ابله ablah; احمق ahmaq.
stupidity, s. حماقة hamâqa(t).
style, v. سمى samma.
subaltern, s. ملازم mulâzem, emlêzem.
subdue, v. طوع tawwa'; اخضع akhda'.
subject, a. رعية ra'îya(t), re'îyeh.
subjugate, v. طيع tayya'; قهر qahar.
subjugation, s. قهر qahr; اخضاع ekhdâ'.
sublime, a. عالى 'âlî; سامى sâmî.

submerge, v. غطس ghattas; اغرق aghraq.
submission, s. طاعة tâ'a(t); خضوع khedû'.
submissive, a. مطيع mutî', emtî'; خاضع khâde'.
submit, v. سلم sallam; خضع khada'; طاع tâ'.
suborn, v. برتل bartal.
subornation, s. برتلة bartala(t), bartaleh; برتيل bartîl.
subpœna, s. طلب الشهود الى الشرع talab esh-shehûd ila 'sh-shar'.
subpœna, v. دعا الشهود الى الشرع da'â esh-shehûd ila 'sh-shar'.
subscribe, v. (*to sign*) امضى amda.
subscription, s. امضا emdâ.
subserve, v. ساعد sâ'ad; اسعف as'af.
subservience, s. مساعدة musâ'ada(t), emsê'deh; نفع naf'.
subservient, a. نافع nâfe'.
subside, v. سكن sakan.
subsidy, s. مدد madad; اسعاف es'âf.
subsist, v. عاش 'âsh; بقى baqa; اقتات eqtât.
subsistence, s. عيشة 'îsha(t), 'îsheh.
substance, s. اصل assl; جوهر jauhar.
substantiate, v. اثبت athbat, atbat; اكد akkad.
substitute, s. عوض 'aud; نايب nâyib.
substitute, v. عوض 'awwad; ابدال ebdâl.
subterfuge, s. حيلة hîla(t), hîleh; مواربة muwârba(t), emwêrbeh.
subtle, a. مكار makkâr; خداع khedde'.
subvert, v. قلب qalab; خرب kharab.
succeed, v. نجح najah; افلح aflah.
success, s. نجاح najâh; توفيق taufîq.
successful, a. ناجح nâjeh; مفلج muflej.
succession, s. وراثة warâtha(t), warâteh.
successor, s. خليفة khalîfa(t), khalîfeh; وارث wâreth, wâret.
succour, v. عاون 'âwan; اسعف as'af.
succour, s. معاونة mu'âwana(t), em'âwneh; مدد madad; اسعاف es'âf.
succumb, v. (*to sink under*) غرق تحت ghereq taht; هبط habat.
such, a. هيك haik; كذا kidi; مثل methel hâza, metl hâda.
sudden, a. على غفلة 'ala ghafleh; بغتة beghta(t), beghteh.
suddenly, ad. بغتة baghtatan; حالا hâlan.
sue, v. ادعى ad'a, edda'a; رافع râfa'.
suffer, v. اطاق atâq; تحمل

tahammal; احتمل ehtamal.

sufferer, s. مصاب mussâb; متالم met'allem.

suffering, s. احتمال ehtemâl; تحمل tahammul.

suffice, v. كفى kafa.

sufficient, a. كافى kâfe; وافى wâfe.

suffocate, v. فطس fattas; خنق khanaq.

suffocation, s. تفطيس taftîs; خنق khanq.

sugar, s. سكر sukkar, sekkar.

sugar-basin, s. سكرية sukkarîya(t), sekkarîyeh.

sugar-cane, s. قصب مص qassab mass.

suit, s. (*of clothes*) طقم taqm; بدلة badla(t), badleh.

suit, v. وافق wâfaq; لبق labaq; ناسب nâsab.

suitable, a. مناسب munâsib, emnêsab; موافق muwâfaq, emwêfaq.

suite, s. (*of rooms*) طبقة tabaqa(t); (*retinue*) حشم hasham; اعوان a'wân.

sulk, v. زعل za'al; حرد harad, hered.

sulky, a. زعلان ze'lên; حرد harid; حردان herdên.

sulphur, s. كبريت kabrît.

sultan, s. سلطان sultân, seltân.

sultry, a. مغم meghemm; عك 'akk.

sum, s. جملة jumla(t), jemleh; مبلغ mablagh.

sum, v. جمع jama'; عد 'add.

summary, a. مجمل mujmal; مختصر mekhtassar.

summer, s. صيف ssaif.

summon, v. دعا da'â; استحضر estahdar.

summons, s. طلب الى الشرع talab ila 'sh-shar'; دعوة رسمية da'wa(t) rasmîya(t), da'weh rasmîyeh.

sun, s. شمس shams.

Sunday, s. يوم الاحد yaum el-ahad.

sunrise, s. شروق الشمس shurûq esh-shams.

sunset, s. مغرب maghrib, meghreb.

sunstroke, s. ضربة شمس darbat shams; رغن raghn.

sup, v. تعشى ta'ashsha.

super-excellent, a. افضل afdal; فاضل fâdel.

superficial, a. ظاهرى zâhirî.

superintend, v. ناظر nâzar; ادار adâr.

superintendent, s. ناظر nâzir.

superior, a. (*higher*) اعلى a'la; اعز a'azz.

superior, s. رئيس rayyis.

supersede, v. خلع khala'; خلف khallaf; عزل 'azal.

superstition, s. خرافة khurâfa(t), kherâfeh; وسوسة waswasa(t), waswaseh.

superstitious, a. خرافى khurâfî.

supervene, v. عرض 'arad; حدث haddath, haddas.

supervise, v. ناظر nâzar; راقب râqab; سأس sâs.

supervisor, s. ناظر nâzer; رقيب raqîb.
supper, s. عشا 'ashâ.
supplant, v. اعقب a'qab.
supplement, s. اضافة adâfa(t), 'adâfeh.
supplement, v. اضاف adâf; الحق alhaq.
suppliant, a. مترجى mutarajja; ملتمس multames.
supplicate, v. تضرع tadarra'; ابتهل ebtahal.
supplication, s. تضرع tadarru'; التماس eltemês.
supply, v. مان mân; زود zawwad; مون mawwan.
supply, s. مونة mûna(t), mûneh.
support, v. سند sanad; اسعف as'af; عمد 'amad.
support, s. معاش ma'âsh, em'âsh; مدد madad.
suppose, v. فرض farad; ظن zann; فرط faraz.
suppress, v. سحق sahaq; ابطل abtal.
supreme, a. اعلى a'la; اعظم a'zam.
sure, a. حقيق haqîq; اكيد akîd; ثابت thâbet, têbet.
surely, ad. بلا شك belâ shakk.
surety, s. (*bondsman*) كفيل kafîl; ضامن dâmen; (*security*) كفالة kafâla(t), kefêleh; ضمانة damâna(t), demêneh.
surge, s. موج mauj; عباب 'ubâb.
surgeon, s. جراح jarrâh; جرايحى jerâyihî.
surmise, v. ظن zann; خمن khamman.
surmount, v. غلب ghalab; اعتلى e'tala.
surname, s. لقب laqab.
surname, v. لقب laqqab; كنى kanna.
surpass, v. جاوز jâwaz; سبق sabaq.
surprise, v. بغت baghat; ادهل azhal; حير hayyar.
surprise, s. بغتة baghta(t), baghteh; كبسة kabsa(t), kabseh.
surprising, s. عجيب 'ajîb; محير muhayyar, emhayyar.
surrender, v. سلم sallam; خضع khada'.
surrender, s. تسليم taslîm; خضوع khedû'.
surround, v. احاط ahât.
surveillance, s. حراسة harâsa(t), harâseh.
survey, v. مسح masah; هندس handas.
surveyor, s. مهندس muhandis, emhendis.
survive, v. عاش 'âsh; بقى بعدة baqa ba'doh.
suspect, v. شك shakk; اتهم ettaham; اشتبه eshtabah.
suspected, a. مشبوة mashbûh.
suspend, v. علق 'allaq; وقف waqqaf.
suspense, s. حيرة hîra(t), hîreh; تحير tahayyur.

suspension, s. تعليق ta'lîq; توقف tewuqquf.
suspicion, s. تهمة tehma(t), tehmeh; شبهة shubha(t).
suspicious, a. ظنان zannân; مرتاب mertêb.
sustain, v. سند sanad; دعم da'am.
sustenance, s. قوت qût; سند sanad.
swaddle, v. قمط qammat; لف laff.
swaddling-clothes, s. قماطات qamâtât; أقمطة aqmatat; لفايف lefâyef.
swagger, v. فشر fashshar; تطاول tetâwal.
swaggerer, s. فشار fashshâr; متفخفخ metfakhfakh.
swallow, v. بلع bala'.
sward, s. خضرة khedra(t); مرج marj.
swarm, v. زحم zaham; حشر hashar.
swarm, s. زحمة zahma(t), zahmeh; زحام zehâm.
sway, v. (*rule*) حكم hakam; ساس sâs, sês.
sway, s. حكم hukm, hekm.
swear, v. حلف halaf, helef; أقسم aqsam.
swearing, s. قسم qasm; يمين yamîn.
sweat, s. عرق 'araq.
sweat, v. عرق 'ereq.
sweep, v. كنس kannas.
sweepings, s. كناسة kanâsa(t), knêseh; زبالة zebâla(t), zbêleh.
sweet, a. حلو helû.
sweeten, v. حلى halla.
sweets, s. حلويات halâwîyêt.
swell, v. نفخ nafakh; ورم warram.
swell, s. ورم waram.
swift, a. سريع sarî'.
swiftness, s. سرعة ser'a(t); عجلة 'ajala(t), 'ajaleh.
swim, v. عام 'âm; سبح sabah.
swim, s. سباحة sabâha(t).
swindle, v. نصب nassab; غدر ghadar; غش ghashsh.
swindler, s. نصاب nassâb; غشاش gheshshêsh.
swindling, s. غش ghishsh.
swine, s. خنزير khanzîr.
swing, v. تمرجح tamarjah.
swing, s. مرجوحة marjûha(t); عنزوقة 'anzûqa(t); أرجوحة arjûha(t).
swoon, v. غشى gheshe.
swoon, s. غشية ghashya(t), ghashyeh.
sword, s. سيف saif.
sycamore, s. جميز jummaiz.
symbol, s. اشارة ashâra(t).
symmetry, s. اعتدال e'tedâl; هندام hendêb.
sympathise, v. حن hann; رق raqq.
sympathy, s. ميل mail; انعطاف en'etâf.
symptom, s. دليل dalîl; علامة 'alâma(t), 'alâmeh.
Syria, سوريا sûriyyâ; بر الشام barr esh-shêm.
Syrian, a. سوري sûrî; شامي shâmî, shême.

syringe, s. محقنة mahqana(t), mahqaneh.
syringe, v. حقن haqan.
system, s. مذهب mazhab, madhab.
systematic, a. قياسى qeyâsî.
systematise, v. رتب rattab; نظم nazzam.

T.

table, s. مايدة mâyida(t), mêydeh; سفرة suffra(t); طاولة tawla(t), tawleh.
table-cloth, s. مفرش mafrash.
table-napkin, s. منشفة manshafa(t), manshfeh.
tabour, s. طبل صغير tabl ssghîr.
tabouret, s. نقيرة neqqaira(t).
tack, s. مسمار صغير mesmâr ssghîr.
tack, v. سمر sammar.
tact, s. تمييز tamyîz; لباقة lebâqa(t).
tail, s. ذنب danab; ذيل dail.
tailor, s. خياط khayyât.
taint, v. نجس najjas; لوث lawwath, lawwat.
take, v. اخذ akhaz, akhad.
tale, s. حكاية hekâya(t), hkêyeh; قصة qessa(t).
talent, s. قريحة qarîha(t); فهم fehm; ادراك edrâk.
talk, s. لقش laqsh; كلام kalâm, klêm.
talk, v. لقش laqash; حدث haddath, haddas; حكى haka.
tall, a. طويل tawîl.
tallow, s. شحم shahm.
tally, v. طابق tâbaq.
tambourine, s. دف daff.
tame, v. طبع tabba'; قمع qama'; اخضع akhda'.
tame, a. جوى jawwe; اخضع akhda'; قمع qama'.
tamper, v. تداخل tadâkhal; تحرس taharras.
tan, v. دبغ dabagh.
tank, s. صهريج ssahrîj.
tannery, s. مدبغة madbagha(t).
tapestry, s. طنفيسة tenfîsa(t).
tar, s. قطران qetrân.
tardy, a. متاخر muta'akhkher.
tare, s. زوان zewân, zwên.
tariff, s. تعريف ta'rîf; تعريفة ta'rîfa(t), ta'rîfeh.
tarpaulin, s. مشمع mushamma'.
tarry, v. تاخر ta'akhkhar; تعوق ta'awwaq.
tart, s. بقلاوة baqlâwa(t).
tartar, s. ملح الطرطير melh et-tartîr.
task, s. شغل sheghl; عمل 'amal.
task, v. شغل shaghghal; كلف kallaf.
tassel, s. شرابة sharrâba(t), sherrâbeh.
taste, s. ذوق zauq, dauq; طعمة ta'ma(t), ta'meh.

taste, v. ذاق zâq, dâq ; استطعم estat'am.
tasteless, a. ما له طعمة mâ loh ta'ma(t), ta'meh.
tatter, s. رقعة raq'a(t) ; خرقة kherqa(t) ; شرطوطة shartûtâ(t).
tattler, s. لقاش laqqâsh ; هذار hazâr.
taunt, v. شتم shatam ; وبخ wabbakh ; عير 'ayyar.
taunt, s. شتم shatm ; استهزا estehzâ ; تعيير te'yîr ; تعييب te'yîb.
tavern, s. خمارة khammâra(t) ; حانة hâna(t).
tawny, a. اسمر asmar.
tax, s. خراج kharâj ; جباية jebâya(t).
taxation, s. ضرب الضرائب darb ed-darâ'îb ; ضريبة darîba(t).
tax-gatherer, s. جابى jâbî ; ملتزم multazim.
tea, s. شاى shâi.
teach, v. علم 'allam ; درس darras.
teacher, s. معلم mu'allem, em'allem ; مدرس mudarris, emdarres.
tea-cup, s. فنجان الشاى finjân esh-shâi.
tea-pot, s. ابريق الشاى ebrîq esh-shâi.
tear, v. خرق khazzaq ; شرمط sharmat ; مزق mazzaq ; شرط sharat.
tear, s. خرق khazq ; تمزيق temzîq ; شق sheqq.
tear, s. دمعة dam'a(t).
telegram, s. رسالة resâla(t), risâleh ; برقية barqîya(t), barqîyeh.
telegraph, s. تلغراف telgrâf ; سلك برقى salak barqî.
telescope, s. نظارة nezzâra(t), neddâra.
tell, v. قال qâl ; حكى haka ; اخبر akhbar.
temper, *temperament*, s. طبيعة tabî'a(t) ; مشرب mashrab.
temperance, s. عفة 'effa(t), 'effeh ; اعتدال e'tedêl.
temperature, s. طقس taqs ; درجة الحرارة darajat el-herâra(t), darjet el-hrâra.
tempest, s. نو nau ; زعزع ze'zu'.
temple, s. هيكل haikal.
temporary, a. وقتى waqtî ; وقتيا waqtîyan.
temporise, v. ماهل mâhal ; ماطل mâtal.
tempt, v. غوى ghawa ; جرب jarrab ; غر gharr.
temptation, s. تجربة tajriba(t), tejrbeh.
ten, a. عشرة 'ashra(t).
tenancy, s. استجار estejâr ; استكرا estekra'.
tenant, s. مستكرى mustakrî, mestakre ; مستاجر musta'jir, mesta'jer ; كروجى karwaje.
tend, v. رعى ra'a ; خدم khadam.
tendency, s. ميل mail ; اتجاه ettejâh.

tender, v. قدم qaddam; عرض 'arad.
tender, a. نحيف nahîf; لين layyin; لطيف latîf.
tenderness, s. رقة reqqa(t); حنة henna(t), henneh.
tenement, s. مسكن maskan; بيت bait, beyt.
tenor, s. مضمون madmûn; معنى me'na.
tent, s. خيمة khaima(t), khaimeh; مضرب medrab.
tenth, a. العاشر el-'âshir.
tepid, a. فاتر fâtir, fêter.
term, s. مدة mudda(t), middeh.
terminate, v. تمم tammam; خلص khallass; اكمل akmal; قضى qada.
termination, s. نهاية nehâya(t), nehâyeh; تكميل takmîl.
terrace, s. سطح sath; دكة dakka(t), dakkeh.
terrible, a. مهول mahûl; مخيف mukhîf, emkhîf; هايل hâyil, hêyel.
terrify, v. خوف khawwaf; فزع fazza'; ارعب ar'ab.
territory, s. ارض ard; بلاد balâd, blêd; قطر qatr.
terror, s. خوف khauf; هول haul; رعب re'b; فزع faza'.
test, v. جرب jarrab; امتحن emtahan.
testament, s. وصية wassîya(t), wassîyeh; (*the New*) العهد الانجيل el-enjîl; العهد الجديد el-'ahd ej-jadîd.
testator, s. موصى muwassî, emwasse.
testifier, s. شاهد shâhid, shêhed.
testify, v. شهد shehed; اشهد ashhad.
testimony, *testimonial*, s. شهادة shahâda(t), shhêdeh; بينة bayyina(t), beyyineh.
tether, v. ربط rabat; عقل 'afal.
than, conj. من min.
thank, v. شكر shakar; حمد hamad; تشكر tashakkar; (*thank you*) كثر الله خيرك kattar allah khairak.
thankful, a. شاكر shâkir.
thanks, s. شكر shukr, shekr.
that, a. pron. هذال hazâk, hadâk; ذلك zâlik; ذاك zâk.
that, rel. pron. الذى el-lazi.
that, conj. ان ann, enna, anna.
the, art. ال el, al.
theatre, s. ملعب mal'ab; تياترو teyâtrû.
theft, s. سرقة serqa(t).
their, poss. pron. هم hum; هن hinn.
then, ad. لذلك lizâlik; عند 'end; ذالك zâlik.
thence, ad. من هونيك min haunîk; من هناك min hunâk.
there, ad. هنالك hunâlik; هناك hunâk; هونيك haunîk.
therefore, ad. لاجل li-ajl; ذلك

zâlik ; لهذا li-hâza ; لذلك li-zâlik.

thick, a. تخين takhîn, tkhîn ; غليظ ghalîz.

thicken, v. تخن takhkhan ; جمد jammad.

thief, s. حرامي harâmî ; لص less ; سراق serrâq.

thieve, v. سرق saraq ; نشل nashal.

thigh, s. فخد fakhd.

thimble, s. كشتبان kashtabân, kishtbên.

thin, a. رفيع rafî' ; رقيق raqîq, rqîq ; نحيف nahîf.

thin, v. رقق raqqaq ; خفف khaffaf.

thine, pron. متاعك mutâ'ak ; بتاعك bitâ'ak ; لك lak ; خاصتك khâssatak.

thing, s. هي shaî ; امر amr ; مادة mâdda(t), maddeh ; (*things*) حوايج hawâyij ; اسباب asbâb.

think, v. تفكر tafakkar ; خمن khamman ; ظن zann ; تبصر tabassar.

third, a. ثالث thâlith, sâlis ; tâlit, têlet.

third, s. ثلث thulth, suls, tult.

thirst, s. عطش 'atash.

thirst, v. عطش 'etesh.

thirsty, a. عطشان 'atshân, 'etshên.

this, a. هذا hâzâ, hâdâ ; دا dâ.

thither, ad. الى هناك ila hunâk ; الى هونيك ila haunîk.

thorn, s. هوكة shauka(t), shaukeh.

thorough, a. تمام tamâm ; تام tâm ; كامل kâmel.

thoroughfare, s. معبر ma'bar ; طريق tariq ; درب darb ; سكة sekka(t), sekkeh.

thou, pron. انت ant, ent.

though, conj. ولو walau ; و ان wa inn.

thought, s. ظن zenn ; فكر fekr.

thoughtful, a. متفكر mutafakkir ; فكور fakûr.

thoughtless, a. طايش tâyesh ; بلا فكر balâ fekr.

thousand, s. الف alf.

thraldom, s. عبودية 'ubûdîya(t), 'ebûdîyeh.

thrash, v. ضرب darab ; (*corn*) درس daras ; حصد hassad.

thrashing-machine, s. نورج nauraj.

thread, s. خيط khait.

threat, s. تهديد tahdîd.

threaten, v. تهدد tahaddad ; هدد haddad ; ارعد ar'ad.

three, a. ثلاثة thalâtha(t), salâsa(t), talâteh, tlêteh.

threshold, s. عتبة 'ataba(t), 'atbeh ; مدخل madkhal ; دهليز dahlîz ; باب bâb, bêb.

thrift, s. توفير taufîr ; اقتصاد eqtessâd.

thrifty, a. موفر muwaffir, emwaffer.

thrive, v. نجح najah.

throat, s. حلقوم halqûm ; بلعوم bal'ûm.

throne, s. عرش 'arsh, 'ersh.
throng, s. زحمة zahma(t), زحمه zahmeh; ازدحام ezdehâm.
throng, v. زحم zaham; تزاحم tazâham.
through, prep. فى fî; بين bain.
throughout, prep. فى كل موضع fî kull, kill mauda'; من الاول الى الاخر min el-awwal ila 'l-âkher.
throw, v. رمى rama; طرح tarah; اوقع awqa'.
thrust, s. ضربة darba(t), darbeh; لطمة latma(t), latmeh; طعنة ta'na(t), ta'neh.
thrust, v. لطم latam; ضرب darab; دفع dafa'; صدم ssadam; طعن ta'an; طرح tarah; رمى rama.
thumb, s. باهم bâhim; ابهام ibhâm.
thunder, s. رعد ra'd.
thunder, v. رعد ra'ad; ارعد ar'ad.
Thursday, s. يوم الخميس yaum el-khamîs.
thus, ad. هكذا hakazâ; كذا kidi.
thwart, v. خالف khâlaf; ضادد dâdad; قاوم qâwam.
thyself, pron. نفسك nafsak.
tidings, s. خبر khabar; بشارة bashâra(t).
tidy, a. نظيف nazîf, nadîf; مرتب murattab, emrattab.
tidy, v نظف nazzaf, naddaf.
tie, v. ربط rabat; حزم hazam.
tie, s. ربطة rabta(t); عقدة 'eqda(t), 'eqdeh.
tiger, s. نمر nimr.
tight, a. مشدود mashdûd; ضيق dayyeq.
tighten, v. شد shadd; ضيق dayyaq.
till, s. (*a place for money*) جارور jârûr; خزانة khezâna(t), khzêneh.
till, prep. or ad. الى ila; حتى hatta.
till, v. حرث harath, haras; فلح falah.
tilling, s. فلاحة falâha(t); حراثة harâtha(t), harâsa(t).
timber, s. خشب khashab; حطب hatab.
time, s. زمان zamân; وقت waqt.
timid, a. خايف khâyif; فزع faze'.
timidity, s. خوف khauf; فزع faza'.
tin, s. تنك tanak; قصدير qassdîr.
tin, v. بيض bayyad.
tiny, a. صغير ssughgayyar, ssghîr.
tipsy, a. سكران sekrân.
tire, v. تعب te'eb; اتعب at'ab.
tired, a. تعبان ta'bân, te'bên; عيان 'ayyân.
tithe, s. عشر 'ushr.
tithe-gatherer, s. عشار 'ashshâr.
title, s. اسم esm; لقب laqab; عنوان 'anwân, 'en-

wên; (*claim*) حق haqq; (*of document*) حجة hujja(t), hejjeh.

toast, s. خبز مقمر khebz muqammar, emqammar; عيش 'aish.

tobacco, s. دخان dukhkhân; تتن tutun.

tobacco-pipe, s. ماسورة masûra(t).

to-day, ad. اليوم el-yaum; هذا اليوم hâzâ, hâdâ 'l-yaum; هذا النهار hâzâ 'n-nuhâr, hâd 'n-nhâr.

together, ad. سوا sawâ; معا ma'an.

toil, s. تعب ta'ab; كد kadd.

toil, v. تعب te'eb; كد kadd.

token, s. علامة 'alâma(t), 'alâmeh, 'lêmeh.

tolerance, s. احتمال ehtemâl; تحمل tahammal.

tolerant, a. محتمل muhtamil.

tolerate, v. احتمل ehtamal; اباح abâh.

tomato, s. بنادورة banâdûra(t).

tomb, s. قبر qabr; تربة turba(t), terbeh.

to-morrow, ad. بكرة bukra(t), غد ghad.

to-night, ad. هذه الليلة hâzi 'l-laila(t), hâdi 'l-laileh.

tongs, s. ملقط malqat, milqat.

tongue, s. لسان lisân, lsên.

tool, s. عدة 'udda(t), 'eddeh.

tooth, s. سن sinn; ضرس ders; ناب nâb; قاطع qâte'.

top, s. راس râs; اعلى a'la; قمة qemma(t), qemmeh.

topic, s. مادة mâdda(t), mâddeh; موضوع mandû'.

torch, s. مشعل mish'al, mash'al.

torment, v. عذب 'azzab, 'addab; الم allam.

torment, s. عذاب 'azâb, 'adâb, 'dêb; الم alam.

torpedo, s. رعادة ra'âda(t), ra'âdeh; تورپيدو tûrbîdû.

torpid, a. خدر khader.

torrent, s. سيل sail; كبسة kabsa(t), kabseh.

torrid, a. حار hârr; سخن sekhn.

tortuous, a. معوج mu'awwaj, em'awwej; مفتول maftûl; مبروم mabrûm.

torture, s. عذاب 'azâb, 'adâb, 'dêb.

torture, v. عذب 'azzab, 'addab.

total, a. كلى kullî.

total, s. جملة jumla(t), jemleh.

touch, v. لمس lamas; مس mass; دس dass; ضفر daqar.

touch, s. لمس lams; دسة dassa(t), dasseh.

tough, a. عاسى 'âsse; قاسى qâsse.

tour, s. سفرة safra(t); دورة daura(t).

tourist, s. مسافر musâfir; سايح sêyeh.

tow, v. جر jarr; سحب sahab.

toward, prep. صوب ssaub; نحو nahû.
towel, s. منشفة minshafa(t), manshfeh.
tower, s. برج burj; قلعة qal-'a(t).
town, s. مدينة madîna(t), emdîneh; بلدة balda(t); بلد balad.
trace, s. اثر athar, asar, atar; علامة 'alâma(t), 'alâmeh.
trace, v. تتبع tatabba'; علم 'allam; خطط khattat.
track, s. اثر athr, asr, atr; مسلك maslak; سبيل sabîl.
track, v. تعقب ta'aqqab.
trade, s. (*art*) صنعة ssan'a(t); (*commerce*) متجر matjar.
trade, v. تاجر tâjar; باع واشترى bâ' wa eshtara.
trader, s. بياع bayyâ', biyyê'; بايع bâye'.
traffic, s. بيع وشرا bai' wa shirâ; تجارة tejâra(t); معاملة mu'âmala(t), em'âmaleh.
train, v. ربى rabba; ادب addab; علم 'allam.
traitor, a. خاين khâyin.
traitorousness, s. خيانة kheyâna(t), kheyêneh; غدر ghadr.
trample, v. داس dâs; دعس da'as.
tranquil, a. هادى hâde.
tranquillise, v. هدى hadda.
tranquillity, s. هدو hadû; راحة râha(t); سكون sekûn.
transact, v. عمل 'amal; تعاطى ta'âta.
transaction, s. عمل 'amal; معاملة mu'âmala(t), em'âmaleh.
transcribe, v. نقل naqal; نسخ nasakh.
transfer, v. حول hawwal; نقل naqal.
transfer, s. حوالة hawâla(t), hwêleh; تحويل tehwîl; نقل naql; تسليم teslîm.
transgress, v. تعدى ta'adda; اخطا akhta; اذنب aznab.
transgression, s. خطا khatâ; خطية khatîyya(t), khatîyyeh; ذنب zamb.
transgressor, s. خاطى khâte; مذنب muznib, mezneb, medneb.
translate, v. ترجم tarjam.
translation, s. ترجمة tarjama(t), tarjameh.
translator, s. مترجم mutarjim, emtarjem.
transmission, s. نقلة naqla(t), naqleh; ارسال ersêl; نقل naql.
transmit, v. نقل naqal; ارسل arsal.
transport, v. نقل naqal; حمل hammal.
transportation, s. نقل naql; تسركل tasarkul; نفى nafî.
trap, s. مصيدة messyada(t), massîdeh.
travel, v. سافر sâfar; ساح sâh.
travel, s. سفر safar; سياحة seyêha(t).
traveller, s. مسافر musâfir; سايح sêyeh.

traverse, v. عدى ‘adda; عبر ‘abar.

tray, s. طبق tabaq; صينية ssinîyya(t), ssinîyyeh.

treacherous, a. خاين khâyin; غدار gheddâr.

tread, v. داس dâs; مشى masha.

tread, s. مشية mashya(t), mashyeh.

treason, s. خيانة kheyâna(t), kheyâneh.

treasure, s. كنز kinz; خزنة khazna(t), khazneh.

treasure, v. خزن khazan; كنز kanaz.

treasurer, s. خزندار khazandâr; خازن khâzen; امين الصندوق amîn es-sandûq.

treasury, s. خزنة khazna(t), khazneh; مالية mâlîyeh.

treat, v. تعاطى ta‘âta; باشر bâshar; قاول qâwal.

treat, s. ضيافة deyâfa(t), deyâfeh; وليمة walîma(t), walîmeh.

treatment, s. معاملة mu‘âmala(t), em‘âmaleh.

treaty, s. شرط shart; عهد ‘ahd; معاهدة mu‘âhada(t), em‘âhadeh.

tree, s. شجرة shajara(t), shajra(t).

tremble, v. ارتعب erta‘ab; رجف rejef; ارتعد erta‘ad.

trembling, s. رعشة ra‘sha(t), ra‘sheh; رجفة rajfa(t), rejfeh.

trench, s. خندق khandaq; مترس metrês.

trench, v. حفر hafar; خندق khandaq; فلج falaj.

trepidation, s. ارتجاف ertejêf; خوف khauf.

trespass, v. تعدى ta‘adda.

trespass, s. تعدى ta‘addî.

trial, s. (*temptation*) تجربة tajreba(t), tejrbeh; (*before a judge*) محاكمة muhâkama(t), emhâkameh; (*affliction*) بلية balîyya(t), balîyyeh; مصيبة mussîba(t), emssîbeh.

tribe, s. قبيلة qabîla(t), qabîleh; عشيرة ‘ashîra(t).

tribulation, s. مصيبة mussîba(t), emssîbeh.

tribunal, s. محكمة mahkama(t), mahkameh.

tribute, s. خراج kharâj.

trick, s. ملعوب mal‘ûb; حيلة hîla(t), hîleh.

trickery, s. غش ghishsh; مكيدة makîda(t), makîdeh.

trifle, s. عبث ‘abs; شى جزئى shei juz’î.

trifle, v. عبث ‘abas; هذر hazar; لعب la‘ab, le‘eb.

trim, v. عدل ‘addal; صلح ssallah; رتب rattab.

tripe, s. كرش kersh; غمة ghamma(t), ghammeh.

triumph, s. نصرة nassra(t); ظفر zafr.

triumph, v. ظفر zafar; غلب ghalab; انتصر entassar.

troop, s. جيش jaish; فرقة ferqa(t).

troop, v. جمع tajamma', tjamma'.
trooper, s. خيال khayyâl, kheyyêl; جندى فارس jindi fâres.
troops, s. جيش jaish; عساكر 'asâker.
trophy, s. غنيمة ghanîma(t).
trot, s. خبب khabab; وخد wakhd.
trot, v. خب khabb; وخد wakhad.
trouble, s. داهية dâhiya(t), dêhiyeh; غم ghamm; هم hamm.
trouble, v. كدر kaddar; أزعج az'aj.
troublesome, a. مزعج muz'ej.
trough, s. حوض haud; جرن jern.
truce, s. هدنة hudna(t), hidneh.
truck, v. قاوض qâwad; بادل bâdal; داكش dâkash.
true, a. حقيق haqîq; صحيح ssahîh; صادق ssâdeq.
trump, v. افترى زورا eftara zûran.
trumpeter, s. بواق bawwâq.
truncheon, s. نبوت nabbût.
trunk, s. (*box*) صندوق ssandûq.
trust, s. اتكال ettekâl; اعتماد e'temâd.
trust, v. اتكل ettakal; اعتمد e'tamad.
trustee, s. وكيل wakîl.
trusty, *trustworthy*, a. صادق ssâdeq; امين amîn.
truth, s. صدق ssedq; حق haqq.
truthful, a. صادق ssâdeq.
try, v. جرب jarrab.
tube, s. انبوبة ambuba(t), ambûbeh.
tuck, v. شمر shammar.
tuck, s. طية tayya(t), tayyeh.
tug, v. جر jarr; سحب sahab.
tumbler, s. كبابة kubbâya(t), kebbêyeh; قدح qadah; كاس kas.
tumult, s. دجة dajja(t), dajjeh; فتنة fetna(t), fetneh.
tunic, s. حلة hella(t), helleh; سترى satra.
tunnel, s. سرب sarib; قناة qanât; قناية qanâya(t), qanâyeh.
turban, s. عمامة 'amâma(t); لفة laffeh.
turbid, a. عكر 'eker.
turbulent, a. شغب shagheb; فتان fattân.
turf, s. خضرة khudra(t), khedra.
turmoil, s. هياج hiyâj; غوشة ghausha(t), ghausheh.
turn, v. دور dawwar; برم barram; قلب qalab.
turn, s. دورة dawra(t); برمة barmeh.
turnery, s. خراطة kherâta(t).
turnip, s. لفت left.
turret, s. برج صغير burj ssghîr.
turtle, s. ترغلة terghalleh.
tusk, s. نيب naib; ناب nâb.

tussel, s. مجادلة mujâdala(t), emjâdaleh.
tussel, v. تقاتل taqâtal.
tutor, s. معلم mu'allim, em'allim; مدرس mudarris, emdarris.
twelve, a. اثنا عشر asna'ashar, tn'âsh, tana'shar.
twenty, a. عشرين 'eshrîn, 'ashrîn; عشرون 'eshrûn.
twine, v. شبك shabbak; لف laff.
twine, s. خيط مصيص khait massîss.
twinkle, v. لمع lama'; برق baraq; لمع lamah.
twinkle, s. لمعة lam'a(t); لمحة lamha(t).
twist, v. فتل fatal; برم baram; جدل jadal.
twist, s. فتلة fatla(t), fatleh; برمة barma(t), barmeh; (*thread*) خيط khait.
two, a. ثنين sinain, tinen, tnain.
tymbal, s. طبل tabl; نقارة neqqâra(t).
typhus, s. حمى التيفوس humma 't-tîfûs.
typify, v. رمز rammaz; مثل maththal, mattal.
tyrannise, v. ظلم zalam.
tyranny, s. ظلم zulm, zelm.
tyrant, s. ظالم zâlim; جبار jabbâr.
Tyre, s. مدينة صور madînat ssûr.

U.

ugly, a. بشيع bashî'; شنيع shanî'.
ulcer, s. قرح qarh.
ulcerate, v. تقرح taqarrah; تقيح taqayyah.
ulceration, s. تقريح taqrîh.
ultimatum, s. قرار اخير qarâr akhîr; اخر كلام âkhir kalâm.
umbrage, s. ظل zill; فى faî.
umbrella, s. شمسية shamsîya(t), shamsîyyeh.
unable, a. بلا قوة bilâ qûweh.
unacceptable, a. غير مقبول ghair maqbûl.
unaccustomed, a. غير معتاد ghair mu'tâd.
unacknowledged, a. مجهول majhûl.
unanswerable, a. لا جواب له lâ jawâb loh.
unarmed, a. لا سلاح له lâ silâh loh.
unassailable, a. لا يمكن الهجوم عليه lâ yumkin el-hejûm 'aleh.
unassisted, a. بلا معونة bilâ mu'ûneh.
unassuming, a. متواضع mutawâde'.
unattainable, a. لا يدرك lâ yudrak.
unauthorised, a. غير مفوض ghair mufawwad.
unavailable, a. غير مفيد ghair mufîd.